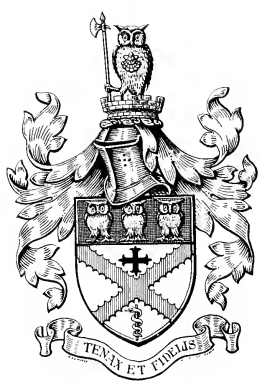




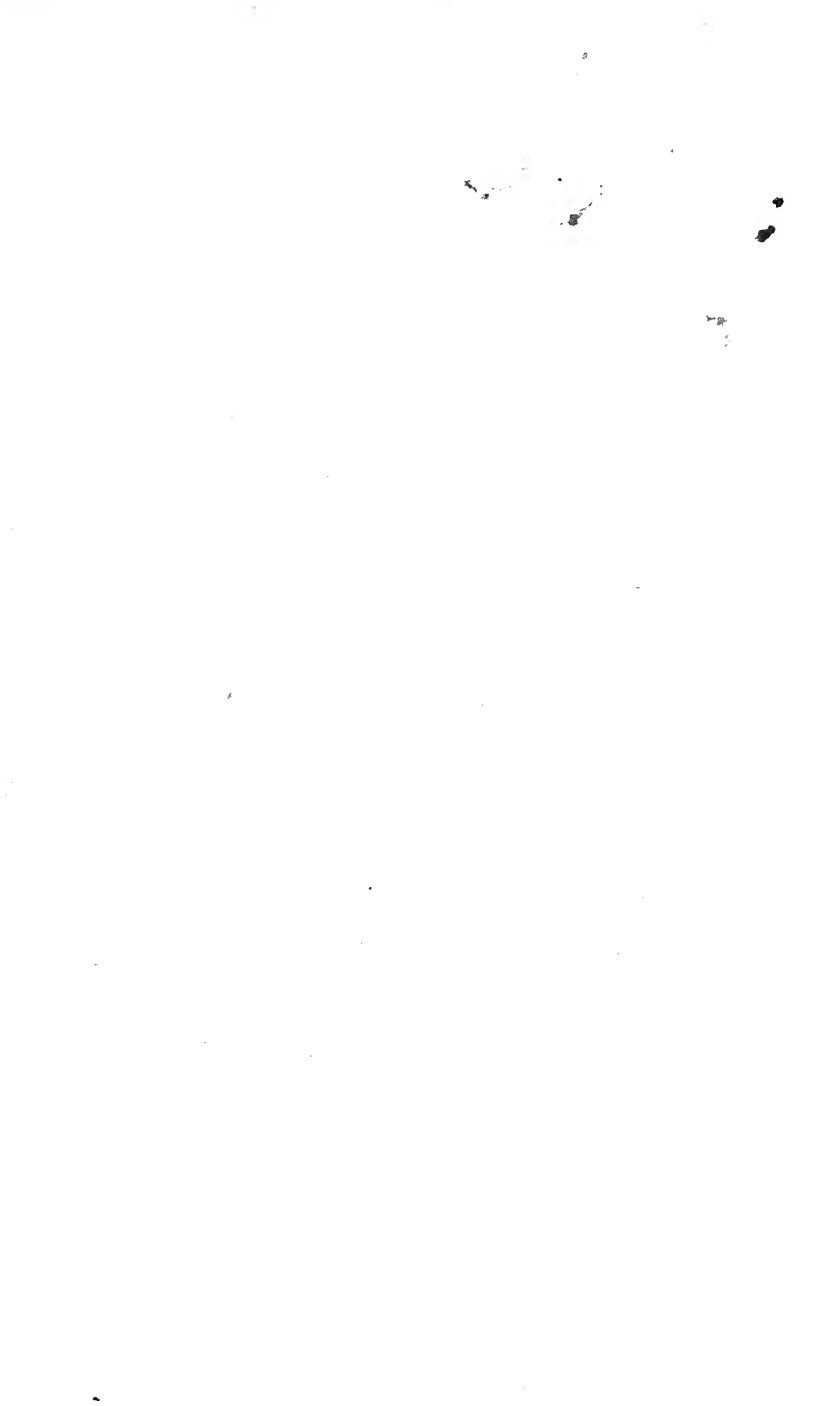
Ge
929.2
C835c
1145945

M. L

GENEALOGY COLLECTION



ERNESTUS W. AINLEY-WALKER
Soc Mag. Aul. Univ. Oxon.



W. Hearne Lib.

A
Genealogical HISTORY
OF THE
NOBLE and ILLUSTRIOUS
FAMILY
OF
COURTENAY.

In THREE PARTS.

The FIRST giveth an ACCOUNT,
Of the COUNTS of *EDESSA*,
Of that FAMILY.

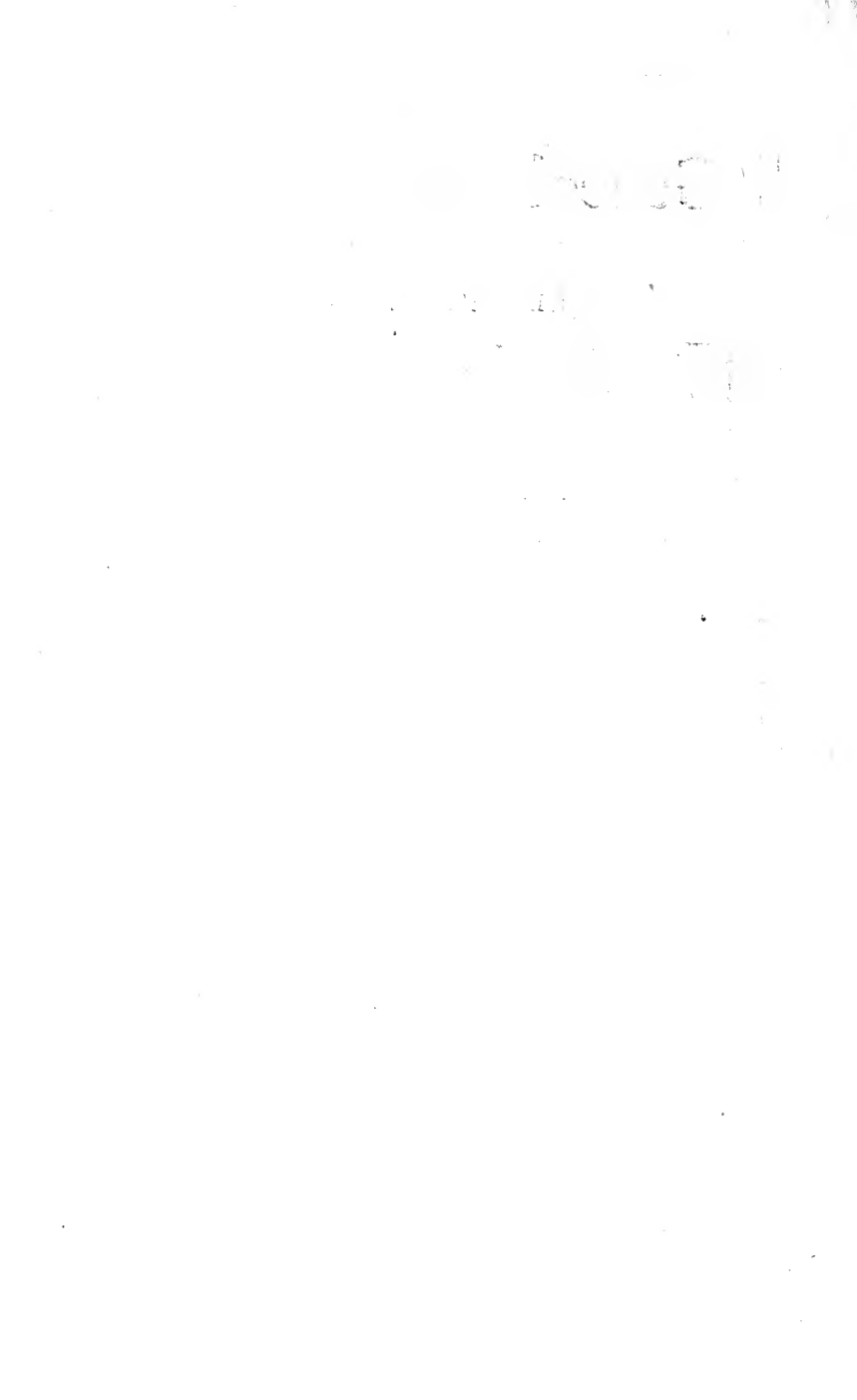
The SECOND,
Of that BRANCH that is in *France*.

The THIRD,
Of that BRANCH that is in *England*.

*Paulum sepulta distat inertia
Celata Virtus.* HOR.

By E. CLEAVELAND, B. D.
Sometime Fellow of *Exeter-College* in *Oxford*, and Rector of *Honiton* in *Devon*.

EXON: Printed by EDW. FARLEY, at *Shake-
spear's Head* near *East-gate*. 1735.





TO the HONOURABLE

Sir William Courtenay, Bt.

SIR,

1145945



Best Smith - 15.0

WHEN I had the Honour to assist You in your Studies in *Oxford*, Curiosity put me upon enquiring into the Antiquity and Greatness of your Family: I had heard before (as all that have heard any Thing of the Family must) that it is truly Great and Noble; and I had seen some short Account of it in *Camden*, *Dugdale*, and other modern Authors; but when I made a particular Search into the Histories of our Nation, and other Histories, I found a great deal which did tend to shew forth the Greatness and Lustre of it; and having made a Collection of all that I found relating to the Family, I have put it in the best Method I could, and do here present it to You.

I had for my Patron, by your Recommendation, that generous and noble-spirited Gentleman your Grandfather, and I have since received many Favours from you; and I was glad of an Opportunity of shewing my Gratitude, and of doing what Service I could for the Family: And I hope by laying before your Children

dren the Lives of their Noble Ancestors, and shewing of them the Pictures of their Minds, they will be as well pleased, as to see the Pictures of their Bodies placed up in their Houses; and that by reading an Account of their Noble Actions, they and their Posterity will be induced to practise those Virtues for which their Ancestors were famous, by which they got great Renown, and raised themselves high in the World. And seeing your Children by your Noble and Virtuous Lady (whose Death was an unspeakable Loss to the Family, and of whom to give a just Character it would require the Pen of that famous Poet, that made an ELEGY upon that Excellent Lady her Mother) have the Blood of the *BERTIES* and *NORRIS'S* mixed with that of the *COURTENAYS*, we have great Reason to hope that they will shew themselves Nobly Descended by their Noble and Generous Actions.

Of the First of these Families, *viz.* the *BERTIES*, was *Leopold de Bertie*, who was Constable of *Dover* Castle in the Time of King *Etheldred*, and from whom was descended *Richard Bertie*, who in Queen *Mary's* Reign was forced with his Lady, the Dutchess of *Suffolk*, to fly from his Native Country for the Sake of his Religion; and when he was in Exile, having a Son born, he named him *Peregrine*, which Name does continue in the Family to this Day, to put those that are of it in Mind what their Ancestors did and suffered for the Protestant Religion; which *Peregrine* was Lord *Willoughby* of *Eresby*, by Descent from his Mother

ther *Catherine Willoughby*, Heirefs of that Family and Dutcheſs of *Suffolk*, Widow of *Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk*. This Lord *Willoughby* was, as Mr. *Camden* ſaith, made Governour of *Berwick* by Qu. *Elizabeth*, and in *France* and the *Low Countries* went through all the Offices of a Commander with great Commendation; and there goes this Story of him, that having a Challenge ſent him when he was ill of the Gout, he returned this Answer, *That he was lame in his Hands and Feet, yet he would meet his Challenger with a Piece of Rapier in his Mouth*. *Robert* his Son ſucceeded him, and by the Lady *Vere* his Mother, Siſter and Heirefs to *Edward Earl of Oxford*, became Hereditary Lord Great Chamberlain of *England*, and was created Earl of *Lindſey* by *Charles I.* and was General of his Army in the Fight at *Edgehill*, and being there mortally wounded, and taken Priſoner by the Rebels, did with his laſt Breath exhort them to return to their Duty and Allegiance. And as in this *Robert* the Family received an additional Honour in his becoming Lord Great Chamberlain of *England*, and in his being made an Earl, ſo it has received a greater Luſtre in being honoured with the Title of Duke, which Title was conferred by King *George I.* upon *Robert* late Duke of *Ancaſter* and *Keſtevan*.

Of the other Family, *viz.* that of *NORRIS*, there were Six Brethren, Sons of *James* Lord *Norris* of *Ricot*, who by their warlike Actions in *Ireland*, *France*, and the *Low Countries*, rendered themſelves famous, and raiſed themſelves
to

to great Honours and Preferments in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*: And from the Heirefs of this Family, married to *Mountague* Earl of *Lindsey*, Son of the first *Robert*, came *James Bertie*, who was Lord *Norris* of *Ricot*, as descended from his Mother, and was made Earl of *Abingdon* by King *Charles II.* the Father of your Right Honourable Lady.

And seeing, as I said, your Children have such Noble Ancestors, we may very well hope, that they and their Posterity will imitate them in their Courage, Generosity, Love for their Country; Zeal for their Religion, and all other good and noble Qualities: And as the Family has continued in Splendour, and flourished for many Generations back, so that it may still prosper, and continue to all succeeding Generations, is the Prayer of,

Honoured S I R,

Your most Obedient,


And most obliged Humble Servant,

Ezra Cleaveland.





To the READER.


 Thought it convenient to say something concerning the Authors from which the following History is taken: The First Part of it is taken from the Writers of the History of the Wars of the Christians in the Holy Land, especially from William Arch-Bishop of Tyre, who wrote the best and largest of any of them. He lived in the Time when the Western Christians did possess the Holy Land, and was upon the Place, and was intimately acquainted with the Affairs of the Kingdom, for he had a Share in the Government of it; and when the Power of the Christians did decline in these Parts, he went into France to solicit the French King to send them Aid: And Henry II. King of England, and Philip the French King, with a great many Nobles of both Kingdoms, did, by his Persuasion, and in his Presence, agree to go all to the Holy Land, to fight against Sultan Saladine, who was then too hard for the Christians; but by Reason of the Difference that in a little Time after happened between the two Kings, this Design did not take Effect. And from this Arch-Bishop of Tyre it is that I have taken the greatest Part of the Account that I have given of the Counts of Edessa: And in speaking of them, I have also given a short History of the War in the Holy Land, particularly of that Part of it in which the Counts of Edessa were more immediately concerned, that it might not be a bare Catalogue of Names only, but that it might divert and entertain the Reader. Doctor Fuller has written in English an History of the Holy War, and Monsieur Maimbourg one in French, which was translated into English by Doctor Nalson: But in this there are several Things material, especially relating to the Family of COURTENAY, which are not in either of them.

The Second Part of this Book is a Compendium of Monsieur Bouchet's Genealogical History of the Family of COURTENAY, which was Dedicated to the French King Lewis XIV. and was writ on purpose to prove that the Family of COURTENAY in France is of the Royal Blood, and is descended from Lewis VI. King of France, surnamed le Grosse.

Grosic. *In the Beginning of it, seeing several of that Family were Emperours of Constantinople, there is a short Account given of that Empire, whilst it was in the Hands of the Western Christians, which I have translated to make the Book more pleasant and diverting; but the latter End of Bouchet's History is mostly Genealogical, and little else than the Names of those of the Family, which yet I have transcribed that this Second Part may be compleat.*

And as for the Third Part of our Book, that which gives an Account of the Family of COURTENAY in England, I have taken it from the General Histories of our Nation, and from some particular Histories of the County of Devon, in Manuscript, in which County the Family did chiefly reside. Sir Peter Ball, who was an eminent Lawyer in the Reign of King Charles I. and King Charles II. of whom the Earl of Clarendon in his History does make mention, and who for his Service to the Royal Cause in the Civil Wars was made Attorney to the Queen-Mother in King Charles the Second's Reign, has writ a Book of the Family of COURTENAY here in England, which Book in Manuscript is in the Hands of the present Sir William Courtenay: And he took a great deal of Pains in searching into all the Records in all the Offices in London where they are kept, to see what he could find relating to that Family: From Him I had great Assistance, and have taken the Copies of the Records that are in the Appendix. Mr. Rowe, another learned Lawyer, who flourished in the Time of King Charles II. and was the Father of Mr. Rowe the late Poet-Laureat, transcribed Sir Peter Ball's Book, and put down in the Margin of his own all that did occur to him in his Reading relating to the Family. Sir William Pole, who lived in the Time of King James I. and King Charles I. and who was with King Charles I. in his Parliament at Oxford, has writ a Book which he calls A Description of Devonshire, in which there are many Things concerning the Family of COURTENAY: So likewise Mr. Riiden, in his Survey of Devon, Mr. Westcot, Mr. Hooker, Mr. Prince, and all that have written of the County of Devon, do often make mention of this Family, and do relate many Things concerning it; for the COURTENAYS having been Governours of this County for above Five Hundred Years, as Viscounts and Earls of Devonshire, (which were not empty Titles then, but great Estates and great Power and Authority did go along with them) the chief Affairs of the County did go through their Hands, and therefore it is, that those who have wrote particularly of the County of Devon have said so much of this Family; so that an History of the Family of COURTENAY, may, in effect, be said to be an History of the County of Devon.

A Genealogical Table of the FAMILY of *Josceline de Courtenay*, Count of *Edessa*.

A THON, who fortified the Town *COURTENAY*, and gave that Name to his Family.

1st Wife, *Hildegarde*, Daughter of *Jeofry Ferrole*, } *Josceline de Courtenay* { 2d Wife, *Isabel*, Daughter of *Guy*, Seigneur de *Montlebery*.

1 Daughter, named *Hodierne* = *Jeofry* Count de *Joigny*.

1. *Miles* Seigneur de *Courtenay*, 1st Wife, a Daughter of a Prince of } 2. *Josceline*, 1st Count { 3. *Jeofry de Courtenay*, 2d Count of *Edessa*, } of *Edessa*, } *Antioch*.

Josceline, 2d Count of *Edessa* = *Beatrice*, Widow of *William de Saona*. *Stephanie de Courtenay*, Abbess of St. *Mary*-major in *Jerusalem*

1. *Josceline*, 3d Count of *Edessa* = *Agnes* Daughter of *Henry de Buffle*. 2. *Elizabeth*, 3. *Agnes* = *Almerick* King of *Jerusalem*.
who died young. ———— She had 3 other Husbands.

1. *Beatrice* = Count *Almond*. 2. *Agnes* = *William de Mandalec*.

1. *Baldwin* 4. King of *Jerusalem*. 2. *Sibylla*, Queen of *Jerusalem* = { 1. *William* Marquess of *Montferrat*.
| 2. *Guy* of *Lusignan*, King of *Jerusalem*
Baldwin 5. King of *Jerusalem*, died an Infant.

(Place this to face page 1.)



The GENEALOGICAL
 HISTORY
 OF THE
 NOBLE FAMILY
 OF
 COURTENAY.

PART I.

Treateth of the Counts of *Edessa* of that Family.

BOOK I.

CHAP. I.

Chap. I.



THE Noble and Illustrious Family of the *Courtenays* took its Name from the Town *Courtenay* in *Gastinois*, which is Part of the Ile of *France*; which Town stands on a Hill on the Banks of the River *Clairy*, between *Sens* on the East, and *Montargis* on the West, about fifty six Miles from *Paris* to the South. The Continuator of *Aimon's History of France*, an ancient Historian that lived in the Year 1200, saith, that *Athon*, a Son of a *Chastelain* or Governor of *Castle-Reynard*, in the Reign of King *Robert*, about the Year 1000, fortified *Courtenay*; and to him by his Wife, who was of a noble Family, was born a Son named *Josceline de Courtenay*, the First of that Name, from whom have descended three

A

Continuator
Aimoini Monachi Floriacensis, Lib. 4, Cap. 46.

Du Tillet *Recueil de Roys de France*, Page 85.

noble

Chap. I.

Bouchet *Histoire Genealogique*, Page 7.

noble Branches: The First, that seated itself in the East, and flourished there for some Time under the Name of Count of *Edessa*: The Second, is that which continues to this Day in *France*, which is descended from *Peter* the youngest Son of *Lewis de Grosse* King of *France*; and which claims to have its Rank amongst the Princes of the Blood next to the House of *Bourbon*; and which supplied *Constantinople* with three Emperors successively: The Third, is that which from the Time of *Henry II.* to Queen *Mary's* Days was in great Grandeur here in *England*, under the Titles of Barons, Earls and Marquesses; was several Times married into the Royal Family; and does still flourish in the Family of *Powderham*, and other Branches.

Josceline de Courtenay, First of that Name, had two Wives: By the First, named *Hildegarde*, Daughter of *Gaufride de Ferrole*, Count de *Gastinois*, he had one Daughter named *Hodierne*, married to *Geofrey*, Second of that Name, Count de *Joigny*, by whom he had two Sons, *Guy*, and *Reynard* Count de *Joigny*. His second Wife was *Isabel* Daughter of *Milo de Montleberry*, by whom he had three Sons, *Milo de Courtenay*, *Josceline de Courtenay*, (the First of that Family that was seated in the *Holy Land*, of whom we shall speak more largely hereafter,) and *Jeoffry de Courtenay*. *Milo de Courtenay* married a Sister of the Count de *Nevers*, by whom he had three Sons, *William*, *Josceline*, and *Reynold* or *Reginald*, and was buried in the Abbey of *Fontain-jean*, founded by himself. *Reginald de Courtenay* had two Daughters, the Eldest *Isabel* or *Elizabeth*, Lady of *Courtenay* and *Montargis*, whom *Peter de France*, the Son of King *Lewis le Grosse*, married, upon which Marriage he took the Name and Arms of *Courtenay*. The second Daughter was Wife of *Avalon de Sully*.

The First Branch of the House of *Courtenay* that we shall speak of, is that which seated itself in the *Holy Land*, and was begun in *Josceline de Courtenay*, first Count of *Edessa*: And to understand the History of this great Man and his Family, it is necessary that we say something of the Occasion and Beginning of the Holy War, in which he had a great Share, and in which he very much signalized himself.

In the eighteenth Year of *Aelius Adrianus*, about sixty Years after the City of *Jerusalem* had been taken by *Titus Vespasian*, the *Jews* rose up in open Rebellion under a Leader called *Barchochebas*, which Word signifies a Star; and he said he was come down from Heaven to shine upon the Faces of the *Jews*, to comfort them in their Distress, and to free them from the Oppressions they laboured under. The Emperor enraged at this sent a great Army against them, defeated them, and destroyed great Numbers of them, and razed the City *Jerusalem* to the Ground, and banished all the *Jews* from that Place and the Country round about, and commanded that no *Jew* should look towards the Place where the City stood, no not so much as through the Chink of a Door: And the Emperor built a new City, not altogether in the same Place where *Jerusalem* stood, and called it after his own Name, *Ælia*; and upon one of the Gates he caused a Swine to be engraven, because that Creature was an Abomination to the *Jews*, and forbidden to be eaten by their Law; and out of Hatred to the *Christians* he built a Temple over our Saviour's Sepulchre with the Images of *Jupiter* and *Venus* in it; and another at *Bethlehens*, dedicated to *Adonis*. *Adrian's* Profanation of *Jerusalem* lasted one hundred and eighty Years, during which Time the *Christians* were often under Persecution, and had scarce any Quiet 'till *Constantine's* Time; when *Helena* his Mother being about eighty Years old travelled to *Jerusalem*, and there

the

Eusebius's Ecclesiastical History, Lib. 4, Cap. 6.

the purged *Mount Calvary* and *Bethlehem* of Idolatry, and built in the Place where she was born and buried, and in several other Places of *Palestine*, stately and sumptuous Churches; and to her is ascribed the finding out the Holy Cross. But in the Year 610, the Time of *Heraclius* the Emperor, *Chosroes* the *Persian*, knowing the ill Condition the Empire was in, by the Carelessness and Sloth of *Phocas* the former Emperor, invaded it with a great Army, conquered *Syria* and *Jerusalem*, and carried away the Holy Cross in Triumph: But the Christian Emperor entering *Persia* with a great Army overcame *Chosroes*, who was afterwards slain by *Siroes* his own Son; and *Heraclius* returning took *Jerusalem* in his Way, and restored the Cross, which was reckoned a precious Jewel, to the Temple of the Holy Sepulchre. But altho' *Chosroes* had no long-settled Government in *Palestine*, yet the *Saracens*, a little while after in the Year 636, under *Hamar* Prince of *Arabia*, took *Jerusalem*, conquered *Syria*, and propagated the Doctrine of *Mabomet* in all that Country.

Chap. I.

610.

636.

The *Saracens* were the Inhabitants of *Arabia*, and were so called, as some say, from *Saraca*, which is part of *Arabia*; or, as others say, that being descended from *Hagar* the Bond-woman, and looking upon it as a Disgrace to be called after her Name, they called themselves *Saracens*, from *Sarab* the Free-woman: But the most probable Opinion is, that they were called *Saracens* from *Sarak* or *Saraka*, which signifies to steal, because they were much given to Theft and Robbery; and by the *Hevres* they were called *Arabs* or *Arabians*, which signifies much the same Thing.

The Condition of the Christians under these *Saracens* was very uncertain; sometimes they enjoyed the Liberty and publick Exercise of their Religion, and sometimes they were under very severe Persecution. But their next Masters the *Turks* were worse, who about the Year 844 came out of their own Country *Scythia*, and seated themselves in *Turcomania*, a Northern Part of *Armenia* conquered by them, and called after their Name; afterwards they went into *Persia*, where they were called to assist *Mabomet* the *Saracen* Sultan against his Enemies, where taking Notice of their own Strength, the *Saracens* Cowardice, and the Pleasantness of the Country, they did, under *Tangrolopix* their first King, overcome that large Dominion, 1030, and at the same Time took upon them the *Mabometan* Religion. Their next Step was into *Babylon*, the Capital whereof they overcame; and shortly after, under *Cutlumuses* their second King, they conquered *Mesopotamia*, the greatest Part of *Syria*, and the City of *Jerusalem* in the Year 1060.

844.

1030.

1060.

The Christians then in *Palestine* suffering much under their new Masters, it happened that there came a Pilgrim to *Jerusalem*, called *Peter the Hermit*, born at *Amiens* in *France*; with him *Simon* the Patriarch of *Jerusalem* often discoursed concerning the present Miseries of the Christians under the *Turks*, and they consulted together how the Princes of *Europe* might be induced to assist and relieve them. *Peter*, moved with the Patriarch's Persuasions, the Equity and Honourableness of the Cause, took the whole Business upon him, and travelled to *Rome* to consult Pope *Urban II.* about advancing so pious a Design. The Pope was zealous in the Cause, and called a Council at *Cleremont* in *France* in the Year 1095, published the *Crusade* against the Infidels, and summoned there all Christian Princes, who were to be quickly in the Field from *France*, *England*, *Germany*, *Italy*, only *Spain* was excepted, being sufficiently employed at Home by the *Moor*s. It was called the *Crusade*, because such as were enrolled therein took from the Hands of the Bishops a Cross of *Jerusalem* made of Cloth or Silk, which

1095.

was

Chap. I. was sewed on their Garments on the left Side of their Breasts: The *French* wore it Red, the *English* White, the *Flemmings* and those of the *Low Countries* Green, the *Germans* Black, and the *Italians* Yellow.

1096. The first *Crusade* was published in the Year 1096, *Hugh of France*, Brother to King *Philip*, *Godfrey of Bouillon*, Son to *Eustace* Count of *Bologne* on the Sea-Side, (Duke of *Lorraine* and *Bouillon* by Adoption of *Godfrey* Duke of *Lorraine* his Uncle, deceased without Issue,) *Eustace of Bologne*, (who bore the ancient Arms of *Bologne*, viz. *Three Torteaux's Or, in a Field Gules*, the same with those of the Family of *Courtenay*,) *Baldwin of Bologne*, *Robert*, Son to *William the Conqueror*, *Baldwin of Bruges*, Son to the Count of *Retal*, and many other Nobles. The Number of the Army is variously reported, some making them six hundred Thousand; it is generally believed they were at least three hundred Thousand. To accommodate and furnish themselves for so long a Voyage, one fold his Dukedom, another his County, another his Barony, others their Lands, Meadows, Mills, Houses, Forests, &c. *Godfrey of Bouillon* fold his Dukedom of *Bouillon* to the Bishop of *Liege*; *Robert* engaged his Dukedom of *Normandy* to his Brother *William* King of *England*. At their Departure Pope *Urban* gave them his Blessing, Remission of Sins, and for the Watch-Word, *Deus vult*. They that staid at Home were accounted Sluggards and Cowards, and had Distaffs sent them by those that crossed themselves for the Voyage. By universal Consent of all the Princes and Lords, *Godfrey of Bouillon* was chosen General of the whole Army for his Experience and good Conduct. Under this experienced General they marched through *Hungary* towards *Constantinople*. *Boemund* also, a Prince of *Apulia* in *Italy*, *Raimond* Count of *Tbolouse*, and *Robert of Normandy*, marched out much about the same Time, but took different Ways. They all met at the general Rendezvous in *Constantinople*; from thence they marched on to the *Lesser Asia*, besieged and took *Nicomedia*, and afterwards *Nice of Bithinia*, which endured a Siege of twenty two Days; then they surpris'd *Heraclea*, *Lycania*, *Cilicia*, *Cappadocia*, *Syria*, *Mesopotamia*, *Comagena*, and other famous Towns and Countries, which took in three Years Space. From Sultan *Solyman*, the Son of Sultan *Cutlumuses*, they also took *Antioch*, *Tripoly*, with the neighbouring Cities and Towns; and this made their Way plain to *Judea*, and therein to the City of *Jerusalem*, which they invested; the Siege continued thirty eight Days, at the End whereof the City was taken, on *Friday* the Fifteenth of *July*, 1099: And as *Godfrey* was by common Consent of the Christian Princes made General of the Army, so eight Days after the taking of the City he was elected King, and cloathed with the Royal Ornaments, the Crown of Gold excepted, which he refused to wear in that Place where the Saviour of the World was crowned with a Crown of Thorns. A little while after he was crowned, the *Saracens* coming out of *Egypt*, under *Anniravissus* their General, and, joining with the *Turks*, gave the Christians Battle at *Askelon*, *August* the Twelfth, 1099; in which Fight there was a vast Slaughter made of the *Turks*, near one hundred Thousand being slain, and all their Tents were taken, in which were Riches of inestimable Value. This Victory being obtained, those Christians that had a Mind to return to their own Country departed; those that remained had Lordships and Lands conferred upon them, according to their Quality and Deserts. But not long after, *Godfrey* besieging the City of *Antipatris*, then called *Assur*, although hitherto he had always been a Conqueror, was forced to raise the Siege, and to depart with Disgrace. His Kingdom he enjoyed not long, for he died the Eighteenth of *July*, 1100, after he had reigned one Year wanting five Days.

CHAPTER II.

Chap. II.

Rouchet, Page 8.



ALDWIN succeeded his Brother *Godfrey* in the Kingdom of *Jerusalem*, and was crowned *December* the twenty Third that Year; and to *Baldwin* succeeded his Kinsman *Baldwin* of *Bruges* in the Earldom of *Edeffa*. In the Beginning of this King's Reign, in the Year 1101, came *Josceline de Courtenay* into the *Holy Land*, together with *Stephen* Count de

1101.

Blois, and other Nobles: And *Baldwin* of *Bruges*, Count of *Edeffa* being his near Kinsman, for their Mothers were Sisters, and he being in great Prosperity, and enjoying large Territories, like a kind Kinsman, conferred on *Josceline de Courtenay* all that Part of his Country that laid on this Side the *Euphrates*, in which were the Cities of *Coritium* and *Tulupa*, and the large and fortified Towns of *Turbessel*, *Hamtab*, *Ravendel*, and some others; but reserved to himself all the Country beyond *Euphrates* which bordered upon the Enemy, and one Town on this Side, *viz.* *Samosatum*. This *Josceline de Courtenay* (as *William* Arch-Bishop of *Tyre* in his History says) was a Man of great Wisdom, careful and provident in his Affairs; when Necessity required it very liberal, at other Times sparing; very moderate in his Diet, and not very careful or solicitous about his Habit; and by that Means grew very Rich, and governed the Country his Cousin *Baldwin* had given him with a great deal of Industry. *Baldwin* the King, in the mean Time, with the Assistance of the Fleet of the *Genoese*, (who for their Pains were to have a third Part of the Spoil, and a whole Street to themselves of every City that they took) won most considerable Havens along the *Mediterranean* Sea. He began with *Antipatris*, to gain the Credit which the Christians had lost at that Place under *Godfrey*: But no Wonder *Godfrey* succeeded no better, having no Shipping to assist him. Next he took *Casarea Stratonis*; after that he defeated the *Turks* at *Ramula*; but a few Days after he received a great Overthrow at the same Place, wherein, besides others, the Counts of *Burgundy* and *Blois* were slain: But he quickly recovered that Blow; for the Enemy not suspecting to be attacked again, gave themselves over to Mirth and Jollity, and *Baldwin* coming on them with fresh Soldiers, put them to Flight. This Victory coming so soon after the Overthrow, some Authors mention not the Overthrow, but the Victory only. While the King was busied in that Part, *Taucred* Prince of *Galilee* enlarged the Christian Dominions by the taking of *Apamea* and *Laodicea*, Cities in *Cœlosyria*. *Ptolemais* next was taken by the Christians, a City of the *Mediterranean*, of a triangular Form, having two Sides washed by the Sea, the Third looking towards the Land: The *Genoese* Gallies, being Seventy in Number, did the main Service in conquering this Place; and they had granted them for their Reward, large Profits from the Harbour, a Church to themselves, and Jurisdiction over a fourth Part of the City. Much about the same Time, *Baldwin* Count of *Edeffa*, with *Josceline de Courtenay* his Cousin, joining with *Boemund* Prince of *Antioch*, and *Taucred* his Nephew, gathered all the Forces they could, and agreed to march over the River *Euphrates*, and besiege *Charran*, a City pretty near to *Edeffa*; there were also in this Expedition *Bernard* Patriarch of *Antioch*, and *Daimbert* Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, which latter being banished from *Jerusalem* came and lived at *Antioch*; these all marched out with their Armies to the Siege of *Charran*: [This is that *Charran* to which *Terah* the Father of *Abraham* went from *Ur* of the

William of
Tyre, Lib. 10.
Sec. 24.

1102.

1104.

Sec. 30.

Chap. II. *Chaldeans*, and carried with him his Son *Abraham*, and his Grandson *Lot*, and here they dwelt, and here *Terah* died; and here it was that *Abraham* received a Command from GOD to leave his own Country, and his own Kindred, and to go into the Land that GOD should tell him of; and here it was also that *Craſſus* the rich *Roman* General was overthrown by the *Parthians*.] As ſoon as they came before the Town they inveſted it; there was no great Need of affaulting the Town, for if they could but block it up ſo as to keep any from going in or out, they knew they ſhould get the Town, for there was little or no Proviſion laid up for a Siege: The Cauſe of their great Want was this; *Baldwin* Count of *Edeſſa*, having for ſome Time before a Mind to get that Town into his Hands, contrived a Way how he might ſtraighten them in Proviſions, and ſo force them to yield up the Town; his Way was this: In the Miſt between *Edeſſa* and the City *Charran*, which are about fourteen Miles diſtant, there is a River, which by its Water let out in Channels waters the adjacent Plains, and ſo makes the Country fertile; that Part of the Country that did lie on this Side the River was reckoned to belong to *Edeſſa*, that which did lie on the other Side did belong to *Charran*. Count *Baldwin* ſeeing that the City *Charran* had all its Supply of Proviſions from this Plain, and knowing that *Edeſſa* might be ſupplied with Proviſions from this Side of the River *Euphrates*, ordered his Soldiers to make frequent Incurſions into this Country, to hinder the Countrymen from tilling the Ground, and to ravage the Country; the People of *Charran* by theſe Means were brought to great Want: But the Beſieged having Intelligence ſome conſiderable Time beforehand of the Chriſtians coming, ſent Meſſengers to the Princes of the Eaſt, telling them, that unleſs they came ſuddenly to their Help they ſhould be forced to yield up the Town; and expecting for ſome Time, and finding no Help came, and thinking with themſelves it was better to yield up the Town than to die by Famine, they called a Council, and agreed to ſurrender up the Town, and there were ſome deputed to go out and ſurrender up the Town to the Chriſtians without any Conditions: But there did moſt unhappily ariſe a Diſpute between the Count of *Edeſſa* and *Boemund* Prince of *Antioch*, to which of the Two the Town ſhould be delivered up, and who ſhould firſt erect his Standard in the Town, and they deferred to take Poſſeſſion of the Town 'till next Morning, thinking by that Time they might come to ſome Agreement in the Thing. But now they found, by woeful Experience, how dangerous it is to neglect the preſent Opportunity, for by next Morning there appeared a great and formidable Army of the *Turks* coming towards them; ſo that the Chriſtians, ſeeing ſuch a vaſt Number, did deſpair of ſaving their Lives. This Army brought with them great Quantities of Proviſions; and when they came up they divided themſelves into two Parties, with the One they deſigned to engage the Chriſtian Army, with the Other to put Proviſions into the Town. The Day coming on, they that were deſigned to engage the Chriſtian Army drew up in Order of Battle, not thinking of getting the Victory, or that they ſhould be able to ſtand long, but only to keep the Chriſtian Army employed, whiſt the other Party put the Proviſions into the Town; on the other Side, the Chriſtians prepared themſelves for the Fight, and the two Patriarchs encouraged the Men all that they could: But a little Time after the Fight began the Chriſtians gave Way, which the Enemy perceiving, they threw away their Bows, and came upon them with their Swords drawn, and made a very great Slaughter of them. There were taken in the Fight the Count of *Edeſſa* and *Jofeline de Courtenay*, who being put in Chains were carried Captive into the Enemies Country aſar off;

off; *Boemund* Prince of *Antioch*, *Tancred* his Nephew, and the two Patriarchs, fled away and got safe to *Edessa*; but the Bishop of that Place was taken Captive and put in Chains, and being committed to a Christian to keep, the Christian, understanding him to be a Bishop, ventured his Life, and let him go, and within a few Days after he came safe to *Edessa*, and was received of the City with great Joy. Prince *Boemund*, whilst he was at *Antioch*, finding that the Count of *Edessa* and Prince *Josceline* were taken Prisoners, with the Consent of the People, committed the Government of the City *Edessa* and the whole Country to Prince *Tancred*, upon Condition, that when Count *Baldwin* returned he should have it all resigned to him; and he himself took into his own Protection Prince *Josceline's* Country, as lying next to his. There was never (as *William* Archbishop of *Tyre* says) all the Time that the *Latines* possessed the East, fought a Battle so fatal to the Christians, nor were there ever so many brave Men slain, nor was there such an ignominious Flight. Whilst the Count of *Edessa* and *Josceline de Courtenay* were Prisoners, *Boemund*, leaving the Government of all to *Tancred*, went into *Apulia*, and returning to *Palestine* with a great Navy, by the Way he spoiled the Harbours of *Greece*, to be revenged on the treacherous *Alexius* Emperor of *Constantinople*, who had not dealt fairly with the *Latines* in their March; and King *Baldwin* took the Town *Byblus*, a good Haven, as also *Tripoli*, and *Berytus* since called *Barutus*; and the King created one *Bertram*, a well-deserving Nobleman, Count of *Tripoli*; which County is one of the four Tetrarchies of the Kingdom of *Jerusalem*.



CHAP. III.



IN the Year 1109, *Baldwin* Count of *Edessa*, and *Josceline de Courtenay* his Kinsman, after they had been Prisoners five Years, giving Hostages that they would pay a certain Sum of Money for their Ransom, were released; and the Hostages afterwards killing those that had the Custody of them, escaped and got safe into their own Country. When the Count of *Edessa* and Prince *Josceline* came to *Edessa*, *Tancred* at first refused them Entrance; but considering the Oath that he had made, that he would resign the City and the whole Country to the Count, as soon as he should be released, he at last delivered all up to him, and Prince *Josceline's* Country to him. But they bearing in Mind the Affront that *Tancred* had put upon them, in refusing them Admittance into their own Country, made War upon him; but *Josceline de Courtenay* did infect him most, because his Garrisons did lie all of them on this Side the *Euphrates*, and his Country bordered upon the Principality of *Antioch*. It happened one Day, that Prince *Josceline* taking to his Assistance some *Turks* that lived near him, (for the *Turks* had many Castles and Towns up and down the Country still) marched into *Tancred's* Country, spoiling and wasting the Country, which *Tancred* hearing of, went out to meet him, and they engaging in Battle, Prince *Tancred* at first was worsted, and five Hundred of his Men were killed; but his Army taking Courage, made a great Slaughter of the *Turks*, and put Prince *Josceline's* Army to Flight. But the other Princes of the Country, considering that a Quatrel between these great Men was very pernicious

Chap. III. pernicious to the common Cause, used their best Endeavours to reconcile them, and at last did effect it.

1112. King *Baldwin* in the mean while besieged *Sidon*, and by the Help of the *Danish* and *Norwegian* Fleets took it *December* the Nineteenth, after that he besieged *Tyre*, but did not succeed so well; for after some Time spent therein, he was forced to raise the Siege; and, in the Year 1113, he received a great Overthrow from the *Persians*, wherein he lost many Men, and escaped himself with great Difficulty.

1113. In the same Year, viz. 1113, it happened, that in the County of *Edessa* there was a great Famine, partly by reason of the Unseasonableness of the Weather, and partly because that Country bordering upon the Enemies Country, the Countrymen were hindered from tilling their Ground; so that the Inhabitants of *Edessa* and the Country round were forced to live upon Bread made of Barley and Acorns mixed together: But Prince *Josceline's* Country, both by his great Care in Management, and because it did lie on this Side *Euphrates*, and so more remote from the Enemy, did abound in all Sorts of Provisions. But, as it is said, Prince *Josceline* was too sparing in supplying Count *Baldwin* and his Country with Provisions out of his Abundance: And it happened also, that *Baldwin* Count of *Edessa* sent Messengers upon some Business to *Roger* Prince of *Antioch*, (whose Sister Prince *Roger* had married, and *Josceline de Courtenay* married his Sister) and, in their going and returning, passing through Prince *Josceline's* Country, they were very well received and entertained by him; but whilst they were there, some of *Josceline de Courtenay's* Family discoursing with these Messengers which the Count had sent; after some Time they grew pretty warm in Discourse, and Prince *Josceline's* Servants began to upbraid them with the Poverty of the Count their Master, and to extol the great Riches of their own Master, the extraordinary Plenty of Corn, Wine and Oil, of Gold and Silver that he had, as also the great Number of Soldiers both Horse and Foot that he maintained; adding moreover, that the Count their Master was unfit to govern his Country, and that it would be advisable for him to sell his Country for a Sum of Money to Prince *Josceline*, and to return to *France*: Which Words, although the Messengers did not seem to take much Notice of, yet it stuck deep in their Minds; and although they were spoken by Men of inferior Quality, yet they thought they did express the Meaning of their Master; and taking their Leave of Prince *Josceline* they returned to the Count their Master, where being come, they told him all that had happened by the Way, and what Words they had heard in Prince *Josceline's* Court, which when the Count their Master had heard, he was very angry; and considering with himself the Words which he had heard, he thought they must proceed from Prince *Josceline* himself, and was very much incensed, that he upon whom he had conferred such large Territories, and who in Point of Gratitude out of his Abundance ought to have supplied his Necessities, upbraided him with his Poverty, which yet did happen to him not from his own Fault, but out of inevitable Necessity, whereas the Plenty Prince *Josceline* gloried in was all owing to his Bounty. Being therefore much enraged, he lies himself down upon his Bed, feigning himself sick, and sends to Prince *Josceline* to come speedily unto him. Prince *Josceline* suspecting nothing at all, made hast to come unto him, and coming to *Edessa*, he finds the Count in the Castle lying upon his Bed in an inner Room; when he came into the Room, having saluted the Count, he asked him how he did? To whom the Count made Answer, *Much better, Thanks be to G O D, than you would have me be.* And going on with his Speech said to him, *Josceline, Have you any Thing which I did not give you?* To which he answered,

William of
Tyre, Lib. 11,
Sect. 22.

Answer, *Nothing.* What is the Reason then, said he, that you are so ungrateful and forgetful of Kindnesses, that you do not only not help me in my Necessities, (which came upon me not through my own Fault, but from an Accident which no Man could avoid) but also the Poverty which GOD hath been pleased to send upon me, you upbraid me with, and do object it to me as a Fault, as if it came through my own Neglect? Am I such a bad Husband that I should sell all that GOD has blessed me with, and fly to my own Country, as thou sayest? Resign what I gave you, and deliver up all, because thou hast made thy self unworthy of it. And having said this, he commanded him to be seized, and to be put in Chains, and put him to great Torment, until he had made him to abjure the Country, and resign up all his Territories into the Count's Hands.

Prince *Josceline* being thus deprived of all, and leaving his Country, he went immediately to *Baldwin* King of *Jerusalem*, declares to him all that had happened unto him, and withal tells him, that he had a Mind to go into *France* his native Country again. The King hearing this, and knowing him to be a very necessary Man for the Kingdom, gave him the City *Tiberias*, with the Country belonging to it, for a perpetual Inheritance, that he might have the Assistance of so great a Man; which City and the Country round, as long as he was there, (which was 'till the Death of King *Baldwin*) he governed prudently and stoutly, and by his good Conduct enlarged his Territories very much. And whereas *Tyre* was yet in the Infidels Hands, after the Example of his Predecessor in that Government, he infected the Inhabitants very much; and although *Tiberias* is a pretty Way from *Tyre*, and there are considerable Mountains which separate the Country, yet he often made Incurfions into the Enemies Country, and did them a great deal of Damage.

Whilst *Josceline de Courtenay* was Prince of *Tiberias*, which was the five last Years of King *Baldwin's* Reign, (it being a Time in which there was not much War) King *Baldwin* took several Journeys of Pleasure: In the Year 1116 he took a Journey to the *Red Sea*, when he viewed the Country, the Strength and Situation of the Places thereabout: The next Year he went into *Egypt*; and, conceiving himself engaged in Honour to make one Inroad into that Country, in part of Payment of those many Excursions the *Egyptians* had made into his Kingdom, in this Expedition he took the City *Pharamia*, now called *Rameses*: Then he went and viewed the River *Nile*; and whilst he was there he took a Surfeit in eating of Fish, which renewed the Grief of an old Wound which he many Years before received at the Siege of *Ptolemais*, and died at *Laris*, a City in the Way from *Egypt*, on the twenty Sixth of *March*, 1118, in the eighteenth Year of his Reign; and was brought to *Jerusalem*, and buried on *Palm-Sunday* in the Temple of the Sepulchre.

It happened, that the same Day King *Baldwin* was buried, *Baldwin de Bruges*, his Kinsman and Count of *Edessa*, came accidentally into the City, intending only there to keep his *Easter*. *Baldwin* the King being dead, the Nobles of the Kingdom, the Arch-Bishops and Bishops, together with *Arnulphus* the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, and a great many of the Lay-Nobles, (amongst whom was *Josceline de Courtenay* Prince of *Tiberias*) being met together, they deliberated what was to be done in the present Juncture of Affairs, and several of them gave their Opinions: Some said it was best for them to stay 'till Count *Eustace*, the Brother of the two former Kings, who was then in *Europe*, did arrive, for that the Succession was not to be broken; especially seeing his Brother of blessed Memory had governed the Kingdom so well, and to the general Satisfaction: Others said, that the urgent Necessities of the Kingdom would not admit of so

Chap. III. long Delay, as to stay 'till the Arrival of Count *Eustace* from *Europe*, but that they must make haste to the Election of a King, who, in case of Necessity, might lead forth their Armies, and take care of the other Concerns of the Kingdom. This Diversity of Opinions Prince *Josceline*, being at present a Man of the greatest Authority in the Kingdom, and being, as *William Arch-Bishop of Tyre* says, powerful both in Deed and Word, took away; for having first tried the Patriarch, and finding him inclined to his Mind, he says to them, that there was present in the City *Baldwin* Count of *Edessa*, one that was just and courageous, and in all Things worthy of Commendation, than whom, no Country or Nation could find a Man fitter to take upon him the Administration of the Government. Some thought that Prince *Josceline* said this, not out of any Love to Count *Baldwin*, seeing he had used him so barbarously a little before; but only out of Design, by getting him made King, that he might succeed him in the Earldom of *Edessa*: But the Generality not thinking of any such Thing, but considering that that Character of Count *Baldwin*, seeing it came from an Enemy, must be true, inclined to the Opinion of the Patriarch and Prince *Josceline*; and Count *Baldwin* was unanimously chosen King, and solemnly crowned on *Easter-Day*, 1118.

Baldwin being now made King, and being solicitous for his County of *Edessa*, which he had left without a Governour, calls unto him Prince *Josceline* his Kinsman; and, that he might make him full Satisfaction for the Injury he had done him, in turning him out of his Country, he gave unto him the County of *Edessa*; and the rather, because he knew that Prince *Josceline* was best acquainted with the Country; and having taken an Oath of Fidelity from him, he puts him in Possession of the County; and sending for his Wife, Children, and the rest of his Family, by the Help of Prince *Josceline*, they all arrived safe at *Jerusalem*.



Chap. IV.

CHAP. IV.

1119.



HE next Year, being 1119, *Gazzi*, a potent Prince among the *Turks*, being joined by *Doldequine* King of *Damascus*, and *Dabeis* a Prince of *Arabia*, with great Forces invaded the Country of *Antioch*, and came and pitched their Camp near *Aleppo*; which, when *Roger* Prince of *Antioch* heard of, he sent Messengers to the Princes round about; to *Josceline* Count of *Edessa*, to *Pontius* Count of *Tripoli*, and to the King of *Jerusalem*, telling them what Danger he was in, and desiring their speedy Assistance. The King therefore, and the other Princes, made all the haste they could to assist him: But he being impatient of Delay, marched out from *Antioch* and gave them Battle, in which Battle the Christians were worsted; and Prince *Roger* himself, endeavouring to rally his scattered Forces, but in vain, and fighting stoutly in the midst of his Enemies, was slain. But King *Baldwin*, on the Fourteenth of *August* following, forced the *Turks* to a Restitution of their Victory, and with a small Army gave them a great Overthrow.

1121.

But in the Year 1121, *Baldwin* the King, and *Germund* the Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, with the Lords both Spiritual and Temporal, being met at a General Assembly in *Neapolis*, a Town of *Samaria*, *Gazzi*, taking the Oppor-

Opportunity of the King's Absence, draws out his Forces and besieges one of the King's Castles; which when the King heard of, taking with him Count *Josceline* and the Nobles of *Antioch*, he marches towards the Enemy; and as they were expecting to come to a Battle, *Gazzi* was seized with a Fit of an Apoplexy: Whereupon his Generals and chief Commanders, thinking it best to decline a Battle, carrying their Lord in a Chariot, hastened to *Aleppo*; but before they could arrive there *Gazzi* died. Chap. IV.

In the Year 1122, Count *Josceline*, with a Kinsman of his called *Galeran*, was most unhappily surpris'd by *Balac* a Prince of the *Turks*, and carried Captive to a Castle of the Enemies called *Quartapiert*; and after that, the Country being deprived of their Governour, *Balac* made several Incurfions into the Country, and wasted it very much: But hearing that the King was coming into that Country to defend it, he desisted for some Time from his Ravages. The King then marching with his Army into the County of *Edessa*, that he might be assisting to the People who had lost their Governour, and, going thro' the Country, made diligent Enquiry, whether the Castles were well fortified, and whether every Garrison had a sufficient Number of Horse and Foot, as also Arms and Provisions; and where there was any Want of either, he supplied it. It happened, that the King being sollicitous to see all Things in good Condition, and going from *Turbessel* to *Edessa*, to see what Condition the Places were in beyond *Euphrates*, as well as on this Side, as he was journeying in the Night with a small Retinue, some of them sleeping, and others riding carelessly on the Road, *Balac*, who knew of the King's Journey before, lying in Ambush, rushed out upon the King, and, finding his Guards unprovided, seizes upon him, and carries him away Captive to the same Castle where Prince *Josceline* was kept Prisoner: The News of which coming to *Jerusalem*, all the Christians were in a great Consternation, and very much concerned for the Loss of their King; and the Patriarch, with all the Bishops and Temporal Lords, meeting all together at *Acon*, unanimously chose *Eustace Greiner*, Lord of *Sidon* and *Casarea*, Viceroy of the Kingdom. The King then and the Count of *Edessa* being detained in Prison, certain *Armenians* of Count *Josceline's* Country, being very much concerned that such great Princes should be kept Prisoners, entered into a desperate Design, not valuing their own Lives so they might rescue these Prisoners. Some say, that Count *Josceline* sent them, and did put them upon this Design, and promised them a very great Reward if they did succeed: However it was, there were fifty stout courageous Men that bound themselves by an Oath, that they would all go, although to the extream Hazard of their Lives, and endeavour to rescue the King and the Count out of Prison; and taking upon them the Habit of Monks, and carrying under their Cloaths short Daggers, they went into the Town where the King and the Count were Prisoners, as they had some Business there concerning the Affairs of their Monastery; when they were come to the Town, with sad Looks and mournful Tone, they complained to the Governour of some Injuries that had been done to their Monastery; the Governour, to whom it did belong to see that no Injury should be done to any that lived in the Country thereabout, promised them that he would see it redressed. Others say, that they feigned themselves Pedlars, and went to the Town under Pretence of selling small Wares; however it was, they were let into the Town, and as soon as they came in, they drew out their Daggers, and killed every one they met, and, having got Possession of the Castle, they set the King and Count *Josceline* at Liberty. The King designed to send out the Count to fetch Help and Assistance, while he with the *Armenians* defended the Castle against the Enemy;

but

1122.
William of
Tyre, Lib. 12.
Sect. 17.

Chap. IV. but the *Turks* that lived in the Neighbourhood, hearing what had happened, took up Arms, and coming to the Town, they took care, that 'till *Balac* their Prince came to them, no one should go in or out of the Town; but Prince *Josceline*, taking with him three Men, went out of the Castle, and passed through the Enemies Camp, as they did lie before the Town; and being got out beyond their Lines, he sends back one of his three Companions to tell the King, that he was got safe beyond the Enemies Camp, and gives him his Ring to shew to the King for his Satisfaction; with the other two he goes on in his Journey. The King with those *Armenians* that did set him at Liberty, fortified the Castle as well as he could, endeavouring to defend it, if possible, 'till the Forces that he expected came to his Assistance; but *Balac*, being disturbed in a Dream that he had much about the same Time; wherein he dreamt, that Count *Josceline*, with his own Hands, had pulled out his Eyes; he was so much concerned, that the next Morning he sent certain Messengers to the Town, where they had been kept Prisoners, and commanded them without any Delay to behead Count *Josceline*; who coming to the Town, and finding what had happened, went back again with all Speed, and told their Lord all that they had seen and heard. *Balac* getting all the Forces he could together, marches with all Speed to besiege the Town; and having begirt it round, he sends to the King, that if he would immediately deliver up the Castle to him, that he with all that did belong to him should have free Liberty to go out of the Town, and he would conduct them Home to the City of *Edessa*: But the King, trusting to the Strength of the Place, and hoping by the Assistance of those that were in it, that he should be able to keep it 'till more Forces came to his Help, rejects the Conditions offered by *Balac*, and endeavours to defend the Town. *Balac*, being very much enraged that his Conditions were slighted, calls for his Engineers, and attacks the Town all the Ways, and with the greatest Vehemence he could. It happened there was an Hill, upon which Part of the Town stood, which was chalky, and easily to be undermined; *Balac* seeing the Town could be most easily assaulted that Way, he orders the Pioneers to dig under the Hill, and great Beams and other Materials to be put in to support the upper Part, and then orders the Beams and other combustible Matter which were laid in to be set on Fire, so that the Hill and a Tower that was built upon it fell down with a great Noise. The King, fearing lest the whole Castle should be overturned the same Way, resigns the Castle to *Balac* at Discretion: *Balac* having got the Castle into his Possession, gives the King and his Nephew *Galeran* their Lives, and sent them away bound to *Charran*, a City near to *Edessa*, and there orders them to be kept with a strict Guard; but the *Armenians*, who had ventured their Lives so courageously for the Sake of the King and the Count, he put to most exquisite Torment; some he ordered to be dead alive, some to be sawn a-two, others to be buried alive, and others he set up as a Mark for Boys to shoot at. Count *Josceline*, in the mean Time, with a little Provision and two Bladders, which by chance he had carried with him, came to the River *Euphrates*, where consulting with his Companions how he should get over the River, he took the two Bladders and tied them under his Arms, his Companions, who were skilled in swimming, on both Sides directing him; and by this Way he got safe over the River, and then by tedious Journeys, often suffering Hunger and Thirst, he came at last to his own City *Turbessel*. The Count of *Edessa* being almost spent by the Tedioufness of his Journey, and by Hunger, sat himself down under a Tree to sleep, and covered himself with Bushes that he

he might not be discovered: In the mean Time, one of his Company went out to see whether he could get any Provisions; and, as he went, he met with a Countryman, an *Armenian*, with a little Basket of Bread, and he desired him to go with him to the Count lying hid under the Tree. As soon as the Countryman saw the Count he knew him, and said to him, *GOD save you, my Lord Joceline! GOD bless you, most noble Count, and most beloved by your People!* The Count, desiring to conceal himself, denied that he was the Man whom the Countryman took him to be; but the Countryman said to him, *Be not afraid, noble Count, neither do you suspect me, who do know you very well: And I swear to you, that if you command me, I will do all that I can to save you from Harm.* Then the Count said to him, *Take Pity upon me, honest Countryman; and I adjure you, by your Faith in CHRIST and Love to him, that you do not discover me to my Enemies: But I will give you any Thing that you shall ask of me, if you will carry me safe to Turbessel.* The Countryman said, *I have a Wife, and a Daughter an Infant; I will commit myself and them to your Faith and Generosity, and will go wheresoever you will have me:* And then he goes Home, and fetches his Wife and Child, and all that he had, and comes again to the Count. The Count rides upon the Countryman's Ass, and carries his little Child in his Lap, that he might travel on the better undiscovered, and so at length got safe to *Turbessel*. The Count being come into his own Town, rewarded the *Armenian* Countryman, and made him a Captain of a Company.

From *Turbessel* Prince *Joceline*, taking a greater Retinue with him, went to *Antioch*, to solicit the Nobles of the Country to go and assist the King; and, by the Advice of the Patriarch of *Antioch*, he goes from thence to *Jerusalem*, and declares to the Patriarch of that Place, and to all the Princes, what had happened, desires of them speedy Assistance, and tells them the Business would not admit of Delay. At his Persuasion, they all unanimously agreed to go and succour the King; and taking the Holy Cross with them, they marched on, and took from the Towns through which they passed what Forces they could get to their Assistance; at last they came to *Antioch*, and took with them all the Soldiers of that Country, and from thence Count *Joceline* led them to *Turbessel*: When they came there, they heard what had happened to the King, and that the Castle was again surrendered to the Enemy, and the King carried Prisoner to *Charran*; whereupon they thought it would not signify any Thing to march on any farther, and therefore they agreed that every one should go Home to his own Country: But that they might not be thought to take such a long March to no Purpose, they designed, as they passed by *Aleppo*, to see whether they could do any Damage to the Enemy; but as they came near the City, the Garrison came out against them; but they soon made them retire with great Loss, and staid in that Country four Days, wasting and spoiling the same.

A little while after, *Balac*, who kept the King still Prisoner at *Charran*, went and besieged *Hierapolis*, and whilst he was besieging the Town, he sends to the Governour of the Town, desiring that he would come out and treat with him, promising him safe Conduct. The Governour, being too credulous, went out to him, and as soon as he came, *Balac* commanded him perfidiously to be beheaded.

Count *Joceline* hearing that *Balac* laid Siege to *Hierapolis*, and how he had killed the Governour of the Place, and fearing lest a Town as near him as *Hierapolis* should come into the Hands of such a potent Enemy, gathered all his Forces together, and as many as he could get

Chap. IV. from the Principality of *Antioch*, and marched out to fight *Balac*; and coming upon him on a sudden, he put his Army to Flight, and in the Midst of the Flight, by chance meeting *Balac*, he killed him with his own Hand, and cut off his Head, not knowing him at first to be the Prince. Here, says the Arch-Bishop of *Tyre*, *Balac's Dream came to be fulfilled; for he may truly (says he) be said to have his Eyes pulled out, whose Head is cut off.*

The Count then being a very wise Man, and nothing wanting in him to make him an experienced General, sends a young Man of his Army with the Head of *Balac* through *Antioch*, and all the Country, to the Christian Army that was then besieging *Tyre*, that he might certify them of the great Victory; which when the Army that was before *Tyre* saw, they were exceedingly animated, and it did not concur a little towards the getting of that Town, which was surrendered up to them a few Days after. *Pontius* Count of *Tripoly*, out of the great Respect he had to Count *Josceline*, and for the good Message that he came upon, Knighted the young Man that brought the News: And as this Victory of Count *Josceline* helped on the Taking of *Tyre*, which was surrendered up to the Christians in the Year 1124; so it concurred towards the releasing of the King: For *Balac* being now dead, the King obtained his Freedom, upon the Promise of paying one hundred Thousand *Michealites*, and left his Daughter an Hostage for the Payment of the same. He was set at Liberty the 29th of *June* in the Year 1124, after he had been Prisoner more than eighteen Months; and being at Liberty he goes to *Antioch*, and from thence to *Jerusalem*.

1124.



Chap. V.

CHAP. V.

William of Tyre, Lib. 13, Sect. 16.



NOT long after, several Messengers came to the King, and told him, that a Great Prince of the East, called *Bursequine*, with a great Army, had passed over the River *Euphrates*, and was come into the Country of *Antioch*: The King immediately getting what Forces he could together, marched towards him. *Bursequine*, calling to his Assistance *Doldoquine* King of *Damascus*, besieged a Castle called *Caphardan*, and forced the Garrison to surrender. From thence he marches through the *Lesser Syria*, and besieges a Town called *Sandanum*; and after some Days, seeing he could not get the Town, he raises the Siege, and sets down before a larger Town, but not so well fortify'd, called *Hasard*; and whilst he was preparing his Engines, and carrying on the Siege with all Diligence, the King, accompany'd with Count *Josceline* and the Count of *Tripoly*, came to the Help of the Besieged; and, as he drew near to the Enemy, he divided his Army into three Parts: On the Right he placed the Nobles of *Antioch* with their Forces, on the Left, Count *Josceline* and the Count of *Tripoly* with their Forces, and the main Body the King commanded himself. *Bursequine* seeing the King coming towards him, and that with a Design to fight him, and knowing that he could not honourably decline a Battle, (for he was much superiour in Number) he draws out his Army, and a Battle did ensue, in which the Christians obtained a considerable Victory, put the Enemy to Flight, slew two Thousand

land of them, and lost but four and Twenty of their own. *Bursequine*, finding that Things happened far otherwise than he expected, repassed the *Euphrates*, and went Home to his own Country. The King with the Spoil that he took from the Enemy, and with the Money which his Friends had liberally contributed, paid his Ransom, and had his Daughter of five Years old restored to him, which he had given for an Hostage, and taking Leave of the Nobles of *Antioch*, he returns Conqueror to *Jerusalem*. Chap. V.

Boemund Prince of *Antioch* being now of Age, and taking the Government upon him, [He was Son of *Boemund* first Prince of *Antioch*, and, in his Minority, first *Tancred*, and then *Roger*, his Kinsmen, governed the Principality for him.] there arose an unhappy Dissention between him and Count *Josceline*; so that the Count calling to his Assistance some of the neighbouring *Turks*, marched into the Principality of *Antioch*, wasted the Country, and carried away a great many Prisoners; all which was done whilst Prince *Boemund* was absent, and whilst he was employed against the *Turks* somewhere else; so that Count *Josceline* was blamed very much by all that heard of it: But the King hearing of it, and being very much afraid, lest by this Dissention there might be a Way made for the Enemy to break in upon the Christians, and considering, that they were both his near Kinsmen, (the Prince had but lately married his Daughter, and the Count was his Mother's Sister's Son) he went with all Speed into those Parts, and taking to his Assistance *Bernard* Patriarch of *Antioch*, he happily composed the Difference. At that Time Count *Josceline* fell sick, and repenting of what he had done, he made a Vow, that if it pleased GOD to give him Life and Health, he would make full Satisfaction to the Prince of *Antioch*, which accordingly he did; for recovering out of his Indisposition, in the Presence of the King and the Patriarch, they were reconciled together, and continued good Friends.

1127.
William of
Tyre, Lib. 13.
Sec. 22.

In the Year 1128, *Hugh de Paganis*, the First Master of the Knights-Templars, with several others, being sent by the King and other Princes of the East into the West, to solicit the Princes of the West to send more Aid to the Christians in the Holy Land, and to besiege the famous Town of *Damascus*; and being returned with considerable Forces, all the Princes of the East, viz. King *Baldwin*, *Fouk* Count of *Anjou*, *Pontius* Count of *Tripoly*, *Boemund* Prince of *Antioch*, and *Josceline de Courtenay* Count of *Edessa*, joined all their Forces together, and went to besiege *Damascus*, hoping either to force it to surrender, or to take it by Storm: And as they came into the Country of *Damascus*, near to a Place called *Mergesaphar*, there was sent out into the Country round about a great Detachment to forage, to bring in Necessaries for the Camp; and *William de Buris* with a thousand Horse was to guard them; but they, as is usual, straggling far into the Country, and separating from one another, that one might not know what the other had got, and observing little or no Order, *Doldequine* Prince of *Damascus* hearing of it, and thinking that he might set upon them unprovided, and ignorant of the Country, took some of the best Soldiers, and those that were fittest for Dispatch, and comes upon them on a sudden, and unprovided, quickly puts them to Flight, kills a great many of them straggling up and down the Fields, and never leaves off pursuing them 'till he had routed the Horse that came to Guard them, and killed many of them. The News of this coming to the Christian Army, they were all very much enraged, and were resolved to revenge the Death of their Friends; but as they were marching to attack the Enemy, there arose on a sudden a most violent Storm, by which the Air was darkened, and the Ways were filled with Water, so that they could not march; upon this the Christians changed their Design; and those that
before

1128.
Sec. 16.

Chap. V.

before were a Terror to the Enemy, and thought of nothing less than the Taking of *Damascus*, were glad to return safe into their own Country.

1130.

William of
Tyre, Lib. 13,
Sect. 27.

In the Year 1130, a little after *Boemund* Prince of *Antioch* had returned from that Expedition, *Rodoan* Prince of *Aleppo* entered the Confines of *Antioch*: The Prince, hoping to drive him from his Country, went out to fight him, and meeting him in a Plain which was called the Field of Cloaks, the Prince's Army was routed, and he most unfortunately slain in the Place. The King hearing this, made all the Haste he could to *Antioch*; but the Princess, the King's Daughter, hearing that her Husband was dead, sends to *Sanguin*, a powerful Prince of the *Turks*, Messengers with Presents, hoping, by his Help, to put by her Daughter, which she had by Prince *Boemund*, and to keep the Principality herself. The King meeting the Messenger by the Way, and he confessing what Message he was going about, immediately orders him to be put to Death. There were some in the City in the mean Time, that did not like the Princesses Proceedings, and sent privately to the King, and to *Foulk* Count of *Anjou*, and to Count *Josceline*, which last came, and took Possession of the Gates, and so let the King into the City; upon which the Princess retired into the Castle; but after much Entreaty, being persuaded to come out, she came forth, and submitted to her Father. The King then taking the Government upon himself, gave her two Towns for her Dowry, which her Husband had assigned her, and returns to *Jerusalem*. A little while after his Return, the King falls sick, and finding that he could not live, he goes to the Patriarch's House, and sending for his Son-in-Law, *Foulk* Count of *Anjou*, his Daughter, and their Son, a little Child of two Years old, he resigns his Kingdom into their Hands, and takes upon him the Habit of a Monk: He died the 21st Day of *August*, in the Year 1131, in the 13th Year of his Reign. *Foulk* Count of *Anjou* was crowned the 18th of the Calends of *October*, or the 14th of *September*, 1131.

1131.

About this Time, *Josceline de Courtenay*, Count of *Edessa*, being wearied out with long Sickness, and every Day expecting to breathe out his last; for it happened, that the Year before, as he was besieging a Castle near *Aleppo*, and endeavouring to undermine a Tower, and standing too near it, the Tower falling on a sudden fell upon him, broke his Bones, and almost buried him in the Rubbish, so that his Men could hardly get him out: As he was in this miserable Condition, lo a Messenger came to him, and told him, *That the Sultan of Iconium, taking the Opportunity of his Sickness, had laid Siege to a certain Town of his, called Croisson*; which, as soon as this courageous Prince had heard, being feeble in Body, but still of a stout Heart, he sends for his Son, and bids him take the Forces of the Country, and go and fight the Enemy, and supply the Place of his Father, that was now disabled. His Son began to excuse himself, saying, *That the Sultan had a very great Army, and all the Forces that he could get together would not be able to oppose him*: Count *Josceline*, being concerned that his Son should shew himself so timorous, immediately commands all his Forces to be gathered together, and all the Strength of the Country, and orders a Horse-Litter to be got ready, and forgetting his Weakness and his Pains, was carried at the Head of his Army in order to fight the Enemy; and when in this Manner he had marched on a little Way, one of his Nobles came to him, (his Name was *Geoffery Monk*) and told him, *That the Sultan of Iconium, hearing of his coming, had raised the Siege with Precipitation, and made all the haste he could to get Home*: Which when the brave Count had heard, he orders the Horse-Litter in which he was carried to be set down, and lifting up his Eyes

to Heaven, with Tears, he gave Thanks to GOD, who in the very last Moments of his Life had been so gracious and favourable to him, as that half-dead, and just expiring, he should be such a Terror to the Enemies of the Christian Faith; and as he was returning Thanks to GOD, he gives up the Ghost. *Thus did this Christian Hero, saith the Arch-Bishop of Tyre, transported more with the Excess of his Joy than of his Pains, render unto GOD his generous Soul, going to the eternal Triumphs of a glorious Immortality, whilst his Army, victorious by him only, without fighting, reconducted his Body in the Litter, as in a triumphal Chariot, to Edessa, there to receive the Honours due to one of the bravest Actions that ever was performed.* This illustrious Prince finished his glorious Life in the Year 1131, after he had been above thirty Years in the Holy Land, continually fighting against the Enemies of the Christian Faith. He spent above twelve Years in that Part of the County of *Edessa* which his Cousin *Baldwin* gave him, which by his Prudence and Vigilance he very much enriched: He was Prince of *Tiberias* five Years, during which Time he got several Advantages over the *Turks*: The remaining Part of his Life he was Count of *Edessa*, which being a Country bordering upon the Enemy, he was almost in continual Wars, with Variety of Success, but for the most Part a Conqueror; and as he spent his Life in continual Wars against the *Turks*, so he ended it like a most courageous Prince of the Crusade, and conquered with his Name, when his Body was quite decayed, and he just about to expire. *He was, as the Arch-Bishop of Tyre says, a Nobleman of France, of the Country of Gastoins, a younger Son of Josceline de Courtenay, first of that Name, by Isabel Daughter of Milo de Montleherry, who was Sister to King Baldwin's Mother.* The Arch-Bishop also describes him, a Man very prudent and circumspect in his Business, provident in the Management of his private Affairs; the best Master of a Family; when Necessity did require liberal, but at other Times thrifty; temperate in his Diet, and very plain in his Apparel: And by this prudent Management he enriched that Country that Count *Baldwin* gave him. This Character the Arch-Bishop gives of him when he speaks of him in the Beginning; but afterward he says, *He was one of the greatest Men of all the East, as it appeared at the Election of King Baldwin, and at other Times; one to whom there was nothing wanting to make him a most accomplished General.* He had two Wives, the first was a Sister of one *Levon*, an *Armenian*, by whom he had *Josceline* that succeeded him in the County of *Edessa*: His second Wife was a Sister of *Roger* Prince of *Antioch*, in the Minority of his Cousin *Boemund*, by whom he had a Daughter named *Stephania*, Abbess of the Church called *Great St. Mary's*, which is in *Jerusalem* before our Saviour's Sepulchre. It was usual for the Christian Princes in the Holy Land, having but few Women of their own, to take Wives from the *Armenians*, being their Neighbours, and of the Christian Religion: King *Baldwin* when he was Count of *Edessa* did so; of whom the Arch-Bishop of *Tyre* relates a pleasant Story, *viz.*

Baldwin, when he was Count of *Edessa*, not being able to pay his Soldiers for Want of Money, and not knowing what to do, at last contrives this Stratagem: He goes with Part of his Soldiers as a Guard to visit his Father-in-law, an *Armenian*, who was a great Man, and very rich; and whilst he was there, his Soldiers, as it was agreed between their Prince and them, began to mutiny, and to demand their Pay, or else what he had promised them: The old Man the *Armenian*, the Count's Father-in-Law, asked him what it meant? He told him, that he had promised them their Money by a Day prefixed, or else gave them Leave to cut off his

Chap. V. Beard: The old Man startled at this, (for it is an Abomination to the *Armenians* to have their Beards cut off) gave him the Money to pay the Soldiers, and made him promise that he would never engage his Beard more.

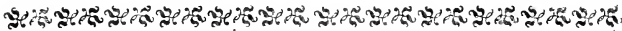
William of Tyre, Lib. 14. Sect. 25.

Count *Josceline* had a younger Brother, *Geoffry de Courtenay*, surnamed *de Champlay* or *Chaplay*, that signalized himself also in the Holy War, and lost his Life in fighting against the Infidels, about four or five Years after the Death of the Count: The Manner of it thus; *Sanguin* a Prince of the *Turks*, hearing that *Pontius* Count of *Tripoly* had been slain a little before by the Governour of *Aleppo*, and knowing that the young Count was gone out of the Country with his Forces to revenge his Father's Death, besieges a Fortrefs belonging to the Count of *Tripoly* near the City of *Raphania*, seated on a Mountain called *Mount Ferrand*; he pressed the Besieged very closely; and the Count of *Tripoly* hearing of it, sends forthwith to King *Fouk*, desiring he would come and help him, telling him that the Garrison was brought to the last Extremity: The King gets all his Forces together and marches into the Country of *Tripoly*, and when he came near the Castle that was besieged, *Sanguin* hearing of it, raises the Siege, and draws out his Forces to meet the King; the King marches on to put if he could Provisions into the Town; but those who had the Command of the Vanguard, whether designedly or through Ignorance it is uncertain, left a plain open Road, and, declining towards the Left, marched the Army through a narrow rocky Way, where it was impossible to draw up their Men in Order of Battle: *Sanguin* hearing of this, and being a cunning and experienced General, and knowing he could not have a fitter Opportunity to set upon the Christian Army, comes upon them on a sudden, and puts the Troops that were foremost to Flight; the Commanders finding that, and seeing they could not come up to their Help, advised the King to consult his Safety, and retire into the Town: The King upon that went with a few only into the Garrison, most of the Christian Foot being either slain or taken Prisoners. In this Battle was taken the Count of *Tripoly*, with a great many Knights, but Part followed the King, and got into the Town after him. The Christians that Day lost all their Baggage, and all the Provisions that they had a Design to put into the Town; for they that got into the Town had not Time to get in any Provisions with them, but went in only with their Armour that they had about them. In that Fight, amongst the rest, saith the Arch-Bishop of *Tyre*, was slain *Geoffery Chaply*, Brother to Count *Josceline*, a Man famous both for his Nobility and his great Experience in warlike Affairs, whose Death was the Cause of great Grief to many; and the whole Army lamented the Loss of him, as a stout courageous Prince: Thus died this great Man, after the Example of his Brother, in fighting against the Infidels, after he had defended the Cause of the Christians with great Honour a good Part of his Life.





B O O K II.



C H A P. I.

Chap. I.



COUNT *Josceline* dying a little after King *Baldwin*, his Son *Josceline* succeeded him in the County of *Edessa*; and as soon almost as he came to his Government, in the first Year of King *Foulk*, he, together with *Pontius* Count of *Tripoly*, and *William de Saona*, whose Widow Count *Josceline* afterwards married, was induced by Rewards and large Promises to countenance *Constantia*, the Relict of *Boemund* Prince of *Antioch*, in the taking upon her the Government of *Antioch*, and to put bye her Daughter, who was Heirefs to it: But the King hearing of it, hastens to *Antioch*, takes the Government upon him, and continues there for some Time, all Things being quiet at *Jerusalem*: But at length his Affairs requiring his Presence at *Jerusalem*, he returns Home, and leaves the Government of that Principality to a Nobleman of that Country, named *Rainaldus Mansner*.

About two or three Years after, the King having his Army routed by *Sanguin* in the Battle, in which *Geoffery de Courtenay* was slain, as we have before related, and flying to the Castle called *Mount Ferrand*, after he had consulted with those that fled into the Castle with him, sends to the Prince of *Antioch*, and to Count *Josceline*, and the Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, acquainting them what a Condition he was in, and desiring them that they would send him speedy Assistance: Upon this, the Prince of *Antioch* and the Count of *Edessa* gathered what Forces they could together, and made all the haste they could to his Assistance. In the mean while the Garrison suffered very much by Hunger. Prince *Rainald* or *Raimond* came up with his Forces, and Count *Josceline* was not far off with a great Army after him; and another great Army from *Jerusalem*, with the Holy Cross before them, were hastening to the King's Assistance; all which when *Sanguin* heard, fearing to encounter with so great a Number, as also being afraid lest the Emperour of *Constantinople*, who was then come into *Antioch* with a mighty Army, should come also to the Relief of the King, he sends to the Besieged, before they knew that those Armies were so near, this Message, *viz.* That the Castle being half demolished, could not hold out long, and that the Garrison within being almost famished, had no Strength left to make any Resistance; but that his Army did abound with all Things necessary; yet for the King's Sake,

whom

Chap. I. whom he reckoned to be a mighty Prince among the Christians, he would restore all the Captives that he had taken, the Count of *Tripoly* among the rest, and give the King leave to march out with all the Garrison, if he would resign up the Castle to him. The Christians, not knowing that Help was so near, and being wearied out with Hunger and continual Watchings, were glad of so good News, accept of the Conditions, and forthwith the Count of *Tripoly* and a great many other Prisoners are restored, and the Castle delivered up to *Sanguin*: And the King, as soon as he had marched down the Hills into the Plains adjoining to *Archis*, heard of the Coming of the Prince of *Antioch* and the Count of *Edeffa*: The King came up to them, approved of their Care and Love, and the Prince and the Count, having taken Leave of the King, return to their own Country.

1136.

About this Time News came, that *John* Emperour of *Constantinople*, with a vast Army, and a great Number of Chariots and Horsemen, was marching with great Speed towards *Syria*: Neither was the Report false; for, as soon as the Emperour had heard that the Citizens of *Antioch* had delivered up the City to *Raimond*, and had given him Prince *Boemund's* Daughter to Wife, he designed forthwith to march to *Antioch*, being very angry, that without his Leave they presumed to dispose of the Daughter of their Prince in Marriage, and deliver up the Principality to another: For he said, that that Principality, with all the adjacent Provinces, did of Right belong to him; for the Princes that made the first Voyage to the Holy Land did promise, upon the Emperour's assisting them, that if they took that Country they would deliver it up to the Emperour: Hereat *Raimond* and all the *Latines* storned: Some pleaded, that the Ill-usage that *Godfrey* of *Bouillon* received from the Emperour *Alexius* extorted from him and the rest of the Pilgrims that Agreement, and that an Oath extorted by Force is of no Validity; others, that when *Antioch* was first won, it was offered to the Emperour *Alexius*, and he refused it; others argued, that that General was dead that made this Contract, and that those that are now living were not bound to make good the Contract. None of these Answers would satisfy the Emperour, but he marches with his vast Army towards *Antioch*, and in his Way takes *Tarsus*, the Metropolis of *Cilicia*; and having turned out all the Soldiers of the Prince of *Antioch*, he puts a Garrison of his own in it, and does the same to *Adama*, *Manistra*, and all the Towns of *Cilicia*; so that all the Country of *Cilicia*, which for forty Years together the Princes of *Antioch* had quietly enjoyed, he takes into his own Hands; and marching on, he came and sat down before *Antioch*: Whereupon *Foulk* King of *Jerusalem*, with some other Princes, fearing what woful Conclusion would follow, made a Composition between them to this Effect; That Prince *Raimond* in the Presence of all the Nobles should swear Allegiance to the Emperour, and that the Emperour whenever he pleased should have Liberty to go into *Antioch*; and if ever the Emperour should take *Aleppo*, *Casarea*, and the adjacent Country from the *Turks*, that the Prince, in Exchange for these Places, should freely resign *Antioch* to the Emperour. And the Agreement being thus made, the Emperour fixes his Standard in one of the Towers of *Antioch*, and Winter coming on, he marches his Army homewards, promising to come again next Spring, and to assist the Prince in taking *Aleppo* and the other Towns, which he had promised the Prince in Exchange for *Antioch*.

In the Spring the Emperour comes back with his vast Army, and all Things being ready for taking the Field, he sends to the Prince of *Antioch* and the Count of *Edeffa* to join their Forces with his. In the Beginning

ginning of *April*, that he might make good the Bargain between him and the Prince, he marches his Army towards *Cæsarea*, and when he was set down before the Place, the Prince of *Antioch* and Count of *Edessa* joins him with all their Forces. The Emperour being a stout and courageous Prince, and withal very vigilant, rides up and down the Army, animating his Soldiers, and giving the necessary Orders; but the Prince and the Count being young, were too much addicted to the Pleasures of Youth, and whilst others were busied in carrying on the Siege, they spent most of their Time in Gaming, to the Damage of their Estates, and by their ill Way of Living in the Camp, made others remiss in their Duty. The Emperour being very much concerned at the ill Behaviour of these two Princes, privately admonished them, and desired them that they would leave that Way of Living, and mind the Business they were come about, proposing to them his own Example, who, although he was a great Emperour, yet he spared no Pains nor Labour in carrying on the Siege. At length, having lain before the Town for some Time, and made no great Progress in the Siege, the Emperour being grieved that a little Town should stand out so long against such a great Army, he commands them to double their Attacks, and taking the Suburbs by Storm, the Soldiers put all to the Sword, except the Christians that were found there; those within seeing this, and being afraid, that if the Town should be taken by Storm, that they, their Wives, and their Children should be all slain, desire Time to capitulate. The Governour of the Town was an *Arabian*, by Name *Machedolus*, he sends out Messengers to the Emperour, and promises him a vast Sum of Money if he would raise the Siege. The Emperour being very much concerned, that the Prince and the Count should live so dissolutely, and the more, because for their Sakes he had undertaken the Siege, accepts of the Conditions, receives the Money, and draws off his Army from the Town, and commands it to march towards *Antioch*. The Prince and the Count, being sorry too late for what they had done, endeavour to dissuade the Emperour from his Design: But, notwithstanding all their Entreaties, he still persists in it, and hastens his March towards *Antioch*. Some say, that Count *Josceline* had some Design in all this; for he carrying in his Mind (as it appeared afterward) a Hatred against the Prince of *Antioch*, and being not willing that he should grow greater, as being more cunning, did seduce the Mind of that imprudent young Prince, and endeavoured all that he could to bring him into Disgrace with the Emperour.

The Emperour then coming to *Antioch*, enters into the Town, accompanied with his Sons, and a very great Retinue, and having spent some Time in Feasting and magnificent Entertainments, he commands the Prince, the Count, and other Nobles to come to him; and in their Presence speaks to the Prince of *Antioch* to this Effect: *You know, my beloved Son Raymond, how that for your Sake, and that, according to the Agreement between us, I might enlarge your Dominions, I have staid a long Time in these Parts, and now an Opportunity being given, it is high Time I should make good my Promise to you, and put the adjacent Country into your Possession: You know withal, as also those that are here present, how that this Business requires some considerable Time, and great Expences; it is necessary therefore, that, according to the Agreement, you should put this Town of Antioch into our Hands, that our Army may the better quarter there, and that our Treasure may be kept safe; for Provisions and warlike Preparations cannot so easily be brought from Tarsus, and other Towns of Cilicia, towards the carrying on the Siege of Akppo; but this*

Chap. I. *City, above any other, stands fittest for the Design: Fullfil therefore your Promise, and do what you are obliged to by the Allegiance which you have sworn to me; and I will take Care to make good my Promise in as ample a Manner as you can expect.* The Prince and the Nobles that were with him, being astonish'd at this Speech of the Emperour, and considering with themselves what Answer to make; for they thought it hard, that a City that had been won with the Loss of so much Blood of the *Latine* Princes, and which commands such large Territories, should be put into the Hands of the effeminate *Greeks*; but that it was in the Agreement between the Emperour and the Prince, no one doubted: And besides, the Emperour had brought so many of his Soldiers into the Town, that it was no easy Matter to drive them out by Force. Things being therefore in these Straits, and as they were considering what Answer to make, Count *Josceline* stands up, and makes this Answer to the Emperour: *The Speech that your Imperial Majesty has made savours of Divine Eloquence, and is worthy of all Acceptation, in as much as it tends towards the Advantage and Profit of us all; but it being a new Thing which your Imperial Majesty has proposed, it needs new Counsels and Deliberation; neither is it in the Power of the Prince of Antioch alone to put this in Execution; but he ought to take the Advice of his Subjects, which Way he may best bring to Effect what your Majesty does require, lest, by the Tumult and Insurrection of the People, there may be a Stop put to what your Majesty demands.* The Emperour being pleas'd with this Speech of the Count, gave the Prince and Nobles some Time to consider of it; and the Count of *Edeffa* went Home to his House that he had in the City, but the Prince staid in the Palace, having no Command of his own City, but the Emperour commanded in Chief.

As soon as the Count was got Home, he sends privately about Messengers to acquaint the People with the Demands of the Emperour, and to perswade the People to take up Arms: Immediately there was an Insurrection, and a great Tumult all over the City: The Count hearing of it takes his Horse, and makes all the haste he could to the Palace, as if he avoided the Fury of the People, and rusheth into the Emperour's Presence, as it were half-dead for Fear. The Emperour being astonish'd at the sudden Coming of the Count, asks of him, what was the Reason that he came into his Presence after such an unusual Manner? The Count made Answer, that Necessity hath no Law, and that he was forced to fly thither to save himself from the Fury of the People. The Emperour desired to know the Reason of this Tumult: The Count made Answer, that a little Time after he had been in his House, a great Multitude of People came to his Door with Swords and other Weapons, such as they could get, and began to call him bloody Man, and Betrayer of his Country; and they were resolv'd to have Count *Josceline* delivered up to them, as one that would have sold his Country for a Sum of Money; and they breaking open the Door, he escaped from them with great Difficulty. In the mean Time there was a great Noise through the whole City, and a Rumour spread abroad, that the City was betray'd to the *Grecians*, and that the Castle was already delivered up into their Hands, and that the Inhabitants were to leave their old Habitations, and to be carried into a strange Land: And the People being very much incens'd, whomsoever of the Emperour's Servants they met, they tumbled them off their Horses, robbed them, and beat them; and if any of them resist'd, they killed them with their Swords, and pursued those that fled from them Home to the Emperour's Palace. The Emperour being very much mov'd at the Tumult

of the People, and the Cry of his own Servants that fled from their Fury, orders the Prince, the Count, and the other Nobles to be sent for, and concealing his Anger for a while, lest the People should attempt something against his own Person, says to them, *I find, that the Discourse that I had with you Yesterday has occasioned great Offence to the People; I have sent for you therefore to let you know, that seeing what I proposed is so unacceptable to the People, that I do not insist upon it: Keep the City and the Castle in your own Possession; I know you are my faithful Subjects, and that you will always continue firm in your Allegiance to me; I would have you go out therefore and quiet the People; and if my staying in the Town creates a Jealousy to them, let them not be troubled at that, for Tomorrow, GOD willing, I will go out of the City.* The Emperour having said this, they all praise the Design of the Emperour, and extol to the Skies his great Prudence and Wisdom. The Prince, the Count, and the other Nobles went out to the People, and by their Speech and Motion of their Hands they endeavoured to quiet the Multitude: At length Silence being made, they perswade them all to go to their own Houses, and laying aside their Arms to live quietly, which they did accordingly. The next Day the Emperour with his Sons and all his Retinue went out of the Town, and the Emperour commands them to pitch their Camp before the Town: But the Graver amongst the People thought that the Emperour had conceived a Displeasure against the Prince, and the Leading Men of the City, although for the present he concealed it, as if by their Perswasions the People had made this Insurrection in the City; they depute therefore certain Persons to go to the Emperour, and to endeavour to clear the Prince from having any Hand in the Insurrection: And being admitted into the Emperour's Presence, they speak to him to this Effect: *Your Imperial Majesty knows much better than we, that in every Assembly of Men, much more in Cities and other Societies, all are not ended with like Prudence, neither are all equally under Command; and as the Humours and Inclinations of Persons in a Society are different, so there will be different Designs carried on: It is the Point therefore of a wise Man in so great a Variety to distinguish one from another, and to give to every one according to his Deserts; and not to let the inconsiderate Heat of the rash Multitude redound to the Damage of those that are better affected. Seeing therefore the angry Multitude have made this Insurrection without the Knowledge of the Prince, or those that have the Command under him, let them suffer the Punishment due to their Deserts, and not the Prince and his Nobles, who were altogether innocent; and for a Testimony of his Innocency in this Matter, the Prince is ready to make good his Agreement, and, if he may have Liberty, to deliver up the Castle into the Emperour's Hands.* The Emperour being perswaded by this Speech, lays aside all Jealousy of the Prince, the Count, and the rest, speaks to them very kindly, and tells them, that very urgent Business did require his Presence at Home; and having taken his Leave of them, and withal promising them that he would return with a great Army, to make good his Agreement, he marches his Army into *Cilicia*, and having finished his Business in *Cilicia* and *Syria*, he returns to *Constantinople*.



Chap. II.

C H A P. II.

William of Tyre, Lib. 15, Cap. 14.

1136.



MUCH about this Time there arose a great Difference between the Prince of *Antioch* and the Patriarch; and it came to that Height, that the Prince forced him to go to *Rome*, and there to answer many Accusations laid to his Charge; whereupon *Albericus* Arch-Bishop of *Ostia* was sent into *Syria*, as the Pope's Legate, to examine Matters, and to proceed with the Patriarch, as Things should be found alledged and proved: But in the Beginning of the Quarrel, Count *Josceline*, partly out of Hatred to the Prince, and partly out of Respect to the Patriarch, sends Messengers to the Patriarch, and earnestly invites him to come, with all his Retinue, into his Country; for all the Bishops of the County of *Edessa* favoured the Cause of the Patriarch, and counted him as their Lord and Father, viz. the Arch-Bishop of *Edessa*, the Arch-Bishop of *Coritium*, and the Arch-Bishop of *Hieropolis*: At their Request therefore he goes into that Country; and the Count himself, according to what he had promised, entertains him very respectfully, and there he staid, 'till by the Intercession of Friends the Prince took him, but not really and from his Heart, as appeared afterwards, into Favour again.

Some Time after, the Pope's Legate, having deposed the Patriarch, and finished the Business at *Antioch* that he came for, returned to *Jerusalem*; and there staying 'till *Easter*, on *Wednesday* in *Easter-Week*, accompanied with the Patriarch of *Jerusalem* and other Bishops, he solemnly consecrated the Temple of our Lord: There were present at this Dedication many great and noble Men from all Parts, amongst the rest *Josceline* Count of *Edessa*, who at that Time kept his *Easter* at *Jerusalem* in a very pompous and magnificent Manner.

After the Emperour of *Constantinople* had staid almost four Years at *Constantinople*, having provided a great Army, and being often desired by Messengers from the Prince of *Antioch*, and the Nobles, to come into *Syria*, he marches towards *Antioch*; and having passed through *Isauria*, he came into *Cilicia*, and from thence of a sudden he marched into the Country of the Count of *Edessa*, and sat down before *Turbessel*, which is a very rich City, distant from the River *Euphrates* about four and twenty Miles: To which Place, as soon as the Emperour came, he demanded Hostages of the Count for his Fidelity: The Count being astonished at the sudden Coming of the Emperour, and seeing the great Army that he had, and finding it was impossible for him to make Head against such an Army, which no Prince under Heaven was able to encounter, making a Virtue of Necessity, he gave to the Emperour *Isabella* one of his Daughters for an Hostage. The Emperour having got his Design, which was only to get the Count more firmly united to his Interest, drew off his Troops, and departed: And whilst he was in that Country, he was accidentally poisoned by one of his own Arrows, which he intended for a wild Boar; for as he drew it to the Head, it grated on his Hand, and immediately his Hand gangrened: And when his Physicians told him it was necessary for him to have his Hand cut off, to save his Life, he refused to have it done, saying, that an Emperour ought to have both Hands to govern. The Emperour's Name was *Calo-Johannes*; he was the Son of *Alexius*; he was a great and wise Emperour; he had good Success against the *Turks*, from whom

Lib. 16. c. 4.

whom he took *Laodicea*, and some other Towns of Importance; he also vanquished the *Scythians* or *Tartars* passing over the *Ister*, most of which he either slew in Battle, or else sold as Captives, permitting the Remainder to abide on this Side that River: He also conquered the *Servians* and *Bulgarians*, transporting many of them into *Bithynia*. His Father *Alexius* was very jealous of the Designs of the Western Christians, and therefore at first he denied them Passage through his Country, but at last he let them pass, and found them Victuals and other Necessaries for their March; and, upon this, the Western Christians might promise him, if they did succeed, to deliver *Antioch*, and the other Towns that his Son afterward claimed, into his Hands.

Much about the same Time, *Foulk* King of *Jerusalem* died by a like unhappy Accident; for as he was Hunting he fell from his Horse, and had his Brains dashed out: To him succeeded *Baldwin* his eldest Son; but whilst he was in his Minority his Mother *Mellisent* had the Government of the Kingdom. This *Foulk* was third Count of *Anjou* of that Name, and Uncle to *Geofery* the Fifth, surnamed *Plantagenet*, Father of *Henry* the Second, King of *England*, by his Wife *Maud* the Empress, Daughter of King *Henry* the First. *Foulk*, King of *Jerusalem* had two Sons by his Wife *Mellisent*, Daughter of *Baldwin* and *Almeric*, who were after him successively Kings of *Jerusalem*.

1143.

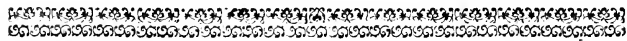
And in the same Year, in the Interval between King *Foulk's* Death and the Crowning of his Son *Baldwin*, *Sanguin*, a mighty Prince among the *Turks*, and Lord of the City, which was of old called *Nineveh*, but then *Musula*, and the Metropolis of that Country which was heretofore called *Affur*, came with a great Army, and besieged the great Metropolis of the *Medes*, *Edessa* otherwise, and more usually called *Rages*, the chief Town that did belong to Count *Josceline*: He presumed partly upon the Number and Strength of his Forces, and partly upon the Enmity that was between Count *Josceline* and the Prince of *Antioch*. This City was situated on the other Side of *Euphrates*, distant from it about a Day's Journey. Now Count *Josceline*, contrary to the Custom of his Predecessors, left that City, and kept his continual Residence at *Turbessel*, a City on this Side the River *Euphrates*, both upon account of the Pleasantry of the Country, and that he might the better enjoy his Ease; for whilst he was here, being free from the Insults of the Enemy, he enjoyed his Pleasures; neither did he take that great Care of such a City as he ought; for the City at that Time was filled for the most Part with *Chaldeans* and *Armenians*, who only lived there for the Sake of Merchandize, and were altogether ignorant of the Art of War: There were very few *Latines* amongst them, but the Garrison was filled with Soldiers that were hired from other Countries, and those not very well paid; for sometimes they were a whole Year's Pay or more behind: But both *Baldwin* and Count *Josceline* the Elder, his Predecessors, after they had got Possession of that Country, kept always their Residence in that City, always getting great Plenty of Provisions, and a great Number of Soldiers from other Places; so that it had not only what was necessary for its own Defence, but was also formidable to the neighbouring Cities.

There was at this Time, as we have hinted before, great Feuds between the Prince of *Antioch* and Count *Josceline*, and they came to that Height, that they were not only carried on in secret, but it came to open and professed Hatred; so that one was so far from having any Concern at the other's Calamity, that they rejoiced at one another's Misfortunes. *Sanguin* taking the Opportunity which was given him from this Discord of the

Chap. II. Princes, with the Army that he brought with him from the East, and the Forces gathered out of the *Turkish* Garrisons that did lie round about, besieges the Town so closely, that there was no one able to go in or out, and the Besieged had but little Provisions in the Town. The City was surrounded with a strong Wall, and at the lower End of the Town there were two strong Castles, which the Besieged might fly unto, in case the Town should be taken: But as all these Things are very useful, when there are those within that will fight for their Liberty, and defend themselves against the Enemy, so do they signify but little when there are none to defend them. The Enemy then finding the City almost empty of Soldiers, and from thence conceiving greater Hopes of taking the Town, encompasses it round with their Army, and they batter the Walls with their Engines, and by their continual shooting of their Arrows, they so galled the Besieged, that they would not let them rest. In the mean Time, the News of *Edessa's* being besieged was spread all over the Country, and that this famous City, which from the Apostles Time had been always Christian, was reduced to great Straits by the Infidels; at the News of which the Christians both far and near were very much concerned; and Count *Joseline*, as soon as he heard of it, gathered all the Forces he could together, and being mindful too late of his famous City, he does but now as it were prepare for the Funeral of that, which when it was sick he would not take due Care of: He sends about to all the Country, and solicits Help from his Friends; and particularly he sends Messengers to the Prince of *Antioch*, desiring him that he would come and assist him, and prevent the City's falling into the Hands of the *Turks*. Messengers were likewise sent to *Jerusalem*, to certify the King of the great Straits the City was reduced to. The Queen, who had the Command of the Kingdom during the King's Minority, taking Advice of her Nobles, hastens away with all Speed *Manasses*, the Constable of the Kingdom, her Kinsman, *Philip* Lord of *Neapolis*, and *Elimund* Prince of *Tiberias*, with a good Body of Men, to the Assistance of the Count and the City: But the Prince of *Antioch* rejoicing at the Misfortune which had befallen the Count, not much minding how much he owed to the publick Good, and that a personal Quarrel ought not to redound to the publick Damage, takes all Opportunities to defer sending any Assistance to the Count. But *Sanguin* in the mean Time presses the Besieged very much, and leaves nothing unattempted by which he may gall the Besieged, and which might contribute towards the taking of the Town; he orders therefore the Miners to work close to the Wall, and the Ground as they went to be supported with great Beams, which being set on Fire, Part of the Wall fell down, and there was a Breach made in it of above one hundred Cubits Breadth. The Enemy having got this Passage, the Soldiers rush into the Town in great Numbers, and kill all that they meet, not regarding either Age, Condition, or Sex: *So that it may be said of them* (says the Arch-Bishop of *Tyre*) *they killed the Widow and the Stranger, and put the Fatherless to Death, young Men with the Maidens, the sucking Child with the Man of grey Hairs.* The City being taken, and the Citizens being most of them exposed to the Sword of the Enemy, the wiser of them, those that were most active, betook themselves, with their Wives and Children, into the Castles, that they might save their Lives, at least for a little Time longer; but there was such a great Throng, by the great Numbers of the People pressing into the Castle, that a great many were trod to Death, amongst whom was *Hugh* the Arch-Bishop of the Place; and some other of the Clergy are said to have perished the same Way. Some that were present laid

laid most of the Blame of this great Calamity upon the Arch-Bishop; for he having, as it is said, heaped up a great Quantity of Money, and by bestowing some of it upon the Soldiers might have helped the City, chose rather covetously to keep it by him, than consult the Good of the People; from whence it came to pass, that he received the Reward of his Covetousness, and died an obscure Death, being trod to Death in the Crowd; so whilst the Prince of *Antioch*, being overcome by an indiscreet Hatred towards the Count, deserts sending Aid to his Brethren; and whilst the Count was staying for the Assistance of others, this most ancient City, which from the Times of the Apostles had been devoted to Christianity, and which was converted from Paganism by the Preaching of the Apostle *Thaddeus*, was brought under the Slavery of the *Turks*. In this City the Body of Saint *Thomas* the Apostle, together with the Body of the Apostle *Thaddeus*, and of *Agbarus* the King, are said to be buried. This is that *Agbarus* (saith the Arch-Bishop of *Tyre*) whose Epistle to our Saviour *Eusebius* in his *Ecclesiastical History* does make mention of, and which our Saviour thought worthy of an Answer: *Eusebius* sets down in his History both the Letters; and subjoins, *These were found in the City of Edessa*, (in which the abovesaid *Agbarus* then reigned) amongst those Papers which did contain the Deeds of *Agbarus* the King.

Eusebius saith, that he translated them out of the *Syrian* Language into the *Greek*; but whether these Epistles were genuine or not, most certain it is, that *Nicephorus*, a later Historian, relates a fabulous Story of this King *Agbarus*; and saith, that *Agbarus* together with his Letter sent a Painter to take the Picture of our Saviour; the Painter, by Reason of the extraordinary Brightness of his Face, could not draw his Picture as he would, whereupon our Saviour took a Handkerchief and laid it upon his Face, and presently his Picture was imprinted upon it, and he sent it to *Agbarus*. And this *Nicephorus* saith also, that the City of *Edessa* being besieged in the Time of the Emperour *Justinian*, the Inhabitants were brought into so great Straits, that they had little or no Hopes to be delivered, they ran to this Picture for Help, and upon that were wonderfully preserved.



CHAP. III.

Chap. III.



SANGUIN having taken the City of *Edessa*, and being exalted with this good Success, undertakes the Siege of another City, seated on the Banks of the River *Euphrates*, named *Calogenbar*; and whilst he was carrying on the Siege, the Governour of the Place treated under-hand with certain of his Eunuchs, and others of his Family, and promised them a great Reward if they would kill their Master *Sanguin*; whereupon, one Night *Sanguin* having drank very hard, and being fast asleep, they killed him with their Swords, and fled to the City, and were there preserved from the Fury of *Sanguin's* Relations. *Sanguin's* Army finding their Master slain, fled away with great Precipitation. To *Sanguin* succeeded his two Sons, the Eldest called *Colebin* at *Mussula*, heretofore called *Nineveh* in the East; the younger named *Noradin* at *Aleppo*, which *Noradin* was a provident and discreet Man, and very religious in his Way, prosperous also, and enlarged the Territories of his Father.

William of Tyre, Lib. 16, Cap. 7.

Mrimhour's Crusade, Lib. 3. Pag. 92.

Chap. III.

Sanguin being dead, a great Enemy to the Christians, and *Noradin* being detained at *Mussula*, upon a Controversy about the Succession, the Citizens of *Edeffa*, perceiving there were but few *Turks* left in the City to defend the Garrison, and that all the rest were Christians, they privately send Messengers to Count *Josceline*, signifying, that the Town was empty of *Turks*, excepting a few in Garrison; for the Citizens of the City, as was said before, were Christians from the Time of the Apostles, and very seldom one of any other Perswasion lived among them; they send therefore to Count *Josceline*, and desire with great Earnestness, that he would gather all the Forces he could together, and hasten to the Town, and they would deliver it up into his Hands. The Count upon this, takes with him *Baldwin de Mares*, a valiant Nobleman, and all the Forces of the Country, and passing over the River *Euphrates*, he comes on a sudden in the Night-time before the Town, where being come, the Citizens (those being asleep that were to guard the Town) by Ladders and Ropes being let down from the Wall, let some of them into the Town, and when they were in they opened the Gates for the rest, which being opened, they all rush into the Town, and killed as many of the Enemy as they found in the Streets, but some of them fled to the Castle. Thus the Count with the Christian Army which was with him took the Town in a little Time; but the Castles they could not so soon take, because they were very well fortified, and well stored with Men and Provisions; especially because they wanted Engines, neither had they Materials to make them withal: Messengers therefore are sent, which might certify the Christians in all Parts of this good Success, and to beg Aid of them, that the City, which GOD Almighty favouring them they had taken, they might be able to defend, and for the future preserve safe to the Christians. At this good News, the Christians every where were very glad; and as their Sorrow was great at the Taking of the City by the *Turks*, so their Joy was as great at the Recovery: But this extraordinary Joy was in a little Time turned into Mourning, and their last Sorrow was greater than their former; for *Noradin*, as soon as he had heard that the Citizens had delivered up the City to the Count, gathers all the Forces he could from the East, and from all the Garrisons round about *Edeffa*, and on a sudden encompasses the Town with his Army; so that without was the Sword, within was Fear; for the Enemy would not permit any to go out, and it was certain Death for any to attempt it, and the Enemies Forces that were in the Castle continually affrighted them, and harassed them with their Sallies.

The Christians, in the Midst of all these Troubles, not knowing what to do, deliberate with themselves, and often change their Counsels; but they find what Course soever they shall take, it will be to the great Hazard of their Lives: At length, considering the Condition of the Place, they all conclude it best, although to the Hazard of their Lives, to make a general Sally; for they thought it better to fight the Enemy, and to make a Way open with their Swords, than to endure a Siege, in which, if the Town be taken, they shall be all slain; or, if for Want of Provisions they should be forced to surrender, they should undergo a Slavery worse than Death; they all agree therefore to rush out of the Town, and although it was very dangerous, yet they thought it better than any other Way that they could then take. The Citizens hearing of this Design of the Soldiers, by whose Help the Count got into the Town, and being afraid, that if they staid behind in the City, they should be put to a cruel Death, because they were the first Promoters of the Design, taking their Wives and their Children, they chuse rather to try their Fortune with their Brethren, and

to rush with the Soldiers out of the Town, than to undergo most certain Death, or to undergo a Slavery worse than Death; they open the Gates therefore, and all endeavour to rush out of the City; and although they must make their Way through the Enemies Camp with their Swords, yet this they counted but a light Thing, in comparison of any other.

In the mean Time, some of the Enemy being let into the Town by those that were in the Castles, they press upon the Back of the Christians, and whilst the Enemy that was without, hearing that some of their Men were fighting with the Christians in the Town, endeavoured to get to their Help, they seize on the Gate that the Christians had opened, and the Enemy coming to the Gate in great Numbers, they endeavour to hinder the going out of the Christians, and at the same Time endeavour themselves to get in; and by this there happened a sharp Fight, as much as the Narrowness of the Place would admit, very destructive on both Sides; at length those that were within pressing hard upon the Christians, and the Danger adding Strength and Courage to them, they force a Way out of the City, the Enemy without opposing it all they could, not without a great Slaughter on both Sides, and then they got into the open Fields: Then there was a miserable Spectacle to behold, and dismal to relate; a great Number of People unable to help themselves, of all Ages and Qualities, some trod to Death by the Horses, others stifled to Death in the Crowd, and others slain by the Sword of the Enemy; and but a few escaping of all the Citizens that endeavoured to follow the Christian Army; those only, who by Reason of their Strength, or by the Help of Horses which they got, were able to keep up with the Army. *Noradin* seeing that the Christian Army was endeavouring to march off, orders some of his Army immediately to follow, and prepares to follow with the rest of his Army, and in their March he galls the Christians much by continual Skirmishes. The Christian Army marched on towards the River *Euphrates*, which was distant from the City *Edessa* about fourteen Miles; in all which Way there were continual Skirmishes between the Count and the Enemy, in which there were many killed on both Sides. In this March died that noble and valiant Soldier, which we mentioned before, *Baldwin de Mares*. There fell also a great many other famous Men, whose Names are forgot. At length the Count, being overpowered by the Enemy, most of his Army running away, not being able to bear the continual Assaults of the Enemy, endeavoured to save himself by Flight, and getting over the River *Euphrates*, he arrived safe at *Samosatum*; the rest, some running one Way, some another, throwing away their Baggage, endeavoured to save their Lives. The Rumour of this was spread throughout the Country, and those that before rejoiced at the re-taking of *Edessa*, were now made much more sorry at the News of the sudden Loss of it, and of the miserable Slaughter of the Christians.



Chap. IV.

C H A P. IV.



THE Loss of the City of *Edessa* brought on the second Crusade, which was undertaken by *Conrade* Emperour of the West, and *Lewis* the Seventh, surnamed *the Young*, King of *France*; Pope *Eugenius* the Third bestirred himself in the Matter, and made Saint *Bernard* his Sollicitor to advance the Design. The Emperour's Army contained Two Hundred Thousand Foot, besides Fifty Thousand Horse; and King *Lewis's* was not much inferiour in Number. The Emperour *Conrade* with his Army took his Way through *Greece*, and by the Treachery of *Emanuel* the *Grecian* Emperour, he lost the greatest Part of his Army before he arrived at the Holy Land. King *Lewis* departed from *Paris* May 15, 1147, and *Eleanor* his Queen with him, and he was followed by all the great Men in the Realm, amongst the Principal of whom, (whose Names are set down by *Sugerius* Abbot of St. *Dennis*, who was Governour of the Kingdom in the King's Absence) were *Peter* the King's Brother, who afterwards married *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Reginald de Courtenay*, and *William de Courtenay*, and *Reginald de Courtenay*, whom we shall have Occasion to speak of hereafter. The King of *France* suffered likewise by the Treachery of *Emanuel* Emperour of *Constantinople*, although not so much as *Conrade* the Emperour; and finding by the *Germans* great Loss that it was dangerous marching his Army through the Continent, he took Shipping at *Atrocia*, situate on a Bay upon the Coast of *Pamphylia*, and arrived safe in *Palestine*, where he was highly welcomed by *Raimond* Prince of *Antioch*. Some Weeks were spent in Compliments, Entertainments, and visiting Holy Places; and after the Emperour and the King of *France* had sufficiently recreated themselves and their Armies, they concluded to besiege *Damascus*, which being as it were in the Center of the four Principalities which the Christians held in the East, might be equally dangerous to them all: Upon this, all the Troops were commanded to rendezvous the 25th of *May* at *Tiberias*, where a general Review being made of the Army, they advanced to *Paneas*, near the Head of *Jordan*, the Patriarch carrying the true Cross, or at least that which was believed to be so, before them. This City had been taken from the *Sarazens* by the *Turks*, whose Sultan *Dodequin* made a most cruel War against the Christians. Between the Time of the first and second Crusade, after his Death, his Successors being themselves attacked by *Sanguin*, Sultan of *Aleppo* and *Niniveh*, who endeavoured the Conquest of all *Syria*, joined themselves with the Christian Princes to make War against this common Enemy: They assisted them in taking *Paneas*, which they had taken from the Christians before, and *Sanguin* from them again. But there being but little Faith to be expected from Infidels, they soon broke the Peace, and declared themselves as before, the mortal Enemies of the Christians: For this Reason it was, that the Resolution was fixed to attack them; and above all Things to carry this City *Damascus*, which was in a Condition to give Check to the four Christian Principalities of the East. Hereupon it was resolved to attack the Town on the Sides where the Gardens were; for the North, and a great Part of the West was covered with a prodigious Number of Gardens and Orchards, producing all Manner of Fruits, the most delicious of all the East. The Army being therefore divided into three Bodies marched in good Order towards *Damascus*, drawing from the

the West towards the North to the Garden-Quarter of the City. The young King of *Jerusalem*, *Baldwin* the Third, commanded in Person the first Body, composed of his own Troops, and those of the Princes of *Syria*: The *French* made the second, having at their Head King *Lewis* to support the first, which they followed at a little Distance to be always ready to afford them Succour. The Emperour with his *Germans* led the Rear to oppose the Enemy's Cavalry, if they should attempt to fall upon them as they made their Approaches. Thus the Christians having made their Approaches, and having gained all the Enemy's Out-works in the Gardens and Orchards, and the Town being in Danger to be taken, some of the *Syrians* in the Army, who did not like that *Conrade* Count of *Flanders* should have the Town, (being a Stranger) as the Emperour and the *French* King had designed; others say, that they were corrupted by the Infidels Money; whatever was the Reason, treacherously persuaded the Emperour and the *French* King to change their Attacks, and to attempt the attacking of the Town on the other Side; which Advice they followed, as thinking the *Syrians* knew best the State of the Place: But the *French* and *Germans* soon perceiving it was ill Advice, and that they were ignominiously betrayed by those very People, for whose Assistance they had undertaken so tedious a Voyage, raised the Siege, and returned to *Jerusalem*, openly reproaching the *Syrians* with their detestable Treachery. After this, the Siege of *Ascalon* was proposed in a General Assembly; for it was urged that something of Importance ought to be undertaken, and that so brave an Army ought not to return without performing something memorable: Yet the great Lords, both *French* and *Germans* stiffly and resolutely opposed it; protesting openly, that they would never trust such a Sort of People, who had neither Conscience nor Honour, but, contrary to their Faith, would for a little Money sell their Christian Brethren, whom with earnest Solicitations they had brought so far to their Assistance, and betray'd them into the Hands of Infidels, against whom they pretended to fight. The Emperour *Conrade* therefore taking his Leave of the young King *Baldwin*, who was altogether innocent, and abominated the Treason of the Confederates, re-imbarked upon the Ships of his Brother-in-law the Emperour of *Constantinople*, and sailed into *Achaia*, and from thence, by the *Adriatick* Sea, he landed upon the Territories of the *Venetians*, and so returned into *Germany*. As for *Lewis* the *French* King, he staid 'till after *Easter*, both to pay his Devotions, and to see whether his longer Stay would be any Way serviceable to the Christians; but finding that the Count *de Dreux* his Brother, *Reginald de Courtenay*, and most of the other Lords and great Men were gone Home, he resolves also to return into his own Kingdom; and taking Shipping in the Port of *Ptolemais*, he arrived upon the 29th of *July*, 1149, at *Calabria*, and from thence to *Rome*, and so into his own Kingdom, bringing nothing with him, after so long a Voyage, besides the Regret to have lost one of the finest Armies that ever was raised in *France*, without doing any Thing worthy of Consideration.

As soon as the Emperour and the King of *France* were gone, *Noradin* getting together a great Number of *Turks*, began more violently than ever to spoil and waste the Country of *Antioch*; and finding the Western Princes were returned Home, he undertakes the Siege of a Garrison belonging to the Prince of *Antioch*, called *Nepa*; which, as the Prince heard of, not staying for his Horse, he hastens with some few Foot to the Relief of the Place. *Noradin*, hearing of the Prince's Coming, and fearing lest

Chap. IV.

1149.

William of Tyre, Lib. 17, Cap. 9.

more

Chap. IV. more Forces were coming to his Assistance, draws off from the Town, and encamps his Army in a strong Place, waiting to see what Forces the Prince had with him. The Prince being elated with this drawing-off of *Noradin*, presumed too much upon it; and whereas he might have put his Forces into neighbouring Garrisons, he chose rather to keep the Field. *Noradin* finding that no Assistance came to the Prince, in the Night surrounded his Army, and in the Morning the Prince perceiving what great Danger he was in, put his Soldiers in order of Battle, but they being much inferior to the Enemy, were soon overpowered, and put to Flight; and the Prince himself fighting stoutly in the Midst of the Enemy was slain, and, amongst other great Men, *Rinaldus de Mares*, *A great and courageous Man*, as the Arch-Bishop of Tyre says, and one much to be lamented by his Country, to whom the Count of Edessa had given his elder Daughter in Marriage.

William of Tyre, Lib. 17, cap. 10.

The Sultan of Iconium hearing of the Death of the Prince of *Antioch*, marches with a great Army into *Syria*, and having taken many Cities and Castles, he at last besieged *Turbessel*, where Count *Josceline* was with his Wife and Children. The King in the mean Time sends *Humphry* the Constable of *Jerusalem* with some Soldiers to strengthen *Hafart*, a neighbouring Garrison: At length the Count having delivered up all the Prisoners he had which did belong to the Sultan, and having presented the Sultan with Arms for twelve Horsemen, had his Town delivered from the Siege, and the same Day he went to *Hafart*, and from thence to *Antioch*, where the King then was, to return him Thanks for his Favours; and having seen the King, and taken his Leave of him, he returned with the small Retinue which he had with him, into his own Country; and the King having taken all due Care of the Principality of *Antioch*, which was then destitute of a Prince, his own Affairs calling him home, returned to his own Country.

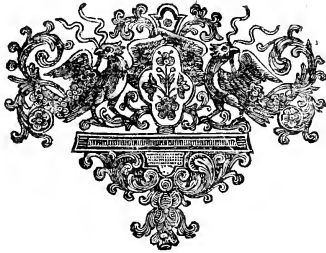
Lib. 17, c. 11.

In the mean Time, Count *Josceline* living carelessly, and degenerating from his Father's Vigilance and Courage, minding but little besides his Pleasures, and thinking all was well with him, because his Enemy the Prince of *Antioch* was dead, as he was going by Night to *Antioch*, being desired to come there by the Patriarch, left his Guard, and stepped aside with his Page, who held his Horse, as it is said, to ease Nature; but those that went before, and those that followed after, not knowing any Thing of it, he was seized upon by some Thieves that laid in wait for him, and being put in Chains was carried to *Aleppo*, and after some Time Imprisonment, through the Unwholsomness of the Prison, and Vexation of Spirit, he died. When it was Day, those that were of his Retinue, enquiring after their Master, and not finding him return Home, declare what had happened: Whereupon the whole Country was filled with Astonishment, and those that did not know how to grieve at the Affliction of their Neighbours the *Antiochians*, had now their own Troubles came upon them: At length, after some Days it was known that he was carried Prisoner to *Aleppo*. His Countess, a modest sober Woman, with her Son and two Daughters, staid in the City of *Turbessel*, and endeavoured as well as she could, by the Help of the Nobility, to govern the Country, and to fortify the Towns and Castles of the Country, and to supply them with Men and Provisions, that they might be able to defend themselves against the Enemy. Thus both these Provinces, the Principality of *Antioch* and Country of *Edessa*, wanting better Counsels, being hardly able to defend themselves against the Enemy, were under the Command of Women.

1152.

This

This *Josceline de Courtenay*, second Count of *Edessa* of that Name, was Son to Count *Josceline* the Elder, by his Wife that was Sister to *Levon*, an *Armenian*: He was of short Stature, but pretty full, very strong; he had black Hair, a swarthy Complexion, and a large Face much disfigured with the Small Pox, full Eyes, and a large Nose; he was very liberal, and famous for warlike Actions, but overmuch given to his Pleasures: His Wife was *Beatrix* the Widow of *William de Saona*, by whom he had one Son *Josceline*, the third Count of *Edessa* of that Name, and two Daughters, *Isabel* who died young, and *Agnes*, who was first the Wife of *Rainald de Mares*, afterward of *Almeric*, who was Count of *Joppa*, and afterward King of *Jerusalem*, of whom was born *Baldwin* the Sixth King of *Jerusalem*, and *Sybilla* that was Queen after him.






B O O K III.



C H A P. I.

Chap. I.

 S soon as the News came to *Jerusalem*, that the Count of *Edeffa* was taken Prisoner, the King considering that both that Country and the Principality of *Antioch* laid open to the Incurfions of the Enemy, taking with him *Humphry* the Conftable, and *Guy of Berytum*, he went into the County of *Tripoly*, and taking with him the Count and all his Soldiers, he haftened to *Antioch*; for it was reported that the Sultan of *Iconium* with a great Number of Horfe was got into that Country, and had feized upon all the Country that did lie next to his; for the Inhabitants, not being able to make any Refiftance, furrendered up all the Towns and Caftles upon Condition, that they, their Wives and Children might have Leave to depart, and might be conducted fafe to *Turbefel*; for that City being the ftrongeft in all that Country, feemed to be freeft from any Difurbance. But the Sultan of *Iconium* having feized upon all the Country, except fome few Towns, was forced to return Home, fome urgent Affairs requiring his Prefence; but the Fears and Troubles of the People of *Antioch* were not much diminished; for *Noradin*, a great Enemy to the Christians, fo difturbed the Country by his continual Incurfions, that fcarce any one appeared without the Garrifons; fo that by thofe two potent Enemies the People were moft miferably harraffed.

In the mean Time, the Emperour of *Constantinople* hearing of the Calamity of this Country, fends one of his Princes with great Riches, a great Quantity of Provfions, and a confiderable Army, into the Country of *Edeffa*; and offered to the Countefs an annual Penfion for her and her Children, which fhould be enough to maintain them according to their Quality, if ſhe would deliver up the Garrifons that yet remained in her Hands; for the Emperour promifed himfelf, that by his great Riches and great Number of Forces he ſhould be able to defend the Places that yet remained againft the *Turks*, and recover thofe that were loft. The King hearing of the Coming of thefe Meffengers from the Emperour, and the Design of their Coming being known, there arofe a great Diffention amongft the Nobility of that Country; fome faying that Things were not yet come to that pafs; others faying, that it was neceffary to be done, otherwife the whole Country would fall into the Enemy's Hands. But the King considering that that Country could not long continue in that State in which it was; for that
the

the Affairs of his own Kingdom would not let him make any longer Stay there, neither were his Forces so great that he could defend two Provinces that were distant from him above fifteen Days Journey; he agrees, that the County of *Edessa* should be delivered to the *Greeks* upon the Conditions they offered; and although he did not much presume that it could be preferred long by the *Greeks*, yet he had rather it should fall into the Enemy's Hands whilst it was in their Possession, than that the Ruin of the Country should be imputed to him. An Agreement being therefore made between the King and the Emperour's Ambassadors, with the Consent of the Countess and her Children, they appoint a Day, in which the King with all his Militia should go into the Country, and put the Emperour's Men in Possession of the Country, and deliver up all the Garrisons to them. The King therefore, according to the Agreement, taking with him the Count of *Tripoli*, and his own Lords, with those of the Principality of *Antioch*, goes with them into the Country of the Count of *Edessa*, taking with him the *Greeks*, and came to *Turbessel*, and there taking with him the Countess and her Children, and all the *Latines* and *Armenians* of both Sexes, that were willing to go with him; he resigns up the County to the *Greeks*; The Towns that were then in the Possession of the Countess, were *Turbessel*, *Hamtab*, *Ravendel*, *Ramulat*, *Bile*, *Samosatum*, and some others; which being all put into the Hands of the *Grecians*, the King with all those that were willing to go with him, they, their Wives and their Children, prepare for the Journey; and the King willing to see them safe, hastens them away with a vast Quantity of Carriages, for they carried all their Household Goods with them.

But *Noradin*, as soon as he heard that the King was gone into the Country to carry away the People, and that the *Latines* despairing of preserving the Country, had resigned up to the soft and effeminate *Greeks*, gathering all the Forces he could together hastens towards those Parts, hoping to meet with the King; and by Reason of the great Number of unarmed People, and the great Carriages he had with him, to have a great Advantage over him. And scarcely had the Christians got to *Tulupa*, which is not above five or six Miles distant from *Turbessel*, before *Noradin* had filled almost all the whole Country with Soldiers. Near to *Tulupa* there was the Castle *Hamtab*, through which the Christians were to march; and they willing to get there as soon as they could, being a well-fortified Place, drew out their Army in Order of Battle, as if they would fight the Enemy; which *Noradin* perceiving expected their Coming, and thought he had got them all in his Hands; but it so happened that they got all safe to *Turbessel*, where they refreshed themselves and their Horses; where the King calling a Council to deliberate concerning their March the next Day, some of the Nobles desired that that Castle might be given to them, thinking that they were able to defend it against all the Power of the *Turks*; amongst whom were *Humphry de Toron* Constable of *Jerusalem*, and another Nobleman of the Principality of *Antioch*, named *Robert de Surdavalles*. But the King knowing that they had not Strength enough to defend it, denied them their Request, and delivering up the Castle to the *Greeks*, he orders all to prepare for their March. Here you might see, says the Arch-Bishop of *Tyre*, noble Matrons with their Children, with Cries and Tears leaving their native Country, with their Houses and Lands, and sorrowfully going into a strange Land: It would have melted a stoney Heart to have heard the Cries of this miserable People, thus leaving the Country of their Fathers, and going to another People.

William of Tyre, Lib. 17. Cap. 17.

Chap. I.

As soon then as it was Day, having got their Carriages ready, they begin their Journey, and the Enemy came down towards them, marching on at some Distance on both Sides of them, being ready to rush in upon them. The Christians seeing that, put the Five Hundred Horse which they had with them in Order of Battle, and they desire the King to march on before, and to lead on the Foot with the unarmed Multitude. The Count of *Tripoly* and the Constable of *Jerusalem*, with the best of the Soldiers, brought up the Rear, to defend the rest against the Insults of the Enemy: The Nobles of *Antioch* are placed on the right Side and on the left, to defend the Multitude on every Way. In this Order they marched all the Day 'till Sun-set, and they endured very much by the continual Insults of the Enemy; and there was such a vast Number of Arrows shot from the Enemy, that all the Baggage was stuck full of them, and they seemed to be a great Heath; and besides, the Dust and the extraordinary Heat (it being in *August*) and extraordinary Thirst, very much troubled the People. At length about Sun-set, the *Turks* having no Provisions with them, and having lost some of their Men, give the Signal for a Retreat, admiring at the invincible Patience and Courage of the Christians. And whilst the Constable of *Jerusalem* followed the Enemy in their Retreat, there came towards him a Soldier out of the Enemy's Army, and laying down his Arms made towards him with his Hands folded, and bowing as he went: He was the Servant of a great Man among the *Turks*, that was a great Friend of the Constable: Him had this great Man sent to the Constable, to inform him of the Design of the *Turkish* Army; that *Noradin* had a Design to march Home, his Provisions failing him, so that he could not follow the Christians any longer. The Constable returns to the Camp, and acquaints the King with what he had heard. That Night they pitched their Camp in a Place called *Joba*; the following Days all the People being led without any Molestation through the Wood called *Marris* Home to the Borders of *Antioch*, and the King repaired immediately to *Antioch*. *Noradin* finding that the County of *Edessa* was left destitute of the *Latines*, and presuming upon the Effeminate and Softness of the *Greeks*, to whom the Defence of the Country was committed, began to harass the Country by frequent Incurfions, which the *Greeks* were not able to repel; at last besieging their Towns, within a Year he drove out the *Greeks*, and seized upon the whole Country. Thus that rich Province, abounding in Rivers, Woods, and pleasant Pastures, of a rich Soil, and full of all Sorts of Commodities, able to maintain Five Hundred Horse, came into the Hands of the Enemy, and was never recovered after. There fell off by this from the Church of *Antioch* three Arch-Bishopricks, *viz.* that of *Edessa*, *Hierapolis*, and *Coritium*, which to this Day are over-spread with *Mahometan* Superstition.



CHAP. II.

Chap. II.



SOMETIME after the Countess of *Edessa* arrived with her Children at *Jerusalem*, *Almerick* the King's Brother married *Agnes* her Daughter, by whom in his Brother's Lifetime he had two Children, *Baldwin*, to whom the King was God-father, and *Sibylla*, successively King and Queen of *Jerusalem*. When *Almerick* came to be King he was forced to be divorced from his Wife; for when he married her, the Patriarch of *Jerusalem* was against it, because, as he said, they were in the fourth Degree of Consanguinity, as afterwards it was solemnly proved in the Face of the Church by those that were Kin to them both: For in the Presence of the King, the Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, and the Pope's Legate, their Kindred having sworn that it was so, as we have said, the Marriage was dissolved: But nevertheless it was adjudged, that the Children which were born of them should be esteemed as legitimate, and should succeed to their Father's Inheritance. *I made diligent Enquiry afterward, saith William Arch-Bishop of Tyre, in what Degree of Consanguinity they were; for I was beyond-Sea, saith he, studying the Liberal Arts when this happened at Jerusalem: And I learnt from the Lady Stephanía Courtenay, Abbess of the Church called Great St. Maries, which is at Jerusalem before the Sepulchre of our Lord, who was the Daughter of Josceline the Elder, Count of Edessa, by the Sister of Roger Son of Richard Prince of Antioch, a noble and religious Woman, and at that Time of a considerable Age, but very well remembring how it was; I learnt from her, that their Descent was thus: Baldwin de Burgo, or of Bruges, and Count Josceline the Elder, were the Sons of two Sisters; of Baldwin was born Melisende the Queen; of Melisende were born Baldwin the Third and Almerick, successively Kings of Jerusalem; and of Count Josceline the Elder was born Count Josceline the Second, of whom was born Agnes the Wife of Almerick, and Josceline the third Count of Edessa of that Name, and afterwards the King's Steward. Sometime after this Divorce, King Almerick continuing unmarried, Agnes that was his Wife before, was married to a Nobleman, called Hugh de Ibelim, and he dying before her, she married (King Almerick being still alive) Rainald Prince of Sidon, who was nearer related to her than the King was.*

In the Year 1165, being the second of the Reign of King *Almerick*, *Noradin* having gathered a great Army together, besieged a Town of the Christians in the Borders of *Antioch*, called *Harenc*, which as soon as it was known to the Princes, to *Boemund* the Third Prince of *Antioch*, the Count of *Tripoly*, and *Josceline* the Third Count of *Edessa*, and many other Nobles, they getting together what Number of Horse and Foot they could, hastened to raise the Siege. *Noradin* having called a Council of War, thought it best to raise the Siege; but the Christians not being contented with raising the Siege, followed after *Noradin* as he was marching Home; but *Noradin* perceiving that they marched very carelessly, and a great many of them wandered up and down in the Country, came upon them on a sudden, and surpris'd some of them as they were marching in a narrow Way, and put the whole Army to Flight; and a great many Nobles laying down their Arms, begged of the Enemy their Lives: But *Toros*, an *Armenian* Prince, finding that the Enemy prevailed, saved himself by Flight: He indeed dissuaded them from following the Enemy, but

1165.

Chap. II. could not be heard. In this Fight were taken and carried Captive to *Aleppo*, *Boemund* Prince of *Antioch*, *Raimond* Count of *Tripoly*, *Calamannus* the Governour of *Cilicia*, *Hugh* of *Lusignan*, *Josceline* Count of *Edeffa*, and many other Nobles.

King *Almerick* having reigned full eleven Years, died of a bloody Flux, leaving two Children by *Agnes de Courtenay* his first Wife, *Baldwin* and *Sibylla*, and by *Mary* his second Wife, Daughter to *John Protosebastus*, a *Grecian* Prince, one Daughter named *Isabell*, married afterwards to *Humphry* the Third, Prince of *Toron*.

1174. *Baldwin* the Fourth succeeded his Father *Almerick* in the Kingdom: He was a stout valiant Prince, but unhappily troubled with the Leprosy, which made it difficult for him to govern the Kingdom, which at that Time was in a tottering Condition; however he got many Advantages over the *Turks*, till at last he was so weakened by his Disease, that he was forced to resign the Government to others, who falling out, ruined all by their Divisions, which contributed to the Taking of *Jerusalem*, which happened in his Sister *Sibylla's* Time.

Lib. 21. c. 11.
1175. In the second Year of King *Baldwin* the Fourth, the Prince of *Antioch*, after many Years Imprisonment, having paid a great Sum of Money, was set at Liberty, as also *Josceline de Courtenay* the King's Uncle, by the Care and Industry of his Sister *Agnes*, Princess of *Sidon*, and the King's Mother.

In the Year 1176, *Saladin* entered the Kingdom of *Jerusalem* with a great Army, and whilst *Raimond* Count of *Tripoly*, Protector of the Kingdom, with *Philip* Count of *Flanders*, and the chief Strength of the Kingdom, were absent in *Cælosyria*, wasting the Country about *Emissa* and *Casarea*, he laid Siege to *Ascalon*: King *Baldwin* with some few Forces was got into the Town before, but did not dare to adventure out on so potent an Enemy; with whose Fear *Saladin* being encouraged, dispersed his Army, some one Way, some another, to forage the Country: King *Baldwin* finding this Opportunity, marched out privately, not having more than Four Hundred Horse, with some few Footmen, and attacked the Enemy, being Six and Twenty Thousand; but the Christians notwithstanding this Inequality got the Victory, and in great Triumph returned to *Jerusalem*. There were with the King in this Fight *Odo de St. Amand*, Master of the Knights-Templars, with Eighty of his Knights, the Prince of *Antioch*, *Baldwin de Ramis*, and *Balianus* his Brother, *Rainald* Prince of *Sidon*, *Josceline de Courtenay*, the King's Uncle, and Steward of the Kingdom. This remarkable Victory was got over the *Turks*, November 25th, 1176.

1176. In the Year 1178, Things being in a very bad Condition with the Christians in the East, *Henry* Count of *Treves* arrived at *Acon* with a great Retinue of Noblemen: There came with him among the rest *Peter de Courtenay*, Brother to *Lewis* the French King, who married *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Reginald de Courtenay*, and who had been once before in the Holy Land, as was said before. At the Coming of these great Men, the Christians, who were before much cast down with their great Losses, conceived some Hopes of having some Advantage over the *Turks*; but instead of making Things better, they still grew worse and worse.

Lib. 22. c. 1. In the seventh Year of King *Baldwin*, *Josceline de Courtenay*, the King's Uncle, was sent to *Constantinople* to desire some Assistance against the *Turks*.

After the Kingdom of *Jerusalem* had enjoyed a little Quiet, a Peace having been made between King *Baldwin* and *Saladin* the *Turkish* Prince, there

there fell out an unhappy Quarrel betwixt the King and *Raimond* Count of *Tripoly*; for the Count being employed about necessary Business in his own Country, and having staid there two Years, and could not in all that Time come to *Jerusalem* to look after the Affairs of the Kingdom, of which he was made Protector, some that were about the King perswaded him, that the Count was coming to *Jerusalem* with an ill Design, and that he did endeavour underhand to supplant him. The King giving too much Heed to them, unadvisedly sent to the Count, and forbad him to come any farther: The Count being astonished at this Usage, and being very much incensed at it, went back to *Tripoly*, having to no Purpose spent much Money in preparing for his Journey. The Design of those that advised the King to this was, that in the Absence of the Count, who was an industrious and vigilant Man, they might manage all at their Pleasure, and might make to themselves an Advantage of the King's Weakness. Amongst those that perswaded the King to this, were the King's Mother, a Woman very importunate in extorting any Thing from the King, and her Brother *Josceline* the King's Steward, and some others that were their Followers; which Thing, when it was known to the Princes of the Kingdom, they were very much concerned at it; for they were afraid lest that the Kingdom, wanting the Assistance of so great a Man, should come to Ruin, and being divided against itself, should fall; and especially at this Time, when the King's Weakness encreasing upon him, he was every Day made less fit to look after the Affairs of the Kingdom. The Princes therefore of the Kingdom, seeing what great Danger the Kingdom was in, endeavoured all they could to get the Count of *Tripoly* recalled, and to appease his Anger which he had conceived at the Affront; and at length, after many Consultations and Endeavours, they got the Count (the King not being very willing of it, but yet consenting to it) to come to *Jerusalem*, and they made up the Peace between the King and him.



C H A P. III.



IN *February* 1183, all the Nobles of the Kingdom were called from all Parts to come to *Jerusalem*, to consult about the Affairs of the Kingdom; for they were very much afraid of *Saladin's* coming upon them again, and therefore they consulted how they should be able to oppose him.

And it was agreed, that a Tax should be made over all the Kingdom, and with the Money raised, such a Number of Horse and Foot should be maintained, as were able to defeat the Designs of the Enemy. The Money that was to be collected by this Tax out of all the Cities which did lie between *Caypha* and *Jerusalem*, was to be carried by four of the Chief of every City and Town to *Jerusalem*, and they were to deliver it to those that were appointed to receive it; and they were to put the Money of every City and Town by itself in a Bag sealed up into a Chest, in the Presence of the Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, the Prior of the Holy Sepulchre, and the Governour of the City; which Chest was to remain in the Treasury of the Holy Cross, and was to have three Locks and three Keys, and the Patriarch was to have one Key, the Prior of the

Chap. IV. Holy Sepulchre another, and the Governour of the City another. And the Money that was collected in all the Cities and Towns that did lie between *Caypha* and *Berytum*, the four chief Men out of every Town were to bring it to *Acon*, and there to deliver it to those that were appointed to receive it, and they were to put the Money of every City into a Bag by itself, sealed and superscribed, and then to put it all into a Chest that had three Locks and Keys; and the first of these Keys the Arch-Bishop of *Tyre* was to have, the second *Josceline de Courtenay* the King's Steward, and the third, the four Chief of the City of *Acon* that were named for that Purpose. And this Money was to be spent no other Way than in Defence of the Kingdom; and as long as any of this Money remained, all other Taxes were to cease; and this being extraordinary, was not to pass into a President.

William of Tyre, Lib. 22, Cap. 27.

The King having raised a great Army by the Help of this new Tax, sent it forth under the Command of *Guy* Count of *Joppa*, who had married his Sister *Sibylla*; for he had put bye the Count of *Tripoly*, and made him Protector in his Place. There was never a finer Army of the Christians seen in the Holy Land, and there were a great many brave Princes to command it; as *Raimond* Count of *Tripoly*, *Henry* Duke of *Lovain*, *Radulphus de Malleine*, a Nobleman of *Aquitain*, besides a great many Princes of *Jerusalem*, as *Guy* Count of *Joppa*, and amongst the rest, *Josceline de Courtenay*, the King's Uncle: These all went to oppose *Saladin*, who was come with his Forces into the Kingdom of *Jerusalem*. All the Christians generally thought that *Saladin* did not act prudently by coming over the River *Jordan*, and that they had him at an Advantage. But there arose a Contention amongst the great Officers, so that they did not only manage the Business which required so much Diligence negligently, but also a great many of them endeavoured to make all the Designs of the Count of *Joppa* fruitless: For they being angry that the King should commit the Care of the Kingdom to the Count of *Joppa*, a Man of little Knowledge and Experience, and altogether unfit for such a weighty Concern; after they had for eight Days together suffered the Enemy to encamp near them unmolested, and most shamefully looked on, whilst they ruined the Country round, (which Thing was never known before) the eighth or ninth Day they returned Home without doing any thing. The King upon this displaces *Guy* Count of *Joppa*, and puts the Count of *Tripoly* again in his Place. *Guy* Count of *Joppa* was angry at his being displaced, left the Court in great Discontent, and fortified his Cities *Joppa* and *Ascalon*. The King being wearied out with these Dissentions, and Weakness of Body, died in the Five and Twentieth Year of his Age, who, if it had not been for the Weakness of his Body, had been inferior to none of his Predecessors: He reigned twelve Years, and was buried in the Temple of the Sepulchre; and was happy in this, that he died before the Death of his Kingdom.

To *Baldwin* the Fourth succeeded *Baldwin* the Fifth, an Infant: He was the posthumous Son of *William* Marquis of *Montferrat*, by *Sibylla* his Wife, Sister to *Baldwin* the Fourth, and Daughter of King *Almerick* and *Agnes de Courtenay* his Wife: She was afterwards married to *Guy* of *Lusignan*, Count of *Joppa* and *Ascalon*. *Raimond* Count of *Tripoly* claimed to be Protector of this young King, by Virtue of an Act of the former King so assigning him; but *Baldwin* died after he had reigned eight Months and eight Days: His Death was concealed, 'till *Guy* his Father-in-law had obtained, by large Bribes given to the Templars, and to *Heraclius* Patriarch

arch of *Jerusalem*, to be made King. And now the Christian Affairs hastened to their Ruin, being spurred on by the Discord of the Princes. Chap. III.

At this Time there was a Truce betwixt the Christians and *Saladin*; but it was broken upon this Occasion: *Saladin's* Mother went from *Egypt* to *Damascus* with a great Treasure, but a little Train, not fearing any Danger, because the Truce was in being; but *Reinald de Castellio* surprized and robbed her. *Saladin* glad of this Occasion, gathereth all his Strength together, and besiegeth *Ptolemais*. Now *Raimond* Count of *Tripoly* appeareth in his proper Colours; vexed with the Loss of his Government, his great Spirit hath no Room for Patience; so that blinded with Anger at *Guy*, he revolted with his Principality, a third Part of the Kingdom of *Jerusalem*, to *Saladin*; and in his own Person, under a Vizard, assisted him in the Siege. Out of the City marched the Templars and Hospitallers, and falling on the *Turks* killed Twenty Thousand of them: In this Battle the Master of the Hospitallers was slain: *Saladin* hereupon raiseth the Siege; and *Raimond* Count of *Tripoly*, whether out of Fear that the Christians might prevail, or Remorse of Conscience, or Discontent, not finding that Respect he expected from *Saladin*, reconciled himself to King *Guy*, and, sorry for his former Offence, returned to the Christians. 1187.

King *Guy* gathering all the Strength of his weak Kingdom, determined to bid *Saladin* Battle, although he had but Fifteen Hundred Horse, and Fifteen Thousand Foot, against an Hundred and Sixty Thousand Foot. The Battle was fought near *Tiberias*, July the 3d; but Night coming on parted them for the present; but next Morning they came on a-fresh: The Christians Valour for a great while poised the Number of their Enemies, 'till at last the Heat of the Weather and Number of Men turned the Scales to the *Turks* Side: *Reinald de Castellio* was slain, with most of the Templars and Hospitallers; *Gerard* Master of the Templars, and *Boniface* Marquis of *Montferrat*, were taken Prisoners, and also *Guy* the King. Most impute this Overthrow to the Count of *Tripoly*, who that Day commanded a great Part of the Christian Army, and is said, by some, treacherously to have fled away; and the Suspicion was increased, because the Count, afterward found dead in his Bed, was, as some say, circumcised.

Saladin after this Victory, having no one to oppose him, in a Month's Time conquered *Berytus*, *Ptolemais*, *Biblus*, and all the Havens, *Tyre* excepted, from *Sidon* to *Ascalon*, which Town (having sat down before it, but finding it too strong) he left, and went directly to *Jerusalem*. And although those within valiantly defended it for a Fortnight, yet finding it impossible to save the Place, (the Christians having no Army to relieve it) they yielded up the City, October the 2d, 1187, on Condition, That all their Lives might be redeemed; a Man for Ten, a Woman for Five, a Child for One *Besant*; and Fourteen Thousand poor People, not being able to pay their Ransom, were kept in perpetual Bondage. Thus *Jerusalem*, after it had been fourscore and eight Years enjoyed by the Christians, fell again into the Hands of the *Turks*. As for Count *Josceline*, it does not appear whether he survived the Taking of *Jerusalem* or no: Probably he might fall in the Battle that was fought near *Tiberias*; or else he might be then taken Prisoner with *Guy* the King; or he might be with *Sibylla* the Queen, his Niece, who commanded in *Jerusalem* when the City was taken, her Husband *Guy* of *Lusignan* being then Prisoner. *William* Archbishop of *Tyre* ended his History before the Death of King *Baldwin* the Fourth, or else we should have had an Account when Count *Josceline* died. In him ended the Family of the *Courtenays* in the East; for, as *Bouchet* says, he had only two Daughters by his Wife *Agnes*, the third Daughter of

Chap. III. Henry firnamed *le Buffle*, viz. *Beatrix de Courtenay*, married to one Count *Alemand*, and *Agnes*, who espoused *William de la Mandalee*.

After the taking of *Jerusalem* by Sultan *Saladin*, the Christians retired with their Forces into some other Towns of the Holy Land, which they had then in their Possession, and which they made good for some Time against the Enemy; but by Degrees they all fell into the Enemy's Hands.

Almerick, King of *Jerusalem*, as was said before, had a Daughter named *Isabell*, by *Mary* his second Wife, Daughter to *John Protosebastus*, a *Grecian* Prince: She was married to *Humpbry* the Third Prince of *Toron*, but after the taking of *Jerusalem*, *Conrade* Marquis of *Montferrat* took her away by Force from her Husband, and married her; and in her Right he took upon him the Title of King of *Jerusalem*, in Opposition to King *Guy* of *Lusignan*, who had married the elder Sister *Sibylla*, and had been crowned King before the taking of *Jerusalem*: But *Conrade* did not enjoy his empty Title long; for he was in a little Time after slain in the Market-Place by some Villains, which the *Saracens* called then, and we do now after them call *Assassins*. *Conrade* being dead, *Henry* Count of *Campagne*, Lord of *Tyre*, took *Isabell* his Widow to be his Wife: But it is said he refused the Title of King of *Jerusalem*, because *Guy* of *Lusignan* claimed it as due to him, and to his Children which he had by *Sibylla* the Queen, Daughter of *Almerick* the King and *Agnes de Courtenay* his Wife, elder Sister to *Isabell*. After the Death of *Henry* Count of *Campagne*, *Almerick*, Brother to King *Guy*, married *Isabell* his Widow, the King's Daughter, and took upon him the Title of Lord of *Tyre*, and, after the Death of his Brother *Guy*, the Title likewise of King of *Jerusalem*; and because he managed the Affairs of the Christians in the Holy Land not with that Prudence and Care that he should, *John de Brenne*, a noble *Frenchman*, turned him out of his Principality of *Tyre*, and took upon him the Title of King of *Jerusalem*; because he had married *Yoland*, the Daughter of *Conrade* Marquis of *Montferrat*, and *Isabell* Daughter of King *Almerick*. This *John de Brenne* was a valiant Man, and the Christians under him obtained many Advantages against the Enemy; but being wounded at the Siege of *Damiata* in *Egypt*, he returned into *France*; and this is the last Christian King that had ever any Possession of the Holy Land, inhabited ever since by *Moors* and *Arabians*, some few Christians, and not many *Turks*, such as be in Garrison only.

The Successors of *Saladin*, Sultan of *Egypt*, had Possession of the Holy Land afterwards, and defended it against all Invasions 'till the Year 1517, when *Selimus* I. Emperour of *Constantinople*, of the *Ottoman* Family, added the Holy Land, together with *Egypt*, to his Empire.

John de Brenne, titular King of *Jerusalem*, had by *Yoland* his Wife two Daughters, *Mary* the younger, who was married to *Baldwin de Courtenay*, Emperour of *Constantinople*, (of whom we shall speak more largely in the *Second Part*) and *Yoland* the elder, who was married to *Ferdinand* the Second, Emperour of *Germany*, and with her the Emperour had the empty Title of King of *Jerusalem*, and from him it came to the Kings of *Naples*: And the King of *Spain*, as descended from the Kings of *Naples*, doth to this Day stile himself King of *Jerusalem*; concerning which Title *Dr. Heylin* does relate a pleasant Story, which is this:—When the Wars in Queen *Elizabeth's* Time were hot between *England* and *Spain*, there were Commissioners on both Sides appointed to treat of Peace; they met at a Town of the *French* King's; and first it was debated, in what Tongue the Negotiation should be managed: A *Spaniard*, thinking to give the *English* Commissioners a shrewd Gird, proposed the *French* Tongue as most fit,
it

it being a Language which the *Spaniards* were well skilled in: “ *And as* Chap. III.
 “ *for these Gentlemen of England, I suppose* (saith he) *that they cannot*
 “ *be ignorant of the Language of their Fellow-Subjects; their Queen is*
 “ *Queen of France, as well as of England.* Nay, in my Faith, my Ma-
 “ *sters, replied Dr. Dale, a Civil Lawyer, and one of the Masters of Re-*
 “ *quest, the French Tongue is too vulgar for a Business of this Secrecy*
 “ *and Importance, especially in a French Town; we will therefore treat*
 “ *in Hebrew, the Language of Jerusalem, whereof your Master is King;*
 “ *and I suppose you are therein as well skilled as in the French.*”

And as for *Sibylla* the Queen, the Daughter of *Almeric* King of *Jerusalem* and *Agnes de Courtenay* his Wife, it is uncertain, whether she survived the Taking of the City of *Jerusalem* by the *Turks*, or not. One Historian says, that when the City was taken, she and four of her Children were put to Death; and if so, then in all Probability her Uncle *Josceline de Courtenay* perished with her: And *Conrade* Marquis of *Montferrat*, who had married her Half-Sister, his taking upon him the Title of King of *Jerusalem*, does make it probable; for if she had been living, he would not have presumed to take that Title upon him, as long as the Queen her elder Sister lived. Of this Queen, Mr. *Fox*, in his *Acts and Monuments*, relates a remarkable Story, and I will put it in his own Words: “ Upon the Death of the young King of *Jerusalem*, *Baldwin* the Fifth, “ the Peers and Nobles joining together in Council, offered unto *Sibylla* “ the King’s Mother, as to the lawful Heir to the Crown, that she should “ be their Queen, with this Condition, That she should sequester from her, “ by solemn Divorcement, *Guy* her Husband; but she refused the King- “ dom offered to her on that Condition; ‘till at last the Magistrates, with “ the Nobles in general, granted unto her, and by their Oaths confirmed “ the same, That whomsoever she would chuse to be her Husband, all “ they would take and obey as their King: Also *Guy* her Husband, with “ like Petition among the rest, humbly requested her, that the Kingdom, “ for his Sake, or for his private Loss, might not be destitute of Govern- “ ment: At length she with Tears consenting to their Entreaty, was con- “ tented, and solemnly was crowned their Queen, who after the Man- “ ner received again their Fidelity by their Oath: Whereupon *Guy*, without “ all Hope both of Wife and Kingdom, departed Home quietly to his own “ Home. This done, the Queen assembling her States and Prelates toge- “ ther, entered Talk with them about the Chusing of the King, accord- “ ing to that which they had promised and sworn to her, to obey him as “ their King, whom she should name to be her Husband. Thus whilst “ they were all in Expectation, waiting every Man whom she would “ nominate, the Queen, with a loud Voice, said to *Guy*, that stood amongst “ them; *Guy, my Lord, I chuse thee for my Husband, and yielding my-*
 “ *self and my Kingdom unto You, openly I protest You to be the King.*
 “ At these Words, all the Assembly being amazed, wondered that one sin- “ gle Woman so wisely had beguiled so many wise Men: And worthy “ was she, no doubt, (saith Mr. *Fox*) to be commended and extolled for “ her singular Virtue, both of faithful Chastity and high Prudence, so tem- “ pering the Matter, that she obtained to her Husband the Kingdom, and “ retained to herself her Husband, whom she so faithfully loved.” And indeed she loved in a very extraordinary Manner, if, as some Authors do suggest, she made away with her own Son, to make Way for him to the Throne.

And as for *Guy* her Husband, he was, as has been said, a Prisoner, when *Jerusalem* was taken, and being afterwards set at Liberty, he took upon
 him

Chronicon Ca-
ritanis, p. 452.

Fox's Acts &
Monuments,
page 24.
Ex Historia
Manuscripta
cujusdam Rex
Pistorum.
Ex Bibliotheca
Cariensi mutua-
tata.

Chap. III. him the Title of King of *Jerusalem* as long as he lived: And when *Richard* King of *England* went to the Holy Land to help the distressed Christians, in his Way he seized upon the Island of *Cyprus*, and took the King of it Prisoner, because they denied him the common Courtesy, and would not let him take in fresh Water, but did abuse his Soldiers that went on Shore; and after he came into the Holy Land, he bestowed the Kingdom of *Cyprus* upon *Guy* of *Lusignan*, the titular King of *Jerusalem*; some say, by Way of Exchange for the Title of that lost Kingdom; but others say, he gave a Sum of Money to the King for it. *Guy* took Possession of the Kingdom of *Cyprus*, and having no Son, *Almeric* his Brother succeeded him in it; and it continued in the noble Family of *Lusignan* 'till the Year 1473, when it fell into the Hands of the *Venetians*, and they kept it 'till 1570, almost One Hundred Years, when *Mustapha*, General of the *Turkish* Army, wrested it from them for his Master *Selimus* II. who pretended Title to it as Lord of *Egypt*: And here it is to be observed, says my Author, that the *Cyprian* Kings of the House of *Lusignan*, as they retained the Title of King of *Jerusalem*, as the King of *Spain* does, so they always bestowed upon their greatest Subjects and most deserving Servants, both Titles of Honour and State, belonging antiently to that Kingdom; so that we find amongst them, a Prince of *Antioch*, a Prince of *Gallilee*, a Count of *Tripoly*, a Lord of *Cæsarea*, a Lord of *Mount Tabor*, a Steward of *Jerusalem*, a Constable, Marshal, and High Chamberlain of that Kingdom; so fond were the Christians in former Times of having any Title or Pretence to that Holy Land.

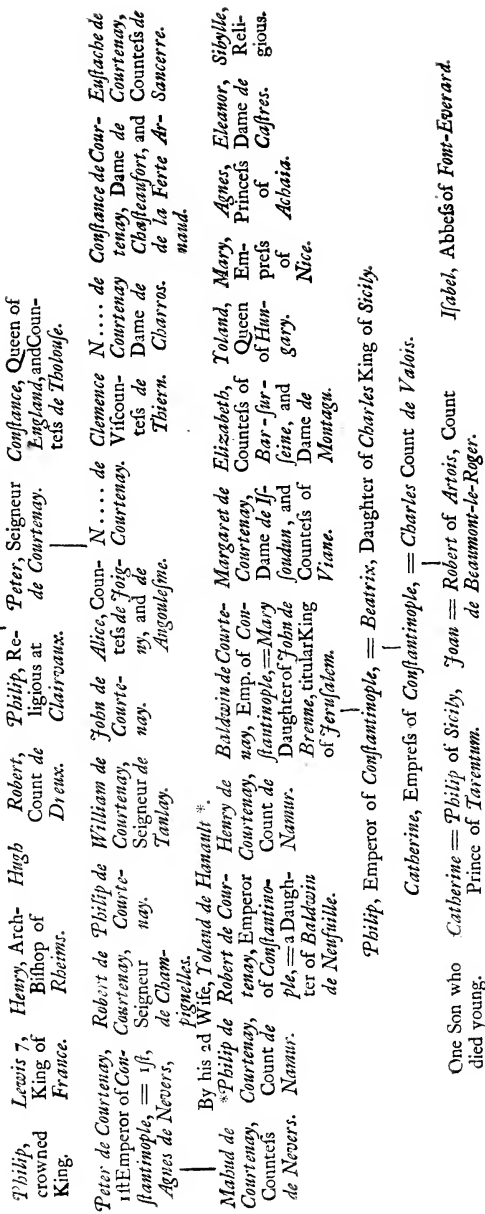
Here endeth the First Part.





A Genealogical Table of the FIRST BRANCH of the FAMILY of Peter de Courtenay, Son of King Lewis le Grosse.

LEWIS le GROS, 6th of that Name, King of France.



(Place this to face page 45.)



The GENEALOGICAL
HISTORY
 OF THE
 NOBLE FAMILY
 OF
COURTENAY.

PART II.

BOOK I.

CHAP. I.

Chap. I.



THE second Branch of the Family of *Courtenay*, that we are to speak of, is that which is now in *France*, and is descended from *Peter*, a younger Son of *Lewis le Grosse*, King of *France*, Sixth of that Name. This *Peter* married *Isabell*, or *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Reginald de Courtenay*, and took upon him the Name and Arms of *Courtenay*, which Arms were the Arms of the ancient Counts of *Boulogne*; and *Eustace* of *Boulogne*, as was said in the *First Part*, did bear the same Arms, *viz. Three Torteaux's*, Or, in a *Field*, Gules, when he went to the Holy Land; and it is said, that the *Courtenays* are descended from the ancient Counts of *Boulogne*: And this Family, being descended from the King's Son, does claim to take Place as Princes of the Blood; and of this Family has Mon-

Representation
 par Messieurs
 de Courtenay,
 pag. 40.

Chap. I. *fieur du Bouchet*, Counsellour to *Lewis XIV.* in a large Genealogical History, given a particular Account: And that I may make the History of the Family compleat, I shall take out of that History those Things that I shall find most material.

1115. *Lewis* the Sixth, surnamed *le Grosse*, married in the Year 1115, *Adelais*, the Daughter of *Humbert* Count of *Savoy*, and had by her several Sons and one Daughter: The eldest Son, named *Philip*, died young, by a Fall from his Horse; the second Son, named *Lewis*, was crowned King during the Life of his Father, by Pope *Innocent II.* and was therefore surnamed *Lewis the Young*, to distinguish him from his Father, and he succeeded his Father in his Kingdom; the third Son was *Henry*, who died Arch-Bishop of *Rheims*, November 13, 1175; the fourth was *Hugh*, who died young; the fifth, called *Robert*, Count of *Dreux*, whose Family did spread abroad in many Branches, as did that of his Brother *Peter de Courtenay*; and the last of that Family was *John de Dreux*, Seigneur de *Morinville*, Gentleman in Ordinary of the King's Chamber, and Governour of *Perche*, and who lost his Life in the Service of *Henry the Great* in the Attack of *Verneville*, in the Year 1590, and who, by Reason of the Smallness of his Estate, was deprived of that Rank and Lustre, that the other Princes of the Blood had, as were also those of the Family of *Courtenay*: The sixth Son was *Philip*, who married with one of the Daughters of *Thibault the Great*, Count of *Champagne*, but was afterwards divorced by *Sampson* Arch-Bishop of *Rheims*, because they were too near a-kin; and he afterwards entered into Orders, and was chosen Bishop of *Paris*; but by an Example of extraordinary Modesty, resigned it to *Peter Lombard*, Master of the Sentences, by Reason of his extraordinary Learning: The seventh and last Son of *Lewis le Grosse* was *Peter de Courtenay*, from whom, as was said before, is descended the Royal Branch of *Courtenay*, which has often put in its Claim to take Place as Princes of the Blood, and which is next to the House of *Bourbon* in Succession to the Crown of *France*. As to the Daughter of *Lewis le Grosse*, she was called *Constance*, and married, in February 1140, *Eustace* the eldest Son of *Stephen* King of *England*, who was crowned in the Life-time of his Father by *Thomas* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, in the Year 1152; but he dying without Children, in 1153, she was married afterward to *Raimond* the Sixth of that Name, Count of *Tholouse*.

Lewis le Grosse, the Father of such a good Stock, died in the Year 1157, and his Queen *Adelais* was married again to *Matthew* the First, Lord of *Montmorency*, by whom she had no Child, and died in the Year 1154.

1147. *Peter* the Son of *Lewis le Grosse*, whose Posterity is the Subject of the following History, was not above twelve Years old when his Father died, and when he was about two and twenty, he accompanied his Brother *Lewis the Young* in his Voyage to the Holy Land; at which Time, with other great Princes and Lords of *France*, went *Reginald de Courtenay*, surnamed *de Montargis*, and *William de Courtenay* his Brother, as was said in the First Part of this History; but the King having but bad Success in the Voyage, returned in a little Time with his Brother *Peter de Courtenay*. And this *Peter de Courtenay* married *Isabel* the Daughter of *Reginald de Courtenay*, after the Year 1150: He had no great Estate given him by his Father, and no Title, but was only called the King's Son, and in the Time of *Lewis the Young*, the King's Brother; but his Lady brought him the Seigneuries *de Courtenay*, *de Montargis*, *de Castle-Reynard*, *de Champignelles*, and other Seignories; and because she brought him such a great

great Estate, he took the Name of *Courtenay*, as also the Arms, and because she was of a great and noble Family, and kin to him in the fourth Degree, as *Bouchet* lays; for *Robert* King of *France* had by his Wife *Constance de Arles*, *Henry* the First King of *France*, and a Daughter called *Hadewide*, Wife to *Reinauld*, or *Reginald* the First, Count of *Nevers*, and *Milo de Courtenay*, Grandfather to *Isabel*, Wife of *Peter* Son of *Lewis le Grosse*, married *Ermegarde* the Daughter of the Count of *Nevers*; so that they were both descended from *Robert* King of *France*: And it was usual in those Days for great Persons to take upon them the Names of their Wives, if they were Heirs to great Estates, and their Posterity to be called after their Wives Names, of which there are many Instances, as *Bouchet* says, in the Royal Family of *France*: So *Hugh the Great*, Son of *Henry* the First, took the Name and Arms of *Alix* Countess of *Vermandois*, his Mother; *Robert* Count of *Dreux*, Brother to *Peter de Courtenay*, took the Arms of *Agnes* his Wife, Lady of *Braine*, and his Name from her Estate; and many other Instances of the like Nature does *Bouchet* give us in his History. And Mr. *Camden* in his *Britannia* says, "That *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, and Emperour of *Germany*, Son to King *John*, "and his Son *Edmund*, did bear Arms different from those of the Royal "Family; and all the Reason that I can give for it (says he) is, that they "might possibly do it in Imitation of the Royal Family of *France* (since "the Custom of bearing Arms came to us from the *French*) for the younger Sons of the Kings of *France* have Arms different from the Crown to "this Day, as one may observe in the Families of *Vermandois*, *Dreux*, "and *Courtenay*.

Camden's Britannia, p. 14.

This *Peter de Courtenay* did confirm to the Religious of the Abbey of *Fountain-jean*, together with the Princess *Elizabeth*, or *Isabel*, his Wife, and their three Sons, all those Things that were given them by *Miles* their Grandfather, the Founder of that Abbey, as appears by a Writing in *Latin*, in the End of *Bouchet's* History, among the Proofs of his History: And six Years after he did by his Grant confirm certain Customs to the Inhabitants of *Montargis*, and styles himself in that Grant, *Peter, by the Grace of God, Brother to Lewis King of France*. In the Year 1178, the *French* King, his Brother, chose him for one of the three Barons that he was obliged to send for the Executing a Treaty of Peace and Alliance made between him and *Henry* the Second, King of *England*; for it was agreed between them, that they should each of them send three Barons and three Bishops to compromise the Difference that was between them: And King *Lewis* named for his three Barons, *Thibault* Count of *Blois*, *Robert* Count of *Dreux*, and *Peter de Courtenay*, (so he is called by *Hoveden*) his Brothers. And the two Kings did by this Treaty promise to raise a great Army, and to go with it in Person to the Holy Land to help the Christians there; but this Design of the two Kings came to nothing: But *Peter* Prince of *Courtenay* did resolve to make a Voyage the Year after with *Henry* the First, Count of *Champagne*, *Philip de Dreux*, Bishop of *Beavois*, and other Grandees of the Realm: But before he went, he left great Tokens of his Piety to the Abbey of *Fountain-jean*. *William* Arch-Bishop of *Tyre* says, that upon the Arrival of those Princes at *Acre*, the Christians conceived great Hopes of changing their Fortune, but their Condition was so bad, that there could be but little done. It is not certain, whether the Prince of *Courtenay* died beyond Sea, or came Home with the Count of *Champagne*, and *Philip de Dreux*: It is plain he did not live beyond the Year 1183; for in that Year, the Princess *Elizabeth* being stiled Widow, did with four of her Sons, *Peter*, *Robert*, *Philip*, and *William*, ratify a Gift, which

1178.

Hoveden.

1179.

1183.

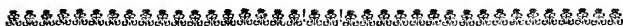
Chap. I. which her Husband had made in his Life-time to the Abbey of *Nostre-Dame de Rosay*: And in the Year 1189, the same Princess *Elizabeth* did give Forty Shillings Rent out of the Seigniorie of *Chantecoag*; to be paid yearly to the Canons of *Nostre-Dame de Paris*, upon their Promise of celebrating every Year the Anniversary of her Husband, and of her after her Death: And she gave also Sixty Shillings Rent to be paid yearly to the *Hofstel de Dieu* in *Paris*; and she gave likewise an Hundred Shillings to the Hospitallers of *St. John of Jerusalem*: And in the Year 1205, she confirmed certain Gifts to the Abbey of *Eſcharlis*. And this is the last Act of her that is left upon Record.

1205.

The Children of *Peter of France*, Seigneur de *Courtenay*, first of that Name, and the Lady *Elizabeth* his Wife, were, 1. *Peter*, Seigneur de *Courtenay*, second of that Name, Count de *Nevers*, de *Auxerre*, and le *Tannere*, Marquis of *Namur*, and afterward Emperour of *Constantinople*, of whom we shall speak in the next Chapter. 2. *Robert de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Champignelles*, &c. Butler of *France*, of whose Posterity we shall speak, after that of his elder Brother. 3. *Philip de Courtenay*, named with his Mother in three Grants, made in the Years 1183, 1184, 1186. He was unknown to *Du Tillet*, and others who have wrote of the Family of *Courtenay*. 4. *William de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Tanlay*, &c. whose Posterity shall be spoken of, next after the Posterity of *Robert de Courtenay*. 5. *John de Courtenay*, who, as *Du Tillet* says, was bound to King *Augustus* for the Fidelity of his Neice, *Maud de Courtenay*, Countess of *Nevers*, in the Year 1221; and he is also mentioned in another Writing in the Year 1211, according to the Memoirs of *Du Chesne*. 6. *Alix*, the eldest Daughter of *Peter of France* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, was married to *William I.* Count of *Joigny*: She was afterward divorced from him, by reason of their being too near of kin; and she married afterward *Aimar I.* Count of *Angoulesme*, and was the Mother of one Daughter, named *Elizabeth*, who was Heir to her Father's Estate; and she was married, first to *John King of England*, and afterward to *Hugh Brun*, Earl of *March* and Lord of *Lusignan* in *Valence* and *Poitou*: The Children that she had by King *John* were, 1. *Henry III.* King of *England*. 2. *Richard*, Earl of *Cornwal*, chosen Emperour of *Germany*. 3. *Joan*, who was the first Wife of *Alexander II.* King of the *Scots*. 4. *Isabel*, Wife of the Emperour *Frederick II.* 5. *Eleanor*, first married to *William Marshal the Younger*, Earl of *Pembroke*, and after his Decease, without Issue, was married to *Simon Montfort*, Earl of *Leicester*, Son of *Simon Earl of Montfort* in *France*, by *Anice* Daughter of *Robert Blanchman*, Earl of *Leicester*, who maintaining the Barons Wars against King *Henry* her Brother, was slain at the Battle of *Evesham*, in the 19th Year of her Brother's Reign, 1265, after whose Death she and her Children were forced to forsake *England*: She died in the Nunnery of *Montargis*, founded by *Milo de Courtenay* her Ancestor. By *Hugh Earl of March*, Lord of *Lusignan*, she had divers Children, greatly advanced by *Henry III.* her half-Brother, and as greatly malign'd by his Subjects; 1. *Hugh Earl of March* and *Angoulesme*. 2. *Guy of Lusignan*, slain in the Battle of *Lewis*. 3. *William of Valence*, Earl of *Pembroke*. 4. *Aimer of Valence*, Bishop of *Winchester*. 5. *Geofry of Lusignan*, Lord of *Hastings*. Daughters: 1. *Agathe de Lusignan*, Wife of *William de Chauvigny*. 2. *Alice*, married to *John Count de Varennes*. 3. *Isabel*, married to *Geofry de Rancon*, and afterward to *Hugh*, second of that Name, Sieur de *Craon*; and 5. *Margaret*, married to *Raimond* the last Count of *Tholouse*, from whom being separated, she espoused *Americ Viscount de Touars*, and afterward *Geofry de Chasseau-Briant*.

7. *N.... de Courtenay*, another Daughter of *Peter of France* and *Elizabeth of Courtenay*, she was Mother of *Endes de la March* in Hungary, as *Alberick* in his Chronicle says, about the Year 1197. 8. *Clemence de Courtenay*, was married, according to the same *Alberick*, to the Seigneur de *Thiern* in *Auvergne*, whose Name he does not mention. 9. *N.... de Courtenay*, fourth Daughter of *Peter of France* and Lady *Elizabeth* his Wife, was espoused, according to the Testimony of *Alberick*, to Seigneur de *Charros* in *Berry*, named *Aymon* in one Charter of the Abbey le *Pree*, in the Year 1193. 10. *Constance* the fifth Daughter, was married twice, as says the said *Alberick*, first to the Seigneur de *Chasteaufort* near *Paris*, by whom she was the Mother of *St. Tibauld de Marli*, Abbot of the Abbey of *Du Val de Sernay*, and in her second Marriage she married *William* Seigneur de *Fort Arnaud*. 11. *Eustachia de Courtenay*, the sixth Daughter, had for her Husband *William*, first of that Name, Count de *Sancerre*: This Count *William* did accompany to the East *Peter de Courtenay*, his Brother-in-law, when he was chosen Emperour of *Constantinople*, and before he went, he ordered his Countess to give in Alms to some Religious House for the Good of his Soul, and the Souls of his Predecessors, Six Pounds annual Rent, which was given in the Year 1218 by his Countess to the Priory of *St. Stephen in Sens*: She had no Child by the Count, who died with the Emperour his Brother-in-law, Prisoner of *Theodore Comenius*, Emperour of *Theffalonica*.

Chap. I.



C H A P. II.

Chap. II.



PETER, second of that Name, Seigneur de *Courtenay* and de *Montargis*, Count de *Nevers*, de *Auxerre*, and de *Tonnere*, Marquis of *Namur*, and afterwards chosen Emperour of *Constantinople*; after the Death of his Father, he, together with his Mother, confirmed the Gift of his Father to the Abbey of *Nostre-Dame de Rosay* in the Diocese of *Sens*, in the Year 1183: And in the Year after, King *Lewis Augustus*, his Cousin-german, and afterwards his Brother-in-law, procured for him in Marriage the Heirefs of the Family of *Nevers*, one of the richest, most illustrious, and most antient in the Kingdom of *France*, and who was, as *Bouchet* makes out by the Pedigree, kin to him in the fourth Degree. And this *Peter de Courtenay* did make over to King *Philip* his Right to the Seigniorie of *Montargis*, for the Right that the King did pretend to have in the County of *Nevers*. In the Year 1189, he, together with *Agnes* his Wife, and his Wife's Mother, confirmed a Gift that was made by *William* Count of *Nevers* to the Abbey of *St. Michael de Tonnere*; and he likewise approved and confirmed the Gift that his Mother made to the Canons of *Nostre-Dame in Paris*, of Forty Shillings a Year Rent out of the Seigniorie of *Chanteconq*; But he tarnished afterward the Lustre of his Actions of Piety by the Ill-will that he bore for some Time to Religion and Things sacred, and by the Violences he used against the Ecclesiasticks that were in his Dominions: For it appears by an ancient Author, that he having carried his Injuries and Violences even to the sacred Altars, he rendered them deserted, and without any religious Worship, for the Space of five Years: The Church of *Auxerre*, because he had in a violent Manner drove

1183.

1189.

Chap. II. away the Bishop and the Clergy, was put under an Interdict; and a Woman that had a Child dead meeting him, and complaining to him, that she could not have her Child buried according to the Usage of the Church, because by his Means the City of *Auxerre* was under an Interdict; he caused the Child to be buried in the Bishop's Chamber before his Bed; which Bishop had denounced the Censures of the Church against him twice: But St. *William*, Arch-Bishop of *Bourges*, his Uncle, by his wholesome Admonitions, did at length bring him to a sound Mind, and was the Instrument of his Conversion: He did therefore in the Presence of him, the Arch-Bishop of *Sens*, and a great Number of other Persons, make publick Confession of his Faults, on *Easter-Day* in the Year 1204, and begged Pardon of the Bishop; and in a Humility which truly proceeded from a contrite Heart, he buried the Corps of the Infant with his own Hands, which he had before ordered to be buried in a private Chamber, and with bare Feet, and in his Shirt, he carried it upon his Shoulders from the Bishop's House to the Church-yard of *Mont d'Autry*, notwithstanding there proceeded a stinking Smell from the Corps, enough to infect the Air: And when he was received into the Bosom of the Church, he drove away the Jews from the City of *Auxerre*, and gave the Ground where their Synagogue stood to the Bishop, where was afterwards a Church built in Honour of St. *Nicholas* and St. *Antony*.

1204.

1211.

The Heresy of the *Albigenses*, which had infested *Languedoc* for six Years, did force Pope *Innocent III.* to publish a Crusade, and to endeavour to suppress it by Force of Arms, which he could not do by the Persuasions of his Legates that he sent amongst them, or by the Preaching of St. *Bernard* and St. *Dominick*. *Peter de Courtenay* was one of those that took the Cross upon him for this Enterprize in the Year 1211, and he endeavoured to persuade the Count *de Tholouse*, his Cousin-german, who headed an Army against the Catholicks, to submit himself to the Church. And in the Year 1214, he gave great Marks of his Valour in the famous Battle of *Bovines*, where he had the Grief to see one of his Sons fight in favour of the Enemies of *France*: The Fame of his Valour and his Merit did spread home to the East, and he was thought fit to possess the Empire of *Constantinople*, and to succeed the Emperour *Henry*, Brother of *Toland* his second Wife, who was married to him in the Year 1193: She was Daughter of *Baldwin*, fifth of that Name, Count of *Hainault*, surnamed the *Couragious*, and *Margaret* of *Alsace*, Countess of *Flanders*. He parted from *France* in order to receive the Imperial Crown, with the Countess his Wife and his four Sons, in the Year 1217. But before we give a farther Account of this Emperour, it will be necessary to shew how the *Latin* or Western Princes came to possess that Empire.

1217.

We have mentioned in the former Part two great Crusades that were made for the Recovery of the Holy Land; the First by *Godfrey* of *Bouillon*; the Second by the Emperour *Conrade*, and *Lewis*, surnamed the *Young*, King of *France*: The Third Crusade, or Voyage to the Holy Land, was made in the Year 1188, by *Philip Augustus* King of *France*, *Otho* Duke of *Burgundy*, *Richard* Count of *Poitiers*, afterwards King of *England*, *Baldwin* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, and many other great Men, with a great Army: The several Fleets met at *Messina*, and from thence the King of *France* with the rest sailed to the Holy Land, and came before *Acres*, which the Christians had besieged the Winter before; and the City was taken in the Month of *July*, in the Year 1191: After the Taking of which, the King fell into a grievous Sickness, and returned to *France*: King *Richard* staid longer, and got several Advantages over the Infidels.

The

The fourth Voyage to the Holy Land was in the Year 1198. *Tibibault* Count Palatine of *Brie* and *Champagne*, second of that Name, and Nephew to King *Philip Augustus*, *Baldwin* Count of *Flanders* and *Hainault*, with many other Princes, Lords and Knights, joined their Army with that of the *Venetians*, and embarked themselves at *Venice*, under the Conduct of the Duke of *Venice*, *Henry Dandolo*, with Design to sail to the Holy Land: But in the mean Time *Alexius Angelus*, second of that Name, Emperour of *Constantinople*, being unjustly thrust out of his Empire by his Uncle *Alexius*, had Recourſe to *Philip* the Western Emperour, whose Daughter *Mary* he had married: And the Emperour *Philip* so prevailed with Pope *Innocent III.* that the Army prepared for the Holy Land was employed to restore *Alexius* to his Empire; on the Approach of which Army *Alexius* the Uſurper fled. *Alexius* the young Emperour is seated in his Father's Throne, and not long after slain by *Alexius Ducas*: In Revenge whereof, the *Latines* assault and take *Constantinople*, make themselves Maſters of the Empire, and divide it amongst themselves; allotting to the *Venetians*, *Candia*, many good Towns of *Peloponnesus*, and most of the Islands; to *Boniface* Marquis of *Montferrat*, the Kingdom of *Theſſaly*; to others of the Adventurers, other liberal Shares; and, finally, to *Baldwin* Earl of *Flanders*, the main Body of the Empire, with the Title of Emperour. The Seat of the Empire of the *Greeks* being transferred unto *Nice*, a City of *Bythinia* in the Lesser *Asia*, by *Theodorus Laſcaris*, Son-in-law to *Alexius* the Uſurper, continued there 'till the Regaining of *Constantinople* by the *Greeks* again, after it had been poſſeſſed Sixty Years by the Western Christians. *Constantinople* was taken by the *Latines* on the Thursday before *Palm-Sunday*, February 1200; and *Baldwin* Count of *Flanders* was crowned Emperour in the great Patriarchal Church of Saint *Sophia*: He reigned no longer than one Year; for he was taken in Fight by *John* of *Bulgaria*, coming to aſſiſt the *Greeks*, and ſent Priſoner to *Ternova*, where he was cruelly put to Death. To *Baldwin* ſucceeded his Brother *Henry*, who repulſed the *Bulgarians* out of *Greece*, and died a Conquerour,

1200.

To *Henry* ſucceeded *Peter de Courtenay*, Count of *Auxerre*, &c. as we ſaid before; and he arrived at *Rome* in the Beginning of *April* 1217, where Pope *Honorius III.* ſolemnly crowned him and his Counteſs, in the Church of *St. Lawrence* without the Walls, on *Sunday* the 19th of the ſame Month: And the Emperour departed from *Rome* the 9th Day after he was crowned, accompanied with *John Colonna*, Cardinal and Legate of the Pope in the Eaſt, the Empreſs and her Sons, the Count of *Sancerre*, his Brother-in-law, with One Hundred and Sixty Knights, and Five Thouſand Five Hundred choſen Men, both Horſe and Foot, well armed, which he raiſed in *France*: And in order to raiſe and equip this Army, he engaged his County of *Tannere* to *Herve* Count of *Nevers*, his Son-in-law; except the Fiefs of the *Chaſtenellie de Mailly*; upon Condition, that if he died in ſix Years, it ſhould remain for ever to *Herve*; but in Caſe that he did out-live the ſix Years, then he ſhould enjoy it during his Life. He embarked at *Brundifum* in ſome Ships that were got ready for him, and ſent his Empreſs and his Children ſtrait to *Constantinople*; for he had agreed with the *Venetians* to take the Country of *Epirus* for them, and to beſiege *Dyrrachium*, which *Theodore Comenius*, who took upon him the Title of Emperour of *Theſſalonica*, had taken from them. But that Enterprize proved of very bad Conſequence; for it coſt him his Life, and the Lives of a great Part of his Army: For after they had lain for ſome Time before the Place, and had loſt a great many valiant Men, the courageous

1217.

Chap. II.

gious Resistance of the Besieged, forced him to raise the Siege; and as he was to go by Land to *Constantinople*, he was forced to pass through the Enemy's Country, and he had not gone over the Mountains of *Albania*, before he found himself attacked by the Enemy on every Side, whereupon he found there was a Necessity for him to die or to conquer, and therefore was resolved to fight. But *Theodore Comenius*, fearing the Event, had Recourse to Perfidiousness, and desired that the Pope's Legate might be sent to him, that they might accommodate the Matter: And it was agreed, that the Emperour should pass through his Country with his Army, without any Hostility on either Side; and that *Comenius* should furnish him with Provisions, and all Things necessary for his Army in their Passage; And when they were agreed, *Theodore Comenius* through Treachery, which is common to the *Greeks*, seized upon the Emperour, together with the Legate, the Bishop of *Salone* in *Dalmatia*, the Count *de Sancerre*, and the other Persons of Quality that were with him. Some Authors do write, that the Emperour and the Grandees that accompany'd him, whilst they were at Dinner with him where they were invited, were then all assassinated by him, except the Legate, and that all his Troops were cut in Pieces as they marched without any Fear, depending upon the Faith of *Comenius*, and the Treaty that was made with him: But, whether the Emperour was slain at Dinner by *Theodore*, or as he was on his March, as others would have it, or whether he died in Prison, as others do say, it is certain that he was alive, or at least his Friends thought so, in the Year 1218: For in the End of *Bouchet*, amongst the Records, there is a Deed of the Countess of *Sancerre* dated that Year, which makes mention of the Emperour and her Husband as living. *Alberick* says, that his Emperess *Toland* governed *Constantinople* until her Death, and that could not be long; for the Continuator of the Chronicle of the Monk of Saint *Morian* in *Auxerre* says, that she died in the Year 1218.

1218.

Peter de Courtenay had by *Agnes de Nevers*, his first Wife, one Daughter called *Mahaud de Courtenay*, Countess of *Nevers*, of *Auxerre*, and of *Tannere*: She was married, in the Year 1199, to *Herve*, the Fourth of that Name, Seigneur of *Douzy*, one of the most potent and richest Lords of the Realm, by whom she had one Son and one Daughter; the Son died young, and the Daughter, named *Agnes*, being sole Heiress to the House of *Douzy* and that of *Nevers*, was promised by her Father to *Henry* the eldest Son of *John* King of *England*: But *Philip Augustus* King of *France* having hindered that Match, she was married, in the Year 1217, to *Philip* of *France*, the eldest Brother of *St. Lewis* the *French* King, and he died the Year after; and then she married again to *Guy de Chastillon*, first of that Name, Count of *St. Paul*.

The Children of *Peter*, second of that Name, Seigneur of *Courtenay*, Count of *Auxerre* and Emperour of *Constantinople*, and of *Toland de Hainault*, his second Wife, were, 1. *Philip de Courtenay*; he followed the Party of *Ferrand* Count of *Flanders* against King *Philip Augustus*, his Uncle, and fought against the King in the Battle of *Bovines*, in the Year 1214, as was said before: And in the Year 1216, he was Marquis of *Namur*, which his Father left him when he went into the East; and after the Death of the Emperess his Mother, the *French* and *Venetians* that were at *Constantinople*, sent to him by a solemn Message to come and receive the Imperial Crown, which did belong to him upon the Death of the Emperour his Father. And although, as *Alberick* says, he was one of the most valiant Princes of his Time, he desired to be excused for Reasons unknown; and preferred the Estate that he had before to the Empire

1214.

pire

pire of *Constantinople*, which he voluntarily resigned to his younger Brother *Robert*. Afterwards he had War with *Valeran* the second, Duke of *Limbourg*, who pretended to the Marquisate of *Namur*, upon the Account of his Wife: But after several Combats between them, the Archbishop of *Cologne* and the Bishop of *Liege* terminated the Differences between them, in a Treaty concluded at *Dinant*, in the Month of *March* 1222. In the Month of *June* the same Year, being at *Melun*, he swore Fealty to King *Philip Augustus*, and afterwards he continued attached to the Interest of *France*, and accompanied King *Lewis VIII.* to the Siege of *Avignon*, where he died, without being married, in the Year 1226. The 2d Son was *Peter de Courtenay*; he was designed for the Church, but died young. 3. *Robert de Courtenay*, who was Emperour of *Constantinople*; of whom I shall speak in the next Chapter. 4. *Henry de Courtenay*, Marquis of *Namur*, after his Brother *Philip*: *Alberick* says, that he was under the Tutorage of *Enguerrand* the Third, Seigneur de *Coucy*, and that he died in the Year 1229, and that the Countess of *Vianden*, his Sister, put herself in Possession of the Marquisate of *Namur*. 5th Son, was *Baldwin de Courtenay*. *Du Tillet*, through a Mistake, says he was Son and not Brother of *Robert*: He was Emperour after him, and we shall speak of him in the fourth Chapter of this Book. 6. *Margaret de Courtenay*; she was the eldest Daughter of the Emperour *Peter* and *Yoland* his second Wife: She espoused in her first Marriage *Raoul* the Third, Seigneur de *Iffondun*, about the Year 1210, and he died about the Year 1215, and left no Child by her: She married afterward, in the Year 1217, with the eldest Son of the Count de *Vianden*, in the Duchy of *Luxembourg*, who afterward succeeded his Father in that Title; and he and his Wife entered upon the Marquisate of *Namur*, after the Death of *Henry de Courtenay*; and they enjoyed it home to the Year 1237, when *Baldwin II.* Emperour of *Constantinople*, Brother to *Margaret*, took it out of their Hands. Nevertheless the same Emperour, who was to come into *France*, at his Return again to the East, in the Year 1247, did order, That the Governour of the Castle of *Namur*, and the Soldiers of the Garrison, and the Dean and Canons of *St. Peter* in *Namur*, should swear, that in case he did die without any Issue, they would deliver up the Place to his eldest Sister *Margaret*, if she were then alive; and if not, then to his Sister *Elizabeth*, Lady of *Montagne*; and in case she was not living, then to his other Sister, *Agnes* Princess of *Achaia*. This Princess *Margaret* had three Children by the Count de *Vianden*, *Philip* Count de *Vianden*, after his Father, *Henry de Vianden*, Bishop of *Utrecht*, and *Yoland de Vianden-Religious*.

Elizabeth de Courtenay, second Daughter of the Emperour *Peter*, by his second Wife, was married twice; her first Husband was *Gaucher*, Son of *Milo III.* Count de *Bar-sur-Seine*, but he died without any Children, at the Siege of *Damiette*, in the Year 1219: She married afterwards *Eudes* the First, Seigneur de *Montagne* and de *Chagny*; she lived to the Year 1247, and was the Mother of many Children, mentioned in the History of the Dukes of *Burgogne* by Monsieur du Chesne, and in that of Messieurs de *Sainte-Martha*. *Yoland de Courtenay*, third Daughter of the Emperour, was second Wife of *Andrew II.* King of *Hungary*. This Queen *Yoland* died in the Year 1233, and, as *Alberick* says, she was buried in the Abbey of *Egrez*. The King married again in the Year 1235, *May 14*, *Beatrix* Daughter of *Aldobrandin II.* Marquis d'*Este*, and died, as *Alberick* says, the same Year. By his Queen *Yoland* he had one only Daughter, of the same Name with her Mother, from whom is descended

Chap. II.

1222.

1226.

1229.

1237.

Chap. II.

the House of *Austria*, that did formerly give Kings to *Spain*, and does now Emperours to *Germany*. *Mary de Courtenay*, fourth Daughter, married in the Year 1219, to *Theodore Lascaris*, Emperour of the *Greeks* in *Asia*; she had no Child by him; he died in the Year 1222, and she a little Time after. *Agnes*, the fifth Daughter, married *Geofry de Hardouin II.* Prince of *Achaia* and of the *Morea*, surnamed *the Young*, by whom she had *William Ville-Hardouin*, Prince of *Achaia* and of the *Morea*, Steward of *Romania*, who married *Anne Comenia*, Daughter of *Michael Angelo*, Despote of *Etolia* and *Epirus*, and Prince of *Thessalonica*, who was Father of *Isabella Ville-Hardouin*, Princess of *Achaia* and *Morea*, and married first with *Florent de Hainault*, Seigneur de *Braine* and *Hall*, and afterwards she married *Philip of Savoy*, Prince of *Piedmont*. The sixth Daughter was *Eleanor*; she married *Philip de Montfort*, Seigneur de *Ferte-Alepis* in *Beauce*, Nephew to *Simon* the Fourth, Count de *Montfort* and *Leicester*, General of the War against the *Albigenses*. The seventh Daughter was *Constance*, who is mentioned with her Father in a Charter made to the Abbey of *Vezelay*, in the Year 1210; and there is nothing more known of her than her Name. *Sibyll de Courtenay* was the eighth Daughter; she was a Religious in the Monastery of *Fonteurant*, to which Monastery her Father gave Twenty Five Pounds *Paris*, annual Rent, upon her Account, which was confirmed by her Brother *Philip de Courtenay*, Marquis of *Namur*, in the Year 1223, in the Month of *March*. She died in the thirteenth Year of her Age, as the Register of the said Monastery doth shew, in which are these Words: *Sibylla obiit virgo apud Fontem-Ebrardi, etatis 13. annorum, filia Comitis Antistodorensis, & Tolendis de Flandria.*

Chap. III.

C H A P. III.

1220.



Obert de Courtenay succeeded his Father *Peter* in the Empire of *Constantinople*, *Philip* his elder Brother, Marquis of *Namur* having yielded it up to him; and he parted from *France* about the Year 1220; and having gone through *Germany* and *Hungary*, where he passed the Winter with King *Andrew* his Brother-in-law, he arrived at *Constantinople* the Beginning of *March* 1221. The Patriarch *Matthew* crowned him Emperour in the Church of *St. Sophia* the 25th Day of the same Month, and then he confirmed all that *Conon de Bethune* had done during the Time that he was Regent in the Empire, which he found attacked by two potent Enemies, viz. *Theodore de Lascaris*, Emperour of the *Greeks* in *Asia*, and *Theodore Comenius*, Prince of *Epirus*. But because this last did put his Father to Death, and he was willing to be revenged of him, he made Peace with *Lascaris* his Brother-in-law; and that this Peace might be firm and lasting, he promised to marry *Eudoxia* his Daughter, which he had by *Anne Comenia*, his first Wife, the Daughter of the Emperour *Alexis*, surnamed *Andronicus*. But this came to none Effect; not only by Reason of the Death of *Theodore*, which happened just as he was about to send his Daughter *Eudoxia* to *Constantinople*, but on Account of the Artifices of *John Ducas*, surnamed *Vatacius*, his Son-in-law, and Successor in the Empire of *Nice*; against whom the Emperour *Robert*, some Time after, marched an Army into *Asia*, where he gave him Battle.

But

But the Success did not answer the Hopes that the *French* had conceived, when they had put the *Greeks* into Disorder the first Onset; for *Vatacius* having rallied his Men, and encouraged them by his Example and Valour, the Fight was renewed by him with so great Vigour, that notwithstanding the brave Resistance of the Emperour *Robert*, he forced the Victory to declare for him, and he remained Master of the Field. *Alexis* and *John Lascaris*, Generals of the Army for the Emperour *Robert*, were taken Prisoners, and afterwards put to Death, although they were the Uncles of *Vatacius's* Wife. But the Victory cost *Vatacius* dear, for there were a great many *Greeks* slain; and the Emperour *Robert* also lost the greatest Part of the best of his Men; so that because he had not Forces enough to defend himself from his Enemies, he had Recourse to Pope *Honorius III.* and to King *Lewis VIII.* his Cousin-german, for to send him some auxiliary Troops; but they gave him but little Hopes to expect any: He was therefore constrained to make Peace with *Vatacius*, and to yield to him that which *Vatacius* had taken from him in *Asia*, upon Condition that the Princess *Eudoxia*, who was promised to be given to him in Marriage by her Father, should be sent to him: But *Vatacius* delaying for some Time to perform this last Article, the Emperour changed his Design towards *Eudoxia*; for he was in the mean Time fallen in Love with, and afterward married to a *French* Lady of extraordinary Beauty, who was a Daughter of a Gentleman of Quality in the County of *Artois*, named *Baldwin de Neufville*: And the Emperour was so much given up to his Passion, that he did not consider that she had made a Contract with a certain Knight of *Burgundy*, and that he had need to have married into some great Family, and by that to have made himself formidable to his Enemies. It happened that the Princess *Eudoxia* came to *Constantinople*, whilst the Emperour was so violently in Love with this young Lady, and her Coming was not well-pleasing to the Emperour; and she married with his Consent a Gentleman of *Picardie*, named *Anselm de Cabieu*. The Gentleman that had the Emperess taken from him just as he was going to marry her, not being able to bear the Injury that he thought was done to him, took a Resolution to be revenged on the Emperour; and he with some of his Friends and Relations, whom he had made privy to his Design, went by Night into the Palace, and having seized the Mother of the Emperess, they took her and threw her into the Sea, and then cut off the Nose and Lips of the young Emperess. The Emperour was very much grieved at this Outrage; and he was the more troubled, because a great many of the Great Men of the Court, out of Hatred to his Person, were Accomplices with the young Gentleman in this barbarous Fact: He therefore leaves *Constantinople* and goes to *Rome*, to desire Aid of the Pope, that he might be able to punish the Insolence of his Subjects; and having staid at *Rome* for some Time, by the Advice of the Pope, he went Home to look after his Affairs, and as he was upon the Road, he fell sick in *Achaia*, and died there in the Year 1228: He left no Child behind him. And we may say, says *Bouchet*, that this was the Source and Original of all the Disgraces that were inseparable afterwards from the Reign of his Successor, and which did fall upon the Empire. Some do say, that by Reason of his Cowardice, a great Part of the Conquest that the *French* had made in *Greece* was lost. But I cannot, says *Bouchet*, find, but that it was more his Misfortune than his Fault; for the best of his Troops perished in the Battle against *Vatacius* at *Pemarin*, and he had but few Forces to oppose his Enemies with; and it was impossible for him to have Succours in another Crusade, in Season, from Kingdoms that were so far from him.



1217.

ALDWIN de Courtenay succeeded *Robert* his Brother in the Empire of *Constantinople*: The Emperess his Mother was in Child-bed with him at *Constantinople* whilst his Father was a Prisoner, about the End of the Year 1217: and because the Minority in which he was, when his Brother *Robert* died, rendered him incapable to hold the Reins of an

Empire, filled with Divisions, and attacked with potent Enemies, as that of *Constantinople* was, and of which he was lawful Heir; therefore the chief Lords of the Realm chose for Protector of the Empire *John Azen*, King of *Bulgaria*, a powerful Prince and of great Reputation; and they did propose, that there should be a Marriage between the young Emperour *Baldwin* and the King of *Bulgaria's* Daughter, a young Lady of extraordinary Beauty; and in Consideration of this Marriage, the *Bulgarians* should be obliged, at their own Expence, to recover to the Empire all that it had lost in the East. But the Power of this King of *Bulgaria* was suspected by those that had a Hand in the Barbarity that was committed against the Wife of the last Emperour; and they were afraid that the Emperour would make Use of his Power to revenge the Injuries done his Brother: Some therefore perswaded the rest of the Nobles, that this Alliance would be one Time or other fatal to the Empire; because these Barbarians were naturally perfidious, and might in Time dispossess the *French*, and turn them out of the Empire, under Pretence of sending them Succours. They then did break off with *Azen*, and did cast their Eyes on *John de Brenne*, titular King of *Jerusalem*, a Prince of great Valour and consummate Experience, and who was then in *Italy*, and commanded the Army of Pöpe *Gregory IX.* against the Emperour *Frederick II.* his Son-in-law. The Choice was approved on by the Pope; and the Ambassadors from *Constantinople* and from King *John* met, and agreed upon certain Articles contained in a Treaty, made with the Advice of the Pope, and in his Presence, and they are found in the Continuation of *Baronius's*

1229.

Annals in the Year 1229. And the Sum of the Treaty was, that there should be a Contract of Marriage made between *Baldwin* the Emperour and the King of *Jerusalem's* Daughter, which should be consummated when they came of Age; and that because the Emperour is a Minor, the King should be crowned Emperour, and enjoy the Empire during his Life; and after his Death, *Baldwin* and his Heirs shall succeed in the Empire. In consequence of this Treaty, King *John* made Preparation to go and take Possession of the Empire, and in the mean Time he went and desired Succours of the *French* King, and came again into *Italy* to take with him those Troops that he had raised there; and about the latter End

1231.

of *Autumn*, 1231, he arrived at *Constantinople*, where he was received with great Joy, and was crowned Emperour in the Church of *St. Sophia*. But having passed away two whole Years without doing any Thing against the Enemy, his Army was much diminished: And when the Emperour of *Nice*, and *Azen* King of *Bulgaria*, had entered into a League against him, and came and besieged *Constantinople*, he had but few Forces to defend it: And they had certainly taken it, if it had not been for the extraordinary Valour of One Hundred Sixty *French* Knights, their 'Squires and Attendants, who in a wonderful Manner beat off the Army of the *Greeks*. But this Defeat did not dishearten the Enemy, but they got another Army, and

and being pushed on with a Desire to repair the Disgrace, they besieged *Constantinople* a second Time, and they were forced to raise the Siege again: But these Victories gave no other Advantage to the Emperour, but only to see for some Time the *Greeks* and *Bulgarians* to be got off from the Walls of the Capital of his Empire; for through Want of Money and Necessaries, he was not able to keep the Field: He therefore resolves to send a Petition to Pope *Gregory IX.* that he would press the Christian Princes to send those Succours that they had promised him. And for this End Prince *Baldwin*, his Son-in-law, went into *Italy*, in the Year 1236, accompanied with *John de Bethune*, Count *de St. Paul*, one of the most noble and most valiant Gentlemen of the Age, who was Nephew to *Conon de Bethune*, Prince of *Adrianople*, and who was thought fit, for his Merit and illustrious Birth, to have the Government of the Empire after the Death of the Emperer's *Yoland*.

Prince *Baldwin* having informed the Pope of the deplorable State the Empire was reduced to, and of the great Want of Men and Money, he obtained of the Pope Bulls to publish a Crusade in *France*; and he went to *France* the Beginning of the Year 1237: And the King *St. Lewis*, and the King's Mother, received him, not only with the Respect that was due to his great Dignity and Birth, but also with great Demonstration of Love, as being their near Kinsman; and to give him some Marks of Friendship, the King did put him into Possession of the Seignoury of *Courtenay*, and other Estates that did belong to him in *France*: And *Joan* Countess of *Flanders* did likewise surrender to him all those Estates that did belong to him in her County: And *Margaret de Courtenay*, Countess of *Vianden*, his Sister, was the only Person that refused to yield up to him his Right; and he was going to force her to it, and there was like to be War between him and the Count her Husband; but at last they agreed to stand to the Judgment of the Countess of *Flanders*, and she ordered, that the Marquisate of *Namur* should be delivered to *Baldwin* for the Sum of 7000 Livres, which he should be bound to pay to the Countess his Sister, and to the Count, for the Charges they were at in defending the Marquisate all the Time they had the Possession of it. A little Time after he had this good Success, he received by Messengers sent to him from *Constantinople*, an Account of the Death of the Emperour his Father-in-law, which happened the 3d of *March*, as also an Account of the great Danger the Empire was in; whereupon he did all that he could to engage the Christian Princes in its Preservation. The Pope gave Orders that the Tenths of the Dioceses of *Lyons*, *Mascon*, and *Chalons*, should be put into the Hands of *John de Dreux*, Count of *Mascon*, to be employed for the raising of Soldiers for the Succour of *Constantinople*; and in the mean Time Prince *Baldwin* went over into *England*, to desire the Assistance of King *Henry III.* his Cousin-german. *Matthew Paris* in his History writes, that when King *Henry* heard of his landing at *Dover*, he sent to him a Messenger, to acquaint him, that he took it ill that such a Prince as he should enter his Kingdom without giving him Notice of it, and without his Permission. *Matthew Paris* says, the King was offended because the Emperour *John de Brenne* had taken Part with the *French* King against him, and he thought that Prince *Baldwin* was come to desire Succours for the Holy Land. But when the King considered his great Dignity, and the Nearness of Blood that was betwixt them, he sent to him, and told him, that seeing he was come into his Kingdom as a Friend, he desired him to continue his Journey, and to honour him with his Presence: Which Message was very acceptable to Prince *Baldwin*, and he came to *London* the


Chap. IV.

1236.

1238.

Chap. IV. second Day of *May*, and went from thence to the King's House at *Woodstock*, where was the King and his Brother *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, who was afterwards Emperour of *Germany*. They received him with that Honour that was due to his great Birth and Quality, and both of them made him great Presents: And the King, because he could not help him with Men, delivered to him Seven Hundred Marks of Silver for to raise Men in *France*, where he arrived in a little Time after. And he sent considerable Succours into *Greece*, under the Command of *John de Bethune*, hoping that he himself, in a little Time after, would march with a considerable Army, together with the Duke of *Burgundy*, the Count of *Brittain*, the Counts *de Bar*, *Soissons*, and *Mascon*, and many other great Men of *France*, which had taken upon them the Cross, in order to assist *Constantinople*. But the Success was not so lucky as Prince *Baldwin* with Reason might hope; for *John de Bethune* dy'd at *Venice* of Grief, for that he was taken Prisoner as he marched his Army through *Lombardy*, by the Emperour *Frederick II.* Enemy to his Master, who pretended that his Troops committed some Acts of Hostility; and because he could not obtain his Liberty, although he offered One Hundred Marks of Gold for his Ransom, a great Part of the Officers of the Army, finding themselves without a General, and without Subsistence, went to *Rome*, after they had given Liberty to the Soldiers to go where they would; so that those that went to *Constantinople* were but few, and those did but serve to augment the Misery of the City, which was very great, by Reason of the Want of Money and Provisions. And the Want was so great, that the Regent and other great Officers of the Empire were obliged to mortgage the *Crown of Thorns* which our blessed Saviour wore which Thing was done 1238. the Fourth of *September*, 1238, to *Nicholas Quirini*, a Gentleman of *Venice*; and the Cross was redeemed afterward by *St. Lewis* King of *France*, in Pursuance of a Grant that the Emperour *Baldwin* made to him of it.

The Death of *John de Bethune*, and the Dispersing of his Army, was very bad News to *Baldwin*; but the mortgaging the *Crown of Thorns* of our blessed Saviour, that most precious Relict, that was in the Chapel of the Palace of the Emperour, did trouble him very much; and judging by it that the *French* in the East were in very great Straits, he took a Resolution to go and succour them, and to quit *France*, where, if he staid any longer, he knew that the Empire would be lost. And to furnish him for the Voyage, he mortgaged to *St. Lewis* his County of *Namur*, for Fifty Thousand Livres *Paris*; and before he went, he assigned as Dowry to *Mary de Brenne* his Wife, who was at that Time in *Greece*, the Seignioury of *Blacon* in the Diocesse of *Cambray*, in the Place of those Seigniouries in *Namur*, which were settled upon her in Marriage: In that Deed of his, which is signed at *Blacon*, in the Month of *June* 1237, he is stiled the Heir of the Empire, and Count of *Namur*. And this is certain, that he did not take upon him the Title of Emperour 'till after he was crowned, which gave Occasion to the Error of some, who said that the Emperour *Robert* lived to the first Year of *Baldwin's* Reign. In the mean Time the Count of *Brittain*, who had crossed himself to go the Assistance of *Constantinople* with Two Thousand Foot and Two Thousand Horse, changed his Design, and resolved to go to the Holy Land with other Princes of *France*, who had before likewise promised to go into *Greece*. Nevertheless the Army of *Baldwin* was pretty considerable; for *Alberick*, who wrote of those Times, says, that it consisted of 30,000 Horse besides Infantry, and that there were 700 Knights that accompanied him in the Voyage, with other great Lords, amongst whom were *Humbert* the Fifth, Sire *de Beaujeau*, his Cousin, who

was afterwards Constable of *France*, *Thomas de Coucy*, Seigneur de *Ver-* Chap. IV.
vins, and others. He arrived safe with his Army at *Constantinople* about  the End of the Year 1239, and was crowned in the Month of *December*: 1239.
 And his Army was increased by *Jonas* and *Sororius*, Kings of *Comenia*, his Allies, who joined their Forces with his. He began the Campaign with the Siege of *Chiorli*, because it was a very important Place, and made himself Master of it. *John Vatacius*, Emperour of *Nice*, made some Progress at that Time in *Asia*; but he had not so good Success by Sea as by Land; for his Fleet, which consisted of thirty Gallies, was set upon by that of the Emperour *Baldwin*, and was intirely defeated. These Advantages gave great Hopes to the Emperour that he should establish his Empire; but he found afterwards, that he was not able to maintain so great an Army as he had, being joined by the Allies: He was forced therefore to accept a Truce of two Years which was offered him by *Vatacius* his Enemy, and to alienate some Part of his Estate that he had in *France* to help his present Necessities: But St. *Lewis* the *French* King refused to give the Investiture of the Seignioury of *Courtenay* to the Prince of *Achaia*, to whom he had sold it. And the King wrote to the Emperour a Letter, in which he said, *That he was surprized to hear, that he had made over to a Stranger that Seignioury from which he took his Name*: Upon which the Emperour sent the Dean of *Blakerne*, his Almoner, with a Letter, in which he endeavoured to excuse himself; and because it displeased the King, he said he had altered his Mind, and had settled his Seignioury of *Courtenay* upon *Mary* his Wife, instead of other Lands that he mentions in his Letter, and desires the King that he would be pleased to confirm it.

During the Truce that the Emperour made with *Vatacius*, the auxiliary Troops that the Emperour had with him retired Home, and *Sororius* King of *Comenia* left the Emperour, and took Part with *Vatacius* his Enemy; whereupon the Emperour finding himself in so great Necessity, and in so great Want of Men and Money, was forced to seek for Help from the Infidels, and to make an Alliance with *Iathatin* Sultan of *Icon*, his Neighbour in *Asia*, one of the most powerful Princes among the *Mahometans*, who possessed *Lycania*, *Capadocia*, and the lesser *Armenia*, and who was an Enemy to *Vatacius*. The Emperour and this Prince made a League offensive and defensive during their Lives, and to make it the stronger and more lasting, the Emperour promised that he would endeavour that the Prince should have a Kinswoman of his in Marriage, provided that she and all her Family should have the free Exercise of their Religion; and in order to perform this last Article, he sends a Gentleman to *France* with a Letter to King *Lewis's* Mother, in which he desired that she would endeavour to persuade his Sister *Elizabeth*, who married *Odo* Seigneur de *Mountague*, to send one of her Daughters; but this did not take Effect: And this Letter which the Emperour sent to King *Lewis's* Mother, together with that which he sent to the King, and which we just before mentioned, are at large both in *Latin* at the End of *Bouchet's* History.

A little Time after this the Emperour went again to *France*, and mortgaged to the *French* King all the holy Relicks that were kept in the Chapel of the Palace of *Constantinople*, and they are all particularly named in the Grant that the Emperour made of them to the King: As,
 1. *The Crown of Thorns, which was before mortgaged to a Venetian Gentleman, as was said before.* 2. *A Part of the Crois of our blessed Saviour.*
 3. *The Blood, which in a wonderful and miraculous Manner flowed from*

Chap. IV.

an Image of our blessed Saviour, which was struck by an Infidel. 4. The Chain with which our Saviour was bound made into a Ring. 5. The Holy Cloth put into a Frame. 6. A great Part of the Sepulchre of our blessed Saviour. 7. The Lance with which our blessed Saviour was pierced. 8. The Holy Cross, and another lesser Cross, which the Ancients called the Triumphal Cross, because in Hopes of Victory by it the Emperours did use to have it carried before them when they went out to Battle. 9. The Purple Robe that the Soldiers in Derision did put upon our Saviour. 10. The Reed which they did put in his Hand. 11. The Spunge filled with Vinegar, of which they gave him to drink. 12. Part of the Napkin that was girt about our Saviour's Head, as he did lie in the Sepulchre. 13. The Towel, with which he was girt when he washed the Disciples Feet, and with which he did wipe them. 14. Some of the Blood of our blessed Saviour. 15. The Swaddling Clothes, with which our Saviour was wrapped when he was born. 16. Some of the Milk of the blessed Virgin. 17. Moses's Rod. 18. The upper Part of the Head of St. John Baptist. 19. The Heads of St. Blasé, St. Clement, and St. Simeon. All these precious Relicks, which had been pawned before to several Persons, did St. Lewis the French King redeem for a great Sum of Money, and the Emperour made them over to him by a Deed of Gift, which Deed in Latin is at large in the End of *Bouchet*, amongst the Proofs of his History. But the Emperour, although he received a considerable Sum of Money for these Relicks from St. Lewis, yet was he forced to return to *Constantinople*, without the Forces which he hoped to have had upon the News he received, that the Truce being ended, *Vatacius* his Enemy was entered *Thrace*, and had taken *Chiorli*. A little Time after his Arrival at *Constantinople*, he sent the Emperers his Wife into *France* to get some Succours from St. Lewis and other Princes. But the King, with a great many of Princes and Nobles of *France*, were just upon the Point of going to the Holy Land, to war against the Infidels that had seized on that Country; and therefore the Queen could not obtain any Succours from them; wherefore the Emperour was forced to leave the Campaign, and to abide in *Constantinople*, 'till the End of the Year 1255, when the Death of *Vatacius* gave him Leave to breathe a little; because his Son and Heir, *Theodore Lascaris*, was attacked both in *Europe* and *Asia*, in the Beginning of the Year following, by *Michael* King of *Bulgaria*, and by the *Tartars*, and therefore was forced to draw all his Forces from *Romania*, to oppose these two potent Enemies: And when the *Greeks* were retired from the Dominions of the Emperour, he remained for some Time in full Liberty: But in the mean Time, whilst he enjoyed Peace in *Constantinople*, the Emperers his Wife was engaged in a War to save the County of *Namur*, which War was raised by the Rebellion of her Subjects. The Emperers having ordered her Steward to do Justice upon some Gentlemen of that Country, that had committed some Violences against her Subjects, he was, as the *Chronicle of Flanders* says, slain in the Execution of her Orders. And when those that were guilty had lost all Hopes of obtaining Pardon for their Crimes, (that they might defend themselves in their Treason) they sent to *Henry* the First, Count of *Luxemburg*, and promised him, that they would put him in Possession of the City of *Namur*, and would own him for their Lord; which being done, the Emperers, because she was not strong enough of herself to drive out the Usurper, who pretended some Right to the Marquifate upon the Account of his Mother, she sent to her Friends and Relations for Assistance, viz. to the Countess of *Flanders*, the Count de *Joigny*, and to other of her Friends, and she herself raised some Troops at

1255.

at her own Charges, of which her elder Brother *Alphonfus de Brenne*, Chap. IV. Count *de Eu*, and Grand Chamberlain of *France*, had the Command. And the Countess of *Flanders* sent an Army of *Flemmings*, under the Conduct of her Son *John de Avesnes*, who besieged the City of *Namur*. But all this served but to make the Triumph of the Count *de Luxemburg* the more glorious; for *John de Avesnes*, instead of pressing the Besieged, made a Truce with them for five Days, during which Time he put neither Provisions nor Succours into the Castle, which held then for the Emperers; which made the Count of *Joigny* suspect that he kept Correspondence with the Enemy, whereupon he drew off his Forces, and marched them back to *Champagne*. But notwithstanding the Truce, the Count *de Luxemburg* fell upon him in his Retreat, and defeated his Rear-guard, and forced the Emperers to raise the Siege, and took the Castle by Composition, and in fine made himself Master of the whole County of *Namur*; of which the Emperers seeing herself spoiled, and being without Hopes of recovering it, sold her Right to *Guy* Count of *Flanders*.

Baldwin the Emperour had no better Fortune in the East than the Emperers his Wife had in the West; for finding himself without Forces at the Death of *Vatacius*, he could not take that Advantage that otherwise he might over *Theodore Lascaris*, who was employed in defending his own Country: But he fell into so great Necessity, that he was forced to send his Son as a Pledge to some Noblemen of *Venice*, for a Sum of Money which they lent him, and to make Money of the Lead which covered the Churches and his Palace, that he might be able to maintain his Family, and the Soldiers that he had for the Defence of *Constantinople*: And he gave *Michael Paleologus*, newly elected Emperour of *Nice*, an Opportunity of making an Attempt upon the Capital City of all the Eastern Empire, after he had had good Success with his Army in *Thessaly*, where he defeated the Despote of *Epirus* and *Etolia*, in the Month of *August*, 1259.

A French Gentleman ill affected towards the Emperour, being a Prisoner to *Paleologus*, promised him to deliver up to him *Constantinople*, if he would advance with his Army before it: But when he was sent to, to make good his Word, whether he was not able to do it, or whether he changed his Mind, he sends to *Michael Paleologus*, that the Emperour had conceived some Suspicion of his Fidelity, and therefore he was put from keeping that Gate, through which he purposed to have let him in: Whereupon he retired to *Asia*, waiting for a more favourable Opportunity. And in the mean Time, that he might carry on his Design the more privately, he makes a Truce for one Year with the Emperour, and as soon as he came to *Nice* he ratified it, in the Month of *September*, 1260. But in the Year following, he sent into *Thessaly*, with an Army, *Alexis Mellisent*, surnamed *Strategolopus*, one of the great Lords of his Court, and honoured him with the Title of *Cesar*, and charged him, that in his passing by *Constantinople* he should inform himself of the Condition of the Place, that if there was an Opportunity he might besiege it, as soon as the Truce was ended. This *Alexis* in his March met with some Soldiers, which did belong to *Constantinople*, and whom Necessity had forced to go out into the Country; and they gave him an Account of the great Misery of the City, the great Want the *French* were in, and the Weakness of the Place. And he promised to give them a great Reward if they would let him into the Place; and they accepted the Offer, and promised him to do it; and he resolved to go upon the Enterprize, although it was contrary to the Truce, and to the Orders he had from his Master. And when he came near the

1259.

1260.

- Chap. IV. City, every Thing succeeded so well for him, that he entered the City the 25th or 26th of July, in the Night, in the Year 1261, Fifty Seven Years, Three Months, and Three Days, after it had been conquered by the *French*. His Army, Part of which entered through a Passage under Ground, which was near the House where one of the Soldiers dwelt that conducted the Enterprize, on the Side of the Gate called *Doree*, and Part scaled the Walls on the same Side: When they came in, they found no Resistance; neither in the Streets, nor in the Places of Arms; and the Consternation in the City was so great, that the Army went on victorious. The Emperour having received the News of this Disgrace, when he was at his Palace of *Blakerne*, and having no other Way of saving himself, puts himself in a Vessel which carried him near the great Palace, where the Fleet that came from *Daphnuse* received him, and all the *French* that were willing to depart: And the Number of them was so great, according to the Monk of *Padua*, that a great Part of them died with Hunger, before the Fleet could arrive at *Negropont*, where the Emperour first landed: From thence he sailed to *Apulia*, and from thence he went to the Court of *Mainfroy* King of *Naples* and *Sicily*, from whence he sent Ambassadors to Pope *Urban IV.* who published a Crusade against *Michael Paleologus*, Ufurper of the Empire of *Constantinople*; and sent divers Nuncio's to the Kings of *France*, *England*, and *Castile*, to send Succours to the Emperour *Baldwin*: But this produced nothing but bare Hopes; and the Emperour was constrained to go himself into *France*, to solicit the Crusade, the Effect of which he had waited Four whole Years in the Court of King *Mainfroy*, and in that of the Pope. At his Arrival, having found that *Hugh IV.* Duke of *Burgundy*, did design to cross himself for the Recovery of the Empire, the Emperour promised him, by his Letters Patents, dated at *Paris* in the Month of *January*, 1266, to furnish him before *Whitsuntide* with Three Millions of Livres, to help to defray his Charges in his Voyage; and the more to persuade him to continue in his Design, he did give to him and his Heirs the Kingdom of *Thessalonica*, and many other Seigniouries expressed in the same Letters: And he sends his Ambassadors to other Christian Princes, to persuade them to enter into a League for the Recovery of the Empire. But when he had attempted it in vain, he resolved to have Recourse to *Charles* Duke of *Anjou*, newly crowned King of *Sicily*, and to enter into an Alliance with him, whose Valour and glorious Actions would strike Terror into all the East. For this End he went into *Italy* in the Year 1267, and came to *Viterbium*, where Pope *Clement IV.* then kept his Court; and King *Charles* was there at that Time with the principal Lords of his Kingdom; and by the Interposition of the Pope, they entered into a Treaty the 27th Day of *May*; and by that Treaty, which is amongst the Records of *France*, *Charles* the King does promise to send Two Thousand Men at Arms at his own Charge, and to maintain them for one Year in the Empire, besides those that he will send into the Principality of *Achaia*; and if the Emperour, or his Heir, will march in Person for the Recovery of the Empire, he will send a far greater Number: And upon this Condition, the Emperour does yield to the King the Sovereignty of the Principality of *Achaia*, and the *Morea*; which Principalities were held under the Emperour by *William Ville-Hardouin*: And that the same *William Ville-Hardouin*, and his Successors, shall hold them of the King of *Sicily*, and his Heirs, and none other. And he grants likewise to him many Lands and Isles, depending upon the Empire, that are mentioned in that Treaty: And by that Treaty it was agreed, that *Philip*, the Son and Heir apparent of *Baldwin*, should marry *Beatrix*, the Daughter

Daughter of the King, as soon as she should be marriageable: And in Case that the Emperour and his Son, and those that should be defended from them in a direct Line, should die without Issue, then the Right of the Empire should devolve to *Charles* and his Successors, Kings of *Sicily*. And in the same Treaty the Emperour does oblige himself to do all that did lie in his Power to obtain Succours from other Christian Princes, that by the Help of them he might be able to recover the Empire: And in order to it he went into *France* to implore the Assistance of *St. Lewis* the French King, in the Year 1268, and also of *Thibauld* King of *Navarre*, who had promised to serve in Person, upon Condition, that the Emperour should yield up to him the fourth Part of his Empire: But the City of *Constantinople*, and the Country round, as far as a Day's Journey did reach, was to be excepted out of the Grant. The Emperour's *Mary* also at the same Time went into *Spain*, to endeavour to engage *James* King of *Arragon*, and *Alphonfus* King of *Castille*, her Cousin-german, to do their Endeavour to establish the Emperour her Husband in the Empire; and also to endeavour to obtain of them Money for the redeeming Prince *Philip* her Son, who was an Hostage at *Venice* for the Debts of the Emperour: But her Voyage had no better Effect than the Treaties and Projects of the Emperour, whose Ill-fortune rendered all that he did ineffectual. For *St. Lewis* being resolved to go into *Africa*, as he did in the Year 1269, a great Part of the Nobles of *France* accompanied him in that Voyage, and the King of *Navarre*, who had followed King *Lewis*, died the Year following, as he returned into *Sicily*: And King *Charles*, who should have sailed to *Epirus* with the Fleet that he equipped at *Brundisium*, failed away for the Coast of *Tunis*; and the Duke of *Burgundy* became sickly, so that he found himself not in a Condition to undertake a Voyage to *Constantinople*, which he had promised the Emperour. And the Emperour *Baldwin* died in the Year 1272, being Fifty Five Years old; and before his Death deprived of an Empire fatal to his Family. He found it, when he first took Possession of it, tending to its Ruin, and attacked by powerful Enemies; but he kept it a great while without Forces sufficient, notwithstanding the great Difficulties and Necessities he was reduced to all the Time of his Reign, having oftentimes by his Valour repaired the Disgraces, which by his bad Fortune he did from Time to Time receive. The Time of the Emperour's Death is not known, but it appears she was living in the Year 1275: For because she could not in Person render the Attendance and Service which she owed as Lady Dowager of *Courtenay* to the Arch-Bishop of *Sens*, when he made his first Entrance into that City, she sent a Gentleman in her Place, with a Letter dated that Year, to excuse herself, which Letter is at large in *Bouchet*. The Emperour *Baldwin* left one only Son by his Emperour's *Mary de Breunne*, named *Philip de Courtenay*, Emperour titular of *Constantinople*, who is to be the Subject of the next Chapter.

Chap. IV

1268.

1269.

1272.

1275.





1259. *PHILIP de Courtenay*, titular Emperour of *Constantinople*, was the Son of the Emperour *Baldwin*; and although this Prince was thirty Years old when he succeeded to his Father in his Pretensions to the Empire of *Constantinople*, Historians do not make mention of him 'till the Year 1259, and then they say his Father did send him as an Hoftage to some Gentlemen of *Venice*, for some considerable Sums of Money which they lent him in his Necessities. Some modern Authors do write, that he had the Title of King of *Thessalonica* during the Life of his Father; but, through a Mistake, they have confounded him with *Philip*, second Son of *Charles I.* King of *Sicily*; for in his Seal which he put to two Deeds, one in the Year 1267, in the Month of *January*, the other in the Year 1269, he is only stiled *Philip* the eldest Son of the Emperour of *Constantinople*, and Heir of the same Empire. His Father having taken him out of the Hands of his Creditors, *Charles* the King of *Sicily* did assign to him, by his Letters dated *February* the 9th, in the Year 1269, Six Hundred Ounces of Gold yearly for his Maintenance, that he might live according to his Quality in the Kingdom of *Naples* 'till he should be married; and afterward he made a Voyage into *Spain* to *Alphonfus*, King of *Castille*, and sometime after he consummated his Marriage with the Princess *Beatrix*, who had been promised him, by the Treaty of *Viterbium*; and the Marriage was solemnized at *Foggium*, *October* 4, 1274. He ratified also at the same Time the Agreement that was made between the Emperour and his Father, and King *Charles*, for the Recovery of the Empire of *Constantinople* from *Michael Paleologus*, who at that Time was favoured by Pope *Gregory X.* For that *Grecian* Prince, knowing the Valour and good Fortune of King *Charles*, in order to break their Designs, was resolved to get the Pope on his Side; and in order to it, he sent his Ambassadors to the Council assembled at *Lyons*, for to swear Obedience in his Name, and in the Name of the *Greek Church*; which Thing succeeded so well for him, that the Pope did resolve in the Council, that the Empire of the East should remain to him, notwithstanding all the Opposition that *Philip* and *Charles* made to it. But *Innocent V.* did afterwards equally consider, both the Interest of the Emperour, and the Interest of the Church; and when he sent his Nuncio's to *Michael* to keep up the Union of the *Greek Church* with the *Latin*, he gave them Orders to treat with him concerning the Rights and Possession of the Empire. *Nicholas III.* did the same Thing in the Beginning of his Pontificate; and he writ, in the Year 1278, to *Michael*, *Philip*, and *Charles*, to send their Ambassadors with full Power to treat with him, not only concerning a Truce, as he had proposed to them by his Nuncio's, but also concerning a firm and lasting Peace. But afterwards King *Charles*, not having answered the Pope's Desire, which he had signified to him, that his Niece might be married to one of King *Charles's* Sons, he embraced the Party of *Michael*, and conspired with him and the King of *Aragon*, to make a Revolt in *Sicily* against King *Charles*. The Emperour writ to *Guy* Count of *Flanders*, his Cousin, *May* 27, in the Year 1280, that he had given Power to *Renaud de Maigny*, Knight, to render to him, in his Name, the Homage that was due to him, for all the Seigniouries, and Lands, and Rights which he possessed in his County of *Flanders*, and which did belong to him, as succeeding

ing his Father; and this Letter was sealed with his Seal, that had on one Side of it the Emperour sitting on his Throne, with his Imperial Crown on his Head, and on the other Side he is sitting on a Horse armed, the Effigies of which is in *Bouchet*. Pope *Nicholas III.* died the 22^d of *August* the same Year: And Pope *Martin IV.* being chosen in his Place the *February* following, the Affairs of *Philip* were much changed for the better: For the new Pope knowing that *Michael Paleologus* had no true Inclination to acknowledge the Pope to be Head of the *Greek Church*, and all the Pretences that he made were only to gain Time, and to render the Designs of *Philip* and *Charles* ineffectual, he excommunicated him as a Schismatick, and all other Christian Princes that had any Commerce with him; and in the mean Time got an Alliance to be made between the Republick of *Venice*, the Emperour *Philip*, and his Father-in-law *Charles*, for to go to War conjointly against *Michael*. By this Treaty it was agreed, that the Emperour and the King of *Sicily*, or the Prince of *Salernum*, his eldest Son, should go in Person into *Romania* against those that held and occupied the Empire, and that they should be accompanied with an Army of Eight Thousand Horse, and Infantry proportionable: And that the Duke of *Venice* should go in Person with Forty Gallies well-mann'd to keep the Sea, whilst the Emperour and the King should march against the Enemy by Land: And that they should all, in the Month of *April*, 1283, be at *Brundisium*, to pass over to *Romania*; and that they should succour one another in all their Enterprizes, both against the Usurpers of the Empire, and all other Enemies: And it was agreed, that one without the Consent of the others should not make a Treaty of Peace, or Truce, with *Paleologus*, or with his Heirs, or with any others that assist him. And that they might keep *Paleologus* employed, they agreed to have at Sea a certain Number of Men of War, seven Months in the Year: And that the *Venetians* should mann out Fifteen Gallies, and the Emperour and the King the like Number, with large Transports, and with this Armament they should be at the Isle of *Corfu*, the first Day of *May* the Year following. According to this Treaty, King *Charles* made great Preparations for War; the Pope and all *Italy* contributed towards raising the Army; and some Historians do say, that in six Months King *Charles* had at Sea more than an Hundred Gallies, Twenty large Vessels, above Two Hundred Transports to carry over the Army; and more than Two Thousand Horsemen, with a great Number of Infantry, and that he was accompanied in his Voyage with Forty Counts. But this great Preparation, (the News of which had put the East into a Consternation) had Success quite contrary to the Designs and Hopes of the Emperour *Philip* and King *Charles*: For when the Army was just ready to join with that of the *Venetians* at *Corfu*, the *Sicilians*, by an uncommon Treachery, massacred all the *French* in the Island, Men, Women, and Children, and afterwards acknowledged the King of *Aragon* for their Sovereign. This was done in the Year 1282, and is called the *Sicilian Vespers*, because it was contrived to be done when the Bell tolled to Evening-Prayers, or Vespers. The King upon this was forced to turn his Arms against the Usurper, and to abandon the Conquest of the Empire of *Constantinople*; and these Disappointments, and the Death of the Emperour *Philip*, which followed soon after, confirmed *Paleologus* and his Family in the Empire.

1283.

1282.



1288.

THE Emperour *Philip* left one only Daughter, named *Catherine*, which he had by *Beatrix* of *Sicily* his Wife: And the Emperour at his Death left her to the Tutorage of *Margaret* of *Burgundy*, Queen of *Sicily*, second Wife to King *Charles* his Father-in-law: And in the Year 1288, the Emperour *Andronicus Paleologus*, sent to demand her in Marriage for *Michael* his eldest Son, of *Robert* Count *de Artois*, at that Time Regent of the Realm of *Naples*, in the Absence of King *Charles II.* then Prisoner to the King of *Arragon*. Pope *Nicholas IV.* who had a Design to renew the Treaty of Union with the *Greeks*, which Pope *Martin IV.* had broken off, desires the Count of *Artois*, by two Letters, that he would do his Endeavour to make the Alliance, because it was the sole Means to put an End to the War between the *Greeks* and the *Latins*, and to unite the Pretensions that were to the Empire in the Person of her the presumptive Heir: But this Design did not take Effect. And some Time after King *Philip le Bell*, having acquainted the Emperess by his Ambassadors that her Presence was necessary in *France*, in order to preserve the Estates that she had there, she went to *Paris* in the Year 1294. *Charles* King of *Naples*, her Uncle, consented to her going, upon Condition, that King *Philip* should send her back within one Year to *Italy*; for he was afraid, that whilst she was in *France* she would espouse some Prince or other, that had not Interest, nor Power enough to undertake with him the Conquest of the Empire of *Constantinople*: And before she went from *Naples*, she promised, by Letter dated the 13th of *May*, that she would not marry without his Consent; and if she did otherwise than what she promised, she would quit all Claim to those Agreements and Bargains which were made in the several Treaties between the Emperours *Baldwin* and *Philip*, and King *Charles I.* And in Consideration of the great Charges that the King his Father had been at, in making Preparations of War for Recovering of the Empire, and also for the maintaining of the two Emperours whilst they were at *Naples*, where she also was bred up, she confirmed to him the Gift which the two Emperours had made to his Father King *Charles I.* of the Sovereignty of the Principality of *Achaia* and the *Morea*. *Surya* says, in his Annals, that by the Treaty of Peace, which was made the 23d of *June*, 1295, by the Mediation of Pope *Boniface* the VIIIth, between *Charles II.* King of *Naples*, *James* King of *Arragon*, and *Ferdinand* his Brother, it was agreed, that the Emperess *Catherine* should espouse *Ferdinand*, upon Condition that he should yield up *Sicily* to *Charles*; and that he, together with the Pope, should be obliged in four Years to pay *Ferdinand* One Hundred and Thirty Thousand Ounces of Gold, to help out his Charges, that he should be at for the Recovery of the Empire of *Constantinople*. *Boniface* sent a Nuncio into *France* to persuade the Emperess to consent to this Marriage; and he desired King *Philip le Bell*, by divers Letters, not to hinder it, because the Peace did depend upon this Alliance. But the Emperess did not think fit to marry such a Prince as *Ferdinand*, who, after he had resigned *Sicily*, had no Estate, and the Hopes of Recovering the Empire was very uncertain.

1295.

After this, *Irene* of *Mountferrat*, second Wife of the Emperour *Andronicus*, demanded the Emperess *Catherine* in Marriage for the Despote, *John Paleologus*, her eldest Son; but at last she agreed to marry with *James*, eldest

eldest Son of *James de Arragon*, first of that Name, King of *Majorca*; Chap. VI. as it appears by the Articles of Agreement passed between them, the 24th of *June* in the Year 1299, with the Consent and in the Presence of King *Philip le Bell*, Queen *Joan* his Wife, and many great Nobles; but Providence ordered it otherwise; for *James de Arragon* having preferred the Religious Habit of the Order of *St. Francis* before the Crown of *Majorca*, and *Margaret of Sicily*, first Wife to *Charles of France*, Count of *Valois*, dying that same Year, on the last Day of *December*, the Emperess *Catherine* was espoused to that Prince, her Cousin in the third Degree; and the Pope by his Bull dispensed with the Marriage. The Condition of the Marriage was, that Count *Charles* should be obliged to help with sufficient Forces, at his own Charges, *Charles King of Naples*, against *Ferdinand King of Arragon*, who had taken *Sicily* from him; and that he should depart from *France* in *February* the Year following for this Enterprize. The Pope's Bull was published by the Bishop of *Amiens* in the Church of the *Jacobins* in *Paris*, the 28th Day of *January*, 1301; and the same Day, by an Act passed at *St. Cloud*, in the Presence of *Margaret de Bourgogne*, Queen-Dowager of *Sicily*, the Count *de Auxerre*, and many other Princes and Princesses, the Emperess made a Deed of Gift to *Charles Count de Valois* of the Seigniouries of *Courtenay*, *Blacon*, *Hellebek*, and *Breuiller*, for him to enjoy them during his Life, if the Marriage should be accomplished, and then to descend to their Children: And if she had no Child, that he should enjoy them during his Life, and that they should afterwards descend to her lawful Heirs. And besides, she granted to him the whole Right that she had in the Empire of *Constantinople*, and the County of *Namur*; and that after their Lives they should descend to their Heirs and Descendants; but in Case she had no Children, then the Count and his Children, which he had by his former Wife, should succeed her. Histories do not mention the Day when this Marriage was celebrated, but we may be sure it was before the 5th Day of *February*; for on that Day the Count her Husband was at *St. Owen's* near *St. Denis*, and just upon the Point of going to succour the Pope and the King of *Sicily*; and he promised *Philip the French King*, his Brother, to return again to *France* as soon as he could, and that he would not undertake a Voyage to *Constantinople* without his Permission. This Prince, with the Emperess his Wife, parted from *Paris* the Beginning of *June*, accompanied with Five Hundred Knights; and when he came to *Italy*, he was received by the Pope and Cardinals with the Honour that was due to his high Birth and Merit; and the Pope created him Vicar-General Defender of the Church, Count of *Romania*, and Pacificator of *Tuscany*. *Charles II.* King of *Sicily* having come to meet him, ratified his Marriage with the Emperess his Niece, and acknowledged, by his Letters Patents of the 5th of *September*, that the Marriage was made not only by his Consent, which she was obliged to have, but by his Advice and Perswasion: The Pope likewise expedited a Bull in favour of the Emperess, and declared, That neither they nor their Successors should lose their Right that they had in the Empire of *Constantinople*, by Reason of the long Time that had passed from the Ufurpation made by *Michael Paleologus*, and the turning out the Emperour *Baldwin*, the Emperess's Grandfather, nor by reason of any Time that shall pass until they shall recover the same. And this Bull is in *Latin* amongst the other Records and Writings at the End of *Bouchet's History*.

Modern Authors do say, that in Consequence of this Bull the Pope crowned the Emperess in the Church of *St. Peter* in *Rome*, but Authors that were co-temporary do not speak of any such Thing; and they could

Chap. VI.

not have forgot to mention so considerable a Thing, if it had been done. But this is certain, that the Count *de Valois*, and the Emperers his Wife, did not go from *Anagni* in *Italy*, where he landed, 'till the Month of *October*; and then the Count went to *Florence*, at the Desire of the Pope, to make Peace between the Citizens of that Republick, who had divided themselves into two Factions, and he returned with Success about the End of *February* the Year following; and after that he went to *Rome*, where the King of *Sicily* attended him, for to conduct him to *Naples*, in order to begin the War against *Ferdinand* of *Arragon*. That Prince, having made some Progress in *Apulia* and *Calabria*, abandoned all the Conquests that he had made, upon the Noise of the Count's Coming; and the Count was in the Beginning successful, and Master of the Field: But soon after, his Army being infested with Sickness, and being in great Want of Provisions, he was constrained to accept of a Peace which was proposed to him by *Ferdinand*, and which was disadvantageous to him, and dishonourable.

1303. The War being ended, the Count *de Valois* returns into *France* with the Emperers his Wife; and being both at *Sens*, Sunday, March 24, 1303, they promised *Robert* Duke of *Burgundy*, and *Agnes* of *France* his Wife, to give in Marriage *Catherine* their Daughter to *Hugh* their eldest Son: The Duke and Dutchers also promised to give *Joan* their Daughter to *Philip* the eldest Son of the Count by his former Wife. This Treaty is found amongst the Charters of *France*, sealed with the Emperers's Seal, in which is the Effigies of the Emperers with the Imperial Crown on her Head, and a Scepter in her Hand: But this Treaty did not take Effect; for Pope *Clement* V. and King *Philip le Bell*, did think that the Duke was not powerful enough to undertake so great an Enterprize, as the Conquest of the Empire of the East; she espoused therefore afterward *Philip* of *Sicily*, Prince of *Tarentum*, who took upon him the Title of Emperour of *Constantinople* upon her Account. The Emperers her Mother had besides one Son, who died young, and two Daughters, *Joan* who was married to *Robert* of *Artois*, Count of *Beaumont-le-Roger*, and *Isabel* Abbess of *Fontevraud*, who died at *Paris*, Wednesday the 3d of *January*, 1308, as appears by an ancient Register in the Chamber of Accounts.

1308. After her Death, the Count *de Valois* her Husband renewed the Design which he had in her Life-time, of attempting the Conquest of the Empire of *Constantinople*; and for that Purpose he made an Alliance with *Vorose* King of *Russia* and *Servia*; who obliged himself, in case the Count would go in Person to *Greece*, to follow with an Army at his own Charge; as it is in a Treaty made in the Abbey *de Lys* near *Melun*, in which the Count is stiled Emperour of *Constantinople*: But this Treaty did not take Effect, no more than that which he made with the *Venetians* two Years afterwards; although all *Europe* was in Expectation of such a glorious Enterprize, seeing he was the most valiant and most generous Prince of his Time. But he preferred the Authority and Settlement that he had in *France*, before the Hope of an uncertain Crown, and contented himself to send some Troops into *Romania*, under the Conduct of *Thibaut de Cepoy*, as appeareth by an Account of the Charges of Arming them, which was communicated to Monsieur *Bouchet* by Monsieur *de Herouual*. Sometime after, being at *Poitiers* with Pope *Clement* V. and King *Philip le Bell*, his Brother, he contracted a Marriage a third Time with *Maud* Daughter of *Guy de Chastillon*, Count of *St. Paul*, Butler of *France*, and of *Mary de Britain* his Wife, and died the 16th Day of *December*, 1325. It is said of this *Charles* Count of *Valois*, That he was Son to a King, Brother to a King, Uncle to a King, and Father to a King, and yet he himself was no King. And

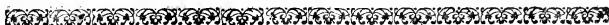
1325.

And thus ended the first Branch of the Family of *Peter de Courtenay*, Chap. VI.
Son of King *Lewis le Grosse* and *Elizabeth* his Wife. And as the War in the Holy Land was very unfortunate to *France*, and other Christian Kingdoms, so more especially to that Branch of the elder House of *Courtenay* that seated itself in the East: For although that Family signalized itself in that War, as much as any other Family in *Europe*, yet at last the Affairs of the Christians declining in the Holy Land, this Family declined also, and at last was extinguished, about the Time that the Christians lost the City *Jerusalem*. So in like Manner, as the War in *Constantinople* was unfortunate to the *French* in general, so more particularly to the House of *Courtenay* descended from *Peter of France*; for they having had the Honour to have the Empire in their Family for three Generations, spent all that they had in *Europe*; so by that Means the Grandeur of the Family was much diminished; and hence it came to pass, that afterwards, when those of the Royal Blood came to be advanced above all others, and to have distinguishing Marks put upon them, this Family of *Courtenay*, although it could not be denied that they were of the Blood Royal, yet could never obtain to be looked upon and esteemed as Princes of the Blood.





B O O K II.



Chap. I.

C H A P. I.



PETER de Courtenay, Son of *Lewis le Grosse* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, had, as was said before, 1. *Peter* Count de *Nevers*, and Emperour of *Constantinople*, of whose Family we have treated in the *First Book*. 2. *Robert de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Champignelles*, &c. 3. *William de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Tanlay*, &c. We come now to speak of *Robert de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles*, de *Chasteau-Rennard*, de *Charney*, &c. And this is the only Son of *Peter de Courtenay*, whose Posterity is continued down to our Time: For the Family of the elder Brother, Count de *Nevers*, which possessed the Empire of *Constantinople*, lasted but for four Generations, as we have seen; and it is above Two Hundred and Forty Years since, that the Family of his younger Brother, *William* Seigneur de *Tanlay*, ended. And we may say, says *Monsieur de Bouchet*, that Providence made Choice of this *Robert de Courtenay*, as well as *Robert of France*, Count de *Clermont*, sixth Son of *St. Lewis* the King, to perpetuate the Royal Family. And of the Three Branches that proceeded from *Lewis le Grosse*, viz of *Bourbon*, of *Dreux*, and of *Courtenay*, which have produced many Kings that reigned in *France*, in *Italy*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*, and *Sicily*, in *Hungary*, in *Poland*, and in *Navarre*, as also a great Number of Princes, there are but two of them remaining at this Day, viz. That of *Bourbon* that holds the Scepter, and that of *Courtenay*.

1197. In the Year 1197, *Robert de Courtenay* confirmed to the Abbey of *Fontain-jean* that which *Peter of France* his Father had given; and that which *Peter*, Count de *Nevers*, and *William de Courtenay*, his Brothers, had afterwards ratified. And a little Time after he espoused *Mabud*, the only Daughter of *Philip* Seigneur de *Mabun-sur-Yevre*, and de *Selles* in *Berry*. A little Time after his Marriage, King *Philip*, surnamed *Augustus*, his Cousin-german, gave him the Seigniouries of *Couches* and *Nonancourt*, in the Diocese of *Eureau* in *Normandy*, upon Condition, that if he died without Issue, they should revert to the Crown. And sometime after, Pope *Innocent III.* being about to raise a Tax in *France*, against the ancient Usage, and the Liberties of the *Gallican Church*, this Prince *Robert* was one of the Nobles that counselled the King to oppose him, and not to obey the Pope, or any of the Clergy that did favour his Enterprize.

A Genealogical Table of the Family of *Robert de Courtenay*, 2d Son of *Peter de Courtenay*,
and *Elizabeth* his Wife.

PETER of FRANCE, Seigneur de *Courtenay*.

Peter, Seigneur de *Courtenay*, Count de *Nevers*, *Robert de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Champignelles*,
and d'*Auxerre*, Emperor of *Constantinople*. and Butler of *France*.

Peter de Cour- *Philip de Cour-* *Raoul de Cour-* *Robert de Cour-* *John de Courte-* *William de Courtenay*, *Isabel de Courte-* *Mabud de*
tenay, Seigneur *tenay*, Seigneur *tenay*, Count *tenay*, Bishop *tenay*, Archbishop *tenay*, Countefs of *Courtenay*,
de *Conches*, de *de Champig-* *de Thietta*, in *of Orleans*. *of Rheims*. *nelles*, whole Posterity *nay*, Countefs of *Courtenay*,
Mebun, &c. *nelles*. *Italy*. *is in this Book, pag. 76.* *Bourgogne*. *Countefs of*
Sancerre.

Amicia de Courtenay,
Dame de Conches, and
de *Mebun*, Countefs of
Artois.

Mabud de Courtenay,
Countefs de *Thietta*,
and de *Loretta*.

A Genealogical Table of the Family of *William de Courtenay*, Son of *Robert de Courtenay*, 2d Son of *Peter of France*.

ROBERT de COURTENAY, Seigneur de *Champignelles*, Butler of *France* = *Mabrid Dame de Mehin*.

| *William de Courtenay*, 1st of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles*.

Robert de Courtenay, Arch-Bishop of *Rheims*.

John de Courtenay, 1st of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles*.

John de Courtenay, 2d of that Name, Seigneur de *la Ferté-Champignelles* and de *St. Bricon*.

Robert, Canon of *Rheims*.

William, Canon and Vidame of *Rheims*.

Stephen, Canon of *Rheims*.

Peter, Seigneur d'*Austry*.

Jane, Religious at *Soissons*.
Margaret, Dame d'*Austry* and de *Beaumont*.

John de Courtenay, 3d of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles* and de *St. Bricon*, died without Issue.

Peter de Courtenay, 2d of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles* and de *St. Bricon*.

Alice de Courtenay.

Peter de Courtenay, 3d of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles* and de *St. Bricon*.

John de Courtenay, 1st of that Name, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, whose Descendants are in B. 3.

Agnes, Dame de *Mairoy*.
Anne.

John de Courtenay, 4th of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles* and de *St. Bricon*, who died without Issue legitimate.

prize. And because by his Birth he was one of those that were chiefly concerned to defend the Rights of the Crown, he promised the King, being at *Chinon* in the Month of *June*, 1205, that in Case the Pope did come over to *France*, and act against his Subjects in any other Manner than has been used in the Time of his Predecessors, that he would join with the other Barons of *France* to hinder his Design; which pleased the King, and he promised not to agree to any Thing with the Pope, but with the Consent of the Barons of his Realm. But this generous Resistance of *Robert de Courtenay* against the Head of the Church, did not diminish any Thing of that Piety with which his Actions were accompanied; for we may learn by the History of *Peter*, Monk of the Abbey de *Vaux in Cernay*, that in the Year 1210, he took up Arms for the Defence of the Faith against the *Albigenses*, and that he came to *Languedoc* about *Christmas*, with a great many other Nobles, and returned with them to *France*, after the Taking the Castle de *Lanaur*, where during the Siege he endeavoured with a great deal of Zeal, although it proved in vain, to persuade the Count of *Thoulouse*, his Cousin-german, infected with the Heresy of the *Albigenses*, to return to the Church. And being at *Lorris*, in the Month of *March*, 1212, he gave to the Priory of *Nostre-Dame de Flotain*, in Favour of *Blauche de Castille*, Wife of Prince *Lewis*, afterward King by the Name of *Lewis VIII.* the Sum of Twelve Pounds Six Shillings *Paris*, of Rent, to be taken out of the Revenue of *Chasteau-Rennard*, on the Octaves of *St. Remy* every Year, for the celebrating daily one Mass in Honour of the Virgin *Mary*, as the Princess *Blauche* desired it, and after his Decease for the Good of his Soul.

In the Year 1216, in the Month of *October*, *William* Count de *Sancerre*, his Brother-in-law, with the Consent of *Blauche* Countess of *Champagne*, chose him to be Guardian of his Children, and his Countess, whilst he was beyond Sea, where he was about to accompany *Peter de Courtenay*, Count de *Auxerre*, who went to take Possession of the Empire of *Constantinople*; but the Emperour being taken Prisoner in the Way by *Theodore Commenius*, Pope *Honorius III.* chose this Prince for to command the Crusade, which he had ordered the Clergy of *France* to send, in order to put him at Liberty, as *Rainoldus* in his *Ecclesiastical Annals* does observe, in the Year 1217. And two other Authors do say, that in that same Year he embarked for to pass into *England* with some Troops, to help Prince *Lewis* of *France* his Cousin, who had been forced, by the Perfidiousness, as *Bouchet* says, of the *English*, who chose him for their King, to fortify himself in *London*, after a Defeat of a great Part of his Army in a Battle at *Lincoln*: But he being set upon by many Ships of the *English* upon the Sea, on *St. Bartholomew's Day*, was taken Prisoner, after a long and stout Resistance, and all that were with him, of whom some were put to Death: But he was not Prisoner above nineteen or twenty Days; for there was a Treaty of Peace made *September 11.* between Prince *Lewis* and King *Henry III.* and in that it was agreed, that all the Prisoners on both Sides should be set at Liberty.

In the Month of *January*, 1219, he gave some Lands with the Consent of Princess *Mahud* his Wife, for the Endowment of a new Parish-Church, which at his Request the Arch-Bishop of *Sens* gave Leave to be erected in a Village near *Champignelles*. This Prince *Robert* did another Act of Piety in Honour of *St. William* Arch-Bishop of *Bourges*, Uncle to the Princess *Elizabeth de Courtenay* his Mother, whom Pope *Honorius III.* had canonized in the Year 1218; for in Honour to his Memory, he gave to the Church of *St. Stephen* in *Bourges*, in the Month of

April,

Chap. I.

1205.

1210.

1212.

1216.

1217.

1219.

Chap. I. *April*, 1223, with the Consent of Princess *Mabud* his Wife, Two Pounds of yearly Rent, to be paid out of his Lordship of *Mebun*, for to maintain a Lamp to burn both Night and Day before the Corpse of that illustrious Saint. And a little Time after, King *Philip Augustus* dying, his Son and Successour, *Lewis VIII.* having a particular Love and great Esteem for Prince *Robert*, conferred on him the Place of Butler of *France*, which is the second Place in the Kingdom, and which had been void for two Years by the Death of *Guy de Senlis*: And, as Butler of *France*, did he, with other Princes of the Blood and Grandees of *France*, on the 8th of 1223. *November*, 1223, take an Oath to observe the Ordinance made by the King against the *Jews*, as *Du Tillet* does observe. And several Charters signed by him, as Butler of *France*, do testify, that he accompanied the 1224. King in his Voyage to *Poitou*, in the Year 1224; and he was at the Siege and Taking of *Niort*, of *St. John de Angely*, and *Rochelle*: And about the End of the same Year, he assisted, by an Order of the Court, in Quality of an Officer of the Crown, in a Judgment given by the Peers against *Joan* Countess of *Flanders*, for *John de Neelle*, Appellant. And the Grandees of *France* being called together to *Paris*, in the Year 1220, for to counsel the King in a Design that he had to go in Person to War against the *Albigenses*, he was one of those that approved of that generous Resolution, and that did promise to follow the King, and to serve under him during the Time of the War: And before the King went, he gave Prince *Robert* a new Mark of his Favour; for he promised, if the Prince died before his Son came of Years, to take Possession of the Lands that he had in *Normandy*, and to keep them for his Heir; the Original of which Promise of the King is in *Latin* amongst the Records of the Castle de *Chevillon*.

After this Prince *Robert* gave to the Abbey of *Fontain-jean*, with the Consent of Princess *Mabud* his Wife, a certain Quantity of Corn, to be taken yearly from his Seignioury of *Charney*, as also a great Quantity of Wine to be had yearly from his Vines of *Vermenton*, to serve for Bread and Wine for the Celebration of the Masses in that Monastery, founded by his Predecessors, and which he chose for the Place of his Burial.

In the Beginning of *June* he was in *Languedoc* with the King, who besieged the City of *Avignon*, and reduced that and the whole Province in four Months to his Obedience, excepting the City of *Tholouse*, which he had resolved to attack next Campaign, if Death had not prevented his Design; for he died the 8th of *November*, in the Castle of *Montpensier* in *Auvergne*, of a Dysentery, where he had retired from *Paris* by Reason of his Sicknes. St. *Lewis* the King having called the Grandees of his 1235. Realm to *St. Denis*, in the Month of *September*, 1235, to receive their Advice about the Incroachments of the Prelates upon the King's Courts of Justice, Prince *Robert* was in that famous Assembly, and together with the rest did sign a Letter to the Pope upon that Subject.

In the Year 1237, the Prince by his Infirmities finding that his Death 1237. was not far off, to prevent all Feuds and Animosties among his Children, divided his Estate, and allotted to every one their Part, by a Deed made in the Month of *March*, before the Official of *Bourges*; and at the same Time he founded the Abbey of *Beavoir* near his Town of *Mebun*, where he put Religious of the *Cistercian* Order. He was with the King at *Compienne* in the Month of *June* that same Year, where he subscribed, as Butler of *France*, to Letters of Confirmation of the Appennage of *Robert* Count de *Artois*: But his Piety and his Courage made him to pass beyond the Sea, for to help the Christians in the Holy Land, with *Thibaut*

baut King of *Navarre*, *Peter* Count of *Britain*, and many other great Princes; and he died there in the Year 1239. The Princess *Mabud* his Wife was alive in the Year 1240; but the Time of her Death is not known. Chap. I.
1239.

The Children of *Robert de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles*, and of *Mabud* his Wife, were;

1. *Philip de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Conches*, de *Mebun-sur-Terre*, de *Selles*, de *Chasteau-Rennard*, &c.

2. *Philip de Courtenay*, to whom *Robert* his Father gave for his Partage, in the Year 1227, the Seignioury of *Champignelles*, &c. *Matthew Paris* observes, that in the Year 1245, he took upon him the Cross, to go succour the Christians in the Holy Land, with the Count de *Artois*, the Duke de *Burgogne*, and many other great Princes; but he died a little after without taking the Voyage, and without being married, and had for his Successor, in the Lands of *Champignelles*, his younger Brother *William*, and in those of *Chasteau-Rennard* and *Charney*, his elder Brother *Peter*. 1245.

3. *Raoul de Courtenay*, third Son of *Robert de Courtenay*, was Seigneur de *Illiers* in *Auxerrois*, and had other Seigniouries.

4. *Robert de Courtenay*, the fourth Son, was designed for the Church in his Youth, and for that Reason he is called Clerk in the Partage of his Estate that his Father made between his Brothers and him. His Father left him for his Appennage but Five Hundred Livres of Rent, to be taken from the Barony of *Conches*; but after that he had Part of the Seignioury of *Baillet*, and was possessed wholly of that of *Damville* and *Nonancourt*. It appears by an ancient Register in the Chamber of Accounts, that he and his Brother *John*, both Ecclesiasticks, received an Order to be at *Chinon*, April 28, 1242, to serve the King St. *Lewis* against the Count de *la March*: He was in the Year 1251 Dean of *Chartres*, as appears by a Charter in the Abbey of *Du Val*, near the Isle *Adam*. And, according to *William de Naugis*, he was elected Bishop of *Orleans*, after the Death of *William de Bussy*, in the Year 1258; and he assisted in that Quality in the Year following, at the Contract of Marriage of his Niece *Amicia de Courtenay* with *Robert II.* Count de *Artois*. Afterwards he accompanied the King St. *Lewis* in his Voyage to *Africa*; and ten Days after the Death of that Prince, he paid his Homage to the new King, *Philip*, in the Camp before *Tunis*, for the Seigniouries of *Damville* and *Nonancourt*; and he gave that which he had at *Vermenton* for to adorn the Choir of his Episcopal Church, and died on Friday the 8th of *August*, in the Year 1279. 1251.
1258.

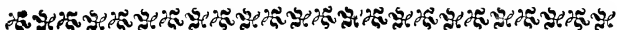
5. *John de Courtenay*, fifth Son of *Robert*, Butler of *France*, was also designed for the Church, and was Canon of *Chartres* in the Year 1251, and Arch-Deacon of *Paris*. The Year after his Brother *Robert* was made Bishop of *Orleans*, he procured for him a Canon's Place in that Church, and the Dignity of Chancellor. And in the Year 1264, *Thomas de Beaunez*, Arch-Bishop of *Rheims*, his Cousin, dying, his great Merit and high Birth obliged the Chapter to chose him for Successor: But because *William de Bray*, a Cardinal of *France*, by the Title of Cardinal of St. *Mark*, and Arch-Deacon of the Church of *Rheims*, was named with him, *Alphonfus de France*, Count de *Poitiers* and de *Tbolouze*, Brother to St. *Lewis*, writ to the Pope in Favour of Prince *John de Courtenay*, his Cousin; which had so good an Effect, that Prince *John* was preferred before the Cardinal, and was consecrated Arch-Bishop of *Rheims* in the Year 1266, and sat there till the Year 1271, in which Year, *August* 20, he died. 1266.
1271.

6. *William de Courtenay*, sixth Son of *Robert*, was the first of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles*, *Baillet*, *Cloyes*, &c. and was he that

Chap. I. continued the Family of *Courtenay*, as we shew in the Third Chapter of this Book.

7. *Mabud de Courtenay*, the eldest Daughter of *Robert*, espoused, before the Year 1220, *Lewis*, first of that Name, Count of *Sancerre*.

8. *Isabel de Courtenay*, second Daughter of Prince *Robert*, was married after the Year 1224, to *Renaud de Montfaucon*, surnamed *the Younger*, the only Son of Seigneur de *Montfaucon* in *Berry*, but he died without Issue; and she married, about the Year 1242, *John*, first of that Name, Count de *Burgogne* and de *Chalon*, surnamed *the Wise*.



Chap. II.

CHAP. II.



PETER de Courtenay, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Conches*, &c. eldest Son of Prince *Robert*, espoused *Petronell de Joigny*, Daughter of *Gaucher de Joigny*, Steward de *Nivernois*, and *Amicia de Montfort*, Neice to *Anaury* the Fifth, Count de *Montfort* and *Tbolouse*, Duke of *Narbonne*, and Constable of *France*.

In the Year 1248, he went into the East to make War against the Infidels; and being in the Isle of *Cyprus* the Year after with the King St. *Lewis*, he did Homage to him for the Lands which fell to him by the Death of *Gaucher de Joigny*, the only Brother of his Princess, who died in the Island: And he died in *Egypt*, in a Battle that was between the Christians and the Infidels, on Tuesday, February 8, 1250. He had one Daughter named *Amicia de Courtenay*, who was espoused to *Robert* the only Son of *Mabud* Countess de *Artois*, Nephew to St. *Lewis*, on Friday, June 13, in the Year 1259, in the Presence of the King, the Countess *Mabud*, the Princess *Petronell de Joigny* her Mother, *Robert de Courtenay* Bishop of *Orleans*, *Raoul John*, *William de Courtenay*, her Uncles, and *Simon de Montfort*, her Great-Uncle by the Mother's Side; but by Reason of their Minority, the Marriage was not consummated until the Year 1262. She went with her Husband into *Africa* in the Year 1270, where St. *Lewis* the King was gone before; and there Prince *Robert* her Husband gave signal Proofs of his Valour, in several Encounters with the *Saracens*: Afterwards Prince *Robert* went into *Naples* to visit King *Charles* his Uncle, and there he staid some Time; and as he was returning into *France* with the Princess *Amicia* his Wife, who accompanied him in that Voyage also, she died at *Rome* in the Year 1275, and was buried with great Pomp and Solemnity in the Church of St. *Peter*.

1275.

Raoul de Courtenay, third Son of *Robert de Courtenay*, was, as was said before, Seigneur de *Illiers*, and other Scigniouries. Father *Labbe*, the Jesuit, does say, in his *Genealogical Tables of the Family of France*, that in the Year 1247 he sold his Land of *Illiers* to *Robert de Courtenay* his Brother, who was afterwards Bishop of *Orleans*: And it appears by several Writings, that he married *Alice de Montfort*, whose Family was very famous for its noble Ancestors, and the great Alliances that they made. *Charles of France*, Count de *Anjou* and *Provence*, Brother to St. *Lewis*, having enterprized the Conquest of the Realm of *Naples*, *Raoul*, or *Ralph de Courtenay*, was one of those that followed him for the Execution of such a glorious Design, and he did receive great Marks of the Count's Esteem

Esteem and Liberality, after he had overcome *Conradine*; for he made him Count of *Chieti*, the chief City of *Abruzzo* within, first named *Thetis* by its Founders, in Honour of the Mother of *Achilles*, and afterwards *Theate*, *Teata*, and *Theatina* by the *Greeks* and *Latines*. He was made Count of *Chieti* in the Year 1269; but he did not long enjoy it, for he died in the Year 1271: He left one Daughter named *Mabaut de Courtenay*, Countess of *Chieti*, and she stiled herself in some Writings *Matildis de Courtiniaco, Comitissa de Theatina*. *Charles* King of *Naples* and *Sicily* having resolved to marry her to *Philip* the youngest Son of *Guy* Count of *Flanders*, for whom he had a great Esteem, sent Ambassadors to his Father to propose the Marriage to him, and it was concluded in the Castle of *Winendale* in the Year 1284; and presently after *Philip* went to *Naples* to espouse her; and being embarked in one of the Gallies that the *Tuscans* had armed, in order to make a Descent upon *Sicily*, he was taken Prisoner by *Roger de Loria*, Admiral of the Fleet of the King of *Arragon*: But it appears by several Writings, that he was set at Liberty before the Year 1288; for he was then returned into *Flanders*, but his Countess died in *Italy* in the Year 1300.

Chap. II.

1271.

1284.

1288.

1300.

C H A P. III.

Chap. III.



WILLIAM de Courtenay, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles*, &c. was, as was said before, sixth Son of *Robert de Courtenay*: His Father had designed him for the Church, and for that Reason he is stiled Clerk, together with his two Brothers, in the Partition of the Estate made in the Year 1237; but he became Seigneur de *Champignelles* by the Death of *Philip* his second Brother, in whose Place he was put; and he renounced all the Advantages which his high Birth could make him hope for in the Ecclesiastical State, to follow a Military Life, as being more agreeable to his Inclination and Courage. Some Time after, considering that his Family was just going to be extinct, seeing his eldest Brother that died in the East left only one Daughter very young, and that *Philip* the second Brother died without Issue, and that *Raoul* the third Brother was dead, and left only one Daughter, he being willing to perpetuate such a noble and illustrious Family, married, about the Year 1252, *Margaret de Chalon*, the Widow of *Henry de Brienne*, Seigneur de *Venesy*, who died in *Egypt*, whether he accompanied the King *St. Lewis* in the Year 1250. She was the Daughter of *John* the First, Count de *Chalon*, descended in the Male Line from *Berenger* II. King of *Sicily*.

1252.

This Prince *William* accompanied the King *St. Lewis* into *Africa* to make War against the Infidels; and we find that he had six Knights that followed him, and that he had Two Thousand Two Hundred Livres for their Pay. After his Return he confirmed the Sale that *Robert* his Brother, Bishop of *Orleans*, made of the Seignioury of *Nonancourt*, to *Peter de la Broce*, the King's Chamberlain; and gave in Mortmain to the Abbey du *Val*, near the Isle *Adam*, certain Lands that he possessed in the Seignioury of *Baillet*: And being very religious and courageous, he crossed himself for to go and succour the Christians in the Holy Land, with *Philip the Hardy*, King of *France*, in the Year 1276; but that Monarch being obliged in the mean Time to declare War against *Alphonfus* X. King of *Castille*,

1276.

stille,

Chap. III. *filie*, for the Interest of his Sister, Prince *William de Courtenay* accompanied him to *Sauveterre sur-le-Gaue d'Oleron*, where the Army was to rendezvous, with which the King was to enter *Spain*. And Prince *William*, before he went, to shew some Marks of his Piety and Virtue, did order his Heirs, by his Will made *Tuesday, September 10*, to repair all the Injuries and Wrongs that they could find he had done, and to pay all his Debts, without any Diminution: And he gave a great deal to pious Uses, to several Churches, Abbeys, and Hospitals, which *Bouchet* in his History does particularly mention; and ordered, that if he died in *France*, that they should bury him in the Abbey of *Fountain-jean*, to which Abbey he gave a considerable Sum; but it is not known when he died; though it is certain that he did not live beyond the Beginning of the Year 1280, and that he was buried at *Fountain-jean* in the Burying-Place of his Ancestors. He had a second Wife named *Agnes de Tocy*, but had no Children by her.

1280.

The Children of *William de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles*, &c. and *Margaret de Chalon*, his first Wife, were,

1280.

1. *Robert de Courtenay*, who preferred the Ecclesiastical State before his Right, as elder Brother, to the Seignioury of *Champignelles*, and other Seigniouries and Honours. He was present at the Agreement made the *Tuesday* after the Feast of the Nativity of *St. John Baptist*, in the Year 1280, between the Abbot and his Religious of *Fountain-jean*, and the Inhabitants of *Champignelles*, which was made in Favour of the Abbey. He was about the Year 1290 made Canon of *Rheims*: Some Time after his high Merit advanced him to the high Dignity of Arch-Bishop of *Rheims*, which

1290.

1300.

happened in the Year 1300: He held a Provincial Council at *Compienne* on *Friday, January 2, 1304*. *Belleforest* in his Annals does say, that he was one of the four Princes of the Blood-Royal that assisted at the Marriage of *Edward II.* King of *England*, then Prince of *Wales*, with *Isabel of France*, Daughter of King *Philip le Belle*, in the Year 1309; and he had the Honour to consecrate in his own Cathedral, *Sunday, August 24*, in the Year 1315, King *Lewis X.* surnamed *Hutin*. By the Order of that King he called an Assembly of his Suffragans and other Bishops to *Senlis*, for to examine the Cause of *Peter de Lotilly*, Bishop of *Chalons* in *Champaigne*, and Chancellour of *France*, suspected of being the Cause of the Death of his Predecessor, as also of King *Philip*; but there being not Bishops enough, according to the Canon, he called a National Council to meet *May 15*, the Year following, which was put off to *Monday, July 26*; but King *Lewis Hutin* died before the Council had given Sentence, who declared the Bishop of *Chalons* innocent. Prince *Robert de Courtenay* had also the Honour to put the Crown upon the Head of King *Philip V.* surnamed *the Long*, *Thursday, January 6*, in the Year 1317: He consecrated also King *Charles IV.* surnamed *le Bell*, *Sunday, February 21*, in the Year 1322, and died the 2d Day of *March*, in the Year 1323. According to his Will, which he made in the Year 1314, he was buried near the high Altar of his Cathedral Church, in the same Place where *John de Courtenay*, Arch-Bishop of *Rheims*, his Uncle, was interred, under a Tomb of Marble, upon which is to be seen his Effigies, which is there represented in his Pontifical Habit, with the Arms of *Courtenay*, and with the *Fleur de Lys*'s therein, as a Mark of his Royal Extraction; a Copy of which *Bouchet* has in his History.

1317.

1323.

2. *John de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles*, &c. was second Son of *William* Seigneur de *Champignelles* and *Margaret de Chalon*; and he continued the Family of *Courtenay*, as shall be seen in the next Chapter.

3. *Peter*

3. *Peter de Courtenay* was the third Son of *William de Courtenay*: He was born about the Year 1269, and was a Minor of about fourteen Years old when his Sister *Margaret de Courtenay* was married to the eldest Son of *Raoul de Estrees*, Marechal of France. After the Death of his Father he endeavoured in Parliament to make void the Agreement made in that Marriage, because he said it was disadvantageous to him: But by an Arrest made in Parliament about *Whitsunday* 1282, his Demand was rejected; because, as the Arrest says, the Marriage was made in the Presence of the King, and by his Approbation; and that the Agreement made was no Way injurious to him: He died without being married, and his Succession was parted between his Brothers *Robert* and *John de Courtenay*, on the Feast of *St. Denis*, October 9, in the Year 1290.

4. *Isabel de Courtenay*, eldest Daughter of *William de Courtenay* and *Margaret de Chalon*, his first Wife: She was married to *William de Bourbon*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Becay*.

5. *Margaret de Courtenay*: She was married by her Father in the Year 1272 or 73, in the Presence of King *Philip the Hardy*, with the eldest Son of *Raoul de Sores*, surnamed *de Estree*, Marechal of France; but he dying without Issue, about the Year 1282, she espoused afterward *Renaud de Trie*, the Son of *Matthew* Seigneur de *Trie*, Count de *Dammartin*.



CHAP. IV.

Chap. IV.



JOHN de Courtenay, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles*, &c. his eldest Brother being devoted to the Church, and his younger dying unmarried: He was the only Son of *William de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Champignelles*, that continued the Family. This *John de Courtenay* espoused *Jane de Sancerre*, the only Daughter and Heir of *Stephen*, second of that Name, Seigneur de *St. Bricon*, and de *Perenelle St. Milly*. *Stephen* Count de *Sancerre*, her Cousin-german, *Robert de Courtenay*, Canon of *Rheims*, and other great Princes, were present at the Marriage. In the Year 1296 he rendered Homage to *John* Bishop of *Nevers* for the Barony of *Decours-les-Barres*, upon the Account of which he was one of the four Barons of *Nivernois*, who are bound to carry the Bishop, when he makes his first Entry into his City, from the Church of *St. Martin* to that of *St. Cyre*. In the Year 1303, King *Philip le Bell* having resolved to succour *Tournay*, that was besieged by the *Flemmings*, Prince *John de Courtenay* was one of the Grandees of the Realm which accompanied him in that Expedition; and he was at the Battle of *Mons* in the Year 1304, with many Knights in his Retinue. He was, about the Year 1306, Governour of the Temporalities of the Arch-Bishop of *Rheims* his Brother, as appears by a Petition made to him by the Clergy of the Town of *Monjoie*. In the Year 1308, his Wife *Jane de Sancerre* fell sick, and he gave her Leave to make her Will, which she did on *Wednesday*, *January* 10, that Year; in which she ordered, that her Body should be interred in the Church of *Champignelles* near the Altar of *St. John Baptist*: She gave Three Hundred Livres *Turnois* for Mass to be said for herself and Prince *John* her Husband for ever: She gave many Legacies; as to the Abbey of *Fontain-jean*, to the Church of *St. Stephen* in *Sens*, to the

1303.

1306.

1308.

Chap. IV. Church of *St. Bricon*, to the Church of *Cours-les-Barres*, to that of *Autry*, *St. Martin*, *St. Firmin-sur-Loire*, of *Courtenay*, and *Mareleville*; to the *Cordeillers of Nevers*, to many of her *Domeiticks*, to the *Nurses of Robert* and *Philip de Courtenay* her Children; and named for the *Executors* of this last Will the *Arch-Bishop of Sens*, her Husband, and *John de Courtenay* her eldest Son: But it is not certain that she died of that Sickness; though it is evident she did not live after the Month of *April 1313*. And Prince *John*, who founded two *Vicarages* or *Chapels* in the Year *1318*, died the same Year, before the Month of *December*.

1313.
1318.

The Children of *John de Courtenay*, first of that Name, *Seigneur de Champignelles*, &c. and *Jane de Saucerre* his Wife, were,

1. *John de Courtenay*, second of that Name, *Seigneur de Champignelles*.
2. *Philip de Courtenay*, *Seigneur de la Ferte Lupiere*; an Account of whose Posterity we shall find in the *Seventh Book*.

3. *Robert de Courtenay*, who was first Canon of *Rheims* and *Sens*, and afterwards *Provost* of the Church of *Liste* in *Flanders*: He died *February* the *16th*, according to the *Martyrology* of *Nostre-Dame de Soissons*, but it does not tell what Year.

4. *William de Courtenay*: He was Canon and *Vidame* of *Rheims*, and also Canon of *Montfaucon*; and had in the *Division* of his Father's Estate One Hundred Thirty Seven Livres Four Sols of annual Rent, to be taken out of the Lands of *Ferte Lupiere*.

5. *Stephen*: He was Canon and *Provost* of the Church of *Rheims*: He had for his Portion One Hundred Thirty Seven Livres out of the *Seignoury* of *Ferte Lupiere*. *Hugh d'Arcy*, *Arch-Bishop* of *Rheims*, dying in the Year *1352*, the Chapter elected him in his Place; and because his eminent Virtues had got him the Good-will both of the Clergy and the People, the *Magistrates* of the City wrote to *Pope Clement VI.* for to confirm the Election, which Letter is at large in *Bouchet's History*: But he did not enjoy that Honour which his Merit and high Blood had procured for him, for he died before he was confirmed in it, *November 7, 1352*, according to the *Martyrology* of *Nostre-Dame de Soissons*, and had for his Heir *Philip de Courtenay* his Brother.

1352.

6. *Peter de Courtenay*: He was designed for the Church, but he afterwards leaving that Design, became *Seigneur d'Autry, Cours-les-Barres, Villeneuve des Genets*: He married *Margaret de la Loupiere*, and died the *7th* of *September*, as the *Martyrology* of *Nostre-Dame de Soissons* does say, but the Year is omitted. He was the Father of one only Daughter, named *Joan de Courtenay*, *Lady d'Autry*, &c. who married *John de Beaumont*, *Seigneur de Condray* in *Berry*.

7. *Joan de Courtenay*: She had for her Portion One Hundred Thirty Seven Livres Rent, and was a Religious in the *Monastery* of *Nostre-Dame de Soissons*, in the Year *1318*, according to the *Martyrology* of that Place, where she is named with *John, Robert, Philip, Peter*, and *Stephen de Courtenay* her Brothers; and she died the *6th* of *March*, but the Year is not mentioned.



CHAP. V.

Chap. V.



JOHN de Courtenay, second of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles*, &c. was the eldest Son, as was said, of *John de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles*: He divided his Father's Estate with his Brothers and Sisters, and also the Estate that came by his Mother, and had for his Share the

Lands of *Champignelles* and *St. Bricon*, for which he did Homage to the Count de *Sancerre*, Friday after the Feast of *All-Saints* in the Year 1327: He died Sunday the 14th of *December*, 1334. *Margaret de St. Verain* his Wife remained Tutorefs to his Children, and in that Quality she did Homage to the Count de *Sancerre* for the Lands of *St. Bricon*, Friday after the Feast of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*, in the Year 1335, and she lived a considerable Time after her Husband.

1334.

The Children of *John de Courtenay*, second of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles* and *St. Bricon*, and *Margaret de St. Verain*, Dame de *Bleneau*, were,

1. *John de Courtenay*, third of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles* and *St. Bricon*, who died without Issue; of whom we shall speak in the next Chapter.

2. *Peter de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, who continued the Succession, and who succeeded his Brother in the Seigniories of *Champignelles* and *St. Bricon*.

3. *Alice de Courtenay*, who is named with her Brothers in an Arrest of the Court of Parliament, in the Year 1348; but to whom she was married it is not known.

1348.



CHAP. VI.

Chap. VI.



JOHN de Courtenay, third of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles* and *St. Bricon*, was very young when his Father died, as divers Deeds do testify; and he, his Brother, and Sister, were under the Tutorage of their Mother: But it appears by an Arrest of Parliament that he was of Age June 26, 1344, when

1344.

the City of *Guines* was surprized by the *Englisb*. This Prince was one of those that were commanded by the King to make War in *Picardy* with *Geoffry de Charny*, a General of consummate Experience: He was also at the terrible Battle of *Poiton*, in the Year 1356, according to *Vilani*, who puts him among the Slain, through a Mistake: And in a Treaty made at *Calais*, October 24, 1360, King *John* gave him, amongst other *French* Nobles, for a Hostage to the King of *England*, until he had, according to the Treaty, surrendered to him the County of *Ponthieu*. And when the War with the *Englisb* was kindled again in the Reign of *Charles V.* this same Prince, *John de Courtenay*, made himself famous in many Encounters for the Defence of his Country. In the Year 1368, he married *Margaret de Thianges*, but he had no Child by her, and died in the Month of *June* 1392, and was buried in the Church of *Champignelles*; and had for his Successor *Peter de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, his younger Brother.

1360.

1368.

1392.

Chap. VII.

CHAP. VII.



1361. *PETER de Courtenay*, second of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles*, *St. Bricou*, de *Bleneau*, &c. continued the Succession: He served King *John* in the Wars which he had with the *English*; and he got by his Valour the Honour of Knighthood, before the Year 1361. Under the Reign of *Charles V.* he appeared again in Arms for the Defence of his Country; and he accompanied *Philip* of *France*, Duke of *Burgogne*, with Eighteen Esquires, when he was sent to the Frontiers of *Picardy* with the Forces of the King his Brother to oppose the Duke of *Lancaster*, who landed an Army at *Calais* in the Month of *July*, 1369. In the Year 1382 he accompanied King *Charles VI.* when he went to succour *Lewis* Count of *Flanders* against his Subjects that were in Rebellion. And he was in the famous Battle of *Roosbecque*, in which more than Twenty Five Thousand *Flemmings* were left dead upon the Place. Afterward falling sick in his Castle of *Champignelles*, he made his Will, *Friday, March 12, 1395*, and chose for the Place of his Burial the Church of *Champignelles*, near his elder Brother *John*, and left the ordering of all those Things that he appointed in his Will to his Wife, whom he styles *Noble Dame Agnes de Melun*.

The Children of *Peter de Courtenay*, second of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles*, and *Agnes de Melun* his Wife, Lady de *Esprenne*, were,

1. *Peter de Courtenay*, third of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles*.
2. *John de Courtenay*.
3. *Mary de Courtenay*, who was married in the Year 1399 with *William de Grange*, Son of *Thibaut*, Seigneur de *Grange* in *Brie*, Knight.
4. *Agnes de Courtenay*: She was married twice; first to a Gentleman called *Monfieur de Brion*, and in a second Marriage to *John de St. Julien*, Seigneur de *Mairroy*.
5. *Anne de Courtenay*, who was under the Tutorage of her Mother in the Year 1396; but she died, or was a Religious, before the Year 1415, because there is no Mention made of her in the Division of her Father's Estate.

1396.
1415.



Chap VIII

CHAP. VIII.



1418. *PETER de Courtenay*, third of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles*, &c. by his Merit and Valour, obtained from *Charles VI.* the Dignity of Knighthood, and was Counsellour and Chamberlain in Ordinary to the King, which Places were looked upon as very honourable. His Mother persuaded him to marry *Joan Braque*, the only Daughter and Heir of *Blanchet Braque*, Knight, Seigneur de *St. Maurice-sur-Laveron*, Master of the Household to *Charles VI.* But this Marriage was not of long Continuance, for he died in the Beginning of the Year 1411, and his Widow being left the Mother of one only Son, married again, *September the 6th, 1418*, with *John* the Second, surnamed *Lardin*, Seigneur de *Saligny*.

The

The only Son of *Peter de Courtenay*, third of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles*, &c. and of *Joan Braque* his Wife, was, *John de Courtenay*, fourth of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles*, &c. an Account of whom shall be in the next Chapter. Chap VIII



CHAP. IX.

Chap. IX.



JOHN de Courtenay, fourth of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles*, &c. in the Year 1435, married with *Isabel de Chastillon*: And in the Year 1441 he was at the Siege of *Pontoise*, where the King was in Person. Afterward, having lost the Princess *Isabel de Chastillon* his Wife, who died without Issue, he married *Margaret-David*, Widow to *Stephen de Vignolles*, surnamed *la Hire*, Seigneur de *Montmorillon*. He accompanied the King to *Normandy*, when he undertook to drive the *English* thence, and to reduce that Province to his Obedience; and was one of those that accompanied the King when he made his Entry into the City of *Louiers*, after the Taking of *Verneuil*, about the Month of *August* 1449; and having spent all his Estate in the Wars, he retired to *Chastillon-sur-Loing*, where being taken sick, he made his Will the first Day of *August*, 1472. And by his Will he ordered, that his Body should be buried in the Collegiate Church of *St. Peter* in that Place, before the Altar of the Blessed Virgin, and gave six Pounds *Turnois* to the Chapter for the Right of Burial: He gave Twenty *Sols Turnois* to the Curate of *Chastillon* for the Pains he had taken with him during his Sickness; and he gave what was left, after his Legacies were paid, to *Peter Courtenay* his natural Son, and died without lawful Issue, although he had been married twice; and without any Estate, although he had been possessed of a great many Seigniouries; and for his consuming of his great Estate, he had the Name given him of *John sans Terre*.

1435.
1441.

1449.

1472.





B O O K III.

Chap. I.

C H A P. I.

1396.



JOHN de Courtenay, second of that Name, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, was the second Son of Prince *Peter de Courtenay*, second of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignelles*, and of *Agnes de Melun* his Wife; and this is he that continued the Family: His Mother was his Tutorefs in the Year 1396.

1424.

The Seignioury of *Bleneau* was given him for his Part of his Father's Estate, when it was divided between him, his Sisters *Mary* and *Agnes*, and his Nephew *John de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Champignelles*. He married, in the Month of *January* 1424, with *Catherine de Lospital*, Daughter of *Francis de Lospital*, Knight, Seigneur de *Soisy*, Counsellour and Chamberlain to the King. He died in the Year 1460; and by his Will ordered, that a Monument should be erected for him in the Choir of the Church of *Bleneau*, in which he is represented sitting upon a War-Horse, with all his Trappings upon him; and on them, according to his Order, are put three Coats of Arms; 1. That of *Courtenay* with that of his Mother: 2. That of *Courtenay* with that of his Grand-mother: 3. That of *Courtenay* with that of his Great-Grand-mother, which were, de *Melun*, de *Verain*, and de *Sancerre*.

1460.

The Children of *John de Courtenay*, second of that Name, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, and of *Catherine de Lospital* his Wife, were,

1. *John de Courtenay*, third of that Name, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, who continued his Posterity.

2. *William de Courtenay*: He had for his Portion the Seignioury of *Croquetaine* in *Brie*: He married a Lady called *Antoniette des Marquets*, and had by her two Daughters, *Antoniette de Courtenay*, and *Charlotte de Courtenay*.

3. *Peter de Courtenay*: He was Seigneur de *la Ferte Lupiere*, &c. an Account of whose Posterity shall be given hereafter in the *Fourth Book*.

4. *Renaud de Courtenay*: He was Seigneur de *Arrablay*, and died without Issue.

5. *Charles de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Arrablay*, de *l'Espinau*, &c. an Account of whose Posterity is in the *Sixth Book*.

1461.

1466.

6. *Agnes de Courtenay*: She espoused, before the Year 1461, *John*, Seigneur de *St. Pierre Eschamps*, and was a Widow 1466.

7. *Isabel*

A Genealogical Table of the SEIGNEURS de Blencau, de Villar, &c.

Peter de Courtenay, 2d of that Name, Seigneur de Champignelles, and de Saint Bricon, = *Agnes de Melin*.

Peter de Courtenay, 3d of that Name, Seigneur de Champignelles and de St. Bricon. | *John de Courtenay*, 2d of that Name, Seigneur de Blencau, de Villar, de Champignelles, de la Ferte Laferriere, de Chevillon, &c.

John de Courtenay, 3d of that Name, Seigneur de Blencau, de Villar, and de Champignelles. | *William de Courtenay*, Seigneur de Croquetaine. | *Peter de Courtenay*, Seigneur de la Ferte-Lampriere and de Chevillon, whose Possentry see Book IV. | *Renand de Courtenay*, died without Issue. | *Charles de Courtenay*, Seigneur de Arrahely, de Vespinay, and de Rommerie; his Possentry is in Book V. | *Agnes de Courtenay*, Dame de St. Peter. | *Iabel de Catharine de Courtenay*, Dame de Quiry.

John de Courtenay, 4th of that Name, Seigneur de Blencau, de Villar, and de Champignelles. | *Antoinette de Courtenay*, Dame de Croquetaine, after her Sister. | *Dame de Croquetaine*, after her Sister.

Francis de Courtenay, 1st of that Name, Seigneur de Blencau, de Villar, de Champignelles, Bailiff and Governor of Auxerre. | *Esme de Courtenay*, Seigneur de Villar, and Governor de Juoy, died without Issue. | *Philip de Courtenay*, Abbot of Leroys. | *John de Courtenay*, Knt. of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem. | *Antoinette de Courtenay*, Dame de Monceau and de Fontainbleau.

Gaspard de Courtenay, 1st of that Name, Seigneur de Blencau, de Villar, &c. | *Odet de Courtenay*, Seigneur du Parny, died without Issue. | *Charles de Courtenay*, died without Issue. | *John de Courtenay*, Seigneur de Sallers. | *Frances de Courtenay*, Dame de Linters. | *Mary-Elizabeth*, Dame de Limanton. | *Susan*, Dame de Villars. | *Margaret*, Dame de Courtenay.

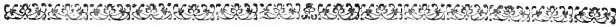
Francis de Courtenay, 1st of that Name, Seigneur de Nercy, died without Issue. | *Esme de Courtenay*, 2d of that Name, Seigneur de Blencau. | *Claude de Courtenay*, Dame de Bombon. | *Gaspard de Courtenay*, Seigneur de Brigny, de Longueval, and du Guezet. | *John de Courtenay*, Seigneur de Sallers, died without Issue. | *Magdalen de Courtenay*. | *Jane de Courtenay*.

Gaspard de Courtenay, Seigneur de Blencau, died without Issue. | *Iabel de Courtenay*, Religious at St. Dominique in Montargis.

7. *Isabel de Courtenay*: She was also married before the Year 1461, with *John de Fors*, Seigneur de *St. Martin*, &c.

Chap. I.

8. *Catherine de Courtenay*, named in the Division of her Father's Estate in the Year 1461; but it is uncertain whether she was married; for there is no Mention made of her in the Transaction passed between her Brothers and Sisters, and *Blanche de Sannes*, Widow of *John de Lospital*, Seigneur de *Soisy*, made in the Year 1460.



CHAP. II.

Chap. II.



JOHN de Courtenay, third of that Name, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, &c. married *Margaret de Bouchart*, Daughter of *Lancelot de Bouchart*, Knight, Seigneur de *Blancafort*, in the Year 1457: And in the Year 1461, he divided with *William, Peter, Renaud*, and *Charles de Courtenay*, his Brothers, the Estates both of his Father and Mother; and in that Division he left to his Brothers the Seigniouries of *de la Ferte Lupiere*, de *Rowmerie*, de *Arrablay*, de *Cheuillon*, de *Prenay*, and *Croquetaine*: He died in the Year 1480; but *Margaret* his Wife lived to the Year 1502, as an Arrest of Parliament then made does testify, in which she is mentioned.

1457.
1461.

1480.
1502.

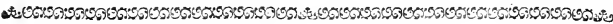
The Children of *John de Courtenay*, third of that Name, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, &c. and of *Margaret de Bouchart* his Wife, were,

1. *John de Courtenay*, fourth of that Name, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, of whom I shall speak in the Chapter following.

2. *Margaret de Courtenay*, who was a Religious, and died after the Year 1479.

3. *Louise de Courtenay*: She married, before the Year 1479, *Claude de Chamigny*, Seigneur de *Briere*; they lived together home to the Year 1516, as a Transaction does testify, made between them and their Brother *John de Courtenay*, concerning the Succession to their Father's Estate.

4. *Catherine de Courtenay*: She was married during the Life of her Father, and before the Year 1479, with *John de Longveau*, Seigneur de *Eserignelles*.



CHAP. III.

Chap. III.



JOHN de Courtenay, fourth of that Name, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, &c. began his warlike Actions under the Command of *John de Amboise*, Seigneur de *Bussy*, his Cousin, in Favour of King *Charles VIII.* against the Duke of *Orleans*, and other Princes of the Blood, who had formed a Party against the State, under Pretence of the Regency, during the King's Minority. He espoused afterwards *Catherine de Boulainvillier*, Daughter of *Philip* the second, Seigneur de *Boulainvillier*, &c. But she dying some Time after without Issue, he married again, the 2d of February, 1494, *Magdalene de Bar*, Daughter of *Robert de Bar*, Seigneur de *Baugy*, &c. He was in Italy, June 24, 1497, with *Gilbert de Bourbon*, Count de *Montpensier*, Viceroy of *Naples*. From that Time, we can find nothing of this Prince

1494

'till

Chap. III. till the Year 1510, when being sick in the Castle of *Bleneau*, he made his Will, *November 12*, and made his Executors, *Magdalene de Bar* his Wife, 1510. *Francis de Bar*, Knight, *Seigneur de Baugy*, *Hector de Courtenay*, *Seigneur de la Ferte*, and *John de Courtenay* his Brother, *Seigneur de Chevillon*, his Cousin-germans. He gave many Legacies to divers Parishes, and chose to be buried in the Church of *Bleneau*, before the Crucifix, near his 1511. Father, and died on *Tuesday, January 7, 1511*, as his Epitaph does shew. 1516. His Wife died *August 25, 1516*, according to the Epitaph that is put under that of her Husband.

The Children of *John de Courtenay*, first of that Name, *Seigneur de Bleneau*, and *Magdalene de Bar* his Wife, were,

1. *Francis de Courtenay*, first of that Name, *Seigneur de Bleneau*, who continued the Family.

2. *Philip de Courtenay*, Canon of *Auxerre*, and Curate of *St. Priue*: He is so filed in the Division of his Father's Estate, made in the Year

1519. 1519.

3. *Efme de Courtenay*, who had the Seignioury of *Villar* for his Portion: He signalized himself in many Battles in the Reign of King *Henry II.* who gave him the Government of *Juoy* in the Year 1552, for that he behaved himself well in the Siege of that Place, which Count *de Mansfeld* defended for the Emperour, as *Monfieur de Tbou* does say, in the 10th Book of his History. He was also one of the Gentlemen in Ordinary of the King's House; and being in Favour with *Anne de Montmorency*, Constable of *France*, the most powerful Man in the Kingdom, he spent his Life at Court and in the Army with Honour, and died without having any Issue by *Vaneline de Nice* his Wife.

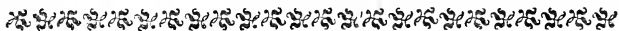
1552.

4. *John de Courtenay*, Knight of the Order of *St. John of Jerusalem* in the Year 1529.

1529.

1544.

5. *Antoniette de Courtenay*, who espoused, in the Year 1544, *Francis Seigneur du Monceau*, and was the Mother of one only Daughter.



Chap. IV.

CHAP. IV.



FRANCIS de Courtenay, first of that Name, *Seigneur de Bleneau*, &c. was not above Eighteen or Nineteen Years old when he fought in the Battle of *Marignan*: His first military Actions were so famous, that they got him the Dignity of a Knight before his Time. It is certain, that his Reputation and high Birth were the Cause that made him obtain in Marriage *Margaret de la Barre*, one of the greatest Fortunes of that Time: She had for her Father *John Seigneur de la Barre*, Count of *Estampes*, &c. *Francis de Courtenay* was married to her *May 10, 1527*; and in the Year following the King gave him the Office of Bailiff, Captain, and Governour of *Auxerre*, in Consideration of a Sum of Money that he paid the King to help him in his Affairs: And having lost *Margaret de la Barre* his Wife, he espoused in his second Marriage, in the Year 1547, *Helena de Quinguet*, his Cousin in the third Degree: And it was this second Marriage that made him the Father of many Children, for he had but one Daughter living by the first. King *Henry II.* had so great an Esteem and Veneration for his Person, and for the great Qualities that he possessed, that he chose him to inspire Royal Virtues into those that should one

1527.

1547.

Day

Day succeed to the Crown. And without doubt Fortune would have declared in his Favour, after it had been such a cruel Enemy to his Ancestors, says *Bouchet*, if this generous Monarch had enjoyed a longer Life; but his untimely Death hindered him from doing that Justice to the Prince of *Courtenay* which was due to his high Birth and to his Merit; and he dying in the Year 1561, two Years after the King, his Family lost the Fruit of all the Hopes that he had conceived in that Conjunction, both by Reason of the Minority in which he left his Children, and of the Com-motions that were raised in the Kingdom afterwards.

Chap. IV.

The Children of *Francis de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, &c. and *Margaret de Barre*, his first Wife, were,

1. *Frances de Courtenay*: She was married, in the Year 1566, to *Antony* 1566.
Seigneur de *Lignieres*, Knight of the Royal Order, and Governour of *Chartres*.

2. *Margaret de Courtenay*, who died young before the Year 1579. 1579.

The Children by *Helena de Quinquet*, second Wife, were,

1. *Gaspar de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, who continued his Family.

2. *Odet de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Parc-Vieil*: He died without Issue.

3. *Charles de Courtenay*, who died unmarried.

4. *John de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Salles*, who espoused *Magdalen de Orleans*, the Daughter of *Lewis de Orleans*, Seigneur de *Foisseau*, by whom he had *James*, *Magdalen*, and *John de Courtenay*, who all died without Issue. He retired into *England* with his Cousin *John de Courtenay*, at that Time Seigneur de *Frauville*, because that Justice was refused to be given to them, after their presenting many Petitions for the recognizing and preserving the Rights of their Family; and he did not die 'till the Year 1618.

1618.

5. *Mary-Elizabeth de Courtenay*: She espoused *Francis de Loron*, Baron de *Limanton*.

6. *Susan de Courtenay*: She espoused *Joachim de Chastenay*, Seigneur de *Villars en Auxois*, but left no Issue.

7. *Magdalen de Courtenay*, who had for Husband *James de l'Enfernat*, Baron de *Thoigny*, &c. by whom she had two Daughters.



CHAP. V.

Chap. V.



ASPAR de Courtenay, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, &c. was a Minor when his Father died; but if he had been of Age to take the Advantage of the Esteem that his Father had been in with *Lewis XII.* *Francis I.* and *Henry II.*

he had added a new Lustre to his Family, says *Bouchet*, and had dispersed that malignant Star that had so long presided over the House of *Courtenay*: But his Minority and the Meanness of his Fortune, and the Tumults which the Difference about Religion, and the Interest of the Grandees did stir up in the Kingdom, opposed the Change of his Fortune. But in the Year 1602, he was forced to break Silence, and to demand the Privilege of other Princes of the Blood: And this Prince *Gaspar de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, with *John de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Salles*, his younger Brother, *James*, *Rene*, and *John de Courtenay*, his Cousins, of the Branch of *Chevillon*, presented a Petition to *Henry the*

1602.

Chap. V. *Great*, the 15th Day of *January*, 1603, to obtain the Recognizance of their Family: And the same Prince *Gaspar* continued to demand it from that invincible Monarch, and from his Council home to his Death, which happened the 5th of *January*, 1609. In the Year 1571 he was married to *Esmee de Chesnay*, Daughter of *John de Chesnay*, Knight of the King's Order: But she died *May* 10, 1604, and was interred in the Church of *Bleneau*, under a stately Monument which her Husband erected for himself and her; upon which is his Effigiés with hers upon their Knees, clothed with a grand Mantle bordered with *Fleur de Lys's* and *double Ermines*, with the Arms of *Courtenay* and those of *France*.

1609.

After the Death of *Esmee de Chesnay*, Prince *Gaspar de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, married with *Loisa de Orleans*, Daughter of *Lewis de Orleans*, Seigneur de *Foisseau*, and left her Widow and Executrix of his Will, by which he ordered, that his Heart should be sent to the Church of the Abbey of *Fontain-jean*, the Burying-Place of his Ancestors. And she caused to be engraven upon a Marble Stone, where are the Arms of *Courtenay* parted with those of *Orleans*, this Epitaph, *Under is inclosed the Heart of the most high and most illustrious Prince of the Blood Royal Monseigneur Gaspar de Courtenay, Seigneur de Bleneau, who died in his House of Bleneau, the 5th Day of January, 1609.*

The Children of *Gaspar de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, &c. and *Esmee de Chesnay*, his first Wife, were,

1. *Francis de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Neufuy*, who died in *Hungary*, where his Courage carried him to fight against the *Turks*.
2. *Ejme de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, &c. of whom we shall speak in the next Chapter.
3. *Joan de Courtenay*, Priores of the Nunnery of *Montargis*: She died in the Year 1638.
4. *Esmee de Courtenay*, Governess of the same Nunnery after her Sister: She died in the Year 1641.
5. *Claude de Courtenay*, who was married to *Antony de Brenne*, Knight, Seigneur de *Bombon*, &c. She died in the Year 1612.
6. *Gaspere de Courtenay*: She had for her first Husband *Claude* Seigneur de *Bigny*; in her second Marriage she espoused *James de Bossu*, Seigneur de *Longueval*; and afterwards she married *Paul de Thianges*, Seigneur de *Creuzet*.



Chap. VI.

CHAP. VI.



SM E de Courtenay, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, &c. after his Father's Death, continued to demand the Rank that was due to his Birth; but being wearied with the Delays of the Court, he resolved to put some Stop to his Pursuits, which were rendered of none Effect by his Enemies, and those that envied the Greatness of his Family: But before he ceased, he presented, together with his Uncle and Cousins de *Chevillon* and de *Franville*, to the King a Petition in the Nature of a Remonstrance, which they delivered into the King's own Hands: But not being able to obtain his Request, by Reason of the Power and Greatness of his Enemies, he went into *Flanders*; and when he was come to *Thionville*, he sent to the King, *May* 8, the Reasons that made him to retire; and sent likewise an Account to the

1610.

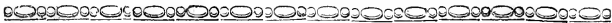
Chancellor

Chancellor of all what the Parliament had done against him, and the Interest of his Family, to inform the King of it: But the Gentleman that he sent to Court found the King dead; for he was assassinated the 14th of the same Month, and his Letters were only delivered to Monsieur de Ville-roy, one of the Secretaries of State. In the mean Time the News of the Death of the King had made Monsieur the Prince to leave Italy to go to France; and in his Passage he met with Prince *Esme de Courtenay* in the *Low Countries*, and there he promised him his Assistance, and to make Use of his Interest with the Queen and the Ministers to get Justice done to him. The Prince *de Courtenay* prosecuted the Affair with so great Diligence, that the Queen assured him, that she would give him entire Satisfaction; and afterwards he put into the Hands of the Chancellor a Memorial, which was afterwards printed, containing all that related to the Interest of the Family of *Courtenay*, for him to make Report of it to the Council: But this did not answer his Expectation, and he could get no Advantage by his Petitions and Complaints, which did not end but with his Life. He died in the Year 1633, and was the Widower of *Catherine du Sart* his Wife, who was Daughter of *Adrian du Sart*, Seigneur de *Ville-saint-Jaques*.

1633.

The Children of *Esme de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, and of *Catherine du Sart* his Wife, were,

1. *Gaspar de Courtenay*, second of that Name, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, &c. of whom we shall speak in the next Chapter.
2. *Isabelle-Angelique de Courtenay*, Prioresis of the Monastery of *Saint Dominique* in *Montargis*.



CHAP. VII.



ASPAR de Courtenay, second of that Name, Seigneur de *Bleneau*. The Authority which Cardinal *Richelieu* had got in the Kingdom by his Merit, and the Fame of his great Actions, did oblige this Prince, who was Son to his Cousin-german, to apply himself to him, that he might have Justice done to his Family.

And that great Man had a Design to do all that did lie in his Power to restore that Family to the Dignity that was due to it: But his Thoughts being always employed in procuring Matter for the Conquests and Triumphs of his Master, and in dissipating the Factions that were formed against him by the Grandees of the Realm, he was hindered from bringing his Design to effect, of restoring the Family of *Courtenay* to its Rank and Dignity, at a Time when he was able to put the last Hand to that Work. His Death put an End to the Hopes of the Prince of *Courtenay*, who lived some Years at Court, and died in the Year 1655, without leaving any Issue by *Magdalene Durfort* his Wife: Two Years before his Death, he gave the Seignioury of *Bleneau* to *Lewis de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Chevillon*, his Cousin.

1655.





B O O K I V.



Chap. I.

C H A P. I.

1461.



PETER de Courtenay, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Ferte-Loupiere*, &c. This Prince was the third of the five Sons which came by the Marriage of *John de Courtenay*, second of that Name, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, and of *Catherine de Lospital*, and had for his Portion, upon the Division of his Father's Estate, in the Year 1461, the Seigniouries de *Ferte-Loupiere*, de *Chevillon*, and de *Prenay*: Six Years after he married with *Perrine de la Roche*, descended from an illustrious Family: She was the Daughter of *Vincent* Seigneur de *la Roche*, and *Mary de Trie*, seventh Daughter of *James de Trie*, Seigneur de *Moncy*. *Philip de Trie*, her Mother's Uncle, afterward dying without Issue, and leaving great Riches behind him, he demanded his Share of his Estate, together with

1483.

John Seigneur de *Valliquerville*, his Brother-in-law, in the Year 1483, against others that laid Claim to it; and the Controversy lasted longer than his Life, for he died in the Year 1504, and it was not ended 'till 1514, as we shall see hereafter.

The Children of *Peter de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Ferte-Loupiere*, &c. and of *Perrine de la Roche* his Wife, were,

1. *Hector de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Ferte-Loupiere*, of whom we shall treat in the next Chapter.

2. *John de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Chevillon*, and de *Frawville*, who continued his Family, and of whom an Account shall be given in the *Fifth Book*.

1514.

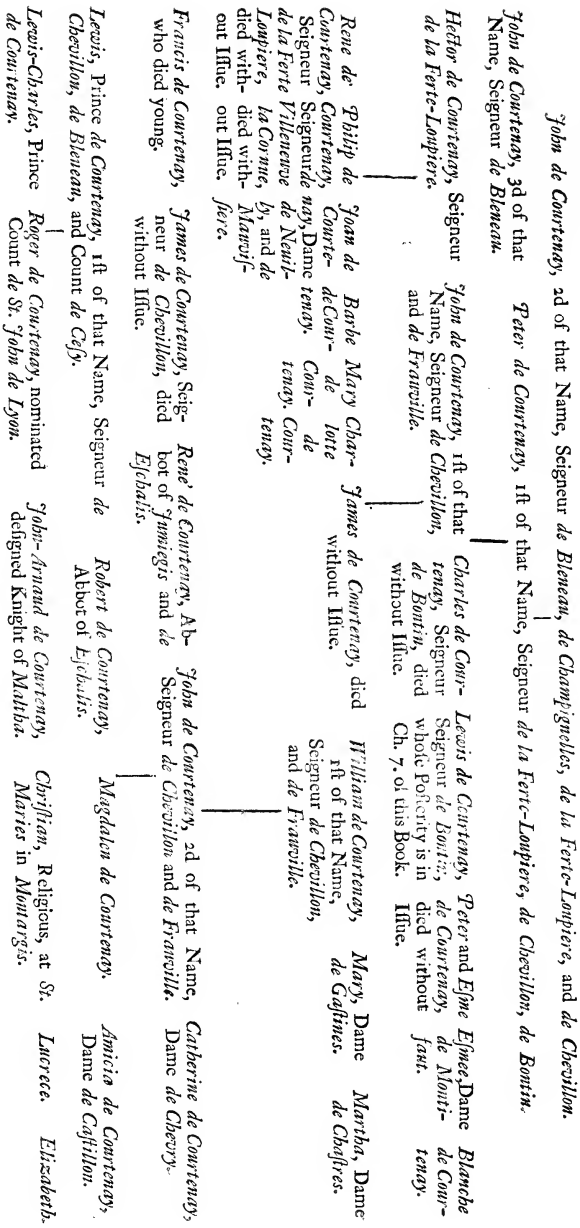
3. *Charles de Courtenay*, who had the Seignioury of *Bontin* in part, and died without Issue, in the Year 1514.

4. *Lewis de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Bontin* after his Brother: His Posterity is spoken of in the End of this Book.

5. *Peter de Courtenay*: He had for his Portion Part of the Seignioury of *Martroy*, in a Division made of his Father's Estate in the Year 1505; but died without being married.

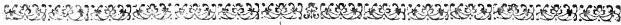
6. *Esmé de Courtenay*, who was an Ecclesiastick, and divided his Father's Estate with his Brothers in the Year 1505: He is also named in the Transaction that passed in the Year 1514, concerning the Dividing of his Mother's Estate, and lived to the Year 1525.

A Genealogical Table of the SEIGNEURS de la Ferte-Loupiere, de Chebillon, &c.



(Place this to face Book IV. page 88.)

7. *Esmee de Courtenay*, eldest Daughter of Prince *Peter*, Seigneur de *Ferte-Loupiere*, and of *Perrine de la Roche* his Wife: She was married before the Year 1514, with *William de Quinquet*, Seigneur de *Montifaut*. Chap. I.
8. *Blanche de Courtenay*, second Daughter: She had for her Portion the Seignioury de *Prenay*, and espoused, after the Year 1514, *Mark de Matelan*, a Scots Gentleman, Seigneur de *Maranville*, Father of *Charles de Matelan*, Seigneur of the same Place, who assisted at the Marriage of *Maximilian de Bethune*, Seigneur de *Rosny*, with *Anne de Courtenay*, Dame de *Bontin*, in the Year 1583. 1583.



CHAP. II.

Chap. II.



HECTOR de Courtenay, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Ferte-Loupiere*, &c. In the Month of *May* 1505, he divided his Father's Estate with his Brothers and Sisters, and also that of his Mother, and had for his Portion, as elder Brother, the Seignioury of *Ferte-Loupiere*: He married in the Year 1508, the 14th of *May*, with *Claude de Ancienville*; and in the Year 1510, *John de Courtenay*, fourth of that Name, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, his Cousin-german, chose him for one of the Executors of his last Will. It appears by an Arrest of Parliament, that this Prince continued the Suit that his Father had commenced, touching the Succession to *Philip de Trie*, Uncle to his Mother, and that it was ended by an Agreement made the last Day of *April*, 1514; but his other Actions are unknown: He lived to the Year 1548.

1548.

The Children of *Hector de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *la Ferte-Loupiere*, and of *Claude de Ancienville* his Wife, were,

1. *Rene de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *la Ferte-Loupiere*: He divided the Estate of his Father with his Brothers and Sisters, *May* 26, 1550, and espoused *Anne de la Magdelaine*, Daughter of *Gerard de la Magdelaine*, Seigneur de *Raigny*, but had no Child: He was slain in the Siege of *Bourges*, after he had given many Proofs of his Valour, and acquired Glory worthy of his great Birth, in the Year 1562. 1550. 1562.

2. *Philip de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Villeneuve-la-Cornue*: He died without being married in the Year 1551.

3. *Joan de Courtenay*, the eldest Daughter, Dame de *Villeneuve-la-Cornue*: She was espoused in her first Marriage with *William de Saint Phale*, Seigneur de *Nevilly*, by whom she had Children: Her second Husband was *Titus de Castelnean*, Chevalier of the Order of the King, &c. but he being assassinated in the Year 1573, died without Issue; and she married a third Time with *Francis de Vernevil*, Seigneur de *St. Estin*, by whom she was left a Widow, in the Year 1597. 1597.


4. *Barbe de Courtenay*, second Daughter: She had for her Husband *Philip de St. Phale*, Seigneur de *Thou*, whom she married before the Year 1549; but she died without Children.

5. *Marie de Courtenay*, third Daughter: She had for her Husband *John de Saily*, Seigneur de *Hartanes*.

6. *Charlotte de Courtenay*, fourth and last Daughter; she was married before the Year 1550, to *John des Marins*, Seigneur de *l'Eschelle*: He died without Issue, and she married again with *Julien de Conde*, Seigneur de *Bouloges*; and in her third Marriage, the first of *August*, 1561, with *Nicholas de la Croix*, Vicount de *Semoine*.

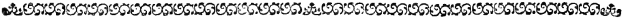
Chap. III.

C H A P. III.

 **JOHN** de Courtenay, first of that Name, Seigneur de Chevillon, &c. This Prince was the second Son of Peter de Courtenay, first of that Name, Seigneur de Ferte-Loupiere, and of Perrine de la Roche. In the Division of his Father's Estate with his Brothers and Sisters, made in the Year 1510, he had for his Share the Seigniouries of Chevillon and Frauville. In the Month of November the same Year, the Seigneur de Blenean left him, together with Hector his elder Brother, Executors of his Last Will: And on the first Day of January, 1513, he married with a Lady of Quality, called Lovette de Chantier, Daughter of William de Chantier, Seigneur de Moulins, and died the 24th of May, 1534, as the Inscription upon his Tomb shews, which is in the Church of Chevillon, where is his Effigies in a warlike Habit, with his Coat of Arms, and under his Head one great Fleur de Lys, as a Mark of his Royal Extraction.

The Children of John de Courtenay, first of that Name, Seigneur de Chevillon, and of Lovette de Chantier his Wife, were,

1557. 1. James de Courtenay, Seigneur de Chevillon, who undertaking a Voyage to visit Jerusalem, died in the Isle of Cyprus, 1557, without being married.
2. William de Courtenay, Seigneur de Chevillon, who continued the Family.
3. Marie de Courtenay: She espoused John de Saily, Seigneur de Gastines.
4. Martha de Courtenay: She had for her Husband Mark de Giverlay, Seigneur de Chastres.



Chap. IV.

C H A P. IV.



WILLIAM de Courtenay, first of that Name, Seigneur de Chevillon, &c. His Mother marrying the second Time, had so much Consideration for him, that upon her Marriage with Seigneur de Pacy, with his Consent, she granted to her Son the Right of the House that she had for her Dowry in the Castle of Chevillon: And after the Death of his Mother, this Prince William divided with his Brother his Father's Estate, in the Year 1551, and had for his Share the Seignioury of Frauville, &c. Some Time after he married with Margaret Fretel, descended from Robert Fretel, one of the Chevaliers-Bannerets of the Count de St. Paul, who lived in the Time of King Philip the August: He married her the 3d Day of January, 1555, and at that Time he was only Seigneur de Frauville and de Briant; but his elder Brother dying in the Isle of Cyprus, in his Voyage to the Holy Land, he became Seigneur de Chevillon: He died in the Year 1592, and his Corps was buried in the Church of Chevillon, near that of his Father, where there is an Inscription which says, that he was of the Royal House of France.

The Children of William de Courtenay, first of that Name, Seigneur de Chevillon, and of Margaret Fretel his Wife, were,

1. Francis

1. *Francis de Courtenay*, who died without being married, before his Father, in the Year 1583. Chap. IV. 1583.

2. *James de Courtenay*, second of that Name, Seigneur de Chevillon: He died also without being married, and was interred in the Abbey of *Fontain-jean*, where his Brother and Successor erected for him a rich Monument of Marble, in which he is represented in the Habit of a Prince of the Blood, and there is a large Epitaph, which *Bouchet* has set in his History.

3. *Rene de Courtenay*, third Son of Prince *William*, Seigneur de Chevillon: He was designed for the Church, and was Abbot of the Abbey de *St. Jumieges*, after the Death of *Charles* Cardinal de Bourbon, second of that Name, Archbishop of *Roan*: He divided his Father's and Mother's Estate with his Brothers the 10th of September, 1596; and in the Year 1619, Pope *Paul V.* at the Nomination of *Lewis XIII.* gave him the Abbey of *Eschalis*, to hold in commendam with the Priory of *St. Eutrope de Chobry in Brie*, and that of *Chevillon*; and the Pope sent his Bull from *Tusculum*, dated October 17, in which he is styled Prince of the Blood-Royal: He lived to the Year 1627. 1596. 1627.

4. *John de Courtenay*, Seigneur de Chevillon, &c. He continued the Family.

5. *Catherine de Courtenay*, only Daughter of Prince *William de Courtenay*: She was married, in the Year 1597, to *Esme* Seigneur de Chevre, &c.

CHAP. V.

Chap. V.



JOHN de Courtenay, second of that Name, Seigneur de Chevillon. The two eldest Brothers of this Prince being not married, and the Third devoting himself to the Church, he became the Chief and only Heir of that Branch, which alone this Day remains of the House of *Courtenay*, that is descended from *Lewis le Grosse*, King of *France*; and seeing the Seignioury de *Frawville* was given to him upon the Division of the Estate, under that Name he first appeared in the World, and did some of the most famous and remarkable Things of his Life. He was very young when *Henry IV.* came to the Throne, and shared the Glory of those great Actions that were performed by that invincible Monarch, from the Beginning of his Reign home to the Peace of *Vervin*. Afterward he married, June the 24th, 1599, with *Magdalen de Marle*, Widow of *Claude de Faulx*, Chevalier Seigneur de *Povilly*, and Daughter of *Jerom de Marle*, second of that Name, Seigneur de *Versigny*. This Prince, not being able any longer to bear the Injuries done to his Family, desired Leave of the Queen-Regent, *Mary de Medicis*, to go out of the Realm; and having got Leave he went into *England*, with *John de Courtenay*, his Cousin, Seigneur de *Salles*: But before he went, he writ a long Letter to the Parliament, which contained the Reasons that obliged him to seek Protection amongst Strangers, until the King's Majority might be able to give sure Protection to his Family, and to do him Justice, which he did not doubt but the King, when he came of Age, would do to his Royal Extraction. And the King of *England*, six Months after they came to his Court, did write a Letter to *Lewis XIII.* and another to the Queen-Regent his Mother, in both which he did recommend the Case of the Prince de *Courtenay* to them, and did desire that they would do him Justice. This Letter was dated at *Westminster*, July 9,

1599.

Chap. V. 1614, and is at large in *Bouchet*. Some Time after Monsieur the Prince of *Conde* having with other *Grandeecs* taken up Arms to reform some certain Abuses that were in the Government, he thought that the Interest of the Prince of *Courtenay* would be advantageous to him, by Reason of the great Esteem that that Prince had got in *England*: He sent therefore to him for his Assistance, and withal promised him that he would do all that did lie in his Power to get Justice to be done to him: And the Letter that he sent for this Purpose, was dated *January* the 4th, 1616.

1616. And according to this, in the Treaty of Peace which was at *London*, in the Month of *May* following, this Article was inserted, viz. *That Right shall be given to Messieurs de Courtenay, according to the Laws of the Land, pursuant to the Requests that were often presented by them, for the Conservation of the Honour of their Family, both in the Life of the late King and afterwards*: Of which Monsieur the Prince gave Advice to Prince *John de Courtenay*, then in *England*, by Letter, and assured him, that he would use his Power at Court, that the Family might enjoy their Right, as contained in the *Ninth Article*: To which *Article* the King's Commissioners writ in the Margin, *That they would acquaint the King with it, for it was not in their Power*. And there are two Letters from the Prince of *Conde* to that Purpose in *Bouchet*, and subscribed, *From Your affectionate Cousin to do You Service, Henry de Bourbon*.

1616. But after that Treaty at *London*, the Prince of *Conde* being suspected at Court, was seized in the *Lowvre*, and made Prisoner the 1st Day of *September*, 1616; and his Imprisonment, and the Disorders that followed, broke all the Measures that Prince *John de Courtenay* had taken, to put an End to the Disgraces of his Family, and to obtain those Advantages which were due to the Blood-Royal, from which he took his Original.

Being thus deprived of his Hopes, and losing at the same Time his elder Brother, who died in the Beginning of the Year 1617, he resolved to return into *France*, where, as soon as he arrived, he found the Malice of the Procurator-General against his Family to appear more than ever; for he not only, by his sole Authority, did forbid the Notaries of the Castle of *Paris* to give the Title of Prince of the Blood in their Acts to the House of *Courtenay*, but did forbid also the Messieurs de *St. Marthe* to insert their Descent in the Genealogical History of the Family of *France*, and to cite *du Tillet* in their Favour. This obliged the Prince de *Courtenay*, and the Seigneur de *Bleneau* his Cousin, to complain to the King of the Injury done him, *February* 3, 1620, by a Petition, which was put, by the King's Command, into the Hands of Monsieur de *Vair*, Keeper of the Seals of *France*, and given to Monsieur de *Boissse*, Counsellor of State, for him to make Report of it in Council: There were Six other Counsellors also nominated with him to examine the Matter; and the King promised, that the Procurator-General should be required to do Justice to the Family.

1626. But the Princes of *Courtenay* having been amused with fair Promises only, for five Years together, presented again a Petition to the King, on *March* 16, 1626, in which they demand, That all those Things that had been done to the Prejudice of their Family, as Princes of the Blood, might be void: And they desired, that the King would permit their Advocates to assist in the Council; and that the Historians might make publick all those Proofs and Writings that did serve to shew the Glory of their Family; and that the Omission of their Branch, made by Order of the Procurator-General, in the Genealogical History of the Family of *France*, by Messieurs *St. Marthe*, might be repaired. And home to the Death of Prince *John de Courtenay*, which happened at *Paris*, *February* 3, 1639, they did not cease

cease to desire Justice, without being able to obtain it of the Court; which nevertheless refused it no otherwise, than by their Silence; and it did in effect own the Right of those of the Family of *Courtenay*, by their Manner of treating of them. This is certain, if the Court had not been fully perswaded of the Truth of their Royal Extraction, at that Time when they demanded their Rank, but thought fit to refuse it them for Politick Reasons, it would not have hearkened to them, and received their Requests, and Demands made by them, as Princes of the Blood: Which Title of Prince of the Blood, the Seigneur *de Chevillon* took in all his publick Acts, and which Title the Pope gave to the Family in all his Bulls, and which was engraven upon the magnificent Monument that was erected by the Seigneur *de Chevillon* for his Brother and him in the Abbey of *Fontain-jean*. *Tbuanus*, in his History, Page 456, says, *Principis nomen nusquam in Gallia tributum nisi iis qui per mares e regibus nostris originem repetunt, qui nunc tantum a Ludovico Nono beate memorie numerantur, nam Curtinaei Drocenses, quamvis a Ludovico Craffo genus ducentes hodie inter eos minime recensentur.* "The Name of Prince is never in *France* given to any, but to those that are descended from our Kings in the Male Line; and none at this Time are counted as such, but those only that are descended from *Lewis IX.* of blessed Memory; for those of the Family of *Courtenay* and *Dreux*, although they derive their Descent from *Lewis le Grosse*, are not at this Day reckoned as Princes of the Blood." Thus saith *Tbuanus*.

Which shews plainly the Reason why the Court of *France* would not allow the Family of *Courtenay* the Priviledges of Princes of the Blood; because they go no farther back than to those that are descended from *St. Lewis*; and the Family of *Courtenay* branched out from the Stock before: And this they did, because they would not have the Princes of the Blood too numerous, and therefore, although they do not deny but the Family of *Courtenay* was descended from the Royal Stock, yet, notwithstanding their many Petitions and Remonstrances, the Court still refused them the Rights and Honours of Princes of the Blood, and so they do to this Day. There was one Remonstrance with the Pedigree of *Courtenay* printed in the Year 1603; the same was re-printed some Years after; and the Family with great Charge got the Opinions of most of the Universities of *Europe* concerning their Rights, and they were printed in *Latin*; but all to no Purpose.

The Children of *John de Courtenay*, second of that Name, Seigneur *de Chevillon*, and of *Magdalen de Marle* his Wife.


1. *Lewis de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Count *de Cefy*, Seigneur *de Chevillon*, of whom we shall treat in the following Chapter.

2. *Robert de Courtenay*, second Son: He was appointed by Pope *Urban VIII.* at the Nomination of King *Lewis XIII.* to be Abbot of the Abbey of *Nostre-Dame de Eschalis*, in the Diocese of *Sens*, vacant by the Resignation of *Rene de Courtenay*, his Uncle; as the Pope's Bull shews, dated at *St. Marie Major*, July 6, 1627, by which his Holiness did give him the Title of *Prince of the Royal Family of France*.

1627.

3. *Magdalen de Courtenay*, eldest Daughter; at the Time when *Bouchet* did write his History, by a generous Resolution, as he says, preferred a single Life before Marriage.

4. *Amicia de Courtenay*, second Daughter, was married to *James de Belloy*, Seigneur *de Castillon*, by whom she was left Widow and Mother of several Children.

1610.  *LEWIS*, first of that Name, Prince de Courtenay, Count de Cefy, and Seigneur de Chevillon, was born August 25, 1610; and the Charges that his Father was at to bring him up in the *Belles Sciences*, and other Exercifés, agreeable to his Condition, found such a favourable Succés, that he acquired by his Merit the general Esteem of the whole World. He began his military Actions with the Attack of the Barricades of *Sufa*, in the Year 1629; and afterwards the War being declared between the two Crowns, *France* and *Spain*, his Courage carried him to all the Places where Honour was to be acquired; and, for some Years, there was no Siege, nor any remarkable Action, where his Valour was not signalized. Afterwards, in the Year 1638, in the Month of *February*, he married with *Lucretia-Christian de Harlay*, famous both for her high Birth, and for her eminent Virtues.

The Children of *Lewis*, first of that Name, Prince de Courtenay, Seigneur de Chevillon, and of *Lucretia-Christian de Harlay*, Countefs de Cefy his Wife.

1640. 1. *Lewis-Charles*, Prince de Courtenay: He was born *May 5, 1640*, whose growing Merit, says *Bouchet*, does give Place to hope, that he will one Day be encompassed with the Glory of his illustrious Ancestors, and be Possessor of all those Advantages that are due to his Royal Extraction.
2. A second Son, born *July 26, 1644*, and died the *2d of July, 1645*, without being named.
1647. 3. *Roger de Courtenay*, born *May 29, 1647*, designed to be Count of *St. John de Lyon*, and was afterwards Purveyor of the Abbies de *Eschalis*, and of *St. Peter de Auxerre*, and of the Priory of *Choisy in Brie*.
1652. 4. *John Arnaud de Courtenay*, born *May 7, 1652*, who was made Knight of *Malta*, with the Dispensation of the Pope, 1656, by the Grand Master *Lascaris*, who by a Letter to the Prince his Father did testify his Satisfaction in having a Person of his Birth in his Order. The Letter is in *Bouchet*.
5. *Gabriel-Charlotte de Courtenay*, born *March 22, 1639*, and died *July 12, 1652*.
6. *Christian de Courtenay*, born *June 15, 1641*.
7. *Lucretia de Courtenay*, born *July 21, 1643*, Religious, professed in the Abbey of *Nostre-Dame* in *Sens*, of the Order of *St. Bennet*.
8. *Elizabeth de Courtenay*, born *October 29, 1647*.

And this is the Fourteenth Generation from *Lewis le Grosse*; and is the only Branch remaining of the House of *Courtenay* of the Royal Family: And these are the last that *Bouchet* does mention, for they were living, when he wrote his History, in the Year 1661.



CHAP. VII.

Chap. VII.



LEWIS de Courtenay, first of that Name, Seigneur de la *Ville-au-Tartre*, &c. was the fourth Son of Prince *Peter de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Ferte-Loupiere*, and of *Ferrine de la Roche*, and divided the Estate of his Father and Mother with his Brothers and Sisters, *May 29, 1505*. At that Time he was under the Care of his Brother *John de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Chevillon*, and he had for his Portion the Seigniouries de la *Ville-au-Tartre* and de *Troville sur Seine*; and he succeeded to that of *Bontin* by the Death of *Charles de Courtenay*, his third Brother, who died before the Year *1514*. Afterward he espoused *Claude de Mesnil-Simon*, the Daughter of *Lewis de Mesnil-Simon*, Seigneur de *Maupas*. This Prince *Lewis* did bear the Arms of *Courtenay* with a Crest and a Border Componce of *Argent* and *Gules*. It is not certain when he or his Wife died, but it is known that he did not live beyond the Year *1545*.

1505.

The Children of *Lewis de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Bontin*, &c. and of *Claude de Mesnil-Simon* his Wife.

1545.

1. *Francis de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Bontin*, &c. of whom we shall treat in the next Chapter.

2. *Claude de Courtenay*, Chevalier of the Order of St. *John of Jerusalem*.

3. *Loup de Courtenay*, third Son, was Seigneur de *Beaulieu* in *Auvergne*, and died without being married.

4. *Joan de Courtenay*, sole Daughter of *Lewis de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Bontin*, and of *Claude de Mesnil-Simon*, was married before the Year *1547*, with *Francis de Rochefort*, Seigneur de *Chars* in *Auvergne*.

1547.



CHAP. VIII.

Ch. VIII.



FRANCIS de Courtenay, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Bontin*, &c. This Prince succeeded his Father in the Year *1545*, and six Years after he was present at the Division which his Cousins *James* and *William de Courtenay* made of their Father's Estate: He was also present at the Contract of Marriage made between *William de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Frauville*, with *Margaret de Fretel*, *January 3, 1555*, and the same Year he married with *Louisa de Jaucourt*, of a most noble and ancient Family. It appears, by a Criminal Process issued against this Prince, upon the Complaint of a Gentleman of the House of *Corquilleray*, his Vassal, that he had embraced the Reformed Religion after the Death of his Father; and he was accused by that Gentleman for taking up the Corps of his Daughter, and putting it out of the Choir of the Church: To which he answer'd, *That being* * *Haut Justicier, Lord Jusficiary of the Parish, it did not belong to those who had Fiefs within his Jurisdiction to assume to be buried in the Choir of the Church, without having obtained his Permission: That the Sieur de la Corquilleray was not of his Rank, and that any Man that had but the Quality of a Gentleman could not pretend to be his Competitor, who had*

1545.

1555.

* Such a Lord as hath Power to try for Life and Death.

the

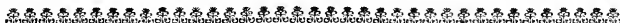
Ch. VIII. *the Honour to to be descended from the Blood Royal of France, and had Emperours of his Family, as the Historians do give ample Testimony.*

1578. It is not certain when he and his Wife died; but this I know, says *Bouchet*, that they did not live beyond the Year 1578, and both of them died in the Reformed Religion.

The Children of *Francis de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Bontin*, &c. and *Louisa de Jacourt*, his Wife, were,

1. *Frances de Courtenay*, eldest Daughter: She was married before the Year 1580, with *Guy de Bethune*, Seigneur de *Mareuil*: He with his Wife assisted at the Contract of Marriage between *Maximilian de Bethune*, his Cousin, Seigneur de *Rosny*, and *Anne de Courtenay*, his Sister-in-law, in the Year 1583, and died some Time after without having any Issue.

2. *Anne de Courtenay*, second Daughter, Dame de *Rosny*, &c. of whom we shall speak in the Chapter following.



Chap. IX.

CHAP. IX.



1589. *ANNE de Courtenay*, Dame de *Rosny*, &c. This Princess was very young when her Father died, and she was put under the Tutorage of *James de Jacourt*, Seigneur de *Villarnout*, her Uncle by the Mother's Side; and it was by his Advice that she was married to *Maximilian de Bethune*, Marquis de *Rosny*, afterward Duke of *Sully*, Peer and Marschal of *France*, whose Family was one of the most illustrious of the Realm for its Antiquity and great Alliances. This Marriage was celebrated in the Castle of *Bontin*, on the 4th of *October*, 1583, in the Presence of a great many Nobility; but it was too happy to be of long Continuance, for this Princess died in the Month of *June*, 1589, being the Mother of one only Son, who was born at *Paris* in the Year 1588, and was named *Maximilian* after his Father.



A Genealogical Table of the SEIGNEURS de Arrablay, &c.

John de Courtenay, 2d of that Name, Seigneur de Bieneau, Catharine de L'ospital his Wife.

John de Courtenay, 3d of that Name, Seigneur de la Ferte-Loupiere, Seigneur de la Passeziere, and de Chevillon. — *Charles de Courtenay*, Seigneur de Arrablay, de l'Espinau, des Cours, de la Passeziere, and de Rommerie.

Francis de Courtenay, 1st of that Name, Seigneur de Arrablay, Dame de Blannay. — *Jane de Courtenay*, Dame de Blannay.

Gilberte de Courtenay, Dame de Arrablay, de l'Espinau, des Cours, de la Passeziere, de Rommerie, and de Briare.

A Genealogical Table of the SEIGNEURS de la Ferte-Loupiere.

John de Courtenay, 1st of that Name, Seigneur de Champignelles, Joan de Sancerre his Wife.

John de Courtenay, 2d of that Name, *Philip de Courtenay*, 1st of that Name, Seigneur de la Ferte-Loupiere. — *Seigneur de Champignelles*.

By the 1st Wife.

Margaret de Courtenay, Dame de la Ferte-Loupiere in part, *John de Courtenay*, 1st of that Name, *Joan de Courtenay*, Dame de Coursant. — *de Arrablay, de Marcant, and de Montepillover*. — *Seigneur de la Ferte-Loupiere*.

John de Courtenay, 3d of that Name, Seigneur de la Ferte-Loupiere.

Joan de Courtenay, Dame de Bonnelle. — *Michelle de Courtenay*.



B O O K V.

C H A P. I.

Chap. I.



HARLES de Courtenay, Seigneur de *Arrablay*, was the fifth Son of *John de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Bleueau*, second of that Name, and of *Catherine de Lospital* his Wife: When his Father's Estate was divided, which was in the Year 1471, he being then under the Care of *John de Courtenay*, fourth of that Name, Seigneur de *Bricon*, his Cousin-german, had for his Portion the Seignioury of *Rommerie*, and afterward he succeeded to that of *Arrablay*, by the Death of his Brother *Renaud de Courtenay*. A Roll of the Chamber of Accounts does testify, that he was one of those that served King *Charles VIII.* and who were found in Arms under the Command of *Francis de Bourbon*, Count de *Vendosme*, in the Year 1485, to oppose the Duke of *Orleans*, afterward King by the Name of *Lewis XII.* who pretended to the Regency to the Prejudice of *Anne de France*, Dame de *Beaujeu*: He was at the Battle of *St. Aubin*, in the Year 1488; and if he did not die then, it was a little Time afterwards; for on the 17th of *April*, 1502, *Joan de Chery* his Wife was married with a Gentleman, named *Peter de Polecinge*, Seigneur de *Borneville*, who had the Government of his Children that were Minors.

1471.

1485.

1488.

1502.

The Children of *Charles de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Arrablay*, and of *Joan de Chery* his Wife.

1. *Francis de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Arrablay*, of whom we shall speak in the next Chapter.

2. *Jane de Courtenay*, who espoused *John de Guarchy*, Seigneur de *Blannay*.



Chap. II.

C H A P. II.

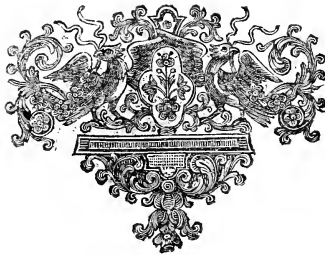


FRANCIS, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Arrablay*, &c. This Prince being a Minor when his Father died, was for some Time under the Tutorage of his Mother, and of Seigneur de *Borneville*, her second Husband. Afterward he married with *Frances de Menipeny*, who was of a Family that was most illustrious in the Kingdom of *Scotland*, and which came and dwelt in *France* in the Reign of *Charles VII.* This Prince *Francis de Courtenay* and his Wife died both before the Year 1540, as does appear by an Arrest of Court, dated July 24, the Year following, and were interred in a Chapel in the Church of *Arrablay* under a Tomb, the Writing of which is effaced; but upon it is to be seen a Lady, with the Arms of *Courtenay* on one Side, and those of *Menipeny* on the other.

1540.

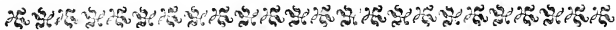
The only Daughter of *Francis de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Arrablay*, was *Gilberte de Courtenay*, Dame de *Briare* and de *Arrablay*: She was an Orphan, and under the Tutorage of Prince *Francis de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, Governour de *Auxerre*, her Cousin, in the Year 1540, and by his Advice she was married to *Francis de Chamigny*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Briare*, one of the Gentlemen of the King's House, and Governour of *Montargis*: He died the second of *March* 1577, and his Lady *Gilberte*, Princess de *Courtenay*, lived to the Year 1590.

1590.





B O O K VI.



CHAP. I.

Chap. I.



PHILIP *de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Ferte-Loupiere*; amongst the Children of *John de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Champignulles*, and of *Joan de Sancerre*, Dame de *St. Ebricon*: This Prince is named the second in the Division of his Father's Estate, made *Tuesday* before the Feast of *St. Nicholas*, 1318. He was afterwards

1318.

Chevalier, and espoused *Margaret d'Arrablay*, Daughter of *John* Seigneur *d'Arrablay*, Chevalier-Counsellor to the King: This Prince *Philip de Courtenay* accompanied King *Philip de Valois* in his March to *Flanders*, and was one of those that had Part of the Glory of that famous Victory which he had over the *Flemmings* at *Mouli Cassel*, *August 24*, 1328. In the Year 1340, *John* Duke of *Normandy*, afterward King of *France*, having entered the Country of *Hainault* with an Army, by the Order of the King his Father, this Prince *Philip de Courtenay* was with him at the Siege of the Town of *Thin*, and at all other Times that Campaign home to the raising the Siege of *Tournay*, which was besieged by *Edward III.* King of *England*. *Margaret d'Arrablay*, his Wife, died before the Year 1344, and he married again; but I know not the Name of the Lady nor her Family, says *Bouchet*, though he had Children by her; and the Martyrology of *Notre-Dame de Soissons* does say, that she died *April 21*, but does not mention the Year.

1340.

1344.

The Children of *Philip de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Ferte-Loupiere*.

1. *Margaret de Courtenay*, which he had by his first Wife, before the Year 1349: She was married into a Family that was one of the most illustrious of *France*, which took its Original, according to the common Opinion, from the ancient Counts of *Senlis*, and which had for a long Time the Office of Great Butler of *France*, one of the five great Offices of the Crown: And all those of that Family, from the Year 1200 home to this Time, have taken the Sirname of *Bonteiller* together with that of *Senlis*.

1349.

2. *John de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Ferte-Loupiere*: He was by the Second Wife, and continued his Family.


3. *Joan de Courtenay*: She was likewise by the second Wife; she espoused *Gaucher de Bruillart*, Chevalier Seigneur de *Coursant*, with whom she lived home to the Year 1382.

C H A P.

1382.


Chap. II.

C H A P. II.

1389.  *JOHN de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de la *Ferte-Loupiere*. This Prince was unknown to *Du Tillet*, and those that have writ after him of the Family of *Courtenay*; But he is named in two Accounts given to the King, one in the Year 1389, the other 1394, by *John* and *Lewis de Noyers*, Counts de *Joigny*; and he is also named Son of *Philip de Courtenay*, Seigneur de la *Ferte-Loupiere*, in some Royal Letters, dated May 5, 1397: And an Account of the Demesnes of the King in the Baillages of *Sens* and *Melun*, in the Year 1390, does say, that he was espoused to *Perenelle de Manchecourt*, Daughter to *William de Manchecourt*, Chevalier. Afterwards he married with *Anne de Valery*, in his second Marriage, who, having no Issue by him, left her Estate to *John de Courtenay*, second of that Name, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, in the Year 1417.
1417. The Son of *John de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de la *Ferte-Loupiere*, and of *Perenelle de Manchecourt*, his first Wife, was *John de Courtenay*, second of that Name, Seigneur de *Ferte-Loupiere*, who shall be the Subject of the next Chapter.

Chap. III.

C H A P. III.

1412.  *JOHN de Courtenay*, second of that Name, Seigneur de la *Ferte-Loupiere*, succeeded his Father before the Year 1412, and is numbered amongst the Vassals of the Count de *Joigny*, in the General Numbering which was given to *Charles VI* in the Year 1416. Two Years after, this Prince having embraced the Party of the Dauphin of *Viennois*, afterwards King by the Name of *Charles VII*, who had took up Arms against the Duke of *Burgogne*, who being favoured by the Queen had taken upon him the Government of the State, the King declared him Rebel, and confiscated his Estate, in the Month of *June*, 1418, and afterwards gave the Seignioury of la *Ferte-Loupiere* to *Guy de la Tremonille*, Count de *Joigny*; but some Time after King *Charles VII*, came to the Crown, and this Prince *John de Courtenay* had his Estate restored to him, which he left to his Children. But I cannot find, says *Bouchet*, the Name of his Wife, nor the Family from which she was descended.
1418. The Children of *John de Courtenay*, second of that Name, Seigneur de la *Ferte-Loupiere*.
1. *Joan de Courtenay*, married to *Guy de Cournoy*, Seigneur de *Bonnelle*, with whom she sold to *John de Courtenay*, second of that Name, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, in the Year 1445, her Part of the Seignioury of la *Ferte-Loupiere*.
 2. *Michelle de Courtenay*, second Daughter, espoused *Michellet Bourdin*, Esq; and sold with him, in the Year 1445, her Portion of la *Ferte-Loupiere* to *John de Courtenay*, second of that Name, Seigneur de *Bleneau*, her Cousin; and in these ended this Branch of the Family of *Courtenay*.

A Genealogical Table of the SEIGNEURS de Tanlay.

PETER of FRANCE, *Elizabetb* Dame de *Courtenay* his Wife.

Peter, Seigneur de *Courtenay*, Count of *Nevers*, Empctor of *Constantinople*. | *Robert de Courtenay*, Seigneur de *William de Courtenay*, 1st of that Name, Seigneur de *Tanlay*,
de *Champignelles*, Batier of *France*. | de *Mailly*, and de *Joux*.

Robert, 1st of that Name, | *John de Tanlay*, Seigneur de *Joux*, | *Baldwin de Tanlay*. | *Joan de Tanlay*. | *Alix de Tanlay*.
Seigneur de *Tanlay*. | died without Issue. |

John, 1st of that Name, Seigneur de *Tanlay*, de *Joux*, and de *St. Winemer*. | *Mary de Tanlay*, Dame de *Juilly*.

Robert, 2d of that Name, Seigneur de *Tanlay*, Seig- | *Philip de Tanlay*, Seigneur de | *John de Tanlay*, *Mary de Tanlay*,
de *St. Winemer*, and de *Ravieres*. | neur de *Tannerre*. | *Ravieres*, and de *St. Winemer*, | Dean of *Quincy*. | Dame d' *Athies*.
| died without Issue. |

| *William*, 1st of that Name, Seigneur de *Tanlay*, | *Philip de Tanlay*, Prior of *Juilly*. | *Agnes de Tanlay*, Dame de *Bragelone*.
de *Ravieres*, and de *St. Winemer*. |

Robert, 3d of that Name, Seigneur de *Tanlay*, | *John de Tanlay*, died | *Philip*, 1st of that Name, Seigneur de *Tanlay*, de *Ravieres*, and
and de *Ravieres*. | without Issue. | de *St. Winemer*. |

Peter de Tanlay, died | *Stephen de Tanlay*, Seig- | *Joan de Tanlay*, Dame de *Sousteur*, | *Alixant de Tanlay*, Abbet's
before his Father. | neur de *Ravieres*. | died without Issue. | and de *Ailly*. | of *Notre-dame de Crisenon*.

| *Joan de Courtenay*, Dame de *Blesy* and de *Entragues*.



B O O K VII.

CHAP. I.

Chap. I.



WILLIAM de Courtenay, first of that Name, Seigneur de Tanlay. Three Charters of the Abbey of *Nostre-Dame de Rosoy*, in the Diocese of *Sens*, in the Year 1183, 1184, and 1186, do testify, that this Prince was the fourth Son of *Peter of France* and *Elizabeth Dame de Courtenay*; and that it was with his Consent, together with that of his Brothers, that his Mother confirmed to that Monastery the Estate that her Husband had given. The Seigniory of *Tanlay* falling to his Share, he took his Sirname from that, and left it to his Posterity, with the Arms of *Courtenay*, with a Label of five Points *Azure*, as a Mark of his being a younger Brother: He espoused *Adeline de Noyers*, the Daughter of *Clembaut*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Noyers*, and of *Alice de Brenne*, and confirmed with her, in the Year 1220, six Shillings of Rent, which *Guy de Noyers*, her Uncle, had given to the Infirmary of *Noyers*: Afterward, he being a Widower, married with a certain Lady, whose Family is not known; but she is named *Nicole* in one Charter of the Abbey of *Rigny*: He died before the Year 1248, and left no Issue by his 2d Wife. Some do write, that he accompanied King *Lewis the Young*, his Uncle, in his Voyage beyond Sea, in the Year 1147; but they have confounded him with *William de Courtenay*, Brother to his Grandfather by the Mother's Side; for *Peter de France* his Father was not married that Year.

1183.

1220.

1248.

The Children of *William de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Tanlay*, and *Adeline de Noyers*, his first Wife.

1. *Robert*, first of that Name, who continued the Family.
2. *John de Courtenay*, who had the Seigniory of *Joux* for his Portion, and who died without being married, after the Year 1248.
3. *Baldwin*, who is named with his Father, Mother, and Brothers, in one Charter of *Rigny*, in the Year 1222, and died also without Issue.
4. *Joan*, who was married to *Peter Corail*, Chevalier.
5. *Alice*, second Daughter: She was married to *Milon de Tonnerre*, first named *Turbillon*, Chevalier.

C H A P. II.

Chap. II.



ROBERT de Courtenay, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Tanlay*: In the Year 1222 he is stiled Chevalier, in a Charter of the Abbey of *Rigny*, by *Miles*, third of that Name, Seigneur de *Noyers*, his Uncle: He founded a Chapel in the Castle of *Tanlay*, in the Year 1248: His Princess is named no otherwife than Dame de *Tanlay*, in an Instrument wherein he exchanged some Lands with the Duke of *Bourgogne*; but being stiled Sister to the Bishop of *Auxerre* in another Writing, in the Year 1255, we are given to understand, that she was of the illustrious Family of *Mello*, commonly called *Merlo*, in the Diocese of *Beauvois*, descended from the Race of *Charlemagne*. This Prince *Robert*, Seigneur de *Tanlay*, died in the Year 1360, and was buried in the Abbey of *Quincy*, in the Diocese of *Langres*, where is his Monument with this Epitaph; *Here lyeth the Body of Messire Robert Seigneur de Tanlay, Chevalier, eldest Son of Monseigneur William Seigneur de Tanlay, who died in the Year 1360.*

1360.

The Children of *Robert*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Tanlay*, and of *Margaret de Mello* his Wife.

1. *John*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Tanlay*, of whom we shall speak in the following Chapter.

2. *Marie de Tanlay*: She was espoused to *William de Joinville*, Seigneur de *Juilly*; but I cannot find, says *Bouchet*, whether she had any Children.



C H A P. III.

Chap. III.



JOHAN, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Tanlay*: His Wife, *Margaret*, Dame de *St. Winemer*, was the Daughter of *John* first of that Name, Seigneur de *Plancy*: This Prince *John*, Seigneur de *Tanlay*, died July 15, in the Year 1285, and was interred near his Father in the Abbey of *Quincy*, under a Tomb of Bas-Relief, charged with *Semi-Fleur de Lys's*, with his Effigies upon it with an Epitaph, of which these Words only can be read; *Ossa Domini tumulata Johannis Militis. Hic requiescunt, Transiit annis 1300, Ter quinque retentis, Julii quinta die dena* —. In the Month of *August* the same Year, the Princess his Widow, with the Consent of *Robert* her Son, confirmed the Gift of Twenty Five Shillings Rent, which *Thibaut de Plancy*, Seigneur de *St. Winemer*, had made to the Priory of that Place, for the Celebration of an Anniversary Mass for him and his Brother: And she married again with *Gaucher de Rochefort*, Viscount de *Chartres*, as it appears by a Charter in that Priory, dated the Month of *February*, 1287.

1285.

1287.

The Children of *John*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Tanlay*, and of *Margaret de Plancy* his Wife.

1. *Robert*, second of that Name, Seigneur de *Tanlay*, &c.
2. *Stephen de Tanlay*, Seigneur de *Tannerre*: He died without Issue.
3. *Philip de Tanlay*, who died likewise without Issue, and was interred in the Abbey of *Quincy*, with this Epitaph; *Here lyeth the Body of Philip de*

de Tanlay, *Seigneur de Ravieres and St. Winemer, who died in the Year of Grace 1300.* Chap. III.

4. *John de Tanlay*, who entering into the Ecclesiastical State, was Dean of the Abbey of *Quincy*, where he was interred after his Death, under a Tomb, upon which he is represented clothed in his Sacerdotal Habit, holding a Chalice in his Hands, and by each Side of him lies a Pfalter with four Escutcheons about him; 1. That of *Courtenay*, with a Label of five Points; 2. of *Plancy*; 3. of *Mello*; 4. of *Noyers*.

1300.

5. *Marie de Tanlay*: She was married, before the Year 1290, with *Guy de Montreal, Seigneur de Athies*. The Martyrology of the Priory of *Notre-Dame de l'Isle de Troyes*, where she was interred, doth mention the Day on which she departed, in these Words; *Undecima Kalendas Aprilis, Anniversarium Dominae Mariae de Tanlaio, quondam Uxoris Domini Guidonis de Monteregali*: And there are to be seen upon the Tomb, which is on the left Side of the Church, four Escutcheons, *viz.* The Arms of *Courtenay-Tanlay, Plancy, Mello, and Noyers*.

1290.



CHAP. IV.

Chap. IV.



ROBERT de Courtenay, second of that Name, *Seigneur de Tanlay*: In the Year 1302, with the Consent of *Agnes de St. Yon* his Wife, he founded a new Chapel in the Castle of *Tanlay*, upon Condition that He and his Successors should present to it: But after this Deed of Piety, the rest of his Actions are unknown; only it is known, that he was buried in the Church of the Abbey of *Quincy*, under a Tomb filled with *Fleur de Lys's*, and upon which is his Effigies, with his Arms on the Right Hand, and his Sword on the Left, with this Inscription; *Latitant hic ossa Roberti Tanlaui militis experti. Dominus hic fuit absconsus; Anno 1260, Quinta Vice Deno Anno deceffit*; the rest is effaced; only in the End is to be seen, *summa quies ei sit*. His Wife is also interred in the same Abbey near him, under a Tomb, where is her Effigies encompassed with the Arms of *Courtenay, St. Yon, Plancy, Mello, and Noyers*, with this Epitaph; *Here lyeth Madam Agnes de St. Yon, Dame of Tanlay, who departed this Life, Saturday the Eve of St. Peter, in the Year of Grace 1306.*

1302.

1310.

1306.

The Children of *Robert*, second of that Name, *Seigneur de Tanlay*, and of *Agnes de St. Yon* his Wife.

1. *William*, second of that Name, *Seigneur de Tanlay*, of whom we shall speak in the next Chapter.

2. *Philip de Tanlay*, who is called the Brother of *William*, and Prior of *Jully*, in the Act of Homage that he rendered, as Proctor for his Brother, for the Seigniouries of *Ravieres* and of *Champront*, to *John de Chalon*, Count de *Auxerre*, in the Year 1315.

1315.

3. *Agnes de Tanlay*, who was married with *Robert Seigneur de Rochefort*.



1328.

WILLIAM, second of that Name, Seigneur de *Tanlay*, &c. This Prince was one of the Nobles in the Counties of *Auxerre* and *Tonnerre*, that entered into a League and Association with the Clergy and People, after the Example of many other Provinces of the Realm, against King *Lewis X.* surnamed *Hutin*, to oppose divers Exactions that were put upon them, in the Year 1304. This Prince died in the Year 1328, but the Name of his Wife is not known.

The Children of *William*, second of that Name, Seigneur de *Tanlay*.

1340.

1. *Robert*, third of that Name, Seigneur de *Tanlay*: He accompanied King *Philip de Valois* in his March that he made against the *Flemmings*, in the Year 1328, and was at the famous Battle of *Mont-Cassel*, the 22d of *August* that Year; and there are many Acquittances in the Chamber of Accounts at *Paris*, which do shew, that he served the King in *Flanders*, with seven Esquires, in the Years 1340 and 1341. I cannot tell, says *Bouchet*, whether he was married, nor the Time of his Death; but this is certain, that he left no Issue, and had for his Successor *Philip de Tanlay*, his Brother, Seigneur de *St. Thierry*.

2. *John de Tanlay*: He was at the Battle of *Mont-Cassel* with his elder Brother in the Year 1328; and he espoused *Odete de Pleepape*, the Daughter of *Guy Seigneur de Pleepape*, and died without Children, after the Year 1340; for that Year he and his Brother sold to the Prior and Convent de *la Saussaye* the Houfe of *Romeroy*, for which the King granted a Mortmain by his Letters Patents, *January 1*, in the Year following.

3. *Philip de Tanlay*, who continued his Family, and of whom we shall speak in the Chapter following.



1346.

PHILIP, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Tanlay*, &c. It appears by the Register of the Chamber of Accounts in *Paris*, where he is stiled Chevalier, that he was at the bloody Battle of *Crecy*, which was fought *Saturday* the 26th of *August*, 1346, followed by twelve Esquires, who were paid home to the 15th of *December* following, by the Order of *Charles* Seigneur de *Montmorency*, and *Robert de St. Venant*, Marechal of *France*. In the Year following, the King having sent them to secure *Calais*, besieged by the King of *England*, he accompanied them from the 18th of *June* to the 7th of *August*, as long as the Army was together: He died before the 12th of *June* 1385, according to an Arrest of Court: And his Widow, who lived to the Year 1399, was married afterwards to *Peter de la Ferte*, surnamed *le Begue*, Chevalier.

1385.

The Children of *Philip*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Tanlay*, and of *Philibert de Chasteauneuf* his Wife.

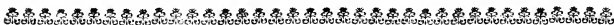
1. *Peter de Tanlay*, Chevalier: He served King *Charles V.* against the *English*, in the Year 1377, with one Chevalier and seven Esquires, and died, before his Father, without being married, in the Month of *October* 1383, at the Siege of *Bourbourg*, where he accompanied King *Charles VI.*

2. *Stephen*

2. *Stephen de Tanlay*, Seigneur de *Ravieres*; of whom we shall speak Chap. VI. in the next Chapter. 1390.

3. *Joan de Tanlay*: She espoused, in the Year 1375, *John de Chamigny*, Chevalier, Seigneur de *Souffour*, &c. He died in the Year 1390, and she married again in the Year 1392, with *Hugh Postel*, Chevalier, and had no Child by the second Marriage.

4. *Alixant de Tanlay*: She was Abbess of the Abbey of *Nostre-Dame de Crisenon*, of the Order of *St. Bennet*, in the Diocese of *Auxerre*; and in that Quality she gave an Acquittance, sealed with her Scal, on which were the Arms of *Courtenay-Tanlay*, &c. May 2, 1409. 1409.



C H A P. VII.

Chap. VII.



STEPHEN de *Tanlay*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Tanlay*, &c. It appears by an ancient Roll in the Chamber of Accounts, that this Prince served King *Charles V.* against the *English* in the Year 1369: And the Account of the Money that was paid to the Counts, Barons, Captains, &c. that followed King *Charles VI.* in his March into *Flanders*, to drive away the *English* that had besieged *Bourbourg*, in the Month of *October*, 1383, doth shew, that he was one of them. An Arrest of Parliament doth shew, that he died about the End of that Year; and that *Margaret de Valery*, his second Wife, by whom he had no Child, married afterwards with *Gaucher* Seigneur de *Melligny*: It appears, by an Account that *Lewis de Chalons* gave, in the Year 1393, to *Philip de France*, Duke de *Bourgogne*, surnamed the *Hardy*, of the Counties of *Auxerre* and *Tonnerre*, that his first Wife was Daughter of Messire *Peter de Marmeaux*.

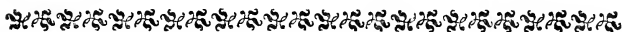
The only Daughter of *Stephen de Tanlay*, and *Joan de Marmeaux* his Wife was,

Joan de Tanlay: She was sometime under the Care of *John de Blesy*, Chevalier, Chamberlain to the King, and Captain of his Guard: And she married afterward with *William de Blesy*, his Son, Chevalier; but he being slain in the Battle of *Nicopolis*, in the Year 1396, she espoused afterwards *Robert de Chastus*, Seigneur de *Entragues*, in the Year 1402: She died without Issue, the Children that she had by her first Husband being dead before her: And in her ended that Branch of the Family of *Courtenay* that was surnamed *de Tanlay*. 1402.





B O O K V I I I .



C H A P . I .

Chap. I.



DO not know positively, says Monsieur *Bouchet*, whence the Seigneurs *de Terre*, of the Sirname and Arms of *Courtenay*, took their Original; but I have great Reasons to think, that they descended from *John*, the youngest Son of *Peter of France*, Son of *Lewis le Grosse*: For besides that they did carry the Sirname and Arms of *Courtenay*, charged with a Label of five Points *Sable*, and did affect the Names of *John*, *William*, *Robert*, and *Peter*, after the Example of the Seigneurs *de Champignelles*, *de Bleneau*, and *de Tanlay*; this is certain, that the Seignioury *de Terre*, distant about three Leagues from *Corbeil*, was the Patrimony of the Predecessors of the Mother of Princess *Elizabeth Dame de Courtenay*, and that she had in Marriage for her Portion Part of it; of which *Baldwin du Donjon*, her Nephew, Brother to *St. William*, Arch-Bishop of *Bourges*, called himself Seigneur, in the Year 1203: And that it came, after the Death of *John du Donjon*, his Son, who possessed it home to the Year 1245, as appears by the Charters of the Abbey of *Barbeau*, to *William de Courtenay*, Chevalier, who was sole Seigneur of it in the Year 1255, and who had for his Father *John* Son of *Peter of France*; we may be assured, because the Time does exactly agree: And the Name of *William* seems to be given him by *William* Seigneur *de Tanlay*, who received his from *St. William*, Arch-Bishop of *Bourges*, Cousin-german to his Mother; and it is very likely, that the Prince his Father, being Son to *Elizabeth Dame de Courtenay*, had not only for his Portion Part of the Seignioury of *Terre*, which his Grandfather, by the Mother's Side, had, but he succeeded also to that which was separated upon the Death of *John du Donjon*, his Cousin: And the said *William de Courtenay*, first of that Name, Seigneur *de Terre*, was also Seigneur *de Boudouffe*, *de Revigny*, and *de Coms-la-ville*, for which he paid Homage to *Renaud de Corbeil*, Bishop of *Paris*, at his Episcopal Seat in *Moissy*, Wednesday after the Feast of *St. John Baptist*, June 28, 1255: and was the Father of *William de Courtenay*, second of that Name, Seigneur *de Terre*, and of *Boudouffe*, and of *John de Courtenay*, surnamed *de Terre*, Chevalier, Seigneur *de Coms-la-ville*, in Part, and *de Revigny*, who invested by Letter, in the Month of *October*, 1269, sealed with his Seal of the Arms of *Courtenay*, charged with a Label of five Points, *Joan* Countess of *Thoulouse*, in one Piece of Ground

1203.

1245.

1255.

A Genealogical Table of the SEIGNEURS de Terre.

PETER of FRANCE, 7th Son of Lewis VI. King of France, and Elizabeth Dame de Courtenay his Wife.

Peter, Seigneur de Courtenay, Count de Nevers, Emperor of Constantinople. *Robert de Courtenay*, Seigneur de Champignelles. *William de Courtenay*, Seigneur de Tanley. *John de Courtenay*, Seigneur de Terre.

William de Courtenay, 1st of that Name, Seigneur de Terre, and de Bondouffe, de Coms-la-cille, and de Revoigny.

William de Courtenay, 2d of that Name, Seigneur de Terre, and de Bondouffe. *John de Courtenay*, Seigneur de Coms-la-cille, and de Revoigny. *Williamette de Courtenay*.

John de Courtenay, 2d of that Name, Seigneur de Terre, de Coms-la-cille, and de Revoigny. *Robert de Courtenay*, died without Issue. *William de Courtenay*, Seigneur de Bondouffe. *Jacqueline de Courtenay*. *Jeanette de Courtenay*.

Peter de Courtenay, 1st of that Name, Seigneur de Terre. *Simon de Courtenay*, died without Issue. *Margaret de Courtenay*, Abbess de Terre. *William de Courtenay*, Seigneur de Bondouffe, and de Bisgenval.

John de Courtenay, 3d of that Name, Seigneur de Terre, de Coms-la-cille, and de Revoigny. *Margaret de Courtenay*, Dame de Montguy. *William de Courtenay*, Seigneur de Bisgenval, Counsellor to the King, and Master of Requests. *Peter de Courtenay*. N.... de Courtenay.

John de Courtenay, 4th of that Name, Seigneur de Terre, and de Courpalay. *William de Courtenay*, died without Issue. *John and Andrew*, Canons of St. John le Rond in Paris. *Jacqueline de Courtenay*, Religious, — And others whose Names I know not.

Habel de Courtenay, Dame de Terre and de Courpalay.



Ground that she had bought to build the Abbey of *Jercy* upon: He died without Children of *Alice de Soisy* his Wife, after the Year 1279. Prince *William de Courtenay*, first of that Name, *Seigneur de Terre*, was the Father also of *Willemette de Courtenay*, that was married to *Nargeand de Fons*, who rendered Homage to *Stephen* Bishop of *Paris*, *Wednesday* after the Feast of *St. Denis*, 1277, for that which *William de Terre* had given his Daughter in Marriage of the Scignoury of *Coms-la-ville*.

Chap. I.
1279.

CHAP. II.

Chap. II.



WILLIAM de Courtenay, second of that Name, *Seigneur de Terre, &c.* This Prince accompanied *St. Lewis* in his first Voyage beyond Sea, in the Year 1248; and being very young, his Courage carried him so far in the Battle of *Massoure*, that he was taken Prisoner by the Infidels with the King, who paid his Ransom: After his Return he espoused *Joan de Grignoles*, in the Year 1268; and, in the Year 1272, King *Philip III.* surnamed *the Hardy*, having a Design to march with an Army against the Count of *Foix*, who was gone off from his Obedience, he was one of the Grandees of the Realm that were commanded to accompany him. And it appears by a Register in the Chamber of Accounts, that he and *John* his Brother were received at *Tours* by *Ferrar de Vernevil*, *Marschal of France*: He died seven Years after, and was buried in the Church of the Religious of *Terre*, with his Wife under the same Tomb, having on it these two Inscriptions; *Here lyeth Monsieur William Seigneur de Yerre, who was taken at Massoure with Monseigneur St. Lewis, and ransomed by the same Saint from the Prison of the Saracens: He died 1279, on the Eve of St. Catheline. Here lyeth Madame Joan de Grignoles, Daughter of Monsieur Renaud de Grignoles, who was Wife to Monseigneur William de Yerre, and departed this Life in the Year 1276. Pray God to have Mercy on their Souls.*

1279.

The Children of *William*, second of that Name, *Seigneur de Terre*, and of *Joan de Grignoles* his Wife.

1. *John de Courtenay*, second of that Name, *Seigneur de Terre, &c.*
2. *William de Courtenay*, *Seigneur de Bondoufle*, whose Posterity we shall find after that of his Brother.
3. *Robert de Courtenay*: He died without Children in the City of *Tours*, being in the Company of *Monseigneur Charles de Valois*, who was in War in *Gascogne*, in the Year 1297, as his Epitaph shews, which is to be seen in the Abbey of *Terre*.
4. *Jacqueline de Courtenay*, who died young.
5. *Joan de Courtenay*, who died young also.

1297.



Chap. III.

C H A P. III.



JOH^N de Courtenay, second of that Name, Seigneur de Terre: He espoused Isabel de Corbeil, Daughter of John de Corbeil, Seigneur de Grez in Brie, and Sister to John, surnamed de Grez, Marechal of France, and of Peter de Grez, Bishop of Auxerre: She lived with her Husband to the Year 1315, and was Mother of Peter de Courtenay, first of that Name, Seigneur de Terre, and Margaret de Courtenay, who was Abbess of Terre, as appears by the Inscription that is upon her Tomb in the Church of that Monastery; upon which Tomb are two Escutcheons, 1. of Courtenay, charged with a Label of five Points, parted with a Dragon aisse, which is the Arms of Corbeil; the other a Dragon by itself: The Inscription is, *Here lyeth Sister Margaret, Daughter of Monsieur John Seigneur de Yerre, Chevalier, and of Madame Isabel de Corbeil his Wife, Sister to Monseigneur John de Grez, Chevalier, Marechal of France, and of Master Peter de Grez, Bishop of Auxerre, who was Abbess of this Church One Year, Three Months, and Six Days, and died the seventh Day of June, 1312. Pray for her Soul, that God may have Mercy upon it. Amen.*

1312.



Chap. IV.

C H A P. IV.



PETER de Courtenay, first of that Name, Seigneur de Terre, &c. Chevalier, succeeded his Father before the Year 1317, as appears by a Roll containing the Names of those who did Service to the Castle of Corbeil, which Queen Elizabeth, Widow to King Lewis Hutin, had in Dowry: He was married with Joan de Courpalay, and interred with her in the Abbey of Terre, under the same Tomb, which had these two Epitaphs upon it; *Here lyeth Monsieur Peter de Yerre, Chevalier, and Seigneur de Yerre, who died in the Year 1333, in the Eve of Pentecost, May 22. Pray God for his Soul. Here lyeth Madame Joan, Wife of Peter Monseigneur de Yerre, who was Daughter of Monseigneur John de Courpalay, and died in the Year 1319, in the Eve of the Decollation of John Baptist. Pray for her Soul.*

The Children of Peter, first of that Name, Seigneur de Terre, and of Joan de Courpalay his Wife.

1. John de Courtenay, third of that Name, Seigneur de Terre; of whom we shall speak in the next Chapter.

2. Margaret de Courtenay, who espoused Peter de Voifins, Chevalier, Seigneur de Montgry, whose Tomb is to be seen in the Abbey of Terre, with an Escutcheon, upon which was an Orle of Martlets with a Canton of Ermines, parted with that of Courtenay, charged with a Label of five Points, as also with this Epitaph; *Here lyeth the noble Dame Madame Margaret de Yerre, Wife of that noble Man, Peter de Voifins, Chevalier, Seigneur de Montgry, who died Tuesday the Eve of St. Simon and St. Jude, in the Month of October, in the Year of Grace 1360. Pray God for her Soul, that he would pardon it.*

1360.

CHAP. V.

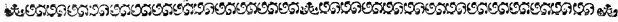
Chap. V.



JOHN de Courtenay, fourth of that Name, Seigneur de Terre. He served King *Philip de Valois* against the *English* in many Rencounters under the Command of *John of France*, Duke of *Normandy*; and he was, with three Esquires, in the Army that the King sent into *Hainault*, in the Year 1340, under the Command of his Son, that Duke, against the *Flemmings*, as appears by an Acquittance sealed with his Seal, in which we may see, that his Crest was a double *Fleur-de-Lys*, as that of the other Princes of the Royal Family is: His Wife was *Mary de Vincy*, whom he left a Widow.

The Children of *John de Courtenay*, fourth of that Name, Seigneur de Terre, &c. and *Mary de Vincy* his Wife.

1. *John de Courtenay*, fifth of that Name, Seigneur de Terre.
2. *William de Courtenay*, who died without Issue after the Year 1380. 1380.



CHAP. VI.

Chap. VI.



JOHN de Courtenay, fifth of that Name, Seigneur de Terre: He espoused in the Year 1366, his Father then living, *Joan du Plessey*, Dame de *Vienne*, Daughter of *Geofroy du Plessey*, Chevalier, Seigneur de *Broville*, and Widow of *Robert de Vieuxpont*.

Isabel de Courtenay, his only Daughter, succeeded in the Seignioury of *Courpalay*, and in the Moiety of that of *Terre*, which she carried in Marriage to *Geofroy de Tout-outer*, Esquire: She did not live beyond the 26th of *January*, 1428. In the Person of this Lady ended the Seigneurs of *Terre* of the Royal Family. 1428.



CHAP. VII.

Chap. VII.



WILLIAM de Courtenay, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Bondoufle* and de *Busenval*: He was second Son of *William de Courtenay*, second of that Name, Seigneur de Terre, and of *Joan de Grignoles*, and had for his Portion the Seignioury of *Bondoufle*, in Succession from his Father. In the Year 1277, he was present with *John*, second of that Name, Seigneur de Terre, his Brother, when *Nargeand de Fons* paid Homage to *Stephen* Bishop of *Paris*, for that he held in *Coms-la-ville*, being the Portion of *Guillemette de Courtenay* his Wife: But I do not know, says *Bouchet*; what Family he married into, nor the Reason why he bore a Field *Gules*, with the Arms of *Courtenay* upon a Cheveron, between three *Lyons Or*; unless it was that he made use of his Mother's Arms to make him appear more noble; only I find that he had one Son named *Guillemin*, or *Little William*.

1277.

Ch. VIII.

C H A P. VIII.



1371.

GILLEMEN de Courtenay, first of that Name, Seigneur de Bondoufle: He being taxed for a House that he had in *Paris* in a Subsidy that was laid upon the City, was dispensed from paying of it by the King, after he had made out his Nobility, and the King sent a Letter to that Purpose. Time has suppressed the other Actions of his Life, together with the Name of his Wife and her Family: But many Papers that are in the Chamber of Accounts do shew, that he was the Father of *William*, third of that Name, Seigneur de Bondoufle, and of *Peter de Courtenay*, who was employed in the Wars in the Reign of King *John* and *Charles V.* after the Year 1371, home to the Year 1378: And he served in *Normandy* against the King of *Navarre*, with six Esquires, as appears by an Acquittance, sealed with his Seal, in the Year 1366: He was married to *Jane Bode*; but her licentious Life, and the Hatred that he conceived against her upon that Account, made him, four Years afterwards, to throw her into a Pond and drown her, for which he obtained the King's Pardon.

Chap. IX.

C H A P. IX.



1392.

1405.

WILLIAM, third of that Name, Seigneur de Bondoufle, &c. Chevalier, was put into the Office of Master of the Requests of the King's House, *October 19, 1358*, by *Charles of France*, Duke of *Normandy*, Dauphin de *Viennois*, Regent of the Realm. And about the End of the Year following, the City of *Paris* committed to him the Guard and Defence of the Bridge of *St. Cloud* against the *English*; and he had Six Hundred Florins a Month to pay his Soldiers, as his Acquittance does shew, sealed with his Seal, dated *February 21, 1359*. In the Year 1351, *December 9*, he gave an Acquittance, sealed with the same Seal, to *John Aquile*, for Money that was due to him, as Master of the Requests; but some Time after, he was deprived of that Office by the Reformators-General (as they were called) of the Realm. I do not know the Time, says *Bouchet*, when his Posterity ended: It does appear, by Letters of the Duke of *Normandy*, Regent of the Realm, that he had at that Time eight Children; but I can find the Names but of two Sons and one Daughter: The Sons, *John* and *Andrew*, were both Canons of the Church of *St. John le Rond* in *Paris*, in the Year 1392; and the Daughter, *Jacqueline de Courtenay*, made Profession in the Abbey of *Gif*, in the Diocese of *Paris*: She lived a licentious Life a long Time with a Prior, who dying, she married publickly with one named *Jacquemin le Pourpointier*. But the Bishop of *Paris* having declared the Marriage void, she took upon her the Habit again, and was put into the Abbey of *St. Cyr*, in the Diocese of *Chartres*, from whence she was taken, in the Year 1405, to be Priores of *Villarceaux*, as an Arrest of Court does shew; and she was at that Time above Fifty Years old.

In some Registers of the Chamber of Accounts, there is Mention made of one *John Courtenay*, Serjeant at Arms, in the Year 1342; but he was not

not of this Family, but, on the contrary, a Man of a mean Extraction, of the Town of *Courtenay*, advanced by Fortune, which gave him the Surname of the Place of his Birth; but he was called *de Monteaux*, as doth testify the Letters Patents of King *John*, that were made in his Favour: And this I thought fit to say, to disabuse those, says *Bouchet*, that might think, that he was of the Blood-Royal, because he had the Name of *Courtenay*. Chap. IX.

And thus I have given a short Account of the Family of *Courtenay* in *France*, extracted out of the Book of Monsieur *Bouchet*, in which there is a very large History of the Family, and of the Families into which it matched; which Book he dedicates to the *French King, Lewis XIV.* and was printed in the Year 1661. And since that, a little after the Death of *Lewis XIV.* and the Coming of *Lewis XV.* to the Throne, the Princes of *Courtenay* did make a Protestation, in which they asserted their Right to the Rank and Privileges of the Princes of the Blood. The Protestation is as follows;

A Protestation that was made by Messieurs the Princes of Courtenay, for the Preservation of the Rights of their Birth, October 1, 1715.

SIRE,

THE Princes of the House of Courtenay, having the Honour to be descended in Legitimate Male Line from Peter of France, Lord of Courtenay, Younger Son of King Lewis VI. called le Gros, ought, under the Protection of your Majesty, and in consequence of your Justice, to enjoy all the Rights that belong to their Birth: In Confidence whereof, they renew to your Majesty the most humble Remonstrances and Instances which they and their Fathers have made to the Kings your Predecessors, for obtaining the Rank that belongs to them. They presume in like Manner, Sire, to renew the Protestations they have made at several Times, in order to have preserved to them all the Rights of the Princes of the Family and Blood of France. They should with Reason fear your Majesty would judge them unworthy, if, in the Beginning of a Reign so full of Justice, as is this of your Majesty, they did not protest, as they do, with profound Respect, against all that may have been done to their Prejudice under the late Reign, or may be done hereafter, contrary to the lawful Rights of their Birth: Protesting from this Time to pursue their Right, when the Ways of Justice are permitted them, as they have always demanded, and do now actually demand of your Majesty; They will never cease, Sire, to pray to God that he will shower down upon you all Sorts of Favours.

Louis-Charles de Courtenay.
Charles-Roger de Courtenay.
Roger de Courtenay.

On the 7th of May, 1730, in the Morning, the Prince of *Courtenay* was found dead in his Bed: He has left no Issue; so that there remains of that Family, only his Uncle the Abbot *Courtenay*.

Here endeth the Second Part.

of that Family that came into ENGLAND.

A T H O N.

Hildegarde, Daught. of *Jeofry Ferrole*, Count de *Gallinois* = *Jofceline* 1. Seigneur de *Courtenay* = *Isabel* Daught. of *Guy*, Seign. de *Montlebery*.
Hodieerne = *Jeofry* 2. Count de *Joigny*.

Emergarde, Daught. of *Renand* Count de *Nevers* = 1. *Miles*. 2. *Jofceline*, Count of *Edessa*. 3. *Jeofry Courtenay de Chaplay*.

1. *Jofceline*. A Sifter of *Guy du Donjon* = 2. *Reginald* = *Harwife* D. of *Robert de Aincourt*. 3. *William* = *Matilda* D. of *Robert Fitz-Ede*.

P E T E R Son of *Lewis le Gros*; } = { *Elizabet*.
 King of *France*,

1. *William* = *Ada*. 2. *Robert* = *Alicia de Romeli*. 3. *Reginald*.

1. *Robert* = *Mary de Redvers*, Daught. of *William* Earl of *Devonshire*. 2. *Henry*. 3. *Reginald*. 4. *Egeline* = *Gilbert Basset*.

1. *John* = *Isabel* Daught. of *Hugh* Earl of *Oxford*. 2. *William* = a Daught. of *William Basset*. 3. *Harwife* = *John de Nevil*.

Hugh Courtenay, Baron of *Okehampton*, = *Eleanor* Daught. of *Hugh Despenser*, Earl of *Winchester*.

1. *Hugh*, Earl of *Devon*, = *Agnes* 2. *Philip* of 3. *Margaret* = *John Mules*. 4. *Aveline* = *John Giffard*. 5. *Isabel* = *John* I. d. St. *John*.
 Daught. of *John* Lord St. *John*. *Moreton*.
 6. *Egeline* = *John* *Scates*.

1. *Hugh*, E. of *Devon*, = *Marg. de Bohun*. 2. *Robert*. 3. *John* Abbot of *Tavistock*. 4. *Thomas* = *Muriel de Mnlis*. 5. *Eleanor*. 6. *Elizabet*.
 1. *Hugh* died without Issue. 2. *Margaret* = *Thomas Peverel*. 3. *Muriel* = *John Dinham*.

1. *Hugh* = *Elizabet* 2. *Thomas*. 3. *Edward* = *Emma* 4. *William*. 5. *Philip* = *Anne* D. 6. *John*. 7. *Peter*. 8. *Humphry*. 9. *Elizabet*.
 D. of *Guy de Brian*. D. of Sir *J. Dauney*. of Sir *Thomas Wake*. 10. *Margaret*. 11. *Joan*. 12. *Catherine*.
 13. *Matilda*. 14. *Eleanor*. 15. *Guinora*.
 16. *Isabel*. 17. *Philip*.

1. *Richard* Bishop of *Norwich*. 2. Sir *John*. 3. Sir *William*.

Hugh = *Joan* D. of *Thomas Holland*, 1. *Edward* Earl of *Devonshire*. 2. *Hugh* of *Hacomb*.
 Earl of *Kent*, died without Issue.



The GENEALOGICAL
HISTORY
 OF THE
 NOBLE FAMILY
 OF
COURTENAY.

PART III.

BOOK I.

CHAP. I.

Chap. I.



THE third Branch of the most Noble and Illustrious House of *Courtenay* is that which seated itself in *England*, and has been here ever since the Beginning of the Reign of *Henry II.* and was in great Grandeur for a long Time under the Titles of Barons, Earls, and Marquesses, allied to the Royal Family by several Matches, and does still flourish in several Branches.

The first of this Family that is preserved from Oblivion, as was observed in the First Part of this History, was one that was Governour of *Castle-Renaud* in *Gastinois* in *France*, and he had a Son named *Aibon*, who rendered himself famous by his Valour; he fortified the Castle of *Courtenay*, and from thence his Family took its Name, about the Time that Surnames came first to be used in *France*, in the Reign of

Chap. I. King *Robert of France*, a little before the *Norman Conquest*. This *Athon de Courtenay* married a Lady of Quality, whose Name is unknown, and was the Father of *Josceline*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Courtenay*.

1060. This *Josceline* was married twice; he married first, about the Year 1060, with *Hildegarde*, Daughter of *Geofry*, surnamed *Ferole*, Count de *Gastinois*, by whom he had but one Daughter, named *Hodierne*, who was afterward married, about the Year 1080, with *Geofry*, second of that Name, Count de *Joigny*. In his second Marriage, after the Year 1065, he espoused *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Guy*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Montleberry*, and by that second Wife he had three Sons, *Miles*, *Josceline*, and *Geofry*: *Josceline*, the second Brother, went into the Holy Land in the Year 1101, with *Stephen* Count de *Blois*, and many other Seigneurs of *France*, and was the first of that Family that was planted in the East, of which I have spoken in the First Part of this History; *Geofry*, surnamed de *Chaplay*, his younger Brother, went with him: He was famous, saith *William* Arch-Bishop of *Tyre*, for his high Birth and military Actions, and died fighting against the Infidels in the Holy Land, in the Year 1139; and of him I have spoken likewise in the First Part. *Miles*, first of that Name, Seigneur de *Courtenay*, the elder Brother, espoused *Ermangarde*, the only Daughter of *Renaud*, or *Reginald*, second, Count de *Nevers*, about the Year 1095; and in the Year 1124, he founded the Abbey of *Fontain-jean* of the *Cistercian* Order, where, according to his Order, he was buried, in the Year 1127: But that same Year he was present with King *Lewis le Grosse* at the Donation of the Church of *St. Saviour* to the Abbey of *St. John*, by the Chapter of *Sens*: In the Grant are these Words; *Affsente Rege Ludovico & proceribus Regni, Milone Curtiniacensi & Andrea Dapifero, Comitibus Theobaldi*. The Time of the Death of *Ermangarde* his Wife is not known, but he had three Sons by her, *William*, *Josceline*, and *Reginald*; Of *Josceline*, saith *Bouchet*, in his Genealogical History, I know nothing but the Name. *William* he styles Seigneur de *Courtenay*, first of that Name; he accompanied King *Lewis*, surnamed the *Young*, to the Holy Land, where he died, as *Bouchet* saith, because he did not hear of him afterward: Before he went, he gave to the Abbey of *Fontain-jean* Forty Shillings a Year Rent, for to maintain Lights in the Church. *Reginald de Courtenay* became sole Heir of the Family, saith our Author, and was Seigneur de *Courtenay*, *Montargis*, *Castle-Renaud*, *Champignelles*, *Tanlay*, *Charney*, *Chante-coq*; and other Seigniouries; and this is he that came over into *England*, and from whom the *Courtenays* in *England* are descended. The Author of the Life of *Lewis the Young* saith, that this *Reginald de Courtenay*, whom he surnames de *Montargis*, because he had that Land in Partage, was one of the Great Men of the Realm that went with that King to the Holy Land; and he staid there but a little while, because his Brother died by the Way, or a little Time after he came into the East, and because he was obliged to return to look after his private Affairs, is the Reason that *Bouchet* gives. But *William* Arch-Bishop of *Tyre*, in his History does say, that the Emperour of *Germany*, and *Lewis*, surnamed the *Young*, King of *France*, who went into the Holy Land with great Armies, did nothing considerable, being betrayed by the *Syrians* at the Siege of *Damascus*, and therefore the Emperour went home presently, but the *French* King staid longer to visit the Holy Land, and to see whether he could be serviceable to the Christians there; but when he found the Count de *Blois*, and a great many other Nobles were gone home, he resolved to go also: And among those Nobles that went home before the King, in all likelihood, was *Reginald de Courtenay*;

so that he did not go home so soon, as *Bouchet* thinks, because his Brother was dead, for that he seems to say, because he did not hear of him afterward; but he went before the King in Company with many other Nobles; and perhaps because there happened out a Difference between the King and the Duke of *Normandy*, and some other Nobles, and *Reginald de Courtenay* was of the Duke of *Normandy's* Side: But whatever was the Reason, it is certain, that he was in *France* before the Return of the King, as appears by a Letter of *Thibaud* Count of *Champagne*, in which he writes to *Sugerius*, Abbot of *St. Denis*, Governour of the Realm in the King's Absence, to this Effect; *This is to let You know, that Renaud de Courtenay hath done great Injury to the King, and to You, who are the Guardian of the Realm; for he hath seized on certain Royal Merchants that are the King's Subjects, who have discharged their Toll at Orleans and at Sens, and satisfied for all the Customs or Duties that are paid in the King's Territories, and moreover hath stripped them of all their Goods: It is therefore necessary, that You order him, in the King's Name, and in Yours, that they be set at Liberty, and that all that belongs to them be restored to them again: But in case he should refuse to obey this Order, and You should be desirous to march an Army against him, to compel him thereto, let me know it, and I will send You Aid; that You may be able to bring him to his Obedience.*

By which Letter, as *Bouchet* saith, it appears, not only that the King was absent when this was done, but that *Renaud de Courtenay* was one of the most powerful Seigneurs of the Realm, because he could not be forced to give an Account of what he had done without marching a considerable Army against him.

This *Reginald de Courtenay*, when he was in *France*, married a Sister of *Guy du Donjon*, one of the most famous Chevaliers of that Time, that took his Original from the ancient Counts of *Corbeil*; he had by her two Daughters, the younger was married to *Avelon*, Seigneur de *Selegny*, in the Diocese of *Auxerre*, of whom there is nothing more said. The Elder, named *Elizabeth*, was married to *Peter* the youngest Son of *Lewis le Grosse* King of *France*, who upon his Marriage took the Name and Arms of *Courtenay*: And this *Peter*, as we have shewn, was the first of the Family of *Courtenay* that claim the Privileges and Rank of Princes of the Blood, next to the House of *Bourbon*, of which we have spoken in the Second Part of this History; and that *Renaud*, or *Reginald de Courtenay*, Father of this Princess *Elizabeth*, was he that came into *England* with *Henry II.* and was the first of the Family of *Courtenay* in *England* seems plain; for we do not read of any *Courtenay* in *England* before the Time of *Henry II.* and we find him in *England* accompanying *Henry II.* almost wheresoever he went: And the Reason of his coming home from the Holy Land before King *Lewis*, was, in all likelihood, as I said; because there happened to be a great Difference between King *Lewis* and his Queen, who went with him to the Holy Land; and the Duke of *Normandy*, and *Reginald de Courtenay*, with some other of the Nobles, sided with the Queen; and this Difference arising in the Holy Land, might make *Reginald de Courtenay* to use the King's Subjects as he did, and to be at open Defiance with the King: For the Nobility of *France* at that Time had greater Power and Authority than they have now, and were not so much under the Command of the King as they now are. And King *Lewis* being divorced from his Queen, *Eleanor*, who was Dutches of *Aquitain* and Countess of *Poitiers*, *Reginald de Courtenay* was instrumental in making the Match between her and the Duke of *Normandy*, who was afterwards

Chap. I.
*London Book
of Rymington
Bury.*

wards King of *England*, by the Name of *Henry II.* and by that Means was in great Favour both with the King and Queen: And, no doubt, upon the King's promising greatly to promote him in *England*, he left all his Estates to *Peter* the King's Brother, who married his Daughter about the Time he came into *England*, and made him promise upon their Marriage to take the Name and Arms of *Courtenay*; and he had not been here long before the King procured for him a rich Match; for he married *Harwife*, the Daughter and Heir of *Robert de Abrincis*, or *Averinches*, by whom he was Baron of *Oakhampton*, Hereditary Sheriff or Viscount of *Devonshire*, and Governour of the Castle of *Exeter*. *Bouchet*, in his Genealogical History, doth not say any Thing of this *Reginald*, Father of the Princess *Elizabeth*, after his Seizing the Merchants; neither does he say when he died, or where he was buried; which is an Argument that he came over here, seeing the *French* Historians do make no Mention of him after that Action. Indeed *Bouchet* saith he believes, that *Aibon*, who first fortified *Courtenay*, and gave that Name to the Family, had, besides his Son *Josceline*, that is mentioned in History, another Son, that came with *William the Conqueror* into *England*, and gave Original to the Family there; and this he says, because he could not tell the Original of the Family in *England*, and he knew nothing of *Reginald de Courtenay's* coming hither; and because, in *Du Cheyne's* History of *Normandy*, he finds the Name of *Courtenay* amongst those that came in with *William the Conqueror*. But in the Continuator of *Amoin's* History, from which he has an Account of the Family, there is no Mention of any other Son that *Aibon* had besides *Josceline*. And as for the Roll of *Battle-Abbey*, it has, as *Fuller* observes, been often practised upon, and has had several Additions made in it from Time to Time.

After the Conquest, a great many *French* of great Quality came into *England*, at several Times, chiefly at the Marriage of King *Henry II.* with Queen *Eleanor*, who brought him the Dukedom of *Aquitain* and County of *Poitiers*; and then at the Marriage of *Edward II.* with *Isabel* Daughter of *Philip the Fair*, when Three Thousand *French* came over and settled here, which was complained of as a great Grievance; and the Names of many of these, no Doubt, were put into the Catalogue of those that came over with *William the Conqueror*, and particularly that of *Courtenay*; for in those Catalogues or Copies of *Roll-Abbey*, in which *Courtenay* is put, there is an *R* put before it; and there was no *Courtenay*, whose Christian Name began with the Letter *R*, as the Pedigree doth shew, before *Reginald de Courtenay*, Father of *Elizabeth*, the Wife of *Peter of France*, who came into *England* with *Henry II.* And *Cambden*, in his *Remains*, doth say, *Whoever doth consider the Roll of Battle-Abbey shall find it forged, and those to be inserted which the Times in every Age favoured, and were never mentioned in the authentical Record.* There is a Copy of *Battle-Abbey* Roll in *Stow*, another in *Hollinshed*; but they do agree neither in the Number, Order, or Spelling of the Names: In both these the Name of *Courtenay* is. And *John Bromton*, in his Chronicle, puts *Courtenay* amongst those that came in with *William the Conqueror*: But in the Catalogue that is in the Chronicle of *Normandy*, written in *French* by *William Tayleur*, *Courtenay* is not.

Reginald, or *Renaud de Courtenay*, then, the first of the Family in *England*, came here with Queen *Eleanor*, Wife to King *Henry II.* And this *Holland*, in his Additions to *Cambden's Britannia*, doth say: *He was brought hither, saith he, by Henry II. and by him advanced with the Marriage of the Heir of the Barony of Oakhampton, for that he procured*

cured the Marriage between the said King and Eleanor Heir of Poitiers and Aquitain; but whether he was branched from the House of Courtenay before it was matched into the Royal Blood of France, or after, which our Monks affirm, but Du Tillet, Keeper of the Records of France, doubteth, I may say something in another Place: Thus saith Dr. Holland. Du Tillet did think that he was descended from the Counts of Edessa; but it appears to the contrary by the First Part of this History. The Monks of Ford-Abbey, in their Register, do say, that the Family of Courtenay in England is descended from Florus, Son of Lewis le Grosse, and so does Sir William Dugdale, and other of our Historians after them; But Lewis le Grosse had no Son called Florus; for it was Peter, the youngest Son of Lewis le Grosse, that was the first of the Family of Courtenay in France, as all the French Historians say; and Reginald de Courtenay, first of that Family in England, could not be descended from him, as the Time in which each of them did live doth shew: They went both of them, together with Lewis surnamed the Young, into the Holy Land, in the Year 1147, and a little Time after they came back, Reginald came into England, in the Year 1151; and Bouchet saith, that Peter, Son of Lewis le Grosse, married Elizabeth Daughter of Reginald de Courtenay, after the Year 1150; so that it is impossible that Reginald de Courtenay should be the Son of Peter the King's Son, but was, as it seems plain, the Father of his Wife. And in the Discourse that King James I. had with the Princes of Courtenay, that came over in his Time, to desire that King to use his Interest with the Court of France, that they might have the Rank and Privileges of Princes of the Blood, which was then denied them, in that Discourse the King saith to them, *There are some in England of your Name whom I love and esteem*; and the Princes of Courtenay made Answer, that they were of the Elder House; as we may see in the End of Bouchet, among the Records of that Family. The Monks of Ford might say, that Reginald de Courtenay was descended from Florus, Son of Lewis le Grosse, through Ignorance, or they might do it to aggrandize the Family, who were their Patrons; but they had no need to do that; for Bouchet saith, that Elizabeth de Courtenay, with whom Peter the King's Son did marry, was descended by her Father from Robert King of France, and that they were near a-kin in Blood, as he shews by a Genealogical Table: And he saith moreover, that she was a Person that was allied to some of the greatest Families of that Age; and in his Book he reckons them up, and shews who they were: And that the Family of Courtenay in France is descended from the same Original with this in England (although by a Female, as has been shewn) is proved, because they have the same Coat of Arms, viz. *In a Field Or, three Torteaux*: And it is observable, that a younger Daughter of Peter of France and Elizabeth de Courtenay his Wife, was named Eustachia, and so was the Daughter of Gilbert Basset, Lord of Burcester, and Egeline his Wife, Daughter of Reginald de Courtenay here in England.

1147.

1151.

1150.



Chap. II.

C H A P. II.

1151.



REGINALD de Courtenay then, first of the Family in England, came into England with Henry II. and Eleanor his Wife, in the Year 1151, as was said before, and he married *Hawise* Daughter of *Robert de Abrincis*; and he was by her Hereditary Viscount or Sheriff of *Devonshire*, and Baron of *Okehampton*: She and her Sister *Matilda* came into the King's Hands as Wards; and the King granted the Wardship of them to *Reginald de Courtenay*, a famous Soldier and Nobleman, faith the Register of *Ford-Abbey*, and he took to himself the Eldest, and the Younger, *Matilda*, he disposed of, as shall be shewn in the next Chapter.

After King *William I.* had conquered this Kingdom, he gave to those Great Men that came over with him, and signalized themselves in his Service, great Estates; and amongst those there was one *Baldwin de Brioniis*, (so named from a Place in *Normandy*) to him *William the Conqueror* gave large Lands, and conferred upon him great Honours: He was also called *Baldwin de Molis*, and *Baldwin de Sap*, from other Places in *Normandy*: He was second Son unto *Gilbert de Crispin*, Count de *Brioniis*, Son of *Godfrey* Count de *Ewe*, natural Son unto *Richard*, the first of that Name, Duke of *Normandy*, Great-grandfather to the *Conqueror*: He married *Albreda* Niece to the *Conqueror*, being his Sister's Daughter, and had by her a Son named *Richard*, and a Daughter named *Adeliza*, or *Adelicia*; and because *Baldwin* was so near of kin to King *William*, and because he greatly assisted him in his Conquests, therefore did the King confer on him the Barony of *Okehampton*, to be held of the King, and gave it to him and his Heirs for ever: He gave also to him the Castle of *Exeter*, and the Custody of the whole County of *Devon*, for an Annual Rent to be paid to the King; upon the Account of which he was called Viscount or Sheriff of *Devonshire*, and is so stiled in *Domesday-Book*; for in that it is said, *Baldwinus Vicecomes tenet Ockementum de Domino Rege & ibi habet Castellum quatuor Burgenses & Mercatum*. This Barony of *Okehampton* was a noble Barony, and it was held of the King by the Service of three Knights, and had Ninety Two Knights Fees belonging to it: And *Baldwin* the Viscount had besides the Manours of *Sampford*, *Duelton*, *Chymleigh*, *Kenn*, *Whimble*, and *Musberrie*, all in the County of *Devon*; in all which he had *Furcas* and *Tumbrell*, and all other Things which do belong unto the View of Frank-Pledge, together with the Advowsons of the Churches: He had also Free-Chafe unto the Ends of the Forest of *Dartmore*, and Free-Warren in all his Lands lying within the County of *Devon*.

To *Baldwin* succeeded his Son *Richard*, who, as he was a stout Soldier in his younger Years, so was he in his elder Days very devout and much given to Acts of Piety, say the Monks of *Ford*; and he gave all his Lands at *Brightly*, in the Parish of *Chittle-hampton*, in the North Part of *Devonshire*, within the Honour of *Okehampton*, for the Founding of an Abbey there for Monks of the *Cistercian* Order. It was begun in the 33d Year of the Reign of King *Henry I.* in the Year 1132, and in the 1st of King *Stephen* he placed therein Twelve Monks of that Order: These Monks, at his Request, were sent from the Abbey of *Waverly* in the Diocese of *Winchester*, in the County of *Surrey*, by *Gilbert* the Abbot of that Place: And they set out from *Waverly* on *Holyrood-day*, and went with

Richard

See W. Pole's
Description of
Devon, Mss.

Peage of Eng-
land, Vol. II.
Part 1. p. 86.

Riffden's Sur-
vey of Devon.

Ford-Abbey
Register in
Dugdale's
Monasticon.

1132.

Richard their Abbot, by Way of Proceſſion, with the Croſs carried before them; and when they were come to *Brightly*, the Viſcount devoutly received them, and made a Deed, by which he gave them a Right to the Abbey and the Lands that he had appropriated to it; and ſo having obtained his Deſire, he did not ceaſe to help them in carrying on the Buildings, and providing Things neceſſary for them till his Death, which happened on the 7th of July, or 25th of June, in the Year 1137, in the ſecond Year of King *Stephen*, and was buried in the Chapel belonging to that Monaſtery: His Bones were afterwards, with the Body of *Richard* the Abbot, carried by the Monks to *Ford-Abbey*, and there put in diſtinct Graves in the Choir near the High Altar. This *Richard de Brioniis* had no Child, but left his whole Eſtate and Honours to his Siſter *Adelicia*, who was his Heir, and after him called Viſcounteſs of *Devonſhire*: And after the Monks had ſtaid five Years in the Monaſtery of *Brightly*, after the Death of their Patron, by Reaſon of the Barrenneſs of their Country, and their Want of Neceſſaries, they were not able to ſtay there any longer, and they were forced, with *Robert de Penington*, their ſecond Abbot, to return to their Old Houſe of *Waverly*, whom, when the Viſcounteſs ſaw going through her Manour of *Thorncomb*, two and two with the Croſs before them, as they went down ſhe called them to her; and when they had declared the Cauſe of their Returning, ſhe, being much grieved, ſaid unto them, “ Far be it from me, Holy Fathers, that I ſhould lie under “ ſuch a great Diſgrace, as not to be able or willing to perfect that which “ my Lord and Brother *Richard* the Viſcount had begun, for the Honour of GOD, and for the Good of you all: Behold my Manour in “ which you ſtand is a fertile Place, and aboundeth with Fruits of all “ Sorts; I do give it you for ever in Exchange for your barren Country of “ *Brightly*, with my Manſion-Houſe in which I live; ſtay here, until in “ ſome other Part of the Manour there be a Monaſtery built more fit “ to receive you, and I will help you all that I can to build it.” And ſo that pious and religious Lady gave to the Monks for ever her Seat, or Principal Houſe of the Manour of *Thorncomb*, which was then called *Ford*, but now *Weſſford*, and in that Houſe they lived near fix Years, until there was ſome convenient Building, in the Manner of a Monaſtery, erected for them, in a Place called *Heresbath*, but now *Ford*, from a Ford or Paſſage through the River *Ax*, near which it ſtandeth. Mr. *Tanner*, in his *Notitia Monaſtica*, ſays, that the Monaſtery of *Brightly* was built by *Richard Redvers*, Sheriff of *Devonſhire*, in the Year 1136; and that in the Year 1142, the Monks were removed to *Ford*, by *Adelicia*, Wife to *Richard de Brioniis*: Thus he confounds the two Families, *de Brioniis* and *de Ripariis*, or *Redvers*, together, one whereof was Hereditary Viſcount or Sheriff of *Devonſhire*, being made ſo by *William the Conqueror*, and the other made Earls of *Devonſhire* by King *Henry I.* He might be led into this Miſtake by Sir *William Dugdale*, who does more than once take one for the other; and the Ground of the Miſtake might be, becauſe the Family of *Courtenay* did deſcend from both of them, and did enjoy the Lands and Honours of both; and whereas Mr. *Tanner* ſays it was *Adelicia*, the Wife of *Richard*, that placed the Monks in *Ford*, ſhe was not his Wife, but his Siſter.

This Abbey of *Ford* was finiſhed in the Year 1142, and dedicated to the Bleſſed Virgin *Mary*, and at the Suppreſſion of it was valued at 374*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.* ob. The laſt Abbot was *Thomas Chard*: He was born at *Tracey*, in the Pariſh of *Auliſcombe* in *Devonſhire*, and educated in *St. Bernard's* College, now *St. John Baptiſt* in *Oxford*, and took his Doctor's Degree in Divinity

Chap. II.
Ford-Abbey
Register.

1137.

Tanner's Notitia
Monaſtica
Anglicana.

1142.

October

Chap. II. *October 2, 1505, 22 Henry VII.* being filed in the publick Register, *Vir Doctrina & Virtute clarus*, to which Place, being afterwards a Benefactor, his Memory was preserved, as a Token of it, in several of the Glass Windows in that House; particularly in a middle Chamber Window on the South Side of the Tower, over the common Gate of the College Tower, where was, if not still, his Name contracted in golden Letters in an Escutcheon *Sable*, and hath behind it, pale-ways, an Abbot's Crozier: He repaired, built, and adorned much of his Monastery, which I think, says Mr. Wood, he lived to see dissolved. Mr. Prince and Mr. Wood say, that he founded an Hospital in *Honiton*: But I think it is a Mistake; for that is a Lazar-house, or an Hospital for Leprous Persons, built long before his Time. The Manour of *Thorncomb*, in which *Ford* stands, was, with other Manours, given to *Baldwin*, Father of *Richard*, by *William the Conqueror*; and because it did belong to the Viscount or Governour of *Devonshire*, therefore it is highly probable it was made Part of *Devonshire*, although it lies off from other Parts of *Devonshire*, and is encompassed with *Dorsetshire* and *Somersetshire*.

Wood's *Athenae Oxonienses*, Vol. I. p. 646.

The Lady *Adelicia*, Foundress of *Ford-Abbey*, was married to a certain Nobleman whose Name is unknown, and had by him one only Daughter named *Alicia*, who was her Heir; and in the second Year after the Translation of the Monks from *Brightly* to *Ford*, in the 7th Year of King *Stephen*, in the Year 1142, *August 24*, this Viscountess died, and was buried in the Chapel of the Monastery of *Ford*, and her only Daughter *Alicia* succeeded her in the Honour of *Okehampton*, and had also the Custody of the County of *Devon*, under an Annual Rent, and the Castle of *Exeter*: She married *Randulph Avenel*, by whom she had one only Daughter named *Matilda*, or *Maud*, which *Matilda*, her Parents being dead, had all that her Mother possessed: She was twice married, first to *Robert de Abrincis* or *Averinchis*. Mr. Camden in his *Remains* says, that there was one *Simon de Albranc*, or *Albrancor de Averingis*, that was Lord of *Falkstone*, and one of the eight Barons, to each of whom many Knights Fees were assigned for the Defence of *Dover* Castle, and each of them to maintain a Tower there: *Simon de Abrincis* Arms were, Five Cheverons *Gules*, in a Field *Or*.


Robert de Abrincis, above-mentioned, had by his Wife *Matilda* three Daughters, one named *Harwife*, and two others that were Nuns: *Robert de Abrincis* being dead, his Lady *Matilda* married again to *Robert*, natural Son of *Henry I.* King of *England*, by whom she had another Daughter, called after her own Name *Matilda*. *Matilda*, the Mother, was, as the Monks say, a great Benefactress to the Monks of *Ford*, and did bear towards them the Affections of a Mother; and she gave at one Time to the Value of Sixty Marks to her Intercessours, as she called them, and at several other Times she conferred upon them many large Gifts. Her second Husband, *Robert*, natural Son to *Henry I.* died the last Day of *May*, 1172, and the Viscountess his Wife, called *Matilda de Abrincis*, *September 21*, 1173. The 19th of *Henry II.* both her Daughters came into the Hands of King *Henry* as Wards, as was said before, and the King granted the Wardship of them to *Reginald de Courtenay*, and he took to himself the eldest of them, viz. *Harwife*, as being most noble, being filed Viscountess, and the younger, *Matilda*, he gave to *William de Courtenay*, his Son that he had by a former Wife in *Normandy*; so say the Monks of *Ford*. But if the *French* Historians say true, *William* was not his Son, but his Brother; besides he did not come from *Normandy*, as the Monks say, but from a Town called *Courtenay* in *Gastinois* in *France*.

Sir *William Pole*, a learned Antiquary and a diligent Searcher into the Records in *Devonshire*, doth give a different Account of the Family of *Brioniis*: He says that *Baldwin de Brioniis* had Issue *Richard*, *Adela*, and *Emma*; *Adela* was married to a *Kentish* Knight, and died without Issue; *Emma* was first married to *William Avenel*, by whom she had Issue *Ralph*; and secondly to *William de Abrincis*, by whom she had *Robert*. *Richard de Brioniis* loved *Robert de Abrincis*, and caused all the Tenants of the Manours belonging to his Barony of *Okehampton* to swear Fealty to him, as their Lord: Shortly after the said *Robert* departed out of *England*, and took to Wife a Daughter of *Godwin Dole*, beyond the Seas, and begot on her *Matilda* his Daughter, who was married to the Lord of *Aincourt*. *Richard* Lord of *Okehampton*, and *Robert de Abrincis* dying, *Adela*, the eldest Sister of *Richard*, succeeded in the Inheritance, and made *Ralph Avenel*, eldest Son of her Sister *Emma*, to succeed her in the Honour of *Okehampton*, unto whom *Reginald*, Earl of *Cornwall*, Uncle to King *Henry II.* offered his Daughter in Marriage; but the said *Ralph* neglecting the Offer, and taking to Wife a Daughter of *Richard de Redvers*, Earl of *Devonshire*, *Reginald* Earl of *Cornwall* grew angry, and swore he would cause him to lose the Honour of *Okehampton*; and he did it, by sending for *Matilda*, the Daughter of *Robert de Abrincis*, remaining beyond the Seas.

King *Henry II.* by the Advice of the said *Reginald* Earl of *Cornwall*, gave the said *Matilda* to *Robert*, Natural Son to King *Henry I.* and Brother to the said *Reginald*, who begot on her *Matilda*, who, after the Death of her Father *Robert*, was married unto *Reginald de Courtenay*, whom Queen *Eleanor* brought with her into *England*: Also the King gave unto *William de Courtenay*, Son of the said *Reginald*, the Manour of *Sutton* near *Oxford*; which *William*, by the Advice and Command of his Father, took unto Wife *Hawise*, the Sister of *Matilda*, his Father's Wife by a former Husband, and begot on her *Robert de Courtenay*.

Matilda, the Wife of *Reginald de Courtenay*, continuing barren, the Honour of *Okehampton* came unto *Robert de Courtenay*, Son of *Hawise de Aincourt*, who took unto Wife *Mary de Redvers*, Daughter of *William de Redvers*, surnamed *de Vernon*, Earl of *Devonshire*, whose Posterity afterwards came to be Earls of *Devon*: So saith Sir *William Pole* in his Account of the Barony of *Okehampton*, put before his View of *Devonshire*; and he says, that his Account is taken out of the Leiger-Book of *Okehampton*.

Sir *William Dugdale*, and some other Writers, do give the same Account of the Family of *Brioniis*, that the Register of *Ford-Abbey* does, and they do take it from that; but Mr. *Westcott*, in his View of *Devonshire*, does follow Sir *William Pole*; and so does Mr. *Prince*, in his *Worthies of Devon*; but which of the two is the right Account, it is not material at this Distance of Time to know: But I think that *Reginald de Courtenay* married *Hawise* the Elder Sister, and *William*, *Matilda* the Younger; and that for these Reasons; Because *Hawise* being the Elder Sister did carry with her the Barony of *Okehampton* to her Husband: And it is plain, that *William* was never Baron of *Okehampton*, but *Reginald*; and both *Reginald* and *Hawise* were Benefactors to the Abbey of *Ford*, if the Monks say true, and were buried there, and the Time of their Deaths is registered in the Abbey-Register: But neither *William* or *Matilda* are mentioned by them as Patrons or Benefactors; neither were they buried there, nor is there any Mention made of them in the Register at all: But certainly there would be Mention made of *Matilda*, if she had been Baroness of *Okehampton*, and Wife to *Reginald de Courtenay*:

Chap. II.

 Sir William Pole's Description of Devon. Mss.

Dugdale's Baronage, Vol. I.

Chap. II. And besides, there was a Monument erected in *Ford-Abbey* Chapel for *Robert de Courtenay*, Baron of *Okehampton*, who immediately succeeded *Reginald*; and the Inscription that was upon it said, That he was the Son of *Reginald*, and not the Son of *William*, as *Sir William Pole* doth say: And one would think, that if there had been no such Monument, or no such Inscription, the Monks would not have put it in their Register. The Reason why *Sir William Pole* did say, that *Robert de Courtenay* was Son of *William*, and not of *Reginald*, might be because he did find in some Deeds, that *William* had a Son called *Robert*: But it is plain there were two *Robert's de Courtenay*, one the Son of *Reginald*, and the other the Son of *William*, as we shall shew hereafter.

Dr. Kennet, in his *Parochial Antiquities*, does in one Place say, that *Matilda* was Widow of *William de Courtenay*; and afterwards in another Place, that she was Wife of *Reginald*, (forgetting what he had said before) but he finding that there was a Law-suit between *Matilda de Courtenay* and the Prior of *Burcester*, about some Lands in *Waddesden*, and that *Matilda* did say, that she had those Lands as a Portion from *Reginald de Courtenay*, this made him say, contrary to what he had said before, that she was the Wife of *Reginald de Courtenay*: But *Reginald* might give these Lands to her as a Portion, because he had with her Sister the whole Barony of *Okehampton*.

Reginald de Courtenay then married *Harwise*, the Heiress of the Barony of *Okehampton*, and was by her not only Baron of *Okehampton*, but Viscount likewise of *Devonshire*, and Governour of the Castle of *Exeter*; and he was in great Favour with King *Henry II.* for he did accompany him almost wherever he went, and was with him in his Wars; for he was esteemed a noble and valiant Soldier: And that he was often with him, we may learn from his being a Witness to many Deeds and Charters that the King made.

John Bromton in his *Chronicle* says, that there was an Agreement made between King *Henry II.* and *Roderick* King of *Connought*, in the Octaves of *St. Michael*, 1175, witnessed by *Richard* Bishop of *Winchester* and *Reginald de Courtenay*: And *Sir William Dugdale* has, in his *Monasticon Anglicanum*, several Charters made by this King, to which *Reginald de Courtenay* was a Witness. King *Henry II.* granted to the Nuns of *Clerkenwell* near *London* the Ground whereon their House stood, and the Witnesses to this Grant were, *William* Bishop of *London* and *Reginald de Courtenay*: And *Reginald de Courtenay* is also a Witness to a Charter, wherein King *Henry II.* confirmed to the Church of *St. James* in *Bristol*, all that *William* Earl of *Gloucester* had granted to it: He is also a Witness to a Charter of that King, wherein he confirmed the Grant of *Robert* Earl of *Leicester*, made to the Church of *St. Mary de Lira*, and the Monks serving GOD there, dated at *Chinon*: He is likewise a Witness to a Charter of that King, wherein he confirms the Gift made to *St. Mary de Swineshead*, and the Monks serving GOD there: And again *Reginald de Courtenay* is a Witness to a Charter made by that King of the Foundation of the Abbey of *Witbam* in *Somersetshire*, which Charter was dated at *Marleborough*: A Charter of the Foundation of *St. Mary de Voto* at *Charbury*, that is dated at *Roan*, is witnessed by *Reginald de Courtenay*. There is a Charter likewise by this King for the Foundation of a Collegiate-Church in *Waltham* in *Normandy*, witnessed by *Reginald de Courtenay*: He is a Witness likewise to a Charter of *Henry II.* concerning an Immunity of the Hermitage of *Wadhem* in the County of *Essex*, dated at *Westminster*: He is likewise a Witness to a Charter of that King, wherein he confirms the Gift made to the Abbey of *Gemet* in *Normandy*, dated

Ford Abbey Register.

Kennet's Parochial Antiquities.

Bromton's Chronicle.

Dugdale's Monasticon.

dated at *Roan*: He is also a Witness to a Charter of that King, where- Chap. II.
in he confirms the Gift of *William* Son of *Adelicius*, the King's Sewer,
to the Church of *St. Thomas* in *Dublin*, dated at *Oxford*. And Dr. *Kennet's* *Pro-
parochial Antiquities*
net, in his *Parochial Antiquities*, says, that to a Charter of King *Henry*
ry II. made to the Church of *St. Austin* in *Canterbury*, dated 1177, 23
and 24 of that King's Reign, are Witnesses, *Gilbert* Lord of *Burcester*,
Reginald de Courtenay his Father-in-law, and *Thomas Basset* his Brother.
And Sir *William Dugdale* saith, that in the 14th of *Henry* II. *Reginald*
de Courtenay, having obtained the Wardship of *Walter de Bulbeck*, ac-
counted 6 l. 14 s. 3 d. for the Knights Fees of his Inheritance.

The Monks of *Ford* do say, that he continued the Devotion and Af-
fection of his Ancestors towards GOD and the Monks of *Ford*; and be-
sides other Things, that he did for their Defence, and for the enlarging of
their Privileges, he commended himself to their Prayers, by giving to
them One Hundred Marks in Money, besides many other Gifts: For, say
they, he trusted more to their Prayers than to his Lands and Estates:
Being therefore beloved both by GOD and Man, and his Memory blessed,
he died *September* 27, 1194, 6th of *Richard* I. and was buried at *Ford*
in the North Side of the Chancel. His Wife, who was called from him
Hawise de Courtenay, lived a Widow for some Time, and whilst she was
so, was intent upon doing Works of Charity and Piety, and she gave to her
Abbey of *Ford* her Land in *Herbeyne*, for the Maintenance of three poor
People in the Infirmary for ever; and other good Things she did for the
Abbey, she died, in a good old Age; the last Day of *July*, 1209, the 10th
of King *John*, and was buried in the Abbey-Church of *Ford* in the South
Side of the Chancel.

Reginald de Courtenay, Lord of *Okehampton*, and Viscount of *Devon*,
had by *Hawise* his Wife, 1. *Robert*, who succeeded him in all his Titles
and Estates: 2. *Reginald*; and that he had a Son named *Reginald* appears
from a Deed that *Hawise de Courtenay* made, which was witnessed by
Robert and *Reginald* her Sons. 3. *Henry*. Dr. *Kennet* says, that in the
Year 1182, 29 *Henry* II. *Gilbert Basset*, Baron of *Hedington*, and Lord
of the Manours of *Burcester*, *Wretchwick*, and *Stratton*, who had his
Mansion-House and Park of *Burcester*, founded a Religious Houle for a
Prior and eleven Canons of the *Augustine* Order, dedicated to *St. Edburg*,
with Consent of *Egeline de Courtenay* his Wife: Amongst other Witnesses
to the Grant was *Henry de Courtenay*. This Name *Reginald* gave to one
of his Sons, in all likelihood, in respect to his great Benefactor King *Hen-
ry* II. 4. *Egeline de Courtenay*: She was married to *Gilbert Basset*, Bar-
on of *Hedington*; and he had with her some Land in the Manour of
Waddesden in *Buckinghamshire*, which Manour was given to *Reginald de*
Courtenay by King *Henry* II. *Gilbert Basset* had by *Egeline de Courte-
nay* one Son called *Thomas*, who died young, and a Daughter named *Eus-
tacia*, married to *Richard de Camvil*; and he had by her one Daughter
named *Idouca*, who was married to *William Longspee*, Earl of *Salisbury*,
Son to *William Longspee*, Earl of *Salisbury*, who was Natural Son to *Hen-
ry* II. by *Rosamond Clifford*. There was one *Gervais de Courtenay* in those
Days: It is probable he was the Natural Son of *Reginald*; for he had some
Lands given him in *Musberrie*, which was Part of the Barony of *Okeham-
pton*, and did belong to *Reginald*: He married the only Daughter of Sir
William Tracy, who was one of those that killed *Thomas a-Becket*, and he
had by her a Son named *William*, who took the Name of *Tracy*, because
his Mother was an Heiress; and this *William Tracy*, Son of Sir *Gervais*
Courtenay, gave to the Canons of *Torr* all his Lands that he had in *North*
Chillingford, which he held of *Dru Mongirun*, and the Grant was made
10 *Richard* I.

Chap. III.

CHAP. III.



WILLIAM de Courtenay, first of that Name, is by all our Historians said to be the Son of *Reginald de Courtenay*: But if *Bouchet* the French Historian does say true, he was not his Son, but his Brother; for he says, that *Reginald*, whilst he was in *France*, had no Son, but only two Daughters, the eldest of which was married to *Peter* the King's Son: He saith indeed, that *Reginald de Courtenay* had a Brother called *William*, who went with him to the Holy Land, when *Lewis* surnamed *the Young*, and *Peter* the King's Brother went thither; and that before he went he gave in Alms to the Abbey of *Fountain-jean* Forty Shillings a Year Rent to provide Lights for the Church. And *Favine* says, *William Courtenay qui fuit inter Milites Cruce signatos*, who was one amongst those Soldiers that crossed themselves to go to the Holy Land, bore *Or, Three Torteaux, Gules*.

*Favine, lib. 9.
Pag. 542.*

The Monks of *Ford*, whom all our Historians do follow, say, that he was the Son of *Reginald* which he had in *Normandy*, before he came into *England*: But, as was observed before, *Reginald de Courtenay* was not of *Normandy*, but of *Gastinois* in *France*; and if the Monks were mistaken in that Particular, why might they not be in another? I rather therefore think that he was his Brother. *Bouchet* does say indeed, that *William, Reginald de Courtenay's* Brother, died as he was going to the Holy Land, or in a little Time after he came there: But this he said, because he could find no Mention made of him in History afterwards.

This *William de Courtenay* then, in all Probability, came into *England* with his Brother *Reginald*, being invited over by *Henry II.* and *Eleanor* his Queen; and being in *England*, he married *Matilda*, younger Sister to *Harwife, Reginald de Courtenay's* Wife: She was, as was said before, Daughter of *Robert, Natural Son to Henry I.*

King *Henry* had two Natural Sons named *Robert*; first, he that was Earl of *Gloucester*, who did valiantly fight for the Emperess *Maud* against King *Stephen*, and took the King Prisoner. This *Robert* Earl of *Gloucester* was the King's Son, by *Nesta* Daughter of *Rice ap Tudor*, Prince of *South Wales*, and he married *Mabel* the Daughter of *Robert Fitz-Hamon*, Earl of *Gloucester*: But King *Henry I.* had this Son *Robert*, who married *Matilda*, by *Edithe*, Sister to *Ive*, Son to *Forme*, Son to *Segewolf*, great Barons in the North: And no Wonder that the King had two Sons called by the same Name; for *Speed*, in his Chronicle, reckons up thirteen Natural Children of his. This *Robert* that married *Matilda*, Baroness of *Okehampton*, was from his Mother named *Robert Fitz-Ede*; and he is, by Mr. *Camden*, put the Third in his Catalogue of Earls Marshals of *England*, which Catalogue is in the last Edition of his *Britannia*: And as he was Earl Marshal of *England*, so was he, in Right of his Wife, Baron of *Okehampton*, and, as such, did make a Deed, in which he did grant to *Richard Floier* of *Floiers, Hays* in the Parish of *St. Thomas* near *Exeter*, that Estate to be held of him and his Heirs, as *Richard* his Grand-father, Son of *Floier*, held it, upon Condition, that as often as he, or any of his Heirs, should dine in *Ex-Island*, (for that Island was then a Manour belonging to the Barony of *Okehampton*) that the Tenant for the Time being shall wait upon them decently apparelled, with a clean Towel upon his Arm, a Flaggon of Wine in one Hand, and a Silver Bowl in the other, and so shall offer to serve them with Wine; and this Grant was afterwards

Speed's Chronicle.

wards renewed by one of the Earls of *Devonshire* of the Family of *Courtenay*, as he was Baron of *Okehampton*. This *Robert*, Natural Son to King *Henry I.* Father of *Matilda*, Wife to *William de Courtenay*, died the last Day of *May*, as was said before, 1172, and his Lady *Matilda*, 21 September, 1173, 19 *Henry II.* *Edith*, the Mother of this *Robert*, King *Henry I.* gave in Marriage to *Robert D'oily*, Baron of *Hooknorton* in *Oxfordshire*, and with her gave him the Manour of *Eleydou* in the County of *Buckingham*, by whom he had Issue *Robert D'oily*, who often mentioneth this *Robert* in his Charters, ever calling him *Robert* his Brother the King's Son: And *Robert*, in a Charter of his, says, *I Robert, Son of King Henry, by the Counsel of Henry D'oiley my Brother, and other Friends, do grant to St. Mary de Osney (to which I have given myself, whether in Life or Death) ten Yards of Lands in my Manour of Wanting, for the Soul of King Henry my Faither.* This *Osney* Abbey was built by *Robert D'oiley*, Anno 1129, 30 *Henry I.* and there was this *Robert Fitz-Ede* buried; for we see he giyes himself to it, whether in Life or Death: And although *Ford-Abbey* Register does say when he died, yet it does not say where he was buried; and if he had been buried in that Abbey, it would have mentioned it. But to return to *William de Courtenay*, who married his Daughter: He was Governour of *Montgomery* Castle, and he possessed several Lands in *Oxfordshire*, *Berkshire*, *Shropshire*, and *Northamptonshire*, as Sir *William Pole* saith. King *John*, in the 9th Year of his Reign, commanded the Earl of *Shrewsbury* and the Constable of *Montgomery*, that they presently, upon Sight of his Letters Patents, do deliver up to *William de Courtenay* the Castle of *Montgomery*, with all the Appurtenances, because we have restored it to him as his Right, saith the King. In that same Year *William de Courtenay* likewise gave a Fine to the King of Four Hundred Marks for Wardship of the Lands of *Baldwin de Buillers*, which were of his Inheritance. I cannot find when he died, saith Sir *William Dugdale*: In the 12th Year of King *John* he built the Priory of *Warespring* in *Somersetshire*, for Canons of the *Augustine* Order, in Memory of *St. Thomas the Martyr*: Its yearly Revenues at the Dissolution were 87 l. 2 s. 11 d. ob. and he did not live long after that.

The Children of *William de Courtenay*, first of that Name, were, 1. *William*, who succeeded him in his Estate. 2. *Reginald*; and that he had a Son so called is plain; for Dr. *Kennet* says, that about the Year 1193, *Gilbert Basset* and *Egeline* his Wife gave to the Priory of *Burcester* all their Lands of *Wadesden* and *Westcote*, &c. to which Deed *Reginald de Courtenay* is a Witness, and calls himself *Filius Willibelmi*, but I can learn nothing more of him. 3. *Robert*; of him I shall speak hereafter; and it is likely he had a Daughter or Daughters; for Sir *William Dugdale* saith, that in the 26th of *Henry III.* *William de Cantilupe* and *Vitalis Engaine*, two great Men of that Age, laid Claim to the Lordship of *Badmundesfield* in the County of *Suffolk*, as Heirs to *William de Courtenay*.

William de Courtenay, second of that Name, was Son of *William de Courtenay* and *Matilda* his Wife. King *John*, in the 16th Year of his Reign, sent to the Bishop of *Winchester*, Lord Chancellour of *England*, saying, *We command You that You search the Record of Our Exchequer, and certifie Us of the Sum of the Debt that William de Courtenay oweth unto Us; and in the mean Time that Ye suffer him to be quiet.* And in the same Year *William de Courtenay* paid his Escuage for not doing his Service in *Poitou* in *France*; and in this Year he died; for in this Year King *John* sent a Writ to the Sheriff of *Northampton*, rehearsing how he

Chap. III. had committed to *Ada de Courtenay* the Manour of *Bolewick*, commanding him to deliver it up unto her; and the like Writ he sent unto the Sheriff of *Essex*, the next Year, for the Delivering into her Hands the Manour of *Uymminster*. This *Ada de Courtenay* might be his Wife, but he had no Issue by her. 3. The third Son of *William de Courtenay* was *Robert*: He married *Alicia de Romelic*, Daughter of *William*, Son of *Duncan*, Earl of *Murrayse*. This *William Duncan* had three Daughters; the Eldest named *Cecilia*, being a Ward, was married by King *Henry II.* to *William le Gros*, Earl of *Albemarle*: She had the Honour of *Skip-ton* for her Dower. The Second, named *Annabella*, was married to *Reginald de Luce*, with the Honour of *Egremond*, by the same King: And the Third, named *Alicia*, was married to *Gilbert Pipard* by the same King *Henry II.* and afterwards by the Queen to *Robert de Courtenay*, who had with her *Aspatrick* and the Barony of *Allerdale*, and the Liberty of *Coker-mouth*. This *Robert de Courtenay* was Sheriff of *Cumberland* in the 5th Year of King *John*: He died young without any Issue, in the 11th Year of King *John*, Anno 1209; for in that Year *Alice de Romelic* his Wife, who out-lived him, gave a Fine to the King of 500 l. ten Palfreys, and ten Oxen, to have Livery of the Lands of her own Inheritance, in as full a Manner as she had before she married him, and to have a reasonable Dower assigned out of the Lands of both her Husbands; as also that she might not be compelled to marry again: And in that same Year *Robert de Courtenay*, Son of *Reginald*, was forced to pay to the King Four Hundred Marks, and two great Horses, for the Livery of the Manour of *Sutton*, which fell to him upon the Death of his Cousin dying without Issue.

Manuscript in Latin in the Library of the Dn. and Chapter of Castle, put in the Ad-dition to Cum-berland in Camden's Brit-tania.

Dugdale's Bar-ony, Vol. I. 1209.

CHAP. IV.



1205.

ROBERT de Courtenay, Son of *Reginald*, was, after his Father, Baron of *Okehampton*, Viscount of *Devon*, and Governour of the Castle of *Exeter*. In the 7th Year of King *John*, Anno 1205, he gave 500 l. and five Palfreys, to have Livery of the Barony of *Okehampton*, with the Knights-Fees thereunto belonging, which were in Number no less than Ninety Two, and the third Part of One, as appeareth upon levying the Escutage in *Ireland*, in the 12th of King *John*, and that of *Wales*, in the 13th of the same King: And in the 11th of King *John*, he gave unto the King Four Hundred Marks, and two great Horses, for the Livery of the Manour of *Sutton* in *Berkshire*, as was said before. And in the same Year, upon the Death of his Mother *Hawise*, he undertook to pay Twelve Hundred Marks more, that he might receive the Homages for the Barony of *Okehampton*, then in the King's Hands: And in the next Year following, to be quitted of the Debt, he covenanted to serve the King with Twenty Men at Arms for the Term of one whole Year, to commence on the Octaves of *St. John Baptist*, at his own proper Charge, wheresoever the King would appoint. In the 16th of King *John*, 1214, he was made Governour of *Bruges*, commonly called *Bridgnorth* in *Shropshire*; and the King writ a Letter to the Constable in these Words; *Know Ye, that we have committed the Castle of Bruges in the County of Shrewsbury, with the Appurtenances thereof, to our Beloved and Faithful Robert de Courtenay, to be kept as long as it shall please Us; therefore we command that You deliver*

deliver the Castle to him : And in the same Year the King sent a Letter to *Americ de Faisy* and *Peter Cancall*, in these Words; *We command You to receive into your Castle of Bristol our Beloved Robert de Courtenay, and Walter de Verdun, with the Soldiers and Harquebusses which they shall bring with them, to stay them in the Garrison of the said Castle : And in that Year of King John, amongst those that paid Escuage for the Journey to Poitou, were Robert Courtenay, William Courtenay, and Baldwin de Ripariis : And again, upon another Aid on the Marriage of the King's Son, the King's Collectors do give an Account of the Fee of the Lord Robert Courtenay of his Barony, One Hundred Eighty Four Marks Three Shillings and Four Pence. In the 17th Year of King John, Robert de Courtenay was made Sheriff of Oxfordshire, and Governour of the Castle of Oxford; and in that Year, after the King had taken divers of his Enemies Prisoners, he committed them to the Custody of Robert de Courtenay. In the 18th Year of King John, the King sent a Commission to Robert de Courtenay, and some others, to take Security of some that are named in the Commission for their Faith and due Allegiance : In the same Year, the Barons being then in Arms against the King, Robert de Courtenay was ordered to take into the City of Exeter William Brewere, who had married his Wife's Sister, with all his Forces, if he thought his own Forces with the Aid of the Citizens should be too weak for the Defence thereof; and if he could not defend the City, he should retire with his Forces into the Castle : And about that Time the King commanded Peter de Malolam to deliver to the Chaplain of Robert de Courtenay Thirty Pounds, to pay the Soldiers that were in the Castle of Exeter. For these and other his good Services, the King committed to this Robert de Courtenay, the Coinage of Tin in Devonshire and Cornwall : But afterwards King Henry, in the 1st Year of his Reign, sent him a Writ of Discharge for Cornwall, but continued to him that of Devonshire. In this 18th Year, which was the last Year of the King's Reign, the King commanded Robert de Courtenay to deliver to William Brewere the Castle of Lydford, a Place then of that Importance, (as it seems) that the Custody thereof was transmitted with great Solemnity from one great Person to another. In the 1st Year of King Henry III. he had a great Contest with Henry, Son of Reginald Earl of Cornwall, about the Government of the Castle of Exeter, which was his hereditary Right, and defended to him from his Ancestors; but this Henry would have taken it from him; and he had it in his Possession for some little Time, but the King commanded it to be delivered up to Robert de Courtenay. Upon some especial Occasion the next Year, this Robert de Courtenay had a safe Conduet granted him by the King, there being still it seems some Contention about that Office; and notwithstanding the King's Writ, by which Robert de Courtenay was restored to his Office, the 1st of Henry III. yet March 28, 2 Henry III. the King committed the Castle of Exeter and County of Devon to Robert de Albemarle to be kept; but in May following, the Cause of the King's seizing it being removed, he was put into the Possession of it again; and notwithstanding his hereditary Right, he accepted of the King's Grant for it, in the 4th and 5th of Henry III. as appeareth in the Account of Rolls in the Pipe of those Years, saith Sir Peter Ball. In the 4th Year of that King, he gave the King a Palfrey, to have a Fair yearly in his Manour of Okehampton, on the Vigil and Feast-Day of St. James the Apostle, which remaineth in that Place to this Day. In the 8th Year of the same King, the King having received a spontaneous Aid from the Clergy, for the better reducing of Fulke de Breant, and other Rebels, was pleased, by his Letters Patents, to declare*

Chap. IV.

Sir Pet. Ball's
Manuscript of
the Family of
Courtenay.

and

Chap. IV.

and proteſt, *That he received that Supply out of their meer Liberality, and would not bring the ſame into Uſe or Cuſtom*; and this is Teſted at *Bedford*, when the Rebels were beſieged in the Caſtle, in the Preſence of divers great Perſons, and amongſt the reſt was *Robert de Courtenay*.

Hoveden.

He continued Viſcount of *Devon*, and Governor of *Exeter* Caſtle, until the 16th of *Henry III.* in which Year moſt of the Caſtles and Counties of *England* being reſumed into the King's Hands, the King commanded *Robert Courtenay* to deliver up the Caſtle of *Exeter* to *Peter de Rival*, or *Rievaulx*, as *Hoveden* ſaith; and it is apparent by the Patent-Rolls of that Year: Which *Peter de Rival*, being the Chief Favourite at that Time, engroſſed almoſt all the great Offices of the Kingdom, 'till his own Greatneſs ruined him. And by this Means was the Family of *Courtenay* deprived of the Honour and Profit of the Viſcountſhip of *Devon*, and Government of the Caſtle of *Exeter*, after it had been enjoyed by this *Robert de Courtenay* and his Anceſtors near Two Hundred Years, from the Time of the Conqueſt down to the 16th Year of *Henry III.* This King had the leaſt Reaſon of any to take it from him; for in the Cuſtody of this Caſtle he had done his Father King *John* ſignal Service in the Barons Wars, always remaining firm and conſtant to him in theſe turbulent Times: And he had been always faithful to King *Henry III.* himſelf; for this King committed to him the Cuſtody of the Caſtle of *Plympton*, which did belong to *William* Earl of *Devon*, and was ſeized for ſome Contempt. But the King not thinking it ſafe for himſelf, that the Caſtles of *England* ſhould be out of his own Power, in regard there was no good Agreement between him and divers of the Barons, took the Caſtle of *Exeter*, together with the other Caſtles of *England*, into his own Hands.

After this *Robert de Courtenay* was no more named Viſcount of *Devon*, but being content with his Barony of *Okehampton*, and his other Lands, he flouriſhed much, ſay the Monks of *Ford*, and was famous for his Juſtice, Valour, and Liberality: They ſay likewiſe, that he was extraordinary kind to them, was very ſollicitous about their Welfare, and took eſpecial Care that no one ſhould trouble them, or do them any Injury; and he was uſed to ſay, *That he had a moſt beautiful Feather in his Train*, viz. the Houſe of *Ford*, that was under his Protection and Patronage: And he did often call the Monks his Fathers and Patrons, whereas he was their chief Patron and Protector, and had, as it were, all Things in common with them.

Ford-Abbey
Register.

Henry de Pomeray, ſecond Son of *Joel*, who married a Natural Daughter of King *Henry I.* gave the whole Village of *Tale*, in the Pariſh of *Pebembury* in the County of *Devon*, to the Abbey of *Ford*, reſerving ſeveral ſecular Services, and a Pair of gilt Spurs to be paid yearly. But in this Lord *Robert Courtenay's* Time, *Geoffrey Pomeray* claimed the Lands of *Tale* which the Monks did poſſeſs; but upon *Robert Courtenay's* giving him Fifty Marks Sterling, he releaſed the Abbey of all Services, and reſigned all Right and Title to thoſe Lands: This was done when *John Warwick* was Abbot.

Robert Courtenay, Baron of *Okehampton*, gave likewiſe ſome Lands in the Pariſh of *Woolborough* to the Abbey of *Torr*, founded by *William Brewere*, who had married his Wife's Siſter: And the Grant, to which is affixed his Seal, in which is his Effigies on Horſeback in Armour, with his Name round it on one Side, and the Arms of *Courtenay* on the other, is in the Cuſtody of the Honourable Sir *William Courtenay* of *Powderham*-Caſtle, into whoſe Hands the Lands, which were ſo long ago given by his Anceſtor, are reverted again. He gave likewiſe the Prebend

of

of *Asb-cliff* to that Abbey, which was one the four Prebends that did belong to the Chapel of the Castle of *Exeter*. This *Robert de Courtenay*, after he had spent his Life in Prosperity, say the Monks of *Ford*, died at his Manour-House of *Iwerne*, in the County of *Dorset*, July 26, 1242, 26 Hen. III. and, according as he had ordered in his Life-time, he was carried on the 28th of July to the Abbey of *Ford*, and was buried in the Chancel of the Church there with great Pomp, in the second Year of Abbot *Adam*; and there was erected to his Memory a stately Monument, in the Form of a Pyramid, on which was engraven his Effigies in Armour, with this Inscription;

Chap. IV

1242.

*Hic jacet ingenui de Courtenay Gleba Roberti,
Militis egregii virtutum laude referti;
Quem genuit strenuus Reginaldus Courtenicnsis,
Qui procer eximius fuerat tunc Devonienfis.*

“ Here lyeth the Body of *Robert Courtenay*,
“ A Knight renown’d for Feats of War,
“ The Son of Valiant *Reginald*,
“ A Noble Man of *Devonshire*.”

Mr. *Camden* in his *Remains* says, “ *Robert de Courtenay* was buried in *Ford*, as appeareth by the Register of that Place, 1242, under a stately Pyramid, who, whether he was descended from the Earls of *Edessa*, or from *Peter* the Son of *Lewis le Grosse*, King of *France*, had but this bad Inscription, which I infer more for the Honour of the Name than the Worth of the Verse.” But I think the Verse is much the same with the rest of the Epitaphs of that Age. Mr. *Prince* in his *Worthies* has this Epitaph also; but instead of *Reginald* he has put in *William*, because Sir *William Pole*, through a Mistake, had said, that this *Robert* was the Son of *William*; but which soever of them was the right, he should not have been so bold as to alter it, but he should have put it down as he found it.

Camden's Remains, pag. 377.

This *Robert Lord Courtenay* married *Mary* the younger Daughter of *William de Redvers*, Earl of *Devonshire*, by whom his Posterity some Time after came to be Earls of *Devonshire*; of which Family de *Redvers* I shall give an Account, when I come to speak of the first Earl of *Devonshire* of the Family of *Courtenay*. He had by his Wife, 1. *John*, who succeeded him in his Estates, of whom I shall speak in the next Chapter. 2. Sir *William*, who was one of the Four Knights of the Shire for the County of *Devon*, in 42 Hen. III. The first Time, as divers Writers say, the Commons were ever called to sit in Parliament. This Sir *William Courtenay* is surnamed de *Musberrie*: He married *Joan* the Daughter of *Thomas Basset*, and had with her the Moiety of the Manours of *Whitford* and *Colliton*: He died without Issue. 3. *Hawise*, whom *John de Nevil* married, and had with her in Frank-Marriage Lands to the Value of Twenty Pounds a Year, out of the Manour of *Waddesden* in the County of *Bucks*, to be allotted by a Jury of twelve neighbouring Inhabitants: And the Heirs of *John de Nevil* were afterwards in Ward to *John Lord Courtenay*, his Brother-in-law. In an Account of the Knights Fees that were in *Devonshire*, in the 12th Year of King *John*, there is Mention made of one *Constantius de Courtenay* and *Eustacius de Courtenay*: I suppose they may be Natural Sons of the First that came into *England*. The Arms of *William de Redvers*, Earl of *Devonshire*, whose Daughter *Robert de Courtenay* married, were, Or, a *Lyon rampant*, Azure.

Brady's History in Append. fo. 227.

Kennet's Parochial Antiquities, pag. 209.

Sir W. Pole's Description of Devon, MS.



JOHN Lord Courtenay, Son of Robert, was Baron of Okehampton after his Father; and in 27 Hen. III. the Year after his Father's Death, he paid One Hundred Marks for his Relief, and doing his Homage had Livery of all his Lands. That this *John de Courtenay* was Baron of Okehampton appeareth at large, by the *Liber Feodorum Militum, tempore*

Sir Pet. Ball's Manuscript.

Edoardi I. says Sir *Peter Ball*; but it doth not appear that he was summoned to any Parliament, the Records of Summons in those Times being all lost; yet it appeareth by Records, that he enjoyed the Title of Baron, not by Creation, as Barons at this Day, but by Tenure of the Barony of Okehampton of the King, which is called a Baron-Feodal; and such were all the Barons of England before that Time, and, until King *Henry III.* by an especial Summons of some, and Omission of others, distinguished that Title of Barons into Barons of Parliament, which ever were and are still accounted Peers of the Realm; and those which he omitted to call, remained as they were before, Barons-Feodal, and no Peers, and came not to Parliament; of which Sort of Feodal-Barons there were not above two remaining in England in Mr. *Camden's* and Mr. *Selden's* Time, as it hath been observed by them.

This *John de Courtenay*, upon the Marriage of the King's eldest Daughter, paid 92 l. 15 s. 00 d. to the Aid then levied for the Ninety Two Knights Fees, and a third Part of a Fee of his Inheritance: And in the 30th of *Henry III.* he gave a Fine to the King of 2500 Marks for the Wardship of the Heirs of *John de Nevil*, and of the Benefit of their Marriages, and of their Land 'till they should be of full Age. In 33 Hen. III. a Jury findeth, that *Walter Seyrdon* held in *Samsford* three Furlongs of Land of Three Shillings Revenue of the Lord *John Courtenay*, paying one Pair of white Gloves. In 37 Hen. III. *John de Courtenay* attended the King into *Gascoign*. In 38 Hen. III. upon levying the Aid for making the King's Son a Knight, he paid 205 l. 10 s. 00 d. for those Ninety Two Knights Fees, and three Parts of one, (before Sir *William Dugdale* said a third Part) belonging to the Barony of Okehampton: The same Year the King granted to *John de Courtenay* Free-Warren in all his Lands that he had in *Devonshire, Somersetshire, Dorset, Berksbire, and Buckinghamshire*. In 42 Hen. III. he had Summons to be at *Chester*, on the Monday next preceding the Feast of St. *John Baptist*, for preventing the hostile Incurfions of the *Welsh*: And in the Year following he had the like Command to be at *Bristol*, upon the Octaves of St. *Peter*, well furnished with Horse and Arms, to attend the King into *Wales*, for the Defence of those Parts against the Power of *Lewellin ap Griffin*, then in Arms there; and in the same Year, (*viz.* 43 Hen. III.) upon levying the Eicutage of *Wales*, answered for the same Numbers of Knights Fees as before. In the 45th of that King, he had a Grant of a Market upon *Wednesday* in every Week at his Manour of *Iwerne* in *Dorsetshire*, and two Fairs yearly, one on the Eve-day Morrow after the *Invention of the Holy Cross*, and the other the Eve-day and Morrow after the *Exaltation* thereof. This *Iwerne*, afterward commonly called *Iwerne-Courtenay*, and now *Terne*, was a Manour that did belong to the Barony of Okehampton, and *Baldwin de Brioniis* did possess it, as *Domesday-Book* doth shew; in it the Barons had a Seat, and here *Robert de Courtenay* died, as was said before.

Dugdale's Baronage.

In 46 Hen. III. *John de Courtenay* was made Constable of the Castle of *Toines* in *Devonshire*; but could never obtain the Castle of *Exeter* and the Custody of the County of *Devon*, which were taken from his Father by that King.

Chap. V.

This *John de Courtenay*, as the Monks of *Ford* do say, was a Man just and upright, and one that feared GOD, and no less kind to the Monks of *Ford* than his Predecessours, but rather more; and trusting to their Prayers more than any Thing else, he was always bountiful, and a faithful Friend to them; he did not lay any Burdens upon them himself, neither would he suffer any other to do it; yea, he was so good to them, that he freed them and all their Lands, that did lie in his Manours and his Hundreds, from all Manner of Suits and Services; and he was always their Shield and Defence, and kept them free from all Oppressions and Damages: And that he had a great Kindness for them, and did trust much in the Prayers that they made for him, will appear from a remarkable Story that the Monks have put in their Register: The Story is this;

*Ford-Abbey
R. 34r.*

“ It happened, that as the Lord *Courtenay* was returning to his own Country from beyond Sea, there arose so great and violent a Storm, that the Mariners despairing of Life betook themselves to their Prayers: After which the Lord *Courtenay* said to them, Be not afraid, but pluck up your Spirits, and strive to help us for one Hour; for then the Time will come when my Monks of *Ford* will arise to their Vigils, and will put up their Prayers to GOD for me, so that no Storms nor Tempests shall destroy us; therefore do not despair, nor neglect your own and our Safety: The Hour is coming, in which, through their Prayers and Merits, the Merciful GOD will help us all: To which one of the Company said, Why, my Lord, do you talk so of your Monks, or their Prayers, whereas at this Instant they are in a deep Sleep; and how can they pray for us, when they are not sensible of any Thing? To which the Lord *Courtenay*, being full of Hope, answered and said, Although some of them may sleep now, yet I know that some others of them do with most earnest Prayers beseech GOD for me their Servant; and they cannot be unmindful of me; now I am in such great Danger, who have kept them free from many Troubles: They can never perish for whom so many good and great Men do Day and Night put up their Prayers. To this the Master of the Ship said, Why do you mind such Trifles? our Lives are just at an End; confess yourselves to one another, and commend yourselves to GOD by Prayer. And when he had said this, he threw out of his Hands what he had in them, as if he was just going to breathe out his last, and so made those that were with him in the Ship to despair of their Lives. Then the Lord *Courtenay* seemed to be angry with them, and lifting up his Hands to Heaven he prayed thus:—
“ Omnipotent and most merciful GOD! I beseech thee to hear the Prayers of the holy Monks now praying for me, and to bear my Prayer, and for thy Goodness bring us safe to the wished-for Haven. He having thus prayed, because GOD delighteth in the Simple and True-hearted, he helped his faithful Servant for the Merit of his Faith, and for his firm Hope when he was in the utmost Extremity, and causing the Storm to cease, the Ship was carried safe into the Harbour; upon which the Company that were in the Ship being greatly rejoiced, gave Thanks unto Almighty GOD for that great Deliverance. The Lord *Courtenay*, as he went to his House from the Place of Landing, called upon the Monks of *Ford* by the Way, and declared to them the great Mercy of GOD shewed to him; and said, that GOD wrought that Deliverance for
“ them

Chap. V.

“ them through their Prayers and Merits: And he swore, that if he was
 “ kind and bountiful to them before, he would be more so for the future;
 “ and after that he confirmed to them whatsoever they desired; and at that
 “ Time, upon his earnest Request, they admitted him in a solemn Manner
 “ into their Fraternity; and he ordered his Body should be buried in their
 “ Church, among his *Spiritual Brethren*, as he called them; and having
 “ taken his Leave of them, he recommended himself to their Prayers by
 “ a Gift of Forty Marks.

1273.

This *John de Courtenay*, Baron of *Okehampton*, died the 3d of *May*, 1273, in the 1st Year of *Edward I.* and was buried at *Ford*, near his Father, the Lord *Robert Courtenay*, before the High Altar: He bequeathed to the Abbey, besides his Body, Forty Pounds Sterling and his Armour, as also the Hearse with all the Furniture in which he was carried to *Ford* to be buried: He married *Isabel* Daughter of *Hugh de Vere*, Earl of *Oxford*, and Lord High Chamberlain of *England*, by whom he had one Son named *Hugh* from his Grand-father; and from that Time *Hugh* was a Name very frequent in the Family of *Courtenay*: His Lady survived him a long Time, and was married afterward to the Lord *Oliver Dinant*, or *Dinant*, and *Musberrie* was held by the said Lord *Oliver Dinant*, *nomine dotis Isabellæ de Courtenay*: She out-lived her second Husband, and died *August 11*, -- and was buried in the Church of the Fryars-Prædicant in *Exon*, in the South Part of the Chancel, over-against her Husband.

Sir William
 Pole's Description
 of Devon.
 Manuscript.

John Lord Courtenay, at the Time of his Death, was seized of certain Lands in *Waddesden* in the County of *Bucks*, as also of the Borough of *Newton-Popleford* in the County of *Devon*; of the Manour of *Sutton* in the County of *Berks*; of the Manour of *Hanington* in the County of *Somerset*, a Member of the Barony of *Okehampton*; of the Manour of *Crukerne* in the same County, which *William de Vernon*, Earl of *Devon*, and Lord of the *Isle of Wight*, gave to *Robert Courtenay* in Frank-Marriage with *Mary* his Daughter; of *Iwerne-Courtenay* in the County of *Dorset*; of the Borough of *Okehampton*; of the Manour of *Sidbury*; as also the Manour of *Okehampton*, and divers other Lordships in *Devonshire*, and elsewhere, belonging to his Barony.

Sir Pet. Ball's
 Account of
 the Family of
 Courtenay,
 Manuscript.

An Inquisition was taken after the Death of this Lord *John Courtenay*, and it was found by the Jury, that *Hugh de Courtenay* is his Son and Heir by *Isabel* his Wife, and was Twenty Three Years old at the Feast of the *Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin*, before his Death: And that the said *John de Courtenay* held the Castle, Manour, and Borough of *Okehampton* of the King *in capite*, as the Head of his Barony, by Two Knights Fees besides his own, or Four Esquires for Forty Days, with Ninety Two Fees belonging to the said Barony, besides divers Demefn-Manours which he held as Parcels of his Barony, there particularly extended and valued, with the Patronage of the Priory of *Cowick*, and the Priory of *St. Mary de Marisco*, which are held of the Barony of *Okehampton*, in Free-Almoigne: And *John Floier* held three Acres of Land of the Lord *John de Courtenay*, *in capite*, and is to pay him a Pitcher of Wine, as often as the said *John*, or any of his Heirs, shall breakfast or eat in *Ex-Island*.



CHAP. VI.

Chap. VI.



HUGH Courtenay, first of that Name, Baron of *Okehampton*, was Twenty Three Years old, as was said before, when his Father died. In the 4th of *Edward I.* doing his Fealty, and paying his Relief, he had Livery of his Inheritance; and although the Old Statute, stiled *Magna Charta*, says, *Let every one of the Barons have his Inheritance by the ancient Relief*, viz. a whole Barony by an Hundred Marks; yet, in respect of the Greatness of this Barony of *Okehampton*, equal in Revenue to an Earldom, he paid an Hundred Pounds for his Relief. In 1282, 10 *Edward I.* this *Hugh Courtenay* was in the Expedition that was made into *Wales*. In the 13th Year of King *Edw. I.* 1285, the King released to this Sir *Hugh Courtenay* One Hundred Pounds that was due from him to the King, and also Fifty Pounds that was due from his Father: The Release is in these Words: *Know Ye, that of Our especial Grace, and for the good Services that Our well-beloved Hugh Courtenay hath done for Us, We have forgiven him an 100 l. in which he is bound to Us towards Our Exchequer, and 50 l. of the Debt heretofore of John Courtenay his Father. Given 21st of December;* which intimateth, that he had then performed some acceptable Service to the King: But in that same Year, upon a Writ brought against this Sir *Hugh Courtenay* and others, for certain Liberties, Judgment was given, *That they go without a Day until they be impleaded by a Quo Warranto.* In the same Year also, (1285) *Walter Lichlade*, first Chaunter of the Church of *Exeter*, being slain in the Morning when he came from the Morning Service, or Mattins, which was wont to be said shortly after Midnight, and upon which Occasion the King came into the City of *Exeter*, and kept his *Christmas* in the same; thereupon it was, that, in the Year following, on the Feast of the *Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin*, a Composition was made, between the Bishop and the City of *Exeter*, for inclosing the Church-yard, and building certain Gates there, and to which Composition this Sir *Hugh Courtenay* was a Witness. In this 14th of King *Edward I.* the Hundred and Manour of *Lifton*, in the County of *Devon*, was granted to this Sir *Hugh Courtenay*, excepting the Advowson, for the Space of five Years, he paying to the King Forty Pounds *per Annum*. It farther appeareth, by a Protection (a Thing usual in those Times) granted him in the 15th of the King's Reign, that he was a martial Man, and exercised in military Affairs: The Protection is in these Words; *Hugh Courtenay, who is to go into the King's Service with Roger de Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, Marshal of England, unto the Parts of Wales, hath the King's Letters for his Protection, which are to continue until the Feast of St. Michael next coming.*

1282.

1285.

Godwin's Catalogue of Bishops.

1286.

1287.

1288.

Ford Abbey Register.

In the 16th Year of *Edward I.* 1288, this Sir *Hugh Courtenay* had a great Quarrel with the Abbey of *Ford*; and the Ground of the Quarrel was in all Probability this; His Father, the Lord *John Courtenay*, was extraordinary kind to the Monks, and gave them whatever they asked; and it is very probable, that he freed them from certain Services that they owed to the Family as Patrons of the Abbey, and which their Ancestors did receive; but his Son *Hugh* was not willing to part with these Services, but did demand them of the Monks; but the Monks refusing to pay them, there arose a great Dissention between them, which was carried on and increased in the next Lord *Courtenay's* Time: and it was carried on to

Chap. VI.
 Ford Abbey
 Register.

that Degree, that there was a perpetual Breach between them: The Family took no Care of the Abbey, and did not look upon themselves as Patrons of it; and the Monks, in this Lord's Grandson's Time, left off registering the Names and remarkable Transactions of the Family. The Monks do make a heavy Complaint of the Troubles and Hardships that this Sir *Hugh Courtenay* did bring upon them; and they say, that he was very injurious to the Abbey which his Ancestors had founded, and to which they gave, in Free-Almoigne for ever, many Lands and Possessions, reserving nothing to themselves but the Prayers of the Monks; and that which they gave to pious Uses he claimed to himself, for the Use of his Horses and Dogs. He said, but not truly, say the Monks of *Ford*, That the Abbey of *Ford*, which was founded by his Progenitors, in Pure and Free-Almoigne for ever, ought to be held of him by the Service of providing for him, in every War that should happen, one Waggon with a Waggon-Horse; and also of keeping a Bitch with her Whelps until they came to be a Year old; of all which Services, he said, his Father, the Lord *John Courtenay*, was seized in the Time of King *Henry*, the Father of King *Edward* then reigning; and that he himself had one Waggon delivered him when he went to the War in *Wales*, in the 10th Year of the present King *Edward*, by the Hand of *William* the Abbot. And the same Lord *Hugh*, desiring to hurt, rather than to profit, the Church of *St. Mary of Ford*, and the Monks serving GOD there, who did observe the Customs of their Predecessors, upon Pretence that this Service had been some Time unpaid, came with a great Number of People, and drove away all the Cattle that were in the Grange of *Westford*, and caused the Oxen that were in the Plough, both at *Westford* and *Orchard*, to be taken out; and he ordered them all to be driven to *Dartmore*, near *Okehampton*, upon *St. Lawrence's Day*, in the Year 1288, the 16th of *Edward I.* for the Replevin of which, the same Year, *September 9*, the King ordered a Writ to be sent to the Sheriff of *Devon*. And the Sheriff wrote back to the King, That the Bailiffs of the Lady *de Fortibus*, Countess of *Devon*, for the Hundred of *Exminster*, (by whom the Sheriff had ordered a Return of the King's Writ) could not replevin the aforesaid Oxen, with the other Cattle of the Abbot of *Ford*, because the aforesaid Lord *Hugh de Courtenay* claimed them as his own. A great Law-suit upon this was commenced in the King's Courts, and at length there was a Peace made, such as it was, but it lasted but for a little while; for the aforesaid Lord *Hugh Courtenay* came with a great Company to *Orchard*, on *Sunday* after the Feast of *St. Agatha the Virgin*, in the 18th Year of King *Edward I.* 1290, to take Distress by Violence, as he did before; but he was prevented by these that did belong to the Abbey, without any Hurt done to him, and carried away none of the Cattle that were there: But as he was returning to his House at *Colecomb*, through the Grange of *Westford*, he took away a Bull and twelve Cows, four Oxen, and four Heifers, and ordered them to be kept in *Whimple*; and so he revived the Law-suit, which had been made up between him and the Abbot *Nicholas*, which would have been at great Charge and Damage to the Lord *Courtenay*, if the Abbot had not, out of Respect to his Patron, withdrawn his Suit. But the Lord *Hugh Courtenay* being thus provoked, had the Abbey of *Ford* always in Hatred, and never did the Monks any Kindness afterwards. He added *Whitford* and *Colliton* to the Inheritance of his Ancestors, the Moiety of which he had from his Uncle *William de Courtenay*, who had them, as has said been, with his Lady, a Daughter of *Thomas Basset*, and the other Moiety he purchased himself; and he built a House at *Colecomb*

in *Colliton-Parish*, and died there, *February 28, 1291, 19 Edward I.* and was buried at *Cowick* near *Exon*, a Cell belonging to the Abbey of *Tavistock*, and said to be built by him, says *William Dugdale*: But *Mr. Tauer* more truly says, it was an Alien-Priory-Cell to the Abbey of *Beck* in *Normandy*, being founded, and thereunto given, by one of the Family of *Brianiis*; for it belonged to the Barony of *Okehampton*; and unto this Priory were appropriated the Church of *Okehampton*, with the Chapels of *Halslock*, *Ken*, and *Sticklepath*; and the Manour of *Christow* did belong to the same Priory.

Chap. VI.
1291.

This *Hugh Lord Courtenay* married *Eleanor* the Daughter of *Hugh de Spencer* the elder, Earl of *Winchester*, who with his Son was put to Death when King *Edward II.* was seized and put in Prison, because they were the King's great Favourites, and were thought to give him evil Counsel. He had with his Lady the Manours of *Wooton* and *Dunsfordon*; and she had for her Dower an Assignation of the Manours of *Waddesden* in the County of *Bucks*; *Iwerne*, or *Yerne-Courtenay*, in the County of *Dorset*; *Hanington*, in the County of *Somerset*; as also *Colliton*, *Musberrie*, and *Chymleigh*, in the County of *Devon*. She lived a Widow above Thirty Years, and governed her House at *Colecomb* with great Prudence; for she was a Lady that did excel in Wisdom, and much given to Hospitality. At length going from *Kent* to *London* she fell sick, and died *October 1, 1328, 2 Edward III.* and was buried near her Husband in *Cowick*.

Ford Ab'ey
Reg'les.
1328.

Hugh Lord Courtenay had by her, 1. *Hugh*, who succeeded him in his Estates, of whom I shall speak in the next Chapter. 2. *Sir Philip*, surnamed of *Moreton*: He was a famous Soldier, and was slain, *June 24, 1314*, in the Battle with the *Scots* near *Sterling*, in which there was a great Overthrow of the *English*, and a great many brave Men were slain: He had by the same Lady four Daughters; 1. *Isabel* the Wife of *John Lord St. John*. 2. *Avelina*, the Wife of *John Giffard*, Knight. 3. *Egeline*, the Wife of *Robert de Scales*; and 4. *Margaret*, the Wife of *John de Mulis*. The Arms of *de Spencer* are, Quarterly, *Argent and Gules, in 2d and 3d, a Fret Or, with a Bend Gules.*



CHAP. VII.

Chap. VII.



HUGH Courtenay, second Baron of *Okehampton*, and first Earl of *Devonshire* of that Name, was sixteen Years old when his Father died; and in the Year 1295, 24 *Edward I.* the King presented to a third Portion of the Church of *Waddesden*, by Right of Custody of the Land and Heir of *Sir Hugh Courtenay*, Knight: He had so much Favour with the King, that in the 25th of *Edward I.* notwithstanding he made no Proof of his Age, he then doing his Homage, had Livery of the Manour of *Ebrighton* in the County of *Dorset*, as also of *Plympton*, *Exminster*, *Triverton*, and *Topham*, in the County of *Devon*, which hereditarily descended to him by the Death of *Isabel de Fortibus*, Countess of *Devon* and *Albemarle*; but he was deprived of the Lordship of the *Isle of Wight*, to which he was also Heir: And although he had some of the Lands belonging to the Earldom of *Devonshire*, yet he had not the Title of Earl, nor the Third-Penny of the County, as his Predecessours had 'till the Time of *Edward III.* In the 25th of *Edward I.* he obtained a Charter for a Weekly Market every *Saturday* at his

Dugdale's
Baronage.
1295.
Kennet's Pi-
no' hist. Antiqui-
ties.

Chap. VII.

his Manour of *Topsham*, and a Fair yearly on the Eve, Day and Morrow after the Feast of *St. Margaret the Virgin*; and likewise a Market every *Thursday* at his Manour of *Kenford*, with a Fair yearly on the Eve, Day and Morrow after the Feast of *St. Mary Magdalen*. He was in the Expeditions made into *Scotland*, in 26, 28, 31, 32, and 34 of King *Edward I.* and in that made into *Wales*, 30 *Edw. I.* This King *Edward*, to adorn the Splendour of his Court, and to augment the Glory of his intended Expedition into *Scotland*, did at *Whitsuntide*, in the 34th Year of his Reign, begirt *Edward of Caernarvon*, his eldest Son, with the Military Belt, and this Prince immediately, at the High Altar in *Westminster*, conferred the same Honour upon Three Hundred Gentlemen, the Sons of Earls, Barons, and Knights, amongst whom was this *Sir Hugh Courtenay*, and *Sir Philip Courtenay* his Brother. In the Year 1307, the last Year of King *Edward I.* he was summoned to the Parliament at *Carlisle*; and in those Days, saith *Camden*, no Baron went to Parliament unless he had the King's Writ; and after his full Age, he was summoned to all the Parliaments of that King's Reign. In the Year 1307, 1 *Edward II. March 18*, *Walter Stapleton* was consecrated Bishop of *Exeter*; and when he made his Entry into the City, at the East Gate, he alighted off his Horse, and went on Foot to *St. Peter's Church*: All the Way that he should pass was laid over with Black Cloth: On each Hand he was conducted by a Gentleman of good Quality; and *Sir Hugh Courtenay*, who claimed to be Steward and Governor of the Feast, went before him: At Broad Gate he was received by his Chapter and Quire, in their Ornaments, with *Te Deum*, and so carried into the Church, the usual Ceremonies being performed there: At his Palace a great Feast was prepared for the Entertainment of Noblemen and such Persons of good Quality as repaired thither at that Time. It is incredible how many Oxen, Tuns of Ale and Wine, were said to be usually spent in this Kind of Solemnity in those Days. After the Feast was over, there happened to be a Dispute between the Bishop and *Sir Hugh Courtenay*, about the Place of Steward, and the Rights and Perquisites that did belong to it, which Place *Sir Hugh Courtenay* did say belonged to him; for that he held the Manour of *Slapton* of the Bishop upon that Service: At last the Difference was made up upon these Conditions: " 1. That *Sir Hugh Courtenay* and his Heirs, being of lawful Age, and holding the said Manour of *Slapton*, shall be Steward at every Feast of Installing every Bishop in the *See of Exeter*. 2. That they shall, at the first Coming of the Bishop of *Exeter*, meet him at the East Gate of the City, when he descendeth from his Horse; and then going a little before him, on the Right Hand, shall keep off the Prefs of the People from him, and attend him into the Choir of the Cathedral Church there to be installed. 3. The said *Sir Hugh Courtenay*, and his Heirs, shall at the Installment serve the first Mefs at the Bishop's own Table. 4. In Consideration of which Service, the said *Sir Hugh Courtenay*, and his Heirs, shall have for their Fee four Silver Dishes, of those which he shall so place in at the first Mefs, two Salt-Sellers, one Cup wherein the Bishop shall drink, one Wine-Pot, one Spoon, and two Basons, wherein the Bishop shall then wash; all which Vessels are to be of Silver, and all which the said *Sir Hugh Courtenay* shall have, provided He or his Heirs, being of full Age, do attend the said Service in Person, if not hindered by Sickness, or by the King's Writ procured by the said Bishop or his Successours; and if so hindered, then to appoint some Worshipful Knight to supply the Place by a Deputation; and the Knight so appointed shall swear, That his Lord is so sick that he cannot reasonably attend the Service; and then shall the Knight be ad-

" mitted

1307.
Ashmole's
Institution of
the Garter, p.
38.Godwin's Cr-
talogue of Bi-
shops.Hase's Memo-
irs of Exeter.

"mitted to perform the same, and shall have to the Use of the said Lord
 "as aforesaid: And if the said Knight alledgeth, that his Lord is, by the
 "Procurement of the Bishop, served with the King's Writ, and thereby
 "hindered from Attendance, and will swear this to be true in his Conscience,
 "he shall then be admitted to do the Service, unless the Bishop will possi-
 "tively swear the contrary: In which Case, the Knight shall depart with-
 "out doing the said Service, or receiving any Thing for the same, for that
 "Turn only. 5. The said Sir *Hugh Courtenay*, and his Heirs, shall do all
 "other Services to the said Bishop, and his Successours, for the said Manour
 "of *Slapton*, which pertaineth to the same for evermore: And furthermore,
 "whether the Heirs of the said Sir *Hugh Courtenay* be of lawful Age, or not,
 "at the Day of the Feast of Instalment, if they perform not the Service, as
 "aforesaid, that then they shall not have any of the said Silver Vessels, nor
 "any other Thing due for the said Service for that Time, by Reason of
 "their said Office, nor any other Person in their Name and Behalf. 6. It
 "shall not be lawful for the said Sir *Hugh Courtenay*, his Heirs or Assigns,
 "at the Feast of the Instalment of any Bishop of *Exeter*, to put in or put
 "out any Person, or to do any other Thing by himself or others, belong-
 "ing to the said Feast, by Reason of his Office, neither shall he require
 "or demand any more, or other Thing, than what is before declared. 7.
 "And furthermore, the said Sir *Hugh Courtenay*, and his Heirs, and the
 "Knight aforesaid, who shall do the said Service for them, shall have Hay
 "and Provender for their Horses, and for their Servants Horses attending
 "them, and also their Livery of Wine and Candles, as is meet and convenient.
 "8. In Consideration of which Premises, the said *Hugh Courtenay* hath
 "for himself and his Heirs, quietly remised and released to the said Bishop
 "and his Successours, all other Exactions, Demands, or Claims, for and con-
 "cerning the said Office-Fees, or any Thing belonging to the said Steward-
 "ship for ever. Given at Newton-Plympton under the Seals of the said
 "Bishop, Dean and Chapter, the Morrow after the Feast of St. Thomas
 "the Apostle, 1308, 2 Edward II. Witnesses, William Martyn, Philip
 "Courtenay, Knights, cum multis aliis.

Chap. VII.

1308.

It is said, That Sir *Hugh Courtenay* did receive Fees of greater Value than the Earl of *Gloucester* did upon the Instalment of the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, who had the Manour of *Tunbridge* upon the same Account.

In the 2d Year of *Edward II.* Sir *Hugh Courtenay* received the Honour of a Knight-Banneret, according to the solemn Custom of that Age, and had his Robes and other Accoutrements for the Ceremony of Bathing as a Banneret. In that Year there arose a great Contention between him and the Mayor and Commonalty of the City of *Exeter*; the Occasion this: The Lord *Hugh Courtenay* on a certain Market-Day sent his Caterer to buy Fish, at which Time there were only three Pots of Fish in the Market; the Bishop's Caterer likewise came, and both of them thinking the whole to be too little for either of them, they strove about the Fish: The Mayor on his Part minding the Good of the City, and that others also might have the Benefit of the Market, did decide this Controversy, and delivered one Pot of Fish to the Lord *Courtenay's* Caterer, another of them to the Bishop's, and a third he reserved for the Market: The Lord *Courtenay* being adverted thereof, thought himself wronged by the Mayor, in not having all the Fish, and shortly after coming to the City, he sent to the Mayor to come to him, (it seems the Mayor was a Retainer to him,) the Mayor well-knowing the Lord *Courtenay's* Displeasure towards him, and the Reason of it, called his Brethren together to the Guild-hall, and acquainted them with it, and told them, That he was then going to him, and desired them to go

1309.

with him, and to assist him, if there were Occasion: He then went to the Lord *Courtenay's* House, and was had into his Lodging-Chamber, and the Door was shut upon him; and then the Lord *Courtenay* began to chide the Mayor for what he had done; and when none of his Answers would satisfy him, the Mayor took off an outer Garment which he then wore, being the Lord's Livery, and delivered it to him, whereat the Lord fell into a great Passion; and the Citizens being at the Door, and fearing the Mayor would come to some Hurt, knocked at the Door, and then demanded their Mayor, which being, after sundry Requests, denied them, they attempted to break open the Door; which the Lord *Courtenay* perceiving, and doubting what might ensue, desired the Mayor to pacify the People, which was soon done, and so they all quietly departed. And although, to avoid the Fury of the People, the Lord *Courtenay* seemed then to be pacified, yet could he never after, says the Historian, shew a good Countenance towards the City: Upon this an Ordinance was made by the Mayor and Common-Council, That no Freeman of that City should ever wear any Foreigner's Livery, Badge, or Cognizance, without the Mayor's Licence; and the Historian says, they inserted it in the Freeman's Oath, and so it remaineth to this Day.

This Lord *Courtenay* was a great and a wise Man, and so was the Bishop; and it is probable, that they were at Variance at that Time, which made the Lord *Courtenay* carry his Resentments so high as he did: It is certain, that afterwards there was a great Enmity between them, and the Bishop dealt very hardly with the Lord *Courtenay*; for he kept back from him the Revenue which did belong to the Earldom of *Devonshire*, which of Right was his all the Time that the Bishop was Lord Treasurer.

In the 3d Year of *Edward II.* this Lord *Courtenay* had a Licence to make a Feofment of the Manour of *Moreton*; and it is likely he gave it to his younger Brother, Sir *Philip Courtenay*, who was called Sir *Philip Courtenay* of *Moreton*, as was said before. In 8 *Edward II.* he received a Command to be at *Newcastle upon Tyne*, well fitted with Horse and Arms, to restrain the Incurſion of the *Scots*. In 14 *Edward II.* a Commission in Parliament is directed to *Hugh Courtenay*, and others, to enquire of divers Things concerning the Tinnens of *Devon*. In 1326, it was concluded in Parliament, that solemn Messengers should go to the King at *Killingworth*, and move him to make Resignation of his Crown. There were sent on this Message, two Bishops, two Earls, two Abbots, and two Barons: The Barons, saith *Hollingsbed*, were *Ross* and *Courtenay*; but *Stow* says, *Roger Gray* and *Hugh Courtenay*: And as Sir *Hugh Courtenay*, after his full Age, was summoned amongst the Barons in all King *Edward I's* Time, so in King *Edward II's* Time he was summoned every Year: He was twenty several Times, by several Writs, summoned to Treaties and Parliaments ordained by the King, as appeareth on the Back-side of the Close-Rolls in the Tower; (of every one of those Years, saith Sir *Peter Ball*) and so was he fifteen Times summoned to especial Treaties in Parliament, in the eight first Years of *Edward III.* as a Baron: In the 9th of that King, he was twice summoned to Parliament by the Name of *Hugh Courtenay*, Earl of *Devonshire*; the last Earl in Order, being but that Year restored to his Right of that Title. In 10 *Edward III.* he is twice summoned to Parliament, as fourth Earl in Order, between *Richard* Earl of *Arundel* and *Humphry de Bobun*, Earl of *Hereford*, being then it seems restored to his due Place; and so he is summoned to every Parliament, enjoying the fourth or fifth Place, until 14 *Edward III.* in which Year he died.

In 4 *Edw. III.* he founded a Chantry at *Newton-Popleford*, to pray for his good Estate, and for the Souls of *Eleanor de Courtenay* his Mother, and *Philip de Courtenay* his Brother: And in that Year his Name is amongst the Justices-Itinerant, the great Administrators of Justice in those Times: He was the first named in the Commission, as Sir *William Dugdale* says. In 5 *Edward III.* amongst others named by Parliament to treat with the *French King*, is this *Hugh de Courtenay* named. In 6 *Edw. III.* *Hugh de Courtenay* and others are assigned Keepers of the County of *Devon*, for preserving the King's Peace in the same: These Kind of Commissions were then usual, in Nature of Commissions of the Peace, which were introduced in 1 *Edward III.* which Office of *Custos Comitatus* did of Right belong unto him, as Earl of the County, and Viscount by hereditary Right, as before appeareth; to which Office of Count and Viscount, there did anciently belong the Custody of their County, and the Preservation of the Peace in it; and this *Hugh de Courtenay* is the first named in the first Commission of the Peace extant awarded unto this County. In that same Year he was one of the Tryers of Petitions in Parliament for *England*: And in the 8th Year of that King, 1334, this Sir *Hugh Courtenay*, called then Sir *Hugh Courtenay* Senior, representing to the King, That whereas he was seised of a certain Annuity of 18 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* for the *tertium denarium* of the County of *Devon*, with divers Lands, by Right of Inheritance from *Isabel de Fortibus*, Countess of *Albemarle* and *Devon*, which she in her Life-time did possess, and having accordingly received the same Annuity at the Hands of the Sheriffs of that County, for which they had an Allowance upon their Accounts in the *Exchequer*, which *Walter* Bishop of *Exeter*, Lord Treasurer to King *Edward II.* upon the Instigation of some Persons, did refuse to admit of; alledging, That the Annuity was granted to the Ancestors of the said *Isabel* by the King's Progenitors, under the Name and Title of Earls, and therefore the said *Hugh Courtenay* being no Earl ought not to receive the same; and that upon the like Pretence the then Sheriffs of *Devon* did decline to pay it any longer to him, The King therefore, at the humble Desire of this *Hugh Courtenay*, directed his Precept to the Lord Treasurer and Barons of his *Exchequer*, requiring them to make Search into the Memorials and Records that were in their Custody, and to certify to him what they find concerning this Matter; whereupon receiving Advertisement, that what had been suggested to him was nothing but Truth, the King did by his Letters, bearing Date at *Newcastle upon Tyne*, *February* 22, the next ensuing Year, *viz.* 9 *Edward III.* wherein he stile him *Hugh de Courtenay* Senior, Earl of *Devon*, declare, Forasmuch as the Inheritance which belong to the said Countess and her Ancestors, Earls of *Devon*, did by Right of Descent belong to him, and which he at present did enjoy, having Regard as well to his own Honour and the Honour of the Kingdom, as to the Honour of the said *Hugh*, his Royal Pleasure was, that from henceforth he should assume the Title of Earl of *Devon*, and stile himself Earl of *Devon*, as his Ancestors Earls of *Devon* had wont to do: And moreover by publick Proclamation, both in his own County and all other Places in his Bailiwick, should require all Persons henceforth to call him Earl of *Devon*: And likewise the King sent another Precept to the Lord Treasurer and Barons of the *Exchequer*, That they should cause the said Sum of 18 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* to be annually paid unto him, *nomine comitis*, as his Ancestors had formerly received it: And in *May* following, by another Writ to the Lord Treasurer and Barons, *inter alia*, reciting, That whereas this *Hugh Courtenay* having received his Annuity from the Time he did his Homage to King *Edward I.* for so many Years, as that it amounted to

Clous. y. 42. 1.

Chap. VII. 155*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.* he was by them charged therewith as a Debt to the King, and notwithstanding he was content to quit all Arrearages of that annual Rent then behind, the said Sum of 155*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.* was still required of him by the Officers of *Exchequer*; the King did command, That seeing he was so content, as to quit the Arrearages, they should forthwith give him a Discharge of that Sum of 155*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.*

1337.

Farns' History
of Edward III.
f. l. 210.

Barns, in his History of King Edward III. says, That the Lord Hugh Courtenay, a tough old Soldier, when he was almost Eighty Years of Age, was created Earl of Devonshire, in the 11th of Edward III. although he was made so by Writ two Years before.

Dugdale's
Enonage.

This Lord Courtenay being thus restored to his Earldom of Devonshire, by Edward III. it will be convenient that we give some short Account of the Family of *Rivers*, or *de Ripariis*, or *Redvers*, which enjoyed it for several Descents before, from which Family Hugh de Courtenay was descended, and to shew how he derived his Right.

Sir Wm. Pole.

King Henry I. Son to William the Conqueror, gave to his Faithful and Beloved Councillour Richard de Ripariis, first *Trererton*, and after that the Honour of *Plympton*, with other Places belonging to the same; and made him Earl of *Devon*, by giving to him the Third Penny of the yearly Income of that County: The Revenue then did amount to Thirty Marks, of which the Earl had Ten: But the Third Part of the Revenue of the County, when the Lord Courtenay was made Earl, was increased to 18*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* After this he obtained the *Isle of Wight* of the King, whereupon he was called Earl of *Devon* and Lord of the *Isle*. He built at *Lodres* in *Dorsetshire* an Alien-Priory, and gave it to the Abbey of *Montbourg* in *Normandy*: He founded another Alien-Priory Cell at *Axmouth* in *Devonshire*, and gave it to the same Abbey. He had Issue by *Adelicia* his Wife, 1. *Baldwin*; 2. *Richard*; and died about the latter End of Henry I. To him succeeded Baldwin his Son: He was reckoned amongst the valiant Men of his Time, and took Part with *Maud* the Emperess against King *Stephen*, and fortified the Castle of *Exeter* and the *Isle of Wight*; and in fortifying the Castle of *Exeter*, and in making Engines of War, &c. it is said he spent much Treasure; but King *Stephen* came before the City of *Exeter*, and besieged it; and, after a long and tedious Siege, it was forced to yield by Reason of Famine, and Earl *Baldwin* fled away to the *Isle of Wight*; the King followed him, and drove him out thence, and then banished him, his Wife and Children out of the Land; but he returned again afterwards, and enjoyed all his Lands and Honours. In the City of *Exeter* he had Nineteen Houses, and in the County of *Devon* no less than One Hundred and Fifty Nine Lordships. He founded the Priory of *Bramere* in *Hampshire* for Black Canons, and commended it to the Patronage of the *Holy Trinity* and *St. Michael*, and, amongst other Estates, he gave to it the Manour of *Northcott* in *Honiton* in *Devon*; it was valued at the Dissolution at 154*l.* 14*s.* 1*d.* ob. a Year. He founded likewise, in the Year 1146, a Monastery of *Cluniack* Monks near *Exeter*, and dedicated it to *St. James*: It was a Cell to the Abbey of *St. Peter de Cluni*, and of *St. Martin de Campo near Paris*, and at the Dissolution of Abbeys it was valued at 502*l.* 12*s.* 1*d.* a Year. This he built, he said, for the Health of his Soul, and the Soul of *Adeliza* his Wife; as also for the Souls of *Richard* his Father and *Adeliza* his Mother, and the Soul of King *Henry I.* At *Christchurch*, or *Twinebam*, in *Hampshire*, where was a College of Prebendaries before the Conquest, he brought in Canons Regular, in the Time of King *Stephen*; it was dedicated to the *Holy Trinity*, and was valued, at the Time of the Dissolution, at 312*l.* 7*s.* 00*d.* 9. He built likewise at *Lyar*,

or

or *Quarrer*, in the *Ile of Wight*, in the Year 1132, an Abbey of *Cister-tian* Monks to the Honour of the Blessed Virgin: Its yearly Revenues were at the Dissolution 134*l.* 3*s.* 11*d.* He was a good Benefactor to the Monks of *Plympton*, giving them the Lordship of *Garston*, and granting them a Conduit of Water through his Tenants Gardens. Chap. VII

He had by *Adeliza* his Wife, 1. *Richard*; 2. *William*; 3. *Henry*; and departed this Life at *Quar*, June 4, 1155, 1 *Henry* II. and was there buried with *Adeliza* his Wife and *Henry* his Son, who died in his Youth. 1155.

Richard de Redvers, second of that Name, Earl of *Devonshire*, succeeded his Father *Baldwin*: He was Sheriff of *Devonshire* in the 2d of *Henry* II. and in the 7th Year of the said King he confirmed the Foundation and Endowment of the Priory of *Twineham*: He died in the City of *Monbourg* in *France*, 1162, 8 *Henry* II. and was buried at *Twineham*, or *Christchurch*, leaving Issue by his Wife *Dionysia*, says *Dugdale*, (*Harwis*, says *Pole*) Daughter of *Reginald* Earl of *Cornwall*, Natural Son to *Henry* I. two Sons, *Baldwin* and *Richard*, both successively Earls of *Devon*, and both died without Issue. He gave Lands to the Abbey of *Quar*, to pray for the Souls of his Father and Mother. His Wife, *Harwis*, 11th Sir *William Pole*, died 16 *Henry* II. and was buried at *Christchurch*. 1162.

Baldwin, Son of *Richard*, was Earl of *Devon*: He was employed by King *Henry* II. in his *British* Wars, where he behaved himself valiantly, and for a Reward thereof, the King gave him the Daughter and Heir of *Ralph de Dole* in *Berry*, with the Honour of *Chateareaux*: He died without Issue, leaving his Brother to succeed him. His Relict was afterwards married to *Andrew de Chaveni*. *Richard* his Brother succeeded, and was fifth Earl of *Devonshire*: He married *Margaret* Daughter and Heir of *John* Lord *Bisset*. *Plympton* Leiger-Book says, that his Wife was *Emma* Daughter of *Roger de Pentarches*. He gave Land to the Abbey of *Bramere*, to pray for the Soul of his Father, and *Margaret* his Wife, and died without Issue at *Main* in *France*, and was interred at *Monbourg* in *Normandy*, 1166. He bore Or, a *Lyon Rampant Azure*, languid and armed Gules: He was the first that bore this Coat. His Predecessors bore Gules, a *Griffin seizing a little Beast*, Or. 1166.

William de Rivers, surnamed *de Vernon*, (because he was educated in a Town of that Name in *Normandy*) came to be the sixth Earl of *Devon*, after the Death of his Brother, and his two Nephews, who died issueless. In the 5th of King *Richard* I. upon the second Coronation of that King, (for he was crowned a second Time, after he came Home and was released by the Emperour of *Germany*, who basely took him Prisoner as he was returning from the Holy Land,) *William* Earl of *Devonshire* was one of the four Earls that carried the silken Canopy at that Solemnity, being also then stiled Earl of the *Ile of Wight*. In the 6th Year of King *John* he gave Five Hundred Marks to be re-possessed of his Castle at *Plympton* and Lordship of *Morreis Riddleston*, and some other Advantages, which Castle the King had put into the Hands of *Robert Courtenay* for a Time; the Occasion is not known. In the 13th of that King he paid 178 Marks for Eighty Nine Knights Fees he held in *Devonshire*, and 4*l.* and 1 Mark for Three and an Half he held in *Berkshire*, upon levying the Escutage in *Wales*. In the 15th of King *John* he went into *Poitou* in *France*, but upon what Occasion is not known. In the 18th Year, the King observing his great Age, and his Disability to defend his Lands against *Lewis* of *France*, whom the rebellious Barons had then called in, did grant that he might retain his Lands in his own Hands, upon Condition that *Baldwin* his Son should constantly remain with the King in his Service. He died Sep-

Chap. VII. *tember 4, 1 Henry III. faith Dugdale; (18th of King John, faith Pole)* and was buried in the Chapel, built by one of the Family, adjoining to the Church of *Tiverton*, which Chapel was long since demolished. This was he, as Mr. *Westcot* thinks, that was called the *good Earl of Devonshire*; but Mr. *Risden* says it was *Edward Courtenay*, Earl of *Devonshire*, surnamed *the Blind*; but which soever it was, his Effigies and his Lady's were cut upon a Tomb of *Allabaster*, finely gilded, as Tradition does deliver, and under them these Lines;

*Ho! ho! who lyes here?
I the good Earl of Devonshire,
With Mabel my Wife, to me full dear,
We lived together fifty five Year:
What we gave we have;
What we spent we had;
What we left we lost.*

This *William de Redvers*, Earl of *Devonshire*, took to Wife *Mabel* the Daughter of *Robert* Earl of *Mellent*, by whom he had Issue *Baldwin* his Son; *Joan*, first married to *William* Son of *William de Brewere*, and afterwards to *Hubert de Burgh*, Lord Chamberlain to King *John*, and by King *Henry III.* created Earl of *Kent*; and *Mary* married to *Robert de Courtenay*, Baron of *Okehampton*, and afterwards to *Peter le Prouse*, or *de Pratellis*: *Joan* Wife of *William de Brewere* died without Issue, but *Mary* had by *Robert de Courtenay* a Son named *John*; *John* begat *Hugh*; *Hugh* the first had a Son named *Hugh* the second, and he had the Earldom restored to him by King *Henry III.* as right Heir to it. *Baldwin*, the Son of *William de Vernon*, married *Margaret* the Daughter and Heir of *Robert Fitzgerald*, and had Issue by her *Baldwin*, who succeeded his Grand-father in the Earldom, his Father dying before his Grand-father: His Father *Baldwin* died *September 1, 1216*, and his Grand-father, *William* Earl of *Devonshire*, died *September 14, the Year before*.

1216.

Before we speak of this young *Baldwin*, the seventh Earl of *Devonshire* of the Family *de Redvers*, it will not be amiss to relate what is recorded in History concerning his Mother, *Margaret* the Relict of *Baldwin* his Father: We find, that soon after the Death of her Husband, she was, against her Liking, given in Marriage by King *John* to his great Favourite *Fulk de Breant*, in the Year 1216; which said *Fulk* held, as her Dowry, *inter alia*, the Castle of *Plympton*, and the Manour of *Honiton* in *Devonshire*. *Matthew Paris* affirms, that this Lady was constrained by King *John* (who, he saith, stuck at nothing) to marry that impious, ignoble, base-conditioned Man, against her Will; of which Marriage one at that Time wrote these following Verses;

1216.

Matthew Paris.

*Lex connectit eos, Amor, & Concordia lecti,
Sed Lex qualis? Amor qualis? Concordia qualis?
Lex Exlex, Amor exosus, Concordia discors.*

Which are translated by Mr. *Westcot* thus;

“ Join'd by Law, by Love, by Concord in Bed;
“ What Law? what Love? what Concord may it be said?
“ Lawless Law, hateful Love,
“ Concord Discord did prove.

This

This *Fulk de Breaut* was a very wicked and mischievous Person, as may appear by this farther Account of him: He was a *Norman* by Birth, and a Bastard of mean Extraction; coming into *England* he soon grew into Favour with King *John*, who made him one of his Council, and heaped many Honours upon him: He was a stout Man and a good Soldier, and assisted that King against his Barons; and going into divers Counties of *England*, he burnt the Houses of the adverse Lords, destroyed their Parks, Orchards, Ponds, &c. He was in Favour also with King *Henry III.* in the 2d Year of whose Reign, taking many Soldiers with him, he marched to *St. Albans*, on *St. Vincent's Eve* towards Night, and plundered the whole Town, putting the People in Bonds: Moreover, at the Door of the Abbey there he slew one of the Servants of that House, and then fled to the Church of the Abbey for Refuge; having so done, he sent to the Abbot for an Hundred Pound, threatening, that if he had not so much sent him, he would fire the Town and the Abbey too; hereupon the Abbot, after many Excuses, seeing there was no Remedy, sent it; and so with his Plunder and his Prisoners he departed to his Castle of *Bedford*; but with the Sentence of Excommunication at his Heels, which the Abbot denounced against him and his Followers. Being complained of to the Judges, *Baybroke* and *Pateshul*, who were then in their Circuit, for these and other great Oppressions, he was found Guilty, and fined in a great Sum of Money; upon which he sent out a Party of his Soldiers to fetch these Justices, and imprison them in his Castle of *Bedford*; but this Design being made known to them, they hastened away with Speed; nevertheless one of them, *viz. Henry Baybroke*, was taken and carried Prisoner to *Bedford*, where he was barbarously used. Moreover, when the Abbot of *St. Albans* complained, that this *Fulk* had raised a Pond at *Laiton*, to the great Damage of his Convent, inasmuch that it drowned their Corn the Summer after, he told them, *That he was sorry that all the Corn they had in their Barns was not there also.* On a Time his Lady *Margaret de Ripariis* being in Bed with him, he dreamed, That a Stone of an extraordinary Bigness, like a Thunder-Bolt, burst out of the Tower of the Church of *St. Albans*, and falling upon him, crushed him to Pieces; whereupon starting out of his Sleep, and trembling, she asked him, What the Matter was? and how he did? To which he answered, *I have in my Time gone through many Troubles, but never was so much terrified as in this Dream:* And having told her all Particulars, she replied, That he had grievously offended *St. Alban*, by polluting that Church with Blood, and by plundering the Abbey, and therefore she advised him, for preventing a more grievous Punishment, to reconcile himself to that Holy Martyr: He therefore arose and went to *St. Albans*, and having sent for the Abbot, fell upon his Knees with Tears, and lifting up his Hands said, *Lord have Mercy upon me, for I have grievously offended GOD and his blessed Martyr St. Alban; but to a Sinner there is Mercy; let me therefore with your Leave speak to your Convent in your Chapter, to ask Pardon of them in your Presence.* Whereunto the Abbot consented, admiring to see such lamb-like Humility in a Wolf; putting off therefore his Cloaths, he entered into the Chapter-House, bearing a Rod in his Hand, and confessing his former Faults, which he said he did in Time of War, he received a Lash from every one of the Monks upon his naked Body; and having put on his Cloaths, he went and fate down by the Abbot, saying, *This my Wife hath caused me to do for a Dream; but if you require Restitution for what I took from you, I will not hearken to you,* and so departed: And the Abbot and his Monks were glad they were so rid of him without farther Mischiefs. Afterwards, this violent Person having

Chap. VII. ing highly provoked King Henry III. by garrifoning his Castle of *Bedford*, and by other Misdemeanours, the said King made Seizure of all his Possessions; and being brought low, this Distich was made upon him;

*Perdidit in mense Fulco tam fervidus ense,
Omne sub sævo quicquid quaesivit in ævo.*

This furious *Fulk* within one Month has lost,
By Omen ill, what an whole Age hath cost.

At this Time also, *Margaret de Ripariis* his Wife coming to the King, in the Presence of the Arch-Bishop, declared to him, *That she never gave her Consent to marry him*; and therefore desired, *That in regard she had been taken by Violence, and betrothed to him unwillingly, she might be divorced from him*, which was accordingly done. Shortly after this, 9 Hen. III. 1225, the King convening his Nobles at *Westminster*, required them to give Sentence against this Traytor; but they, by Reason he had served King *John* and him faithfully for many Years, adjudged that he should not suffer in Life or Limb, but that he should abjure the Realm for ever: Being then gone, *Margaret de Ripariis* making a Composition with the King, had Livery of those Lands of which she had been indowed at the Church-Door by her former Husband. *Fulk* on his Banishment being signed with the Sign of the Cross, was permitted to go to *Rome*, and as he was upon his Journey, he died by Poison taken in a Fish, as it is said, at *St. Civiac*; for lying down after Supper, he was found dead, black and noisome, before the Morning: *Margaret de Ripariis* his Wife died *May 24, 20 Edward I.*

Baldwin her Son, seventh Earl of *Devonshire* of that Family, was in Ward to his Father-in-law *Fulk de Breaut*, and after his Death to others; and lastly to *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, by whose Procurement on *Christmas-Day*, he was girded with the Sword of Knighthood, and also invested with the Earldom of the *Ile of Wight* by King *Henry III.* in the 25th Year of his Reign; and five Years after, on the Morrow after *St. Valentine's Day*, 1245, he died in the Flower of his Youth, and was buried at *Bremere*: He had by his Wife *Amicia*, Daughter of *Gilbert Clare*, Earl of *Gloucester*, 1. *Baldwin*; 2. *Isabel*, married to *William* Earl of *Albemarle*; 3. *Margaret*, made a Nun at *Lacock*.

Baldwin his Son was the eighth Earl of *Devon*; he being a Minor was committed to the Tuition of *Peter of Savoy*, a great Man in that Age, to the End that he should marry a Kinswoman of *Queen Eleanor*, Wife to *Henry III.* which Kinswoman, named *Avice*, by the Queen's Direction, he took to Wife, 41 *Henry III.* and the same Day that he was married he had Livery of his Lands: And in 44 of that King, at the Marriage of *John* Duke of *Britain* with *Beatrix* the King's Daughter, he received the Honour of Knighthood with that Duke; but about two Years after he died of Poison, in the Year 1262, together with *Richard* Earl of *Gloucester* and others, at the Table of the aforementioned *Peter de Savoy*, Uncle to the Queen. He died young, and was buried at *Bremere*. He had by his Lady, the Queen's Kinswoman, a Son named *John*, who died in his Infancy in *France*; upon which the Family *de Ripariis*, or *Rivers*, ceased as to the Male-Line. *Isabel*, the Daughter of *Baldwin* the seventh Earl of *Devonshire* and *Amicia* his Wife, upon the Death of this Infant, became Countess of *Devon*: She was the second Wife of *William de Fortibus*, Earl of *Albemarle* and *Holderness*, a great Baron in the North, and third of that Name and

and Title; unto him she brought the two Earldoms of *Devonshire* and the *Ile of Wight*: He died in the Year 1260: He enjoyed the Profits of the Earldom of *Devon* all his Life, but was never stiled Earl of *Devon*: He had Issue by her three Sons, *John*, *Thomas*, and *William*, who all died in their Infancy, and two Daughters, *Anne*, who died unmarried, and *Avelina*, first married to *Ingram de Percie*, and secondly unto *Edmund* Earl of *Lancaster*, second Son to King *Henry III.* commonly called *Crutchback*, not from his having a crooked Back, but from his wearing the Sign of the Cross, anciently called a Crutch on his Back, which was usual in those Days for such as vowed Voyages to *Jerusalem* and the Holy Land: They were married *June 10, 1269*: The King and Queen, and almost all the Nobility were at the Wedding. This *Avelina* died issueless, and gave much of her Inheritance to her last Husband, being perswaded to it by her Mother, *Isabel de Fortibus*; and she having no Issue of her own to succeed her in her Honours and Estates, sold unto King *Edward I.* for 6000 Marks, paid by *Sir Gilbert de Knowil*, *William de Stanes*, and *Jeffrey Hecham*, the King's Receivers, the Manour of *Christchurch*, the *Ile of Wight*, *Lambeth*, near *London*, and the Manour of *Honiton*; and the King gave afterwards *Honiton* to *Sir Gilbert Knowil*; thus saith *Sir William Pole*. But the Monks of *Ford-Abbey*, and *Sir William Dugdale* after them, do say, that King *Edward I.* did claim the *Ile of Wight* for his own, as given him by the said Countess, and did shew a Deed by which it was granted: "But I wish, (saith he that did write the Register of *Ford-Abbey*) it was not unjustly and fraudulently obtained against, or beside the Will of the said Lady *Isabel*." King *Edward I.* did much desire to have that *Ile*, and did often by himself and others sollicite the Countess to make him her Heir, which the Lady always refused, and said, she would not deprive her lawful Heir of any Thing. At length the King got one *Mr. Stratton*, a Clerk, who was much acquainted with the Countess, and in her Favour, to endeavour to persuade her to make a Grant of the *Ile of Wight* to him, who being induced to do this more for Fear than for Love, promised the King that he would obtain from the Countess what he desired; which seeing he could not do as long as she lived, after her Death, that he might not be worse than his Word with the King, he made a Deed, and signed it with the Countess's Seal, (he having the Seal and all other her Goods in his Custody) and so basely and wickedly deprived the next Heir, the Lord *Courtenay*, of that *Ile*; so saith *Ford-Abbey* Register. But as the Lord *Courtenay* strove hard to get the Earldom of *Devonshire*, so he endeavoured likewise to get the *Ile of Wight* too, and other Lands, which the Lady *Isabella de Fortibus* was possessed of; for in the 8th of *Edw. II.* he petitioned the Parliament, and upon his Petition the King issued out his Writ to one *Gilbert de Robur*, to this Effect: That *Whereas our faithful and beloved Hugh Courtenay does lay claim to some Lands and Tenements in the Isle of Wight, as also to the Manour of Christchurch in the County of Southampton, which were the Lands of Isabel de Fortibus, Countess of Devon, and has petitioned Us and Our Council to have all the Writings relating to the said Lands in your Custody to be delivered to him; We therefore command You, that you search and examine the Writings that are in the Chamber of our Treasury, and what you find relating to those Estates that you deliver to him.* But the Lord *Courtenay* by all his Endeavours could not get the *Ile of Wight*, although he was Heir to it, as well as to the Earldom of *Devonshire*: It was too great a Thing for a Subject to possess; and as his Ancestor *Robert de Courtenay* had the Viscounty of *Devon* and the Castle of *Exeter* taken from him, so

Chap. VII.

1260.

Sir W. Pole:

Ford-Abbey
Register.

1314.

Chap. VII. this *Hugh de Courtenay* was deprived of the *Isle of Wight*, and some other Lands; although if any Man could have got them he could, for he was a great and wise Man, and had a great Interest at Court. This *Isabel de Fortibus*, Countess of *Devon* and *Albemarle*, was likewise a very great Woman in those Days; she was vastly rich, and a Woman of great Courage, and there are several Things related of her in History; and Sir *Peter Ball* says, that in searching the Records he has found her Name often. She confirmed all the Donations that were made by her Ancestors to the Abbey of *Quar* in the *Isle of Wight*; in which Deed of Confirmation she styles herself, *Isabella de Fortibus, Comitissa de Devonia & Albemarle, & Domina Insulae*. To the Abbey of *Montburg* in *Normandy* she confirmed the Manour of *Lodres* in *Dorsetshire*, the Lordships of *Axmouth, Wookweley, Appledercumbe* and *Weyke*, which had been formerly granted to that Religious House by her Ancestors: She gave to the Canons of *Bolton* in *Yorkshire*, in the Lordships of *Wiggendone* and *Brandone*, one Messuage, one Toft, two Carrucates of Land, nine Bovates, with many other fair Gifts, as is to be seen in *Dugdale*. She also confirmed all the Grants that were made to the Abbey of *Buckland* in *Devon*, called to this Day *Buckland Monachorum*, by the Lady *Amicia* her Mother, Countess of *Devonshire*; to the Founding whereof the said *Amicia* was greatly enabled by the Piety of her Daughter, who gave her the Inheritance of *Buckland, Bicklegh, Walkhampton* and *Culliton* in the County of *Devon*, with the Hundreds, Advowsons of Churches, Knights Fees, and whatever else did to them belong:

1279. Which Foundation was made, 8 *Edward I.* 1279, by the said *Amicia* for the Health of the Souls of King *Henry III.* Queen *Eleanor, Gilbert de Clare* Earl of *Gloucester* her Father, *Isabel* her Mother, *Baldwin* Earl of *Devon* her late Husband, as also of *Isabel* Countess of *Devon* and *Albemarle*, and *Margaret* a Nun of *Lacock*, her Daughters then living, and of all her Ancestors and Successors, and of all to whom she was obliged for any Kindness or Favour. After the Lady *Amicia*, Countess of *Devon*, and Mother of *Isabel de Fortibus*, had finished this Foundation she died, 12

1282. *Edward I.* 1282. This Monastery of *Buckland* was dedicated to *St. Mary* and *St. Benedicte*, and filled with White Monks of the *Cistercian* Order, which at the Surrender was valued at 241 *l.* and upwards a Year. It is said by *Isaac*, in his *Memoirs* of *Exon*, That this Lady *Isabella de Fortibus* did build the Chapel in the Castle of *Exon*, and annexed to it four Prebends: But this is not true; for neither this Lady, nor any of her Ancestors, Earls of *Devon*, had ever any Right to the Castle of *Exon*, but it did always belong to the Viscounts of *Devon*, until *Henry III.* took it into his own Hands, as has been shewn; and the Chapel was built by one of the Viscounts of the Family *de Brioniis*, and the Prebends were annexed to it by the same, and that Family and their Successors were the Patrons of it; and after the Castle was taken into the King's Hands, they disposed of the Prebends still: The Prebends were four; 1. *Lobeghen*, near *Exon*, with *Clift-bays*; 2. *Cutton*, with the Tything of *Hemington* in the County of *Somerjet*; 3. *Carfswill* in the Manour of *Kenn*; 4. *Ash-clift*, which was given and appropriated to the Abbey of *Torr* by *Robert de Courtenay*, Viscount of *Devon*, as was said before. It is said by Mr. *Cambden* and others, That this Lady did build *Powderham*-Castle; but this cannot be true neither; for *Powderham* did never belong to her, nor to any of her Ancestors, it being a Manour that did belong to the Honour of *Hereford*: *Humphry de Bobun*, Earl of *Hereford* and *Essex*, gave it with *Margaret* his Daughter in Marriage to *Hugh*, the second Earl of *Devonshire* of that Name, who gave it to his Son Sir *Philip Courtenay*.

This Lady *Isabel de Fortibus*, Countess of *Devon*, having the Manours of *Topsbam* and *Exminster*, opposite to one another, one lying on the East, the other on the West Side of the River *Ex*, erected a Wear for the Benefit of her Mills upon the said River, which from her is called *Countess-Wear* to this Day. *Isaac* in his *Memoirs* saith, that in the Year 1290, 18 *Edward* I. an Inquisition was taken at *Exeter*, the Day of the Decollation of *St. John Baptist*, before *Malcolm Harley*, General Escheator of the King on this Side *Trent*, before whom the Jury of the Hundred of *Wonneford*, *inter alia*, upon their Oaths do say, " That *Isabel de Fortibus*, Countess of *Devon*, hath made a great Purpresture or Nufance in the River *Ex*, " by erecting a certain Wear in the same, to the great Annoyance, Hurt, " and Damage of the said City, and the whole Country adjoining, and that " the said River, and the whole Course thereof, appertains to the King, in " the Right of the City of *Exeter*; that is to say, from *Chickstone* unto the " Bridge of the said City, called *Ex-Bridge*." Another Inquisition was likewise taken before the said Escheator; and the Commonalty of the City of *Exeter* upon their Oaths do say, " That the said City is of the Crown, " and appertaineth to the Crown, and so anciently hath ever been; and " that the same is immediately held of the King: And further they say, " That King *Henry III.* Father of the King that now is, gave the said " City to his Brother, *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, and his Heirs; and that " the Citizens of the said City do hold the City in Fee-Farm of the said " Earl, as before they held it of the King, yeilding therefore unto the " said Earl yearly 13 l. 10 s. 00 d. And further they say, as touching " Purprestures, That whereas the Water and River of *Ex* for ever of old " Time did appertain unto the said City, so far as and unto the Port of " *Exmouth*; and the Fishing in the said River did appertain to the said " City, so far as and unto the Port of *Exmouth*; and the Fishing in the " said River is and ought to be common unto all Men who list to fish " therein: Nevertheless *Isabella de Fortibus*, Countess of *Devon*, about " six Years last past, made and raised a Wear over-thwart the River *Ex*, " which is of such a Height, that the Fishing, and Taking of Salmons, and " other Fish is destroyed on this Side the Wear, to the great Damage and " Annoyance of the said City and Country."

There is a Tradition, that this Lady determined a Controversy that was between the Parishes of *Honiton*, *Farway*, *Sidbury*, and *Gittisbam*, about their Bounds; for she being a very great Lady, and Lady of the Manour of *Honiton*, if not of one of the other, did ride up to the Plain where about the Parishes did meet, and in a little miry Place threw in a Ring, which she took off her Finger, and said that that Place should be the Bounds of the four Parishes; and so it is to this Day, and called *Ring in the Mire*. This Lady *Isabella de Fortibus*, Countess of *Devon* and *Albemarle*, died in the Year 1292, 20 *Edw.* I. and was buried at *Bramere* in *Hampshire*: And *Hugh Courtenay*, second of that Name, Baron of *Okehamton*, was her next Heir, as we have shewn already, and so was entitled to the Earldom of *Devonshire*, and to the Lordship of the *Isle of Wight*, and all the Lands belonging to them: He was Son to *Hugh* the first, who was the Son of *John*, who was the Son of *Robert* and *Mary*, Daughter and Heir of *William de Ripariis*, surnamed *de Vernon*, Earl of *Devonshire*; and, as it was said before, he succeeded into the greatest Part of the Lands that did belong to the Earldom a little Time after the Countess died, and did for some Time receive the Third Penny of the County, which did belong to the Earls of *Devonshire*, but was deprived of that in the Time of *Edward II.* whilst Bishop *Stapleton* was Lord Treasurer; but in

Chap. VII. the Time of King *Edward* III. he was restored to that, and to the Title of Earl too, though he and his Posterity were for ever deprived of the *Ile of Wight*.

This *Hugh Courtenay*, as soon as he had the Earldom restored to him, gave to every Monastery in *Devonshire* Twenty Marks; to the Priory of *Plympton* Twenty Marks, to every other Priory Ten Marks, and to every House of the *Mendicant* Fryars Ten Marks. And notwithstanding all these Acts of Piety, which the Monks of *Ford* do relate, they complained heavily against him; and they say he carried on the Difference with their Abbey which his Father began, and bore a greater Hatred to them than ever his Father did: They say also, that his Father hurted them only in one Thing, *viz.* in claiming unjustly a Service from them, whereas their Abbey was built by his Ancestors in free and pure *Almoign*, but this his Son not only claimed the same Service from the Abbey, but whereas there were certain Immunities and Priviledges belonging to the Manour of *Tale* by Indentures made, he made void these Indentures, and unjustly obliged both the Abbot and his Tenants to attend his Court in the Hundred of *Harridge*, and to do Suit and Service there: And lastly, the said Sir *Hugh Courtenay* encouraged and assisted the Rector of *Crewkern* to go to Law with the Abbey for Tythes of the Lands of *Othall* and *Goggebar*, and other Lands in his Parish, which did belong to the Abbey of *Ford*, and which did belong to it before the *Lateran* Council, and were always free and exempt from paying of Tythes; and he and his Son and Heir *Hugh*, with the said Rector, prevailed with the Bishop of *Bath* and *Wells* (whom the Abbot and his Monks were forced by the said Sir *Hugh Courtenay* to chuse Arbitrator) to make a Decree, by which it was ordered, That the said House of *Ford* should pay a Composition of Fifty Shillings a Year, to the manifest Prejudice and great Hurt of the Abbey: So say the Monks of *Ford*. But one would think, that he that had been so pious and charitable, as to give upon his Promotion to the Earldom of *Devonshire* to all the Abbeyes and Priories in the County, should be not so hard to the Abbey of *Ford* as the Monks do represent it, unless there had been some Grounds for it.

About three Years after that this Earl had that Quarrel with the Mayor and Commonalty of *Exeter*, that we mentioned before, the City did make a great Complaint against him, as they did against *Isabel de Fortibus*, his Predecessor; and in the Year 1131, there were Bills of Complaint exhibited against him to the King, in which the City complained, That he added more Wears to those which *Isabel* Countess of *Devon* had made, and destroyed the Haven that belonged to the City of *Exeter*. And in the Year 1316, the City exhibited another Bill of Complaint to the King against the said Lord *Courtenay*, setting forth, That the said Lord, to encroach to himself the Gain of Lading and Unlading of Goods within the Port and River, did build a Key and a Crane in his own Town of *Topsbam*, and by Power compel and force all Merchants to lade and unlade all their Wares and Merchandizes brought within that Port there only: Upon this Complaint the King sent his Writ to the Sheriff of *Devon*, dated the 20th of *March* that Year, for an Inquisition to be taken; and albeit the same was accordingly executed, yet it was never returned up; for which Cause the King sendeth his second Writ unto the said Sheriff, dated *June* 12 following, strictly charging him to make Execution thereof, and to make Return of the Writ, which was done accordingly; and albeit the Inquisition was found against the Lord *Courtenay*, yet could no Relief be thereupon had, saith *Isaac* in his *Memoirs* of *Exon*. In the Year 1322, two Writs of *Nisi prius* were brought down and tried at the Castle of *Exeter*, before *John* *Senec*.

Stoner and *Richard Stapleton*, Knights, the King's Justices of Assize for the Western Circuit: In one of them *Hugh Courtenay*, Baron of *Okehampton*, after Earl of *Devon*, was Plaintiff, and the Mayor and Commonalty of the City of *Exeter* Defendants, touching the Manour of *Ex-Island* and Suburbs there, which being an ancient Demefine of the said *Hugh Courtenay*, and Parcel of his Barony of *Okehampton*, he claimed to have it exempted from the Power and Jurisdiction of the Mayor of the said City. The other Writ was between the said *Hugh Courtenay* and the Prior of *St. Nicholas* within the City of *Exeter*, Plaintiffs, and the Mayor and Commonalty of the said City, Defendants, touching the Customs, Liberties and Priviledges of a Fair, commonly called *Lammas-Fair*, in both which Trials Verdicts were given for the said Mayor and Commonalty, saith *Isaac* in his *Memoirs*. As touching *Lammas-Fair*, whatever the Controversy was, this Earl of *Devonshire*, and the Prior of *St. Nicholas*, and their Successors, had the Profits of it afterwards: And there is a Tradition, that there was in old Time a Fair kept in *Ex-Island*, the Profits of which did belong to the Barons of *Okehampton*; but once there happened to be a very great Flood on the Fair-Day, which did a great deal of Damage, upon which the Fair was removed to *Crul-Ditch*, or *Southern-Haye*; and upon that Account the Barons of *Okehampton* had the Moiety of the Profits of that Fair. There is another traditional Story related both by *Mr. Risden* and *Mr. Westcot*, and it must be concerning this Earl, or his Son, for they say it was done in the Time of *Edward III.* but it may be best applied to this Earl: The Story is this: The Earl, as Patron, gave the Parsonage of *Tiverton* to a Chaplain of his; and after he had for some Time lived upon it, and being, as is supposed, a Man of a generous Temper, and given to Hospitality, did often complain to the Earl's Officers and Servants, that he could not live upon his Parsonage; which coming to the Earl's Ears, he took an Opportunity to talk with him about it, and told him he had considered of his Complaint, and would procure for him a Living more convenient for him, and more agreeable to his Mind, if he would resign that he had: The Incumbent pleased with these Words, and filled with the Hopes of greater Preferment, was ready at that very Instant to resign; and the noble Earl (a Work worthy of his Wisdom, saith *Mr. Westcot*) divided the Parsonage into four Parts or Quarters, *viz. Prior, Tidcomb, Clare* and *Pit*, with Intention to bestow it upon four different Men, but out of Respect to his old Chaplain, the last Incumbent, he offered him the Choice, which he, seeing no other Preferment ready, and perceiving his Lordship's Design, readily accepted; so saith *Mr. Westcot*: But *Mr. Risden* saith, it was after the Incumbent's Death that the Rectory was divided into four Parts.

In 10 *Edward III.* this *Hugh* Earl of *Devonshire* had a Commission given him to guard the Seas in *Devonshire* and *Cornwall*, with a Power to command all others to assist him: In the same Year he was a Witness to a Patent for making *Hugh de Audley* Earl of *Gloucester*: He was likewise a Witness to a Charter granted to the *Black Prince*, upon the Erection of the Dutchy of *Cornwall*, which Charter is dated *January 3,* 11 *Edward III.* and this is the last Thing we find recorded of him.

Hov in his *Chronicle* says, that he was a Knight of 80 Years of Age; and *Barnes* in his History of *Edward III.* says he was 90 Years old when he died: But he could not be so old, if he was but a little above 16 Years old when his Father died; and the Inquisition taken after his Father's Death saith he was no more. His Father died 20 *Edward I.* 1292, and he died 14 *Edward III.* 1340, and was buried at *Cowick*.

Chap.VII. At his Death he was seised of the Castle, Manour and Honour of *Plympton*, with its Members; the Castle and Manour of *Tiverton*; the Manour of *Exminster* and *Topsham*; with the Hundreds of *Plympton*, *Tiverton*, *Harridge* and *Wonneford*; the Castle and Honour of *Okehampton*; with the Manours of *Samford-Courtenay*, *Caverly*, *Duelton*, *Kenn*, *Whimple*, *Ailef-bear*; the Hamlet of *Newton-Popleford*; three Mills upon *Ex* near *Exeter*; the Manour of *Chymleigh*; the Advowsons of the Church of *Trowly* and *Kenn*; and the Prebends of *Hays* and *Cutton*, in the Chapel of our Lady within the Castle of *Exon*, all in the County of *Devon*: As also of the Manour of *Bramere* and *Limington* in the County of *Southampton*; of the Manours of *Crewkern* and *Hannington* in the County of *Somerset*; of the Manours of *Ebrighton* and *Iwerne-Courtenay* in the County of *Dorset*; with many more that Sir *William Dngdale* doth reckon up.

After his Death, that Year, there was an Inquisition taken, and the Jurors did say, That *Hugh de Courtenay*, late Earl of *Devon*, held the Day that he died half the Manour of *Crewkern*, by the Grant of *Eleanor* the Wife of *Hugh de Courtenay*, Father of the said Earl, for his Life; from thence to come to *Hugh*, Son of the said *Hugh de Courtenay*, Earl of *Devon*, and the lawful Heirs of his Body, &c. And that *Hugh de Courtenay*, Son of the said *Hugh de Courtenay*, late Earl of *Devon*, is his next Heir, and is Thirty Years of Age: And the like Offices of Inquisition were had in almost all the Counties of *England* of all the Lands he died seised, which were so many, that he may be justly reputed amongst the greatest Men of those Times; an Account of all which Lands would be too tedious to give, saith Sir *Peter Ball*.

This *Hugh de Courtenay*, first Earl of *Devonshire* of that Name, married *Agnes* the Sister of *John* Lord *St. John* of *Basing*, who married the Earl's Sister: She was, say the Monks of *Ford*, beloved both by GOD and Man, for her humble, meek and courteous Behaviour; and they say he was but Seventeen Years old when he married her, and they lived together about Fifty Three Years, and she out-lived him about Five Years, saith the Register of *Ford-Abbey*, and died on *Sunday* the Feast of the *Holy Trinity* and *St. Barnabas* the Apostle, in the Year 1340, 14 *Edward III.* and was buried on *Tuesday*, *June 27*, in a solemn Manner, at *Cowick* near *Exeter*, by her Husband. This Account of the Time of her Death must be a Mistake, if she survived her Husband Five Years; for he died in the Year 1340, as the Inquisition taken after his Death doth say; the same Year that the Register saith this Lady died in.

This *Hugh Courtenay*, first Earl of *Devonshire* of that Family, had by his Countess *Agnes*, 1. *Hugh*, who succeeded him in the Earldom, of whom we shall give an Account in the next Chapter; 2. *John*, who was Abbot of *Tewistock*, the greatest Abbey in *Devonshire*: It was created a Mitred Abbey about twenty Years before its Dissolution: It was founded by *Ordolph* Son of *Oldgare* Earl of *Devonshire*, in the Year 961, and dedicated to *St. Mary* and *St. Burien*: Its Value at the Dissolution was 902 *l.* 05 *s.* 7 *d.* ob. 3. *Robert*; 4. *Thomas*; and two Daughters, 1. *Eleanor*, who was married to *John de Gray* of *Codnor*, but did not live long; 2. *Elizabeth*, married to the Lord *Bartholomew L'Isle*. As for *John*, he is named first, and said to be the eldest Son by those that do give an Account of the Family; and if he was so, then it is probable that he was not so fit for an active Life as his second Brother was, therefore he was made an Abbot: But because the Inquisition that was taken after the Father's Death doth say, that *Hugh* was his Heir, therefore I have put him first: And as for *Robert*, he had the Manour of *Moreton* given to him by his Father, and he married

married one *Joanna*, who had the Manours of *Southleigh* and *Fairway*, and he had a Son by her named *William*. *Robert* the Father died 8 *Edward III.* and *Hugh* Earl of *Devonshire*, his Brother, paid to the King Fifty Shillings as a Relief for *Moreton*: *William* the Son of *Robert* died a Minor, 12 *Richard II.* and then *Hugh* Earl of *Devonshire* being dead, the Countess his Widow had *Moreton* for her Life: And as for *Thomas*, the fourth Son of *Hugh* first Earl of *Devon*, commonly called Sir *Thomas Courtenay* of *Southpole*, he was put in Commission with his Brother *Hugh* Earl of *Devonshire*, to lead the *Devonshire* and *Cornish* Men against the *French* who landed in the *West*; and they bravely beat off the *French*, and made them to return into their own Country. This *Thomas* did likewise serve King *Edward III.* in his Wars in *Britain*: He died 30 *Edw. III.* He married *Muriel* the Daughter and Heir of *John de Mulis*, and had Issue by her a Son named *Hugh*, and two Daughters; 1. *Margaret*, wedded to *Thomas Peverell*; 2. *Muriel*, married to *John Dinham*: *Hugh* the Son died issueless, within Age, 42 *Edward III.* seized of the Manours of *Marperton*, *South-Cadbery*, *Wotton*, *Cricket*, and *Northome*, in the County of *Somerset*; the Manour of *Kings-Carswell*, the Hundred of *Hay-Torr*, the Manour of *Pole* and *Thurleston*, *Plymtree* and *Sutton-Lucy*, in the Parish of *Widworthy*, all in the County of *Devon*; the Manour of *Over-Wallop* in the County of *Southampton*; and the Manour of *Overton* in the County of *Oxon*; whereupon Partition was made of all these Estates between *Margaret* his elder Sister, and *John Dinham*, Son and Heir of *Muriel* the younger Sister.

Chap. VII.
~~~~~

In *Tiverton* Church, in Mr. *Westcot's* Time, were the Arms of *Hugh de Courtenay*, first Earl of *Devonshire* of that Name, impaled with that of his Lady, viz. Or, three Torteaux, with a Label of three Points Azure, impaling Argent on a Chief Gules, two Mulletts Or.



CHAP. VIII.

Ch. VIII.  
~~~~~



HUGH Courtenay, third Baron of *Okehampton* and second Earl of *Devonshire* of that Name, was born 12 July, 1303, 32 *Edward I.* and was Thirty Three Years old and upwards when his Father died; so says the Register of *Ford-Abbey*; but the Inquisition taken after his Father's Death says Thirty: He married August 11, 1325, 19 *Edward II.* with *Margaret* Daughter of *Humphry Bobun*, Earl of *Hereford* and *Essex*, and Lord High Constable of *England*: Her Mother was *Elizabeth* Daughter of that puissant King *Edward I.* His Father settled upon him in Marriage his Seat of *Colecomb*, with the Manour thereof; the Manours of *Waddesden*, *Coker*, and other Manours. After his Father's Death, doing his Homage, he had Livery of his Lands. In the 7th of *Edward III.* his Father being then alive, he was in that Expedition made into *Scotland*, when the King met the *Scots* Army, and slew of them Eight Earls, One Thousand Three Hundred Horsemen, and of the common Soldiers Thirty Five Thousand, near *Halidown-Hill*. In the Year 1339, 13 *Edward III.* when the King asserted his Right to the Crown by Force of Arms, the *French* made an Entry into *Devonshire* and *Cornwall*; but this *Hugh Courtenay*, after Earl of *Devon*, his Father being then alive, with the *Posse comitatus* drove them back to their Ships again. In the 5th of *Edward III.* he obtained

1325.

Ch. VIII.

tained a Charter for a Market every *Saturday* at his Manour of *Moreton* in the County of *Devon*, and two Fairs, one on the Eve, Day Morrow after the Feast of *St. Andrew* the Apostle, and the other on the Eve, Day Morrow after the Feast of *St. Margaret*. In 14 *Edward III.* the same Year that his Father died, he confirmed to the Burgeses of *Culliford* divers Liberties and Priviledges. In 15 *Edward III.* a Writ was directed to him, commanding him to be at *Newcastle*, 24 *January*, with Sixty Men at Arms. In 16 *Edward III.* he was in that Expedition made into *Brittany*, with One Banneret, Twelve Knights, Thirty Six Esquires, and Sixty Archers on Horseback of his Retinue; in which Expedition the King took divers Castles and strong Holds that resisted him, and then he besieged *Vannes*; and although *Philip de Valois* came down against him with a great Army, there was a Truce made, and *Vannes* was delivered to the King; and no doubt he accompanied the King in other Expeditions into *France*: He was a Man ready for the Service of his Prince both in Peace and War, had not some Infirmity, whatever it was, befallen him; for in 21 *Edward III.* he was so infirm, that he was not able to go with the King in the Expedition that was then made beyond Sea; and about that Time, *William de Bohun*, Earl of *Northampton*, his Brother-in-law, and *Hugh de Courtenay*, his eldest Son, moving the King, that he might be excused from coming to Parliament, or any other Councils, had their Request granted. After which, in 24 *Edward III.* he obtained Leave of the King to travel for one whole Year; and in that same Year the House of the *White Fryars* in *Fleet-street* was new built by him. In 35 *Edward III.* this *Hugh* Earl of *Devonshire*, together with *Richard de Branscomb*, High Sheriff, *Henry de la Pomeray*, &c. with the Consent of the County, and by the King's Mandate, gave Orders to *Roger Piperel* and *Thomas de Affeton*, Collectors of the Assessments, to pay to *Henry Percehay* and *Nicholas Whiting*, Knights, Sixteen Pounds for their Charges in serving the County as Knights of the Shire in the last Parliament held at *Westminster*; and they did likewise witness the Receipt of the Money; and the said Order is dated at *Exon*, Anno R. R. *Edwardi III.* 35. In 44 *Edward III.* this *Hugh* Earl of *Devonshire* gave the Profits of the Market of the Town of *Tiverton* for the Benefit of the Poor of that Parish. King *Edward III.* granted to this Earl a Licence to entail all his Possessions in *Devon*, and many Manours that were in other Counties, which he did accordingly; and thereupon levied a Fine, which Entail of his Lands was to Sir *Philip Courtenay* his Son, the present Sir *William Courtenay's* Ancestor, whereby Sir *William* enjoys divers great Manours to this Day: Wherein is to be observed the Earl's prudent Provision for the future Preservation of his Family, and his great Wisdom in settling of it in such Manner, that all the several Changes of succeeding Times, which were many and dangerous, could not overturn or shake that Foundation which he laid, whereby the Honour of his Family is in Part sustained unto this Day; a Thing very rare in Families of that Greatness that this then was, and still is in. In 46 *Edward III.* he made an Entail of four Manours to himself and his Wife *Margaret*; and in 47 *Edward III.* he made another of *Moreton* and four Manours more, with Remainder to Sir *Philip* his Son, Sir *William Courtenay's* Ancestor.

This Earl was summoned to every Parliament in all the long Reign of *Edward III.* He lived to a good old Age, and had a numerous Issue; several of his Sons were Men of great Renown, and famous in their Time, as we shall see hereafter. He died at *Tiverton* upon *Saturday* next preceeding the *Invention of the Holy Cross*, the last Year of *Edward III.* and

was buried in the Cathedral Church of *Exeter*: He had by his Countess six Sons and five Daughters, saith Sir *William Dugdale*; but Sir *Peter Ball*, Sir *William Pole*, and Mr. *Westcot* do say, he had eight Sons and nine Daughters. The 1st Son was *Hugh*, of whom I shall give an Account in the next Chapter; 2. *Thomas*, who was Knight of the Shire for the County of *Devon*, 51 *Edward III.* He died before his Father, and was buried in the *Augustine-Fryars Church, London*; 3. *Edward*, surnamed of *Godlington*; he married *Emeline* Daughter and Heir of Sir *John Darwney*, and had by her sixteen Manours: He died before his Father the Earl, and had by his Lady two Sons, 1. *Edward*, who came to be Earl after his Grand-father; 2. Sir *Hugh Courtenay* of *Haccomb*, whose Grand-son *Edward* was restored to the Earldom of *Devonshire*, upon the Failure of his elder Brothers Issue.... 4. *William*, of whom I shall speak at large hereafter; 5. *John*; he was Knight of the Shire for *Devonshire*, 2 *Richard II.* and signalized himself at a famous Tournament in *France*; 6. *Philip*; of him and his Posterity I shall speak in the last Book; 7. *Peter*; of him likewise I shall speak more hereafter; 8. *Humphry*. The Daughters were, 1. *Margaret*, the Wife of *John Lord Cobham*; 2. *Elizabeth*, first married to Sir *John Vere*, Knight, second Son to *Aubrey de Vere*, tenth Earl of *Oxford*, afterwards to *Luterel*; 3. *Catherine*, first married to the Lord *Harrington*, afterwards to Sir *Thomas Engain*; 4. *Joan*, married to Sir *John Churverston*; she was buried in the *Augustine-Fryars Church, London*; 5. *Anne*, who died unmarried; 6. *Eleanor*; 7. *Gunora*; 8. *Isabella*; 9. *Philippa*: One of the four last was married to . . . *Drayton*, and another, in all Probability, to *Champernoon*; for in *Trverton Church* were the Arms of *Champernoon* impaled with those of *Courtenay*, and the Countess of *Devonshire* their Mother made one *Other Champernoon* one of her Executors.

Ch. VIII.

Pryn's 4th pt. of Pol. l. 11.

Pryn, fol. 366.

The Earl's Lady continued a Widow 'till her Death, which was about fifteen Years after her Husband's Death; and by her Testament, bearing Date, 28 *January*, 14 *Richard II.* bequeathed her Body to be buried in the Cathedral-Church of *Exeter*, near to her Lord and Husband; ordering, that there should be no other Hearse for her than plain Bars to keep off the Prejs of the People, and only two Tapers of five Pounds a-piece, one at the Head and the other at the Feet, without any Torches, or any other Lights: She likewise ordered, that upon the Day of her Funeral Twenty Pounds should be given to poor People, viz. to every one a Groat; and that for the Soul of her Husband and her own Soul Two Hundred Pounds should be distributed amongst the Daughters of Knights and Gentlemen towards their Marriage Portions, and to poor Scholars at School: To *Margaret*, the Daughter of her Son *Philip*, she bequeathed One Hundred Marks in Augmentation of her Portion; to *William Arch-Bishop of Canterbury*, her Son, a gilt Chalice and Missale; to her Daughter *Cobham* Forty Pounds; to her Daughter *Luterel* Ten Pounds; to her Daughter *Engain* Forty Pounds, with two *Primers*, and a Book called *Arthur of Britain*; to her Grand-son the Earl of *Devon* she gave all her Swans at *Topsham*; to her Son *Philip*, all the Furniture of her Chapel, Books, Vestments, Candlesticks, &c. to her Daughter *Anne Courtenay*, a Ring with a Diamond; to her Son *Peter*, her Bed of Red and Green per pale. This last Will of *Margaret* Countess of *Devonshire*, I found, saith Sir *Peter Ball*, registered in the Prerogative-Office of the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, in the most antient Book of that Office, entitled, *Registrum de tempore Willielmi de Courtenay, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis, Angliæ Primatis, & Apostolicæ sedis Legati de Anno 1384, & Annis sequentibus*: And

1384.

Ch. VIII.

in folio 15, *Ultima Voluntas* Margaretæ de Courtenay, Comitissæ Devonienfis. It is dated 28 January, 1390, as was said before, and composed according to the Custom of that Time in *French*. She died upon *Wednesday*, 16 December, 15 Richard II. 1391, being near Eighty Years old, and was buried near her Husband in the Cathedral-Church of St. Peter in *Exon*; and in the Body of the Church, near the South Ile, stands erected a fair Altar Monument, with the Effigies of both of them lying upon it, which Monument is without Inscription or Arms; but in the Window right against it, there are the Arms of *Courtenay* by themselves, and likewise impaled with the Arms of *Bohun*, viz. *Azure, a Bend Arg. inter two Cotises and six Lyons Rampant Or*; and in the Church of *Truerton* are, or were, the Arms of this Earl impaled with those of his Countess, as also in *Crediton* Church: Over this Monument was a sumptuous, curious, little Chapel built, which has been for some Time taken down.

This *Margaret* Countess of *Devonshire* was at the Time of her Death seised of the third Part of the Manour of *Waddesden* in the County of *Bucks*; of the Manours of *Ebrighton*, *Hille*, *juxta Iwerne-Minster*, in the County of *Dorset*; the Moiety of the Manour of *Crewkern*; the Manour of *Eass-Coker* in the County of *Somerset*; of the Manours of *Samford*, *Truerton*, *Colecumb*; half the Manour of *Coliton*; the Borough of *Colyford*; the Manour and Borough of *Exminster*; the Manour of *Kenn*; the Advowson of the Abbeys of *Ford* and *St. James* near *Exeter*; the Manours of *Newham*, *Topsham*, and *Whitford*; the Moiety of the Hundred of *Coliton*; the Manour and Borough of *Chymleigh*; the Manour of *Caverly*; the Manours of *Whitwill*, *Huntsbear*, *Norton*, *juxta Stoke-Fleming*, *Farway*, *Honiton*, *Milton*, *Damarel*, *Affington*, *Boltberrie*, *Northpole*, *Cadleigh* and *Southleigh*.

Mr. *Westcot*, in his *View of Devonshire*, when he comes to *Chymleigh*, relates a Story of a Countess of *Devonshire*, which he says, is commonly told, and firmly believed; the Story is this: "A poor labouring Man inhabiting the Town of *Chymleigh* had many Children, and not willing to have any more, absented himself from his Wife, and from his Home for seven Years; at the End whereof he returned, and accompanied with his Wife as formerly: She conceived, and in due Course of Time was delivered of seven Sons, which being so secretly kept, that no one knew it but he and his Wife, he resolveth to drown them, and to that Purpose put them all in large a Basket, and goes towards the River: The Countess of *Devon* being there at that Time, as she went Abroad to take the Air, met him with his Basket, and asked him what he carried in it? The Man answered, They were Whelps: Let me see them," said the Lady: They are Puppies, replied he again, not worth the rearing. I will see them, said the Lady; and the more unwilling he was to shew them, the more earnest was the Lady to see them; which he perceiving, fell on his Knees, and discovered his Purpose, and what put him upon doing it; which as soon as the Countess knew, she ordered all of them to be carried Home, and provided Nurses and all Things necessary for them: They all lived and were bred up to Learning, and being come to Man's Estate, she gave each of them a Prebend in this Parish of *Chymleigh*." Which I think are now vanished, saith Mr. *Westcot*, unless they are appropriated to the Free-School there erected by the Earl of *Bedford*; but the seven Crosses near *Truerton* set up upon this Occasion keeps it still in Memory. And there is a Place not far from *Truerton*, in the Way to *Chymleigh*, now called the *Seven Crosses*. This fruitful Birth, with the whole History, will perchance be thought strange; but yet if we read the History of the Beginning of the noble Race of *Welfs*,

much

much like to this, but far stranger, registered by *Camerarius*, Chancellor to the Free State of *Noremburg*, you will make no Wonder of it, saith my Author; and perhaps it may be the same Story, with some Difference, related and applied to some of our Country: But if the Thing was really done at *Chymleigh*, the Story of it may be applied to this Countess of *Devon* sooner than to any other.

Isaac, in his *Memoirs* of the City of *Exon*, relates this same Story, and applies it to *Isabella de Fortibus*, Countess of *Devon*: But it cannot be applied to her; for neither she, nor any of her Ancestors, were ever Owners of *Chymleigh*; for that Manour did belong to the Barony of *Okehampton*, and they were never Barons of *Okehampton*, but only Earls of *Devonshire*: But this Lady's Husband was both Baron of *Okehampton* and Earl of *Devonshire*, and this Countess had for her Jointure both *Trverton* and *Chymleigh*, and she was very great and rich, a King's Grand-daughter; and therefore if the Thing be true, it must be this Lady of whom it is spoken. This *Margaret de Bohun*, Wife to *Hugh*, second of that Name, Earl of *Devonshire*, had a Sister named *Elizabeth*, who was married to *James* Earl of *Ormond*, and this Match did very much ennoble the Family of *Butler*; for he was made Earl upon the Account of this Match by *Edward III.* *Humphry de Bohun*, Earl of *Hereford* and *Essex*, the Father of this Countess, was slain a little before she was married to the Earl of *Devonshire*; the Occasion and Manner of it was this: *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaster*, the King's Brother, *Humphry* Earl of *Hereford* and *Essex*, who had married the King's Sister, and other Nobles, were in Arms against the King, because he would not put from him the two *Spencers*, Father and Son. The King with his Army engaged them at *Burton upon Trent*, subdued their Forces, and put them to Flight; whereupon they retired farther North, and at *Burroughbrig* were met by *Sir Simon Ward*, Sheriff of *York*, and *Sir Andrew Harkley*, Constable of *Carstile*; *Humphry de Bohun* was slain by a *Welchman*, who thrust him into the Body with a Spear from under the Bridge, as he strove to get over the same; and the Earl of *Lancaster* was taken Prisoner, and the third Day after was beheaded at *Pomfret*. It is not likely that the Earl of *Hereford* was buried at *Exeter*, because he died in the North, and two or three Years before the Earl of *Devonshire* married his Daughter; but there is a Monument for him in the South Ile of the Cathedral-Church of *Exeter*, where he lieth in Effigies, all in Armour, cross-legged, curiously cut in Stone; which no Doubt was made for him by the Earl of *Devonshire*, or his Countess: For, as *Mr. Weaver* observes, in those Days Monuments were erected for great and famous Men, not only where they were buried, but in other Places also.

Over the Monument in a marble Table is this Inscription.

*Epitaphium Domini Bohunni illustrissimi
quondam Comitis Herefordiæ.*

*O Bohunne, Comes; claro de Sanguine nate,
En rapiunt Vitæ stamina fata tuæ.*

*Dejecit illustri viros Mors semmate natos,
Insuper obscuros dejecit illa Viros.*

*Aspice humanam Bohunni in imagine sortem,
Cunctos Mors panda falce cruenta secat.*

This Epitaph is of much later Date than the Monument; for it was made by *Mr. John Hooker*, (the first Chamberlain of *Exeter*, who lived in the Reign of *Queen Elizabeth*, and was Uncle to the famous *Mr. Richard Hooker*) as were several others over the Monuments in that Church.



UGH Courtenay, eldest Son of *Hugh Courtenay*, second Earl of *Devonshire* of that Name, commonly called *Hugh Courtenay le Fitz*, was born the 22d of *March*, 1327, 1 *Edward III.* He was in that Expedition made into *France*, 20 *Edward III.* in which was fought the famous *Battle of Crecy*, when the *English* got the greatest Victory that ever the *French* lost, there being slain upon the Plain, and in the Pursuit, Thirty Thousand of the *French*. This Victory happened upon *Saturday* after *St. Bartholomew's Day*, 20 *Edw. III.* after which Victory the King went and besieged *Calais*, and the *French King* came with an Army to raise the Siege, which when he found he could not effect, he set Fire to his Tents, and marched off; upon which *Calais* was delivered up to the King. And in the following Year, this *Sir Hugh Courtenay*, being amongst other brave Martialists at a Tournament at *Eltham*, had given him by the King an Hood of white Cloth, embroidered with Men in the Posture of Dancers, buttoned with large Pearls. And in 1343, 23 *Edward III.* *April* 23, (to which Time *Mr. Asmole* fixes the Order of the Garter) he was by King *Edward* appointed to be one of the Founders of that noble Order. The Names of all the Founders *Mr. Cambden* hath set down in his *Britannia*, and says, *Here I think it will not be amiss to set down the Names of those who were first admitted into this Order; for their Glory can never be obliterated, who in those Days for Valour and military Bravery had very few Equals, and were upon that Account advanced to this Honour.* *Sir William Dugdale*, and some other Historians do say, that it was not this *Hugh Courtenay*, but the Earl of *Devonshire* his Father, that was one of the Founders of the Order of the Garter: But *Mr. Asmole* says it was this Man; for his Father the Earl was infirm at that Time, and could not come to Court; and besides, if it had been the Earl, it would have been put down *Hugh Earl of Devonshire*, as other Earls are put down with their Titles, and not *Hugh Courtenay* only. In 26 *Edward III.* 1354, this *Sir Hugh Courtenay*, with *Sir Thomas* his Brother, were commissioned by the King to arm and array all Persons, Knights, Esquires, and others, within the Counties of *Devon* and *Cornwall*, and to conduct them to the Sea-Coast, to oppose an Invasion then feared from the *French*: And in 30 *Edward III.* he was sent into *Britany*, with other Lords, upon the King's especial Service; and in all Probability he was in the famous *Battle of Poitiers*, for it was fought that Year, when *Edward the Black Prince* obtained a signal Victory over the *French*; in which *Battle* the *French King* was taken Prisoner with his youngest Son. The *French*, saith the Historian, had Fifty Thousand Horse and as many Foot, the *English* were not above Eight or Nine Thousand in all: The *English* are said to have taken more Prisoners than their whole Army contained: The *Battle* was fought on *Monday, September 19*, 30 *Edward III.* 1356. In 41 *Edward III.* the Prince of *Wales* taking Compassion upon *Don Pedro King of Spain*, who was driven out of his Kingdom by his Bastard-Brother *Henry*, entered *Spain* with a great Army: There went with him this *Sir Hugh Courtenay*, and *Sir Philip* and *Sir Peter Courtenay* his Brothers; and in a *Battle* near *Navaret*, the Prince got a great and signal Victory, put the Enemy to Flight, and killed near One Hundred Thousand, with little Loss on the Prince's Side. The Day before the Fight, *Sir Hugh*, *Sir Philip*, and *Sir*

Sir *Denis Courtenay*, saith *Froissard*: But it must be Sir *Peter*; for there was no such Man as Sir *Denis*; and amongst those that behaved themselves valiantly in that Battle, *Froissard* does reckon up Sir *Hugh* and Sir *Philip Courtenay*. The Prince staid with his Army in that Country for some Time, expecting the Money that *Don Pedro* had promised him to pay his Army; but *Don Pedro* delaying the Payment of it, the Prince and his Men being weary of staying in that hot and sickly Country, (for many of them were sick, and the Prince himself was indisposed, and was never well afterward) they marched away: And when the Prince was moving off, he sent Sir *Hugh Courtenay* and Sir *John Chandois* to *James King of Majorca*, to know whether he would go off with him; and he sent Answer, that he was not able to go by Reason of Sicknes. This King of *Majorca* came to the Prince for Help against the King of *Arragon*, who had killed his Father, and outed him of his Kingdom, and was with the Prince in the Battle which was fought on *Saturday, April 3, 1366.*

1366.

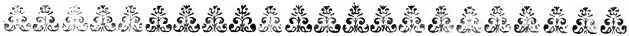
In the 44th of *Edward III.* this Sir *Hugh Courtenay* was summoned to Parliament, although his Father was then living; and in the 48th of that King he died, as appeareth by an Inquisition taken after his Death, before his Father, in the Forty Eighth Year of his Age. He had been Sharer with the King and *Black Prince* in most of the Victories obtained over the *French*; and no doubt he, together with his Brothers Sir *Thomas* and Sir *Edward*, was in that warlike Age in many Battles and Engagements, although their Names are not mentioned in History, when there is an Account given of those Battles, as were the younger Brethren, Sir *John*, Sir *Philip*, and Sir *Peter*, in the Time succeeding his Death.

This Sir *Hugh Courtenay*, eldest Son to the Earl of *Devonshire*, married *Elizabeth* Daughter to *Guy Brian*, Lord of *Tor-Brian* in *Devonshire*, and she had the Manour of *Honiton* in Dower or Jointure: She was Sister to the famous *Guy Lord Brian*, who was Standard-Bearer to the King in the famous Battle of *Crecy*, where behaving himself with great Courage and Valour, in Recompence thereof, he had a Grant of Two Hundred Marks a Year out of the *Exchequer* for Life. This Lord *Brian* was a Baron of Parliament, unto which he was summoned from the 24th of *Edward III.* to the 13th of *Richard II.* And in 26 *Edward III.* when Sir *Hugh Courtenay*, his Brother-in-law, was commissioned to array the Men of *Devonshire* and *Corwall*, he was one of the Commissioners to arm and array the Men of *Yorkshire* and *Berkshire*, and was often employed by the King in his Wars in *France* and *Scotland*; in all which he behaved himself with so great Satisfaction to his Prince, that he was elected into the Society of the most noble Order of the Garter.

Sir *Hugh Courtenay* had by his Wife, Sister to the Lord *Brian*, a Son named *Hugh*, who coming to Man's Estate married *Matilda* Daughter of *Thomas Holland*, Earl of *Kent*, and *Joan* his Wife, Daughter of *Edmund of Woodstock*, Son to King *Edward I.* who was for her Beauty commonly called *The Fair Maid* of *Kent*, and was afterwards, being a Widow, married to the Prince of *Wales*, commonly called *The Black Prince*, and by him was Mother of *Richard II.* King of *England*: So that the Lady which *Hugh Courtenay*, Son of Sir *Hugh Courtenay*, married, was Half-Sister to King *Richard II.* Daughter-in-law to the *Black Prince*, and Granddaughter to *Edward I.* This *Hugh Courtenay*, Son of Sir *Hugh Courtenay*, died young, in the last Year of *Edward III.* 1377, before his Grand-father the Earl, who died the same Year. And after his Death, 3 *Richard II.* 1380, a little after *Easter*, this Lady *Matilda Courtenay* his Widow (the fairest Lady in *England*, saith *Froissard*) was married to the Lord *Val-*

Chap. IX. *ran*, Earl of *St. Paul*, who having been taken Prisoner in the Marches of *Calais*, was kept in the *English* Court, and by his winning Behaviour did much engage the Ladies Affections to him. The Princess her Mother was at first much against the Match, but at last she yielded, and the King her Brother gave his Consent, and for her Dowry bestowed upon the Earl the Manour of *Byfleet*. *Walsington* says, that this Marriage was celebrated on the Octaves of *Easter* at *Windsor*, with great Pomp, and the Earl got from *France* a great many Musicians and Dancers for that Purpose.

This Lady *Matilda*, when she married *Hugh Courtenay*, had for her Dower the Manour of *Sutton-Courtenay* in the County of *Berks*, and *Wad-desden* in the County of *Bucks*, which were settled by the Earl his Grandfather upon her, and the Heirs of her Body begotten by him: And when the Inquisition was taken after his Death, in 51 *Edward I.* the Jurors did say, that he died without any Issue begotten of her. These two, *Hugh Courtenay*, the eldest Son of the Earl of *Devonshire*, and *Hugh* his Son, if they had succeeded to the Earldom, would have been two of the greatest Men of the Age they lived in. The Arms of Sir *Hugh Courtenay*, eldest Son of the Earl, are in *Tiverton* Church impaled with those of *Brian*, viz. *Or, three Piles in Point Azure*.



Chap. X.

CHAP. X.

Arch-Bishop
Parker's Anti-
quitates Bri-
tann. p. 265.



WILLIAM Courtenay, the fourth Son, says *Dugdale*, (the fifth says *Pole*) of *Hugh* the second Earl of *Devonshire* of that Name, and *Margaret* his Wife, Daughter of *Humbry de Bohun*, Earl of *Hereford* and *Essex*, by *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter of King *Edward I.* was born about the Year

1336.
Bp. Godwin's
Catalogue of
Bishops.
Antiquitates
Oxm. lib. 2.
p. 398.

1336, at *Exminster* in the County of *Devon*, as he himself said in his Will, in which he bequeathed several Things to the Church of *St. Martin's* in that Parish: In his Youth he studied the Canon-Law in *Oxford* in *Exeter-College*, as Mr. *Wood* thinks; which College *Walter Stapleton*, Bishop of *Exeter*, had built and endowed, and was then called *Stapleton-Hall*, but since *Exeter-College*. As soon as he had entered into Orders, he had several Ecclesiastical Preferments conferred upon him; as a Prebend in the Church of *Exeter*, another in *Wells*, and another in the Church of *York*, besides Benefices of Cure of Souls; and being Doctor of Laws,

1367.

he became Chancellor of the University, 1367, 41 *Edward III.* He was not chosen in that Manner that others were, but the Masters Regent and Non-Regent, in a Convocation held the *Thursday* before *Whitsunday*, that they might pay that Respect to him that was due to a Person of his high Birth, (for, as Mr. *Wood* says, he was the King's Cousin) desired him, that he would Honour that Office by accepting of it, and taking it upon him: But it doth not appear, says Mr. *Wood*, that he was confirmed by the Bishop of the Diocese, (the Bishop of *Lincoln*) that Power of the Bishop being about that Time taken away: He was Chancellor again in the Year

1368.

1369.

1368; and in next the Year, 1369, he occurs Chancellor again: And in that Year he was elected Bishop of *Hereford*, being no less famous, as Arch-Bishop *Parker* says, for his Learning and Prudence than for his great Nobility. After he had fate there five Years and an half, he was translated to *London*, in the Year 1375, 49 *Edward III.* at that Time when *Simon Sudbury* was translated from *London* to *Canterbury*. In

Fuller's Church
History, p. 135.

In 1376, 50 Edward III. a Convocation was called by *Simon Sudbury*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, to meet at *St. Paul's* in *London*, (the Parliament then sitting at *Westminster*) where *Wickliff* was summoned to appear, and he came accordingly, but in a different Manner than what was expected; for four Fryers chose out of the four Orders, Bachelors of Divinity, by the Duke of *Lancaster's* Order afflicted him: The Lord *Piercy*, Earl Marshal of *England*, did usher him in, and the Duke of *Lancaster* himself attended him. The Enmity that these Lords had to the Prelates was the only Cause of the Kindness that they shewed to *Wickliff*; and they encouraged him all they could, and bid him not to be afraid of the Sight of the Bishops; for they are all, said the Duke, unlearned in Respect of you. Great was the Concourse of the People that came to see and hear what was done, so that the Lord *Piercy* could scarcely break through the Croud in the Church; and the Noise and the Disturbance that he made highly offended the Bishop of *London*, as profaning the Place and disturbing the Assembly; whereupon there followed a sharp Contest between them: Bishop *Courtenay* said to the Lord *Piercy*, *If I had known what Disturbance you would have made in the Church, I would have kept you out*: Upon which the Duke of *Lancaster* said, He shall use his Authority here, although you say Nay. And the Lord *Piercy* said, *Wickliff* sit down; for you have many Things to answer to, and you had Need to repose yourself on a soft Seat: The Bishop said, *It is unreasonable that one cited before his Ordinary should sit during his Answer: He must and shall stand*. The Duke of *Lancaster* said, My Lord *Piercy's* Motion for *Wickliff* is but reasonable; and as for You, my Lord Bishop, who are grown so proud and arrogant, I will bring down your Pride, and the Pride of all the Prelates in *England*. The Bishop said to him, *Do your worst*: Then said the Duke, Thou bearest thy self so high upon thy Parents, who shall not be able to help thee; they shall have enough to do to help themselves. The Bishop made Answer, *My Confidence is not in my Parents, nor in any Man else, but only in GOD, in whom I trust, by whose Assistance I will be bold to speak the Truth*. Then the Duke said, Rather than I will take this at his Hands, I will pluck him by the Hair of the Head out of the Church. These last Words of the Duke, although but softly whispered in the Ear of one that stood next to him, were notwithstanding over-heard by some of the *Londoners*, who being enraged that such an Affront should be offered to the Bishop, fell furiously upon the Lords, who were fain to depart for the present, and by getting away privately to secure themselves. The *Londoners* cried out, *That they would not see their Bishop to be thus abused, but would lose their Lives rather than he should be pulled out of the Church in that Manner as the Duke threatened*. By this Disturbance it came to pass, that the Court broke up before Nine a-Clock, and *Wickliff* was at that Time commanded by the Court not to preach any more such False Doctrines as he was accused of: And the Duke and the Lord *Piercy* went that Morning to the Parliament, where the same Day a Bill was put up before Dinner, in the Name of the King, by the Lord *Thomas Woodstock* and Lord *Henry Piercy*, containing, That the City of *London* should no more be governed by a Mayor, but by a Captain, as in Times past; and that the Marshal of *England* should take the Arrests in that City, as in other Cities; with other Clauses more, tending to the Prejudice of the Liberties of the City of *London*: Which Bill being read, *John Philpot*, Citizen for the City, stood up and said, *That this was never so seen before; adding moreover, That the Mayor would never suffer any such Thing, or any other Arrest than usual, to be brought into the City;*

Chap. X.

FOX: A71 &
Monuments
Kennet's com-
pact History
of England.

with

Chap. X. with other Words of the like Nature. The next Day the *Londoners* assembled themselves in a Common-Council, to consider among themselves about the Bill for taking off the Mayor, and about the Office of the Marshal, as also concerning the Injuries done the Day before to the Bishop. And whilst they were in Council, they were informed by the Lord *Fitzwalter*, that the Lord *Piercy* had in his House, within the Liberties of the City, one in Ward and Custody; whereupon the Citizens in all Haste, being in great Fury, ran to their Arms, and went forthwith to the Lord *Piercy's* House, where breaking open the Gates by Violence, they took out the Prisoner, and burnt the Stocks wherein he was put in the Middle of the Street: Then they sought for the Lord *Piercy*, whom doubtless they would have slain if they could have found him; but he was then with the Duke, whom one *John Iper* had that Day invited to Dinner. The *Londoners* not finding the Lord *Piercy* at Home, and supposing he was with the Duke, went in all Haste to the *Savoy* to the Duke's House, and he not being at Home they were disappointed. In the mean Time, one of the Duke's Servants went to the Duke and the Lord *Piercy*, telling them what was done: The Duke was then eating Oysters, and he leaving his Oysters went so hastily away, that he broke both his Shins against the Form, getting out in Haste; and he took Boat with the Lord *Piercy* and went to *Kingston*, where then the Princess with *Richard* the young Prince did lie. The *Londoners* in the Streets meeting a Priest that spoke against their Doings, did so beat him, that he died a few Days after of his Wounds: Neither would the Rage of the People thus have ceased, but they would have pulled down the Duke's House, had not Bishop *Courtenay*, leaving his Dinner, come to them to the *Savoy*, and putting them in Mind of the Holy Time of Lent, persuaded them to depart.

The Articles that were then collected out of *Wickliff's* Sermons, and which were thought Heretical, were, as Mr. *Fox* says, these that follow: " 1. That the Holy Eucharist after Consecration is not the Body of *Christ* but figuratively. 2. That the Church of *Rome* is not the Head of all Churches, more than any other Church is; nor that *Peter* had any more Power given of *Christ* than any other Apostle had. 3. That the Pope of *Rome* hath no more Power of the Keys of the Church than hath any other within the Order of Priesthood. 4. If GOD be, the Lords Temporal may lawfully and meritoriously take away the Temporalities from the Churchmen offending *habitualiter*. 5. If any Lord does know the Church so offending, he is bound under Pain of Damnation to take the Temporalities from the same. 6. That all the Gospel is a Rule sufficient of itself to rule the Life of every Christian Man here, without any other Rule. 7. That all other Rules, under whose Observances divers Religious Persons be governed, do add no more Perfection to the Gospel, than doth the white Colour to the Wall. 8. That neither the Pope, nor any other Prelate of the Church, ought to have Prisons wherein to punish Transgressors."

Mr. *Wood* says, that a great Quarrel that happened some Time before in the University of *Oxford*, between the Scholars and Townsmen, continued home to this Year; and the Scholars not minding the King's Orders which he sent to them before, the King committed the Suppressing the Disorders to certain wise Men who had been formerly of the University, *viz.* to *William Courtenay*, Bishop of *London*, *Thomas Arundel*, Bishop of *Ely*, and others, of whom any three or four of them should have Power of hearing and determining the Matter.

*Wood's Anti-
quitates Oxonienses*, lib. 1.
pag. 25.

The next Year, being 1377, King *Edward III.* after he had reigned 51 Years, departed this Life, in the Sixty Fourth Year of his Age. King *Richard*, second Son of Prince *Edward*, commonly called the *Black Prince*, being but Eleven Years old, began his Reign, *June 21*, 1377. About *Michaelmas* a Parliament met in the first Year of the King; and the first Thing that was done, was a Petition made by the Commons, that a Council might be joined to the King's Officers to advise him in the Affairs of the Government; and the Counsellors were appointed by Parliament, *viz.* *William Bishop of London*, the Bishops of *Carlisle* and *Salisbury*, the Earls of *March* and *Stafford*, Sir *Richard de Stafford* and Sir *Henry le Scrop*, Bannerets, Sir *John Devoreaux* and Sir *Hugh Segrave*, Knights.

This Year there were certain Articles drawn out of *Wickliff's* Works by the Bishops, and sent to Pope *Gregory* at *Rome*, where the said Articles being read and perused, were condemned by Three and Twenty Cardinals: And the said Pope the next Year, 1378, sendeth his Bull, by the Hands of *Edmund Stafford*, Son of the Earl of *Stafford*, and afterwards Bishop of *Exeter*, directed unto the University of *Oxford*, in which he rebukes them sharply for suffering the Doctrine of *John Wickliff* to take Root. Besides this Bull sent to the University of *Oxford*, the Pope sent Letters at the same Time to *Simon Sudbury*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, to *William Courtenay*, Bishop of *London*, with the Conclusions of *Wickliff* therein enclosed, commanding them, by Virtue of those his Letters Apostolical, and strictly enjoining them to cause the said *John Wickliff* to be apprehended and cast into Prison; and that the King and Nobles should be admonished by them not to give any Credit to the said *John Wickliff*, or to his Doctrine; and at the same Time he writeth a Letter to the King to be aiding and assisting to the Bishops in suppressing the Doctrine of *Wickliff*.

The Articles inclosed in the Letters are these that follow:

“ 1. All the Race of Mankind here on Earth, besides *Christ*, have no Power simply to ordain, that *Peter* and all his Offspring should politically rule over the World for ever. 2. GOD cannot give to any Man for him and his Heirs any Civil Dominion for ever. 3. All Writings invented by Men, as touching perpetual Heritage, are impossible. 4. Every Man, being in Grace justifying, hath not only Right unto the Thing, but also for his Time hath Right indeed to all the good Things of GOD. 5. A Man cannot only ministratoriously give any temporal or continual Gift, either as well to his Natural Son, as to his Son by Imitation. 6. If GOD be, the Temporal Lords may lawfully and meritoriously take away the Riches from the Church when they do offend *habitualiter*. 7. We know that *Christ's* Vicar cannot, neither is able by his Bulls, neither by his own Will and Consent, neither by the Consent of his Colledge, either to make able or disable any Man. 8. A Man cannot be excommunicated to his Hurt or Undoing, except he be first and principally excommunicated by himself. 9. No Man ought, but in GOD's Cause alone, to excommunicate, suspend, or forbid, or otherwise to proceed to Revenge by Ecclesiastical Censure. 10. A Curse or Excommunication doth not simply bind, but in case it be pronounced and given out against the Adversary of GOD's Law. 11. There is no Power given by any Example, either by *Christ* or his Apostles, to excommunicate any Subject, especially for denying any Temporalities, but rather contrarywise. 12. The Disciples of *Christ* have no Power to exact, by any Civil Authority, Temporalities by Censures. 13. It is not possible by the absolute Power of GOD, that

Chap. X.

“ if the Pope, or any other Christian, do pretend by any Means to bind or
 “ loose, that he doth thereby so bind and loose. 14. We ought to believe,
 “ that the Vicar of *Christ* doth at such Times only bind and loose, when as
 “ he worketh conformably by the Law and Ordinance of *Christ*. 15. This
 “ ought universally to be believed, That every Priest, rightly and duely
 “ ordered according to the Law of Grace, hath Power, according to his Vo-
 “ cation, whereby he may minister the Sacraments, and consequently ab-
 “ solve any Man confessing his Fault, being contrite and penitent for the
 “ same. 16. It is lawful for Kings, in Causes licenced by the Law, to
 “ take away the Temporalties from the Spirituality sinning *habualiter*;
 “ that is, which continue in the Custom of Sin, and will not amend. 17.
 “ Whether they be Temporal Lords, or any other Men, whatsoever they
 “ be, which have endowed any Church with Temporalties, it is lawful for
 “ them to take the same Temporalties, as it were by Way of Medicine, to
 “ avoid Sin, notwithstanding any Excommunication, or other Ecclesiastical
 “ Censure, forasmuch as they are not given but under a Condition. 18.
 “ An Ecclesiastical Minister, and also the Bishop of *Rome*, may lawfully be
 “ rebuked of his Subjects, and for the Profit of the Church be accused ei-
 “ ther of the Clergy or of the Laity.”

When the Bishops had received the Letters from the Pope with these Articles inclosed, they declared in a Provincial Council, “ That all Manner
 “ of Respects of Fear or Favour set apart, no Person, neither High nor Low,
 “ should let them, neither would they be seduced by the Intreaty of any
 “ Man, nor by any Threatnings nor Rewards; but in this Cause they
 “ would execute most surely upright Justice and Equity; yea albeit pre-
 “ sent Danger of Life should follow thereupon.” And *John Wickliff* was
 again ordered to appear before the Arch-Bishop *Simon Sudbury* at *Lambeth*,
 where, whilst he was upon his Examination, a certain Person of the King’s
 Court, one *Lewis Clifford*, entering in amongst the Bishops, commanded
 them in the King’s Name, that they should not proceed to any definitive
 Sentence against *John Wickliff*; and so he escaped the second Time out of
 the Hands of the Bishops, and was by them dismissed, after he had exhib-
 ited in Writing unto the Bishops a Protestation, with his Exposition upon
 the said Articles, which is at large in Mr. *Fox*.

1378.

In this Year, 1378, 2 *Richard II.* there was committed a barbarous
 Murder in the Sanctuary at *Westminster*, which whether caused by the
 Duke of *Lancaster* or not, is uncertain; yet he was so far concerned in it,
 as that it redounded much to his Dishonour, and increased the Hatred of
 him amongst the People. The Occasion of it was this: In the War which
Edward the Black Prince had in *Spain* for the Restoration of *Peter King*
 of *Castille* and *Leon*, two Gentlemen, *Robert Hawl* and *John Shakell*, had
 by their Valour taken the Earl of *Denia* Prisoner; and that such brave
 Actions might be encouraged, the Prince himself, and Sir *John Shandois*, a
 Chief Commander under him, gave him to the Gentlemen to make the best
 of his Ransom. The Earl being thus left in their Hands, made an Agree-
 ment with them for his Liberty, and left his Son as a Hostage ’till the
 Ransom was paid, which the Earl neglecting, the Earl’s Son remained with
 them many Years. The Duke of *Lancaster*, who had married one of the
 Heiresses of the Crown of *Spain*, who were kept out of their Right by
 their Uncle, casting about to find out all Ways how to recover his Wife’s
 Right, thought upon the Restitution of the Earl of *Denia*’s Son, whereby
 he might oblige his Father to engage in his Interest, and make a Party
 among

Complext History
of England.

among his Friends for him; wherefore the Duke sends to Mr. *Hawl* and *Shakell*, in the King's Name, to deliver up their Prisoner; and because they obstinately refused, he caused them to be imprisoned in the Tower: The Gentlemen, though thus unjustly handled, yet kept him, and after some Time made their Escape out of the Tower, and got to the Sanctuary at *Westminster*, where they hoped to find more Liberty and kinder Usage. The Constable of the Tower, Sir *Allen Buxhall*, a great Friend of the Duke's, much troubled at this Escape, contrived with the Lord *Latimer* and Sir *Ralph Ferrers*, two of the Duke's Creatures, to take them by Force out of the Sanctuary, and accordingly, with a sufficient Strength of armed Men, entered the Abbey-Church when the Monks were at Prayers, and seized upon the two Gentlemen: Mr. *Hawl* made some Opposition, and was slain in the Choir with a Monk, and his Servant who stood up for his Assistance; but Mr. *Shakell* they carried away with them to the Tower, from whence he at length got his Freedom by resigning his Prisoner unto them, upon Condition, that he should receive an Hundred Marks *per Annum*, and that the King should found a Chantry of Five Priests to pray for the Souls of Mr. *Hawl* and his Servant. This Violation of the Sanctuary was so highly resented by the Arch-Bishop, Bishop of *London*, and other Bishops, that they excommunicated all that were Assistants in this Murder, except the King, Queen, and Duke of *Lancaster*; and the Bishop of *London* pronounced the Excommunication every *Sunday*, *Wednesday*, and *Friday* for a long Time after. The King, looking upon it as a Reflection upon himself and the Duke, sent to the Bishop to forbear reading the Excommunication, who not regarding the Order was summoned to *Windsor*; but he would not obey: Whereupon the Duke of *Lancaster* in a Rage told the King, *That he would fetch the Bishop by Force to him, in Spite of those Rebels the Londoners, if he would give him Leave.* These Words lost the Duke the Good-will of the City, and made him generally thought the Author of the Murder.

In the Year 1380, *William Barton*, Chancellor of *Oxford*, calling unto him Eight Monastical Doctors and Four other, with the Consent of the University, did put forth an Edict, sealed with the common Seal of the University, in which he threatens with a severe Penalty all those that should associate themselves with the Favourers of *Wickliff*; and unto *Wickliff* himself he threatened the greater Excommunication, and further, Imprisonment, and to all his Favourers, unless that they, after three Days Canonical Admonition, did repent and amend: Which when *Wickliff* understood, he thought to appeal to the King's Majesty; but the Duke of *Lancaster* coming between forbad him, and told him, *That he should not for the future attempt or begin any such Matters, but rather should submit himself unto the Censure and Judgment of his Ordinary.* *Wickliff* being thus beset with Troubles, says Mr. *Fox*, was forced once more to make Confession of his Doctrine; in which Confession, to avoid the Rigour of Things, he answered as before, making his Declaration, and qualifying his Assertions after such a Sort, that he did mitigate and assuage the Rigour of his Enemies. But Mr. *Wood* says, that the University, upon the receiving the Pope's Letter, did condemn the Articles taken out of *Wickliff's* Works as heretical, and that *Wickliff* was made to recant: And that in the Year 1380, *Wickliff* being in great Danger, and not knowing which Way to get out of it, was forced to recant a second Time before the Chancellor and many Doctors of the University, there being present also the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, the Bishop of *London*, and other Bishops.

1380.

Wood's *Antiquitates Oxon.*
Vol. 1. p. 187.

Chap. X.

1381.

The next Year, 1381, the Commons of *Essex* and *Kent* rebelled by Reason of a great Tax that was laid upon the People, and they drew together and went to *Maidstone*, from thence to *Blackbeath*, and so to *London*, and entered the Tower, and took out the Arch-Bishop *Simon Sudbury*, with some others, and beheaded them on *Tower-Hill*: They put to Death all that they found belonging to the Law, and all *Flemmings*, and destroyed all the Books of Law, Records, and Monuments that they could meet with, and set all Prisoners at Liberty. The King offered them Peace, upon Condition they would cease Burning Houses and Killing of Men, which the *Essex-Men* accepted of and went Home; but the *Kentish-Men* staid burning and destroying as before: Whereupon the King sent Sir *John Newton*, Knight, to *Wat Tyler* their Captain, to intreat him to come and talk with the King: The Knight doing his Message, *Wat Tyler* answered, He would come at his own Leisure; nevertheless he followed softly, and when he came near *Smithfield*, where the King staid for his coming, the King commanded *William Walworth*, the Mayor, to arrest the Rebel; and the Mayor being a Man of great Courage, struck him on the Head in such a Manner, that he astonished him, and then they that were with the King thrust him through the Body in several Places; which when his Followers perceived, they cried out that their Captain was traiterously slain: But the King rode unto them, and said, *What do you mean? I will be your Captain; follow me, and you shall have what you do require.* In the mean Time the Mayor rode into the City, and rose the Citizens, and in a little Time returned with a Thousand well-armed Men, Sir *Robert Knoles*, a Citizen of *London*, being their Leader. The King rejoicing at this unlooked for Aid, suddenly encompassed the Rebels with fighting Men, and the Rebels throwing down their Arms begged Pardon, which was granted, and then the Multitude was dispersed. *Jack Straw* being taken confessed all the Conspiracy, and lost his Head at *London*.

Godwin's Catalogue of Bishops.

Parker's Antiquities of Bishops.

Harpfield's History Ecclesie Anglicane.

The Reason why they murdered the Arch-Bishop, who was Chancellor, and Sir *Robert Hales* the Treasurer, was, because they in Council dissuaded the King from going to them as they desired; for as soon as they heard it, they vowed they would take off their Heads. The Arch-Bishop, having had some Notice of their Design the Day before, spent all the Night in Prayer, and just when they demanded him was saying of Mass in the Chapel of the Tower: Mass being ended, and he hearing of their coming, said to his Men, *Let us now go; surely it is best to die, seeing to live it can be no Pleasure:* With that in came those murderous Rebels, crying, *Where is the Traytor? where is the Traytor?* He answered, *I am the Arch-Bishop, whom I think you seek, but no Traytor.* With great Violence then they drew him out of the Chapel, and carried him to the *Tower-Hill*, where seeing nothing but Swords and Weapons, and hearing nothing but Kill, kill, away with the Traytor; he was not so amazed, but with great Eloquence he could go about to persuade them not to imbrue their Hands in the Blood of their Arch-Bishop, their Chief Pastor, that had never offended them to his Knowledge, nor deserved so cruel a Death at their Hands; but they would not hearken to him: He seeing therefore nothing but Death before his Face, with comfortable Words forgiving the Executioner, that scarce ever requested him so to do, with a cheerful Countenance kneeled down, and yielded himself unto their Fury. Once he was stricken on the Neck so weakly, as that, notwithstanding the Blow, he kneeled still upright, and putting his Hand up to the Wound, he used these Words, *Ab! ha! it is the Hand of GOD:* He had not moved his Hand from the Place, when a second Stroke cut off his Fingers Ends, and felled

felled him to the Ground; with much a-do, having hacked and hewen his Neck with eight Blows, they got off his Head. This horrible Murder was committed upon *Friday, June 14, 1381.* The Arch-Bishop *Simon Sudbury* being thus barbarously murdered, *William Courtenay*, Bishop of *London*, was translated to *Canterbury*, after he had sat at *London* three Years. The Monks of *Canterbury* did with one Consent elect him to be Arch-Bishop, and did send to the Pope, desiring him to confirm what they had done; but the Pope, before he had heard of their Request, had designed to translate him to *Canterbury*, and sent his Bulls for that Purpose. The Bulls for his Translation were published in *Christ-Church in Canterbury, January 9;* and then having received his Temporals from the King, and done Homage for the same, he went to *Lambeth*; and there came to him a Monk, sent from the Prior and Convent of *Canterbury*, to deliver him the Cross, which he did in the Chapel of *Lambeth, January 22,* saying these Words, *Reverend Father, I am the Messenger of the great King, that doth require and command you to take upon you the Government of his Church, to love and defend the same.*

As soon as the Arch-Bishop had received the Cross, he was in Doubt whether he might have it carried before him before he had received his Pall from *Rome*; and from that Question there arose another. At that Time there came into *England* the Sister of the King of *Bohemia* to be married to King *Richard II.* and it did belong to the Arch-Bishop of Right to perform the Ceremony of marrying them, and to put the Crown on the Queen's Head, but he doubted whether he could do this before he had received his Pall: But these Doubts of the Arch-Bishop were at last taken away, not by Lawyers and Canonists, but by the Monks of *Canterbury*, who brought many Instances of Things of that Nature done by Arch-Bishops before they had received their Palls: But the Arch-Bishop was so cautious, that he entered a Protest, signifying, that what he did in that Matter was not in Contempt of the Bishop of *Rome*; and then a little after the Feast of the *Epiphany* he performed the Ceremony of marrying the King, which was done with great Pomp, and in a great Assembly of the Nobility: And then a little after he crowned the Queen, and the Golden Eagle full of precious Oil was delivered to him by the King, which was preserved from the Time of *Henry II.* and by Tradition said to be first given by the Virgin *Mary* to the then Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury, Thomas a-Becket*, and the Arch-Bishop anointed the Queen with it. And in the Beginning of the Spring he sent over a Knight, named *Sir Thomas Cheney*, to the Pope, to whom and to one *Jobu Tresnaul*, an *Englishman*, that was then Master of the Pope's Palace, he gave Procuratorial Power of asking of the Pope his Pall, which being obtained, *Sir Thomas Cheney* returned to *England*, and delivered it to the Bishop of *London*, says Arch-Bishop *Parker*: But *Harpfield* says to the Bishop of *Rocheſter*, whose Right it was to put the Pall upon the Arch-Bishop's Shoulders, and to give him the Oath, in which he is sworn to the Pope: But by which of them soever it was, it was delivered to the Arch-Bishop, and put upon his Shoulders in a great Crowd of People with the usual Pomp and Solemnity, he sitting in the Chapel of his Palace at *Croydon*, on the *6th of May.*

Amongst other Ceremonies then performed, *Harpfield* says he did expressly renounce the Anti-Pope *Clement*, which the *French* sat up, as the Parliament had done before; for upon the Death of Pope *Gregory II.* who died the same Year that he sent his Letters into *England* against *Wickliff*, or the Beginning of the Year after, there were two Popes set up, *Pope Urban*, whom the *English* owned for Pope, and *Pope Clement*, whom the

Chap. X.
1381.

Chap. X. *French* sat up; and the Schism between these two Popes and their Successors continued Thirty Nine Years, until the Time of the Council of *Constance*.

Fox's *Acts & Monuments*, Vol. I. p. 259.

In the *Lateran Council*, 1179, it was decreed, That no Arch-Bishop should receive the Pall, unless he should first swear to the Pope; and the Form of the Oath is this: *I N. Bishop of N. henceforth from this Hour will be faithful and obedient to blessed St. Peter, and to the Holy Apostolick Church of Rome, and to my Lord N. the Pope: I shall be in no Council, neither will I help by my Consent or Deed any Thing whereby either of them, or any Member of them may be impaired, or whereby they may be taken with any evil Taking. The Council which they shall commit to me, either by themselves or Messengers, or by their Letters, I shall wittingly or willingly discover to none, to their Hinderance or Damage. To the retaining and maintaining the Papacy of Rome and the Regalities of St. Peter I shall be always assisting, so mine Order be saved, against all Persons. The Legate of the Apostolick See, both in going out and coming in, I shall honourably intreat, and help in all Necessities. Being called to a Synod I shall be ready to come, unless I be let by some lawful and canonical Impediment. The Palace of the Apostles every third Year I will visit, either by myself or my Messenger, except being otherwise licensed by the See Apostolick. All such Possessions as belong to the Table and Diet of my Bishoprick I shall neither sell, nor give, nor put to mortgage, nor lease out, nor remove away, by any Manner of Means, without the Consent and Knowledge of the Bishop of Rome: So help me and the Holy Gospels of GOD.* And it was in this Council of *Lateran* agreed, That no Arch-Bishop should receive the Pall unless he should first take this Oath: And when the Pope does deliver the Pall he says these Words: *To the Honour of Almighty GOD, and of blessed Mary the Virgin, and of blessed St. Peter and St. Paul, and of our Lord Pope N. and of the holy Church of Rome, and also of the Church of N. committed to your Charge, We give to you the Pall taken from the Body of St. Peter, as a Fulness of the Office Pontifical, which you may wear within your own Church upon certain Days, which be expressed in the Priviledges of the said Church granted by the See Apostolical.* There was a Difference between the Popes and the Arch-Bishops as to the wearing the Pall: The Pope might wear it all Times and in all Places at his Pleasure; Arch-Bishops might not wear it but upon certain Days, and in the Churches only within their Province: Moreover, this Pall is to be obtained within three Months after Election, without which the Person elected is not to be called Arch-Bishop; and if it be not obtained within three Months he may be deposed; and this Pall must be buried with the Person that has it; and when it is given, some Priviledge must be given with it, or the old Priviledges renewed: The Price of this Pall was commonly One Thousand Florins.

These Ceremonies of the Arch-Bishop's Instalment being over, he went upon the Exercise of his Office; and in the first Place he restrained the Bailiffs of *Canterbury* from punishing by a Lay-Power Adultery and other Crimes, which it did belong to Bishops and their Courts to punish, and punished them with Ecclesiastical Censures for doing it. He had the Serjeants of the City also before him, for bearing their Maces, or the Signs of their Authority, within the Precincts of his Church; but at the Petition of the City they were dismissed, upon the Promise that for the Time to come they leave their Maces without the outer Gate when they come to Church, or without the Precincts of the Church. He had also the Bailiffs of the Town of *Romney* before him for meddling in Church Matters, who obstinately

Somner's *Antiquities of Canterbury*, pag. 267.

nately rebelled, and endeavoured to secure themselves by a Prohibition, but were disappointed; for the Arch-Bishop got the Prohibition reversed, and, as faith the Record, made that unadvised Town to submit.

Chap. X.

About the Beginning of *November*, 1381, a little after the Arch-Bishop had been elected by the Monks of *Canterbury*, the King called a Parliament, which was the sixth Parliament of his Reign; and the King being in Parliament, and the Council appointed to manage Affairs in the King's Minority being called over by their Names, *William* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* Elect and Confirmed, Chancellor of *England*, began to declare the Cause of Calling the Parliament, taking for his Theme *Rex convenire fecit Consilium*, upon which he made a good Oration, and spake of the good virtuous Government of the King and his Reign; affirming, that no Reign could long endure, if Vice reigned therein; to redress which, seeing it could not be done by the ordinary Course of the Law, the King, he said, had called this Parliament; so says *Sir Robert Cotton*, in his *Abridgment of the Records of the Tower*: But the *English* History says, that towards the latter End of this Parliament, at the Request of Lords and Commons, the Lord *Scroop* was made Chancellor, and *Sir Hugh Segrave* Treasurer, those great Places remaining vacant ever since the Rebellion in which the Arch-Bishop and *Sir Robert Hales* were slain. Now it is plain by the Records of the Tower, and the Arch-Bishop's Monument, that he was Chancellor, but it was not long: And, in all Probability in this Parliament he resigned that Place, that he might the better attend the Affairs of the Church; for he was resolved to do what did lie in his Power to suppress the Doctrines of *Wickliff*; and in Order to it he called a Synod, *May* 17, 1382, to be held in the Priory of the Preaching-Fryers in *London*, where *Wickliff* was commanded to be present; but whether he was there or not, it does not appear. The Mandate for convening the said Synod, taken out of the Arch-Bishop's Register, is as follows:

1381.
Sir Rob. Cotton's Abridgment of the Records in the Tower.

Kennet's complete History of England.

“ Whereas amongst the Nobles, as well as amongst the Commons, there
 “ has been a Rumour spread Abroad, that divers Conclusions, both erro-
 “ neous and repugnant to the Determinations of the Church, which tend
 “ to the Subversion of the whole Church, and to our Province of *Canter-*
 “ *bury*, and also to the Subversion of the whole Realm, have been preached
 “ in sundry Places of our said Province commonly and publickly, We
 “ *William*, by G O D's Permission, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, Primate of
 “ all *England*, and Legate of the See Apostolical, being minded to execute
 “ our Office, and do our Duty herein, have convocated, or called together,
 “ certain of our Brethren and others, a great many as well Doctors as
 “ Bachelors in Divinity, and Doctors of the Canon and Civil Law, and
 “ those whom we thought to be the most famous, most skilful, and most
 “ found in Religion, that were in the Realm, whose Names hereafter fol-
 “ low; and the same Men being the 17th Day of *May*, 1382, in a certain
 “ Chamber in the Territories of the Fryers-Preachers in *London* before us
 “ and our Fellow-Brethren assembled, then and there personally present;
 “ after the said Conclusions, which do hereafter follow, were openly pro-
 “ posed, and plainly and distinctly read, We charged them, as they would
 “ answer before the High Judge in the Day of Judgment, that they should
 “ speak their Opinions touching the said Conclusions, and what every one
 “ did think concerning them: And at length, after good Deliberation had
 “ upon the Premises, our Brethren the Bishops aforesaid, and the Doctors
 “ and Bachelors were assembled again, the 21st Day of *May*, in the afore-
 “ said Chamber, and then the said Conclusions again and again repeated, and
 “ plainly

1382.

Chap. X. “ plainly read, they did agree, consent, and declare, That some of the Conclusions are heretical, and others erroneous, and contrary to the Determination of the Church: And forasmuch as by sufficient Information we find and perceive, that the said Conclusions in many Places of the said Province have been, as it is said, both taught and preached, and that divers Persons do hold and maintain the same, and are of Heresie vehemently and notoriously suspected, We have thought good, as well generally as specially, to send out this Process under-written, &c.”

After this, in the Arch-Bishop's Register, are found the Names of those Bishops, and others that were convened, who did condemn the Conclusions of *Wickliff*; as also the Conclusions themselves, those that were condemned as heretical, and those that were condemned as erroneous; and they are these which follow: “ The Substance of the Bread and Wine doth remain in the Sacrament of the Altar after the Consecration. 2. The Accidents do not remain without the Subject in the same Sacrament. 3. That *Christ* is not in the Sacrament of the Altar truly and really in his Corporal Person. 4. That if a Bishop or Priest be in deadly Sin, he doth not order, consecrate, nor baptize. 5. That if a Man be duly contrite and penitent, all exterior and outward Confession is but superfluous and unprofitable unto him. 6. That it is not found or established by the Gospel, that *Christ* did make or ordain Mass. 7. If the Pope be a reprobate and evil Man, and consequently a Member of the Devil, he hath no Power, by any Manner of Means, given unto him over Faithful Christians, except peradventure it be given him from the Emperour. 8. That since the Time of *Urban* the VIth. there is none to be received for Pope, but every Man is to live, after the Manner of the *Greeks*, under his own Law. 9. That it is against the Scripture, that Ecclesiastical Ministers should have any Temporal Possessions.” The other Articles condemned as erroneous are these: “ 10. That no Prelate ought to excommunicate any Man, except he knew him first to be excommunicated of GOD. 11. That he that doth so excommunicate any Man is thereby himself either an Heretick or excommunicated. 12. That a Prelate or Bishop excommunicating any of the Clergy, which hath appealed to the King or the Council, is thereby himself a Traytor to the King and Realm. 13. That all such which do leave off Preaching or Hearing the Word of GOD, or preaching the Gospel, for Fear of Excommunication, they are already excommunicated, and in the Day of Judgment shall be counted as Traitors unto GOD. 14. That it is lawful for any Man, either Deacon or Priest, to preach the Word of GOD without Authority or Licence of the See Apostolick, or any other of his Catholicicks. 15. That as long as a Man is in deadly Sin, he is neither Bishop nor Prelate in the Church of GOD. 16. Also, that the Temporal Lords may, according to their own Will and Discretion, take away the temporal Goods from the Churchmen, whensoever they do offend. 17. That Tenths are pure Alms, and that the Parishioners may, for Offence of their Curates, detain and keep them back, and bestow the same upon others, at their own Will and Pleasure. 18. That also all special Prayers, applied to any private or particular Person by any Prelate or Religious Man, do no more profit the same Person than general or universal Prayers do profit others which be in like Case or State unto him. 19. Moreover in that any Man doth enter into any private Religion, whatsoever it be, he is thereby made the more unapt, and unable to observe and keep the Commandments of GOD. 20. That Holy Men which have instituted private
“ Religions,

“ Religions (whatsoever they be, as well such as are indued or possessed) in so doing have grievously offended. 21. That Religious Men being in their private Religions are not of the Christian Religion. 22. That Fryers are bounden to get their Living by the Labour of their Hands, and not by Begging. 23. That whosoever doth give any Alms unto Fryers, or to any begging Observant, is accursed, or in Danger thereof.”

Chap. X.

The Arch-Bishop about this Time did send his Letter to the Bishop of London, wherein he says, *We will and command your Brotherhood, and by Virtue of holy Obedience, straitly enjoin all and singular our Brethren and Suffragans of our Body and Church of Canterbury, that every one of them in their Churches, and other Places of their City and Diocese, do admonish and warn, That no Man from henceforth do hold, preach, or defend the aforesaid Heresies and Errors, or any of them, under the Pain of the greater Curse, the which we command to be thundered against all and every one of them which shall be disobedient in this Behalf;* the which Letter is at large in Mr. Fox.

On the 12th Day of June in the Year aforesaid, 1382, in the Chamber of the Fryers-Preachers, Master Robert Rigge, Chancellor of the University of Oxford, and Thomas Brightwell, Professors of Divinity, according to Appointment, appeared before the Arch-Bishop, in the Presence of the Bishop of Winchester, and divers other Doctors and Bachelors of Divinity, and of the Canon and Civil Law; and first the said Chancellor being examined by the Arch-Bishop, what his Opinion was as touching the aforesaid Articles, publicly affirmed and declared, That certain of those Conclusions were heretical, and certain erroneous, as the other Doctors and Clerks aforesaid had declared: And then immediately next after him the aforesaid Thomas Brightwell was examined, who upon some of the Conclusions at first somewhat hesitated; but in the End, being by the said Arch-Bishop diligently examined upon the same, did affirm and repute the same to be heretical and erroneous, as the aforesaid Chancellor had done. Another Bachelor of Divinity, whose Name is not mentioned, hesitated also at some of these Conclusions at first, but in the End affirmed, that his Opinion was the same with the Judgment of the aforesaid Chancellor and Thomas Brightwell, as is above declared. Then the Lord Arch-Bishop of Canterbury delivered unto the Chancellor of the University his Letters Patents, which were then publicly read, to be by him executed, in which he commands him, That he cause to be read in St. Mary's Church, when there is a Sermon, and also in the Schools, when publick Lectures are read, the Articles that were by him and other Bishops condemned, together with the Condemnation of them; and he likewise in these Letters enjoined him to suspend from Preaching, and all Scholastical Exercises, John Wickliff, Nicholas Hereford, Philip Ripington, John Abston, and Laurence Redman, whom he vehemently suspected to be guilty of Heresy; and that he publicly denounce them to be suspended; and that if he find any others to be suspected guilty of the said Errors, that he suspend them from all publick Exercises, and that he take all the Care he can to suppress the Doctrines of Wickliff. This Letter is at large in Fox, taken out of the Bishop's Register.

A few Days after the Arch-Bishop sends down another Letter to Robert Rigge, Chancellor of the University, much to the same Purpose, which Letter is at large in Fox, taken out of the Arch-Bishop's Register, in which he says, That by good Information, and by Experience, he did find, that the Chancellor was inclined to the Doctrines of Wickliff, and therefore he did peremptorily admonish him not to grieve, let, or molest those that did

Chap. X.

adhere to the Doctrines of the Church; and that he suspend from Preaching the Persons afore-named, and declare them to be suspended until they did clear their Innocency before him, under the Pain of the greater Curse to be inflicted upon him, if he did not obey the said Admonitions.

Upon the 18th Day of the Month afore-said, and the Year afore-said, in the Chamber of the Preaching-Fryers aforementioned, appeared, according to Summons, *Nicholas Hereford* and *Philip Rippington*, Bachelors in Divinity, who, after a corporal Oath taken to give their Judgment upon the Conclusions afore-said, were severally examined before the Arch-Bishop; and they there required a Day and Place to deliberate upon the Conclusions afore-said, and to give their Answers unto the same in writing, and also did desire a Copy of the said Conclusions to be delivered unto them; the which Copy being openly read unto them, the said *Nicholas* and *Philip* received. Also the afore-said *John Ashton* was examined, and judicially admonished by the Arch-Bishop, by Virtue of his Oath, that he, setting aside all sophistical Words and Subtilties, do speak his Mind fully and plainly upon the Conclusions afore-said; and being asked moreover by the said Arch-Bishop, whether he would have farther Day to deliberate upon his Answer, as the afore-said *Nicholas Hereford* and *Philip Rippington* had before, said expressly that he would not, but would answer presently to those Conclusions; and for final Answer said, as concerning all the Conclusions, his final Answer was to hold his Peace: Whereupon the Arch-Bishop, reputing the said *Ashton* to be suspected, admonished him in the Form of Words following: *We admonish thee, John Ashton, whom we repute to be defamed, and notoriously suspected of Heresy, the first, the second, and the third Time, that in our Province of Canterbury hereafter thou do not preach publicly or privately without our special Licence, upon the Pain of the greater Curse, which we denounce here by these Presents against thy Person, if thou obey not our Monitions.* And the Arch-Bishop assigned to him *Friday* next following, which was the 20th Day of the same Month, after Dinner to appear before him, either at *Lambeth* or the same Place, to say for himself, wherefore he might not be pronounced for an Heretick, and for such an one to be denounced through his whole Province. Also the Arch-Bishop assigned to the afore-said *Nicholas Hereford* and *Philip Rippington* the said Day and Place, to answer peremptorily, and to speak fully and plainly to the Conclusions afore-said, all Sophistication of Words and Disputation set apart. Mr. *Fox* says, that on the next Day, the 19th of *June*, *St. Dunstan's* Day, when the Arch-Bishop and Suffragans, with the other Doctors of Divinity and Lawyers, with a great Company of Fryers and other religious Persons, were gathered together to consult as touching *John Wickliff's* Books, and that whole Sect, when they were met at the *Grey-Fryers* to begin their Business, after Dinner, about two a-Clock, when they were just going to begin their Business, a wonderful and terrible Earthquake happened throughout all *England*, whereupon divers of the Suffragans, being affrighted, thought fit to leave off their Business; but the Arch-Bishop encouraged them to go on, and they proceeded to examine the Articles of *Wickliff*, and to give their Censure upon them. Upon the next Day, the 20th Day of *June*, in the same Place, according to Order, appeared personally *Nicholas Hereford* and *Philip Rippington*, Bachelors of Divinity, and *John Ashton*, Master of Arts, before the Arch-Bishop sitting in his Tribunal Seat, in the Presence of divers Doctors of Divinity, and Lawyers both Civil and Canon, where the afore-said *Nicholas* and *Philip* being required by the said Arch-Bishop to answer and speak fully and plainly their Judgments upon the Conclusions prefixed, for which purpose the Arch-Bishop had

had assigned that Time, did exhibit to the Arch-Bishop there judicially fitting certain Answers in writing; and the Articles with their Answers annexed are in the Arch-Bishop's Register. And then they being examined upon every one of the Articles concerning their Answers, the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* demanded of all the Doctors there present, what their Judgment was concerning the Answers that were made to all and singular the Conclusions; all which Doctors, and every one of them severally, said, that all the Answers given unto the first, second, third, and sixth Conclusion were insufficient, heretical and subtle; and that all the Answers made to the ninth, tenth, and last Conclusion were insufficient, erroneous, and perverse. Whereupon the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, considering the said Answers to be heretical, subtle, erroneous and perverse, (according as the said Doctors aforesaid had weighed and considered) admonished the said *Nicholas* and *Philip* in this Form of Words: *The Name of Christ being called upon, We William, by GOD's Permission, Arch-Bishop of Canterbury, Metropolitan of all England, and Legate of the Apostolick See, and through all our Province of Canterbury Inquisitor of all heretical Pravity, do sufficiently and lawfully admonish and cite you, Nicholas Hereford and Philip Rippington, Professors of Divinity, having this Day and Place assigned you by your own Consent and our Prefixion, peremptorily to answer and to say fully your Opinions concerning these Conclusions, whereunto we do refer you, all subtle, sophistical and logical Words set apart, being hereunto sworn, cited, and commanded, which Thing you have refused to do; We admonish you therefore, that you answer unto the same Conclusions, and unto the Sense and Meaning by us limited, under the Pain that otherwise such Conclusions by you confessed do deserve, and that for the same Conclusions you ought to have.* Which Admonition being made, for that the said *Philip* and *Nicholas* would make no other Answer, the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* concluded that Business, prefixing and assigning unto the aforesaid *Philip* and *Nicholas* eight Days Space; that is to say until the 27th Day of the same Month, and that then they should appear before the said Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, whithersoever within the said Province of *Canterbury* he should fortune to be, to hear his Decree that should be made on that Behalf. And then the Arch-Bishop admonished *John Abston*, that he fully and plainly do answer to the Conclusions; which Admonition being premised, the Arch-Bishop read the first Conclusion, and asked what his Opinion was of it; and then he spake his Mind concerning the Monition: And then being required by the Arch-Bishop to answer in the *Latin* Tongue to those Questions that were demanded of him, because of the common People that stood by, he cried out in the *English* Tongue, and uttered opprobrious and frivolous Words, to move and excite the People against the Arch-Bishop; neither did he answer directly or pertinently to any of the Conclusions, but said it was sufficient for him to believe as the Church believed: And when the Arch-Bishop asked him, Whether after the Words of Consecration there remaineth material Bread in the Sacrament? He said, by Way of Derision, *You may put that in your Purse if you have any.* The Arch-Bishop then called that an unwise and foolish Answer, as the rest of the Doctors did; and the rather because it did proceed from one that was a Graduate in the Schools; and then the Arch-Bishop pronounced Sentence, and declared some of his Conclusions to be heretical, and he an Heretick.

Upon the same 20th Day of *June*, the Arch-Bishop being desirous to be informed by *Thomas Hillman*, Bachelor in Divinity, being there present, and favouring the said *John Abston*, what his Judgment was touch-

Chap. X. ing the aforeſaid Concluſions, did prefix and aſſign unto the ſaid *Thomas* the 28th Day of the ſame Month to appear before the Arch-Biſhop, whereſoever in his ſaid Province of *Canterbury* he ſhould then happen to be, to declare plainly and fully what his Opinion was touching the aforeſaid Concluſions. *Friday, June 28, Nicholas Hereford, Philip Rippington, and Thomas Hillman* appeared before the Arch-Biſhop in the Chapel of his Manour of *Oxford*, in the Dioceſe of *Canterbury*, there ſitting in his Tribunal Seat: To whom the Arch-Biſhop ſaid, *That becauſe at that Time he had not the Preſence and Aſſiſtance of the Doctors in Divinity, and of the Canon and Civil Law, he continued the ſaid Buſineſs, touching the ſaid Nicholas, Philip, and Thomas, in the ſame State wherein it was 'till Tueſday next, and immediately enſuing, being the 1ſt of July.* Which *Tueſday* being come, the Arch-Biſhop in the chief Houſe of his Church of *Canterbury*, before the Hour of Nine, with the Doctors and other Clerks, a great Multitude, expected the aforeſaid *Nicholas Hereford, Philip Rippington, and Thomas Hillman*: *Hereford and Rippington* did not appear; whereupon the Biſhop excommunicated them for their Contumacy. And *Thomas Hillman* being asked by the Arch-Biſhop his Opinion touching the aforeſaid Concluſions, he heſitated at firſt, but at laſt he made this Answer: *I ſuppoſe and judge all and ſingular theſe Concluſions lately condemned by my Lord of Canterbury that now is, with the Counſel and Conſent of his Clerks, to be heretical and erroneous: And I do as much as in me is condemn them, proteſting that I will hold and affirm the contrary of theſe Concluſions, and in the ſame Faith live and die.* Againſt the Biſhop's Excommunication, *Nicholas Hereford* and *Philip Rippington* commenced and exhibited their Appeal unto the Biſhop of *Rome*; which Appeal of theirs, as inſufficient, the Arch-Biſhop rejected, and writ his Letters to him that ſhould preach next at *Paul's Croſs*, to denounce them excommunicated; and he ſent another Letter to Mr. *Rigge*, Chancellor of *Oxford*, ſtrictly charging him, not only to denounce the ſaid Sentence of Excommunication, and to give publick Citations againſt them, but alſo to make diligent Search for them throughout *Oxford*, to have them apprehended and ſent up to him.

Whilst the Arch-Biſhop was thus carrying on his Proſecution againſt *Wickliff* and his Followers, he got an Act of Parliament to be made, in the 7th Parliament of the King's Reign, which Parliament began the 6th of *May* this Year, by which Act it was ordained, "That Commiſſions ſhould, upon the Certificate and Requeſt of the Biſhops into the *Chancery*, be directed by the Chancellor to the Sheriffs and others, to apprehend certain Preachers of Hereſy, who without the Licence of their Ordinaries preached not only in Churches and Church-Yards, but in Market-Places and other Places of Concourſe, Sermons full of Error and Hereſy, and their Followers, and to keep them in ſtrong Priſon until they ſhall juſtify themſelves according to the Law of the Holy Church." Mr. *Fox* ſays this was the firſt Act that ever was made againſt Religion and the Profeſſors of it. And by Virtue of this Act, upon the 16th of *June* this Year, the King ſent his Letters Patents to the Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, wherein he does give and grant ſpecial Licence and Authority unto the aforeſaid Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury* and his Suffragans to arreſt and impriſon, either in their own Priſons or any other, all and every ſuch Perſon or Perſons as ſhall either privily or openly preach and maintain the Concluſions condemned by the Arch-Biſhop and his Suffragans: And further the King charges and commands all and ſingular his Liege Men, Miniſters and Subjects, of what State or Condition ſoever they be, not to favour, help, or maintain the Preachers or Maintainers of the ſaid Concluſions, upon Pain of Forfeiture

Forfeiture of all that they have, but they obey and humbly attend upon the said Arch-Bishop, his Suffragans and Ministers, in the Execution of these Presents. And upon the 14th of July, that same Year, the King sends likewise his Letters Patents to the Chancellor of the University of Oxford, commanding him to banish and expel from the said University of Oxford, *John Wickliff, Nicholas Hereford, Philip Rippington, John Asbton*, or any other that is suspected of Heresy, or favouring the condemned Propositions, 'till such Time as they shall declare their Innocency before the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* for the Time being, by manifest Purgation. And the King in the same Letters does charge the Mayor of *Oxford* for the Time being, and all Sheriffs and Under-Sheriffs, Bailiffs, and all his Subjects, to be aiding and assisting to the Chancellor in the Execution of the Premises. And upon the 23d of July the same Year, the King sends another Letter to the Chancellor and the Proctors, wherein he commands them, not only to seize upon the aforesaid Persons, but also upon all the Books that could be found of the aforesaid *John Wickliff, Nicholas Hereford, &c.* and the Persons that had them in their Custody, and to bring them up to the Arch-Bishop within a Month, upon their Faith and Allegiance, and as they will avoid the Forfeiture of the Liberties and Privileges of the University. The Chancellor of *Oxford* at that Time was Mr. *Robert Rigge*; the Proctors were *John Huntman* and *Walter Disb*, who favoured as much as they durst the Cause of *John Wickliff*. And a little before these Letters of the King came to them, they appointed *Nicholas Hereford* to preach before the University on *Ascension-Day*, and *Rippington* upon *Corpus-Christi-Day*, being the 8th of June. *Hereford*, in his Sermon, defended *Wickliff's* Opinions. The *Carmelite* Fryers, and particularly one *Peter Stokes*, who was a great Enemy to *Wickliff* and his Doctrine, took Notes of his Sermon, and exclaimed bitterly against him for preaching False Doctrine. These Fryers understanding that *Rippington* was to preach on *Corpus-Christi-Day*, desired the Arch-Bishop, that *Wickliff's* Conclusions, condemned before in Convocation, together with the Condemnation, might on that Day, a little before *Rippington* did begin his Sermon, be publickly read before the whole University; the doing of which was by the Arch-Bishop committed to *Peter Stokes*. The Arch-Bishop likewise sent Letters to the Chancellor, commanding him to aid and assist *Stokes* in the doing of it. Mr. *Wood* says, that *Stokes* was not able to obey the Arch-Bishop's Commands, and to publish the Articles; but the Chancellor did severely reprove him, and did all that he could to stir up the University against him; and said, that *Stokes* did endeavour all he could to infringe the Liberties and Privileges of the University, in which, said he, no Bishop ought to exercise any Power, or examine about Heresy. After *Stokes* had endeavoured to read the Conclusions, but could not do it, *Rippington* at the Time appointed began his Sermon, in which he said, That the Popes or Bishops ought not to be recommended in their Prayers before Temporal Lords: That in moral Matters he would defend Mr. *Wickliff* as a true Catholick Doctor: That the Duke of *Lancaster* was very earnestly affected in this Matter; and that all such as favoured *Wickliff* should be received under his Protection; and concluded with this Saying, *I will, in the speculative Doctrine, as pertaining to the Matter of the Sacrament of the Altar, keep Silence, until such Time as GOD otherwise shall instruct and illuminate the Hearts of the Clergy.* When the Sermon was ended, *Rippington* went out of *St. Frideswide's* Church, accompanied with many of his Friends with Weapons under their Coats, which *Peter Stokes* perceiving, kept himself within the Sanctuary of the Church, not daring

Chap. X.

to put out his Head for Fear of being hurt. The Chancellor and *Ripington* friendly saluting one another in the Church-Porch, dismissed the People, and every Man departed to his own Home. *Peter Stokes*, by Letters sent to the Arch-Bishop, tells him every Thing that was done, and declares, That he was hindered from publishing the Conclusions, and that he was in Danger of his Life for attempting of it, and that he and those of his Side were still in Danger, and desired him to interpose his Authority and send them help. The Arch-Bishop, by Letter dated *June 9*, sent to *Peter Stokes*, commanding him without Delay to appear before him, and to give an Account why he did not obey his Commands. *Peter Stokes* went then to *London*, on *St. Barnabas-Day*, and the Day after he went to the Arch-Bishop at *Lambeth*, and declared to him, that he could not put in Execution his Orders for Fear of his Life. Upon the same Day appeared the Chancellor with Mr. *Brightwell*, to purge and clear themselves and their Adherents from the Accusations of this Fryer *Peter*; but the Arch-Bishop would not hear them 'till the third Day after they came; and then examining the Matter, he declared, *That he suspected the Chancellor to be guilty of Heresy, and that he was one of those that favoured Wickliff, Ripington, and Hereford*; and he said the same of *Walter Dish* and *John Huntman*, Proctors: And he appointed the farther Examination of the Chancellor and *Brightwell* to be on the Octaves of *Corpus-Christi*: And then when they saw that no Excuse would prevail, but that they were in Danger, they confessed that the Conclusions of *Wickliff* were justly condemned; and the Chancellor kneeling upon his Knees, and begging the Arch-Bishop's Pardon for contemning his Commands, (the Bishop of *Winchester*, *William Wickam*, at the same Time interceding for him) they were pardoned. And the Arch-Bishop strictly commanded the Chancellor, that he should not favour the *Lollards*, and that he should not suffer any Heresies or Errors to be sown, either publickly or privately, either in Sermons or in the Schools, by Lectures or Disputations: And he commanded him, that he should not suffer either *Wickliff*, or *Hereford*, or *Ripington*, or *Alston*, or *Redman*, to preach publickly, but should suspend them from all publick Scholastick Acts and Exercises, 'till they had purged themselves before the Arch-Bishop. At the same Time, at the House of the Preaching-Fryers in *London*, he gave Orders to the Chancellor, That he should, at *St. Mary's Church* in *Oxford*, publickly, both in *Latin* and *English*, publish the Conclusions of *Wickliff* that were condemned, and should take Care to do the same in the Schools too; and that he should make Enquiry into all the Colleges and Halls, who they were that did defend the said Conclusions, and those that did so, he should make to recant by Oath. The Chancellor made Answer, That if he did so, he should be in great Danger of his Life. Whereupon the Arch-Bishop replied, *That the University was a Favourer of Hereticks, and that it hindered Catholick Truths from being published*. The Chancellor being charged with an Order of the Privy-Council concerning some Things that were to be put in Execution by him, returns to *Oxford* the Week after, and published the Arch-Bishop's Orders; upon which the Seculars were so angry with the Regulars, who, as they said, went to ruin the University, that a great many were in Danger of their Lives.

Parker's Ant.
quitates Britan
736.

After this, the Chancellor contemning the Commands of the Arch-Bishop, did publickly in *St. Mary's Church* suspend *Henry Crompe*, Doctor in Divinity, from all publick Acts, and accused him of breaking the Peace, because he spoke against the Doctrine of *Wickliff*, and called the *Lollards* Hereticks; whereupon the said *Henry Crompe* went to *London*, and made his

his Complaint to the Lord Chancellor, the Privy Council, and to the Arch-Bishop; and upon his Complaint the Chancellor and Proctors were summoned to London by the King's Writ, and being severely reprimanded, they were sent Home with this Order:

Chap. X.

Fox's *Acts & Monuments.*

That whereas Henry Crompe, a Monk Doctor in Divinity, who had with some others assisted the Arch-Bishop in condemning the Conclusions of Wickliff, had been falsely accused before the Chancellor of some Words that he had spoken in his last Lecture, and that he had broke the Peace of the University, and thereupon did punish him with Suspension; It is ordered by this Writ, That the said Henry, because he was undeservedly punished, be restored to his former State; and that he have Power again of reading Lectures, or doing any Scholastick Acts.

In the mean Time, Hereford and Rippington, having had private Warning by the Vice-Chancellor, Mr. Robert Rige, who was ordered to apprehend them, conveyed themselves away privately to London, and waited upon the Duke of Lancaster, being then at Totenball near London; but the Duke, whether for Fear, or for what Cause else I cannot say, says Mr. Fox, forsook his poor and miserable Clients: But Harpsfield says farther, that when they came to the Duke they opened to him all the Matter, and did endeavour to shew him out of the Conclusions that were condemned, that the Ecclesiasticks did endeavour to overturn the Civil Power: And that the next Day there came to the Duke several Doctors of Divinity, desiring him that he would assist them in suppressing the Hereticks; and whilst they were there, came in Rippington and Hereford; and as they were pleading their Cause before the Duke, and explaining their Opinion concerning the Sacrament, the Duke said, That they were Followers of the Devil's Doctrine; and ever after the Duke hated them. He then disputed with them, and so sharply reprimanded them, that he forced them to Silence, finding that they had put a Trick upon him, as soon as he understood what the Conclusions of Wickliff were, which were then read to him. And then he sent them to the Arch-Bishop, commanding them that they should submit to his Judgment: And then Hereford and Rippington being repulsed by the Duke, went to the Arch-Bishop; and Rippington, October 23, was reconciled again to the Arch-Bishop, and by his Letter was released, and admitted to his Scholastical Acts in the University, and so was also John Ashton. Of Nicholas Hereford, says Fox; I find no special Relation. In the mean Time, about the 23d of September the same Year, the King sent his Mandate to the Arch-Bishop for collecting a Subsidy, and to have a Convocation of the Clergy summoned against the next Parliament, which should begin the 18th Day of November. The Arch-Bishop likewise, on the 15th Day of October, directed his Letters Monitory, as the Manner is, to Robert Braybroke, Bishop of London, to give the same Admonition to all his Suffragans, and other of the Clergy within his Province, for the assembling of the Convocation aforesaid. The Parliament, which was the Eighth Parliament of Richard II. begun to sit at Oxford, as Mr. Fox says, the 18th Day of November; but the History of England says it met at Westminster in the Octaves of St. Michael: But whether the Parliament met at Oxford or no, the Convocation was then held in the Monastery of St. Frideswide in Oxford. The Arch-Bishop, the Bishops assisting, said Mass, and the Chancellor of the University, Mr. William Rugg, preached upon this Text, *Congregati sunt in valle benedictionis*; and Sermon being ended, they adjourned to the Chapter-House, and the Arch-Bishop, with other Bishops there sitting in their Pontificalibus, declared two Causes of their Meeting: The one, saith he, is to repress Heresies which began newly

Harpsfield
Historia Wick-
liffiana, p. 685.

Chap. X. *to spring up in the Realm, and to correct other Abuses in the Church: The other is to aid and support the King with some necessary Subsidy.* Which Causes of their Meeting being thus declared, the Convocation was continued 'till the Day following, which was the 19th of November. The Arch-Bishop, after the usual Solemnity, willed the Procurators of the Clergy that were chosen for every Diocese, to consult by themselves in some convenient Place, and to consider what was necessary for redressing of Things in the Church, and to notify and declare it to him and his Brethren.

Furthermore, said he, *forasmuch as it is noised Abroad through all the Realm, that there are certain in the University of Oxford that do hold and maintain Conclusions that are heretical and erroneous, condemned by him, and by other Lawyers and Doctors in Divinity, he therefore did assign the Bishops of Sarum, Hereford, and Rochester. with William Rugg, the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Oxford, as also William Berton and John Middleton, Doctors, giving them full Authority to search and to enquire all over the University, for all those that did hold, teach, and maintain and defend, in Schools or out of Schools, the said Conclusions, and afterward to certify what they had done in the Premises.* And thus far that Day; and the Assembly broke up for the next Day, and so to the next, and so to the third Day, being Monday, 24th of November, on which Day, in the Presence of the Prelates and the Clergy, in the Chapter-house of St. Frideswide, came in Philip Rippington, and there abjured the Conclusions of Wickliff that were condemned, and then he was discharged, and he afterwards was made Bishop of Lincoln; and became, as Mr. Fox says, one of the most bitter Persecutors of those that inclined to Wickliff's Opinion. Arch-Bishop Parker says, that Nicholas Hereford and John Abston did at the same Time abjure. Mr. Wood says, that besides Rippington, Abston also, after Examination, was then restored to his Scholastick Exercises; and Lawrence Redman of Exeter-College, who was suspected of holding the same Errors, recanted, and was restored to Exercises; as also Thomas Hillman of Merton-College; and as for Nicholas Hereford of Queens-College, Mr. Wood says, he was of a more stubborn Mind than the rest, and would not with the rest depart from his Opinion; but at length he says he submitted, and went to Coventry, and took upon him the Habit of a Carthusian Monk, and spent the Remainder of his Life in the Monastery of St. Anne, without giving any Disturbance afterwards. But Mr. Fox says, that Rippington recanted at that Time in the Morning; and that when John Abston was examined at that same Time concerning the Conclusions, he answered, *That he was too simple and ignorant, and therefore would not and could not answer any Thing clearly and distinctly to those Conclusions.* Whereupon the Arch-Bishop at his Desire assigned to him Doctor Rugg the Vice-Chancellor, and other Divines, to instruct him in the Conclusions against the Afternoon; who then appearing again after Dinner before the Arch-Bishop and the Prelates, did abjure, in the same Manner as Rippington had done before. But Mr. Fox says, that he was afterwards cited before Arch-Bishop Arundel, and condemned; but whether he died in Prison or was burned he could not tell. But as for Nicholas Hereford, Mr. Fox says, that during the Time of this Convocation he did not appear, and therefore had the Sentence of Excommunication denounced against him; against which he put in his Appeal from the Arch-Bishop to the King and Council. The Arch-Bishop would not admit of it, but caused him to be apprehended and put in Prison; but some Time after he escaped out of Prison, and then went up and down preaching in a private and secret Manner; whereupon the Arch-Bishop sends out his Excommunication against him

him again, commanding it to be read in all Churches; and sends likewise a Letter to the King, desiring, *That seeing the said Nicholas Hereford had for his Contumacy been excommunicated, and had continued so forty Days, that the King, according to the Custom of the Realm, would issue out his Letters for the apprehending of him.* Mr. Fox says no more of him. But if Mr. Wood says true, he submitted afterwards, and lived quietly at *Coventry*. But all this while, what became of *John Wickliff* is not certainly known; Mr. Fox thinks that he was in Exile; Arch-Bishop *Parker* says, that he lurked up and down to avoid being taken; but whether he was in the Land or not, it is certain he was alive whilst all this was done; for in the Year 1382 he sent a Letter to Pope *Urban*. Mr. *Lewis*, in his *Life of Wickliff*, says, that he was seized with a Fit of the Palsy in the Year 1382 at *Lutterworth*, but recovered again, and continued there Preaching to the Time of his Death. And he did not die 'till the Year 1384; for upon *St. Thomas's Day* that Year he was seized with a Palsy, and died the last Day of *December*, and was buried in his Parish-Church of *Lutterworth* in *Leicestershire*. But One and Forty Years after, his Body was ordered by Pope *Martin V.* and the Council of *Constance* to be dug up, and to be burned, which was done accordingly. He was bred up in *Merton-College* in *Oxford*, and was famous for his strict Life and Learning. He discovered a great many Errors of the Church of *Rome*, and preached against them; as the Doctrine of *Transubstantiation* and others; but amongst some Truths he held a great many Errors. He wrote a great many Books; some say above Two Hundred; and Mr. *Lewis* with great Pains has collected them, and given an Account of them in his Book of the *Life of Wickliff*, and they do amount to a great Number: He reckons up Two Hundred Fifty Five, besides a Volume of Tracts, which are said to be *Wickliff's*.

And thus did this Arch-Bishop, with a great deal of Pains and Courage, suppress for the present all those that did profess the Doctrines of *Wickliff*, and made the chief of them to recant: And although he was very zealous against them, and had them often before him, yet he had always the Bishops and the most eminent Divines of the Land for his Assistants, and had a great deal of Patience with them; and entered into Disputations with them, and gave them a great deal of Time to consider before he did pass his Censures upon them: And although he got an Act of Parliament to be made for the Imprisonment of them, yet Mr. Fox observes, that there was not one put to Death for his Religion in his Time, nor in all that King's Reign: But in the next Reign, Arch-Bishop *Arundel*, his Successor, got an Act to be made for the Burning of Hereticks. Mr. Fox calls the Act of Parliament that was made for the Imprisoning Hereticks, a supposed Statute, and says, that in the following Parliament that was holden at *Westminster*, in the 6th Year of the King's Reign, among sundry Petitions made to the King, there is one in this Form: *Item, prayen the Commons, That whereas a Statute was made in the last Parliament in these Words, It is ordained in this present Parliament, that Commissions from the King be directed to the Sheriffs, and other Ministers of the King, or to other sufficient Persons skillful, according to the Certificate of the Prelates thereof to be made unto the Chancery from Time to Time, to Arrest all such Preachers and their Fautors, Maintainers, and Abettors, and them to detain in strong Prison, until they will justify themselves according to Reason and Law of Holy Church: And the King willeth and commandeth, That the Chancellor make such Commissions at all Times, as he shall be by the Prelates or any of them certified, and thereof required, as*

Chap. X. *is aforesaid: The which was never agreed or granted by the Commons; but whatsoever was moved therein was without their Assent: That the said Statute be therefore disannulled; for it is not in any wise their Meaning, that either themselves, or such as shall succeed them, shall be farther justified, or bound by the Prelates, than were their Ancestors in former Times.* Whereunto is answered, *The King is pleased.* And notwithstanding, says Mr. Fox, the former Law of the 5th of the King was hereby repealed, yet this Act of Repeal was never published, nor ever since printed with the Statutes of that Parliament; inasmuch, that that Repeal being concealed, Commissions and other Processes were made from Time to Time, by Virtue of the said Statute, as well during all the Reign of this King as afterward.

1382. Mr. Wood says, that this Year, 1382, there happened to be a great Contention between the University of *Oxford* and the Prior of *St. Frideswide*, about the Profits of a Fair that used to be had yearly; and the Priory made their Complaint to the King: And the King sent his Orders to the Scholars that they should not disturb the Priory; but notwithstanding this, the Scholars went on to trouble the Priory: Whereupon they made their Complaint again to the King, and the King ordered the Matter to be referred to *William Courteuay*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, *William Wickham*, Bishop of *Winchester*, and others; and they examining the Matter gave their Judgment in Favour of the Priory.

1383. About the Year 1383, there arose a Difference between the Arch-Bishop and the Earl of *Arundel*, whose Servants had emptied a Pond of the Arch-Bishop's, belonging to his Manour of *South-malling* in the Diocese of *Chichester*, and had stolen away the Fish; at which the Arch-Bishop being angry, sent his Orders to the Bishop of *Chichester* to excommunicate those that did it, as sacrilegious Persons, and Violators of the Rights of the Church of *Canterbury*. But the Earl of *Arundel* went to the King, and desired that the Matter might be heard in his own Presence, that they might not incur the Punishment of Excommunication. The Arch-Bishop, when the King had interposed in the Matter, sent to the Bishop of *Chichester*, and ordered him to recal his Excommunications, and to proceed no farther in the Business.

1384. In the Year 1384, the Arch-Bishop went to *Oxford*, and on the 13th of *November* he visited *Osney-Abbey*: Upon the 14th Day he visited the Priory of *St. Frideswide* and *Canterbury-College*; on the 15th, *Merton-College*; which Colleges, as Mr. Wood says, he visited, as being their Local Visitor; which I believe, says he, gave Occasion to some Lawyers to say afterwards, when the Arch-Bishop *Arundel* had a Mind to visit the whole University, That this Arch-Bishop visited the University itself, as well in the Head as in the Members; but no such Thing appears in the Register.

1385. In the Year 1385, there happened a great Difference amongst the Fellows of *Oriel-College* in *Oxford* about the Election of a Head; some were for *John Middleton*, Doctor in Divinity, and others for *John Kyrton*, Master of Arts; and this Difference gave great Disturbance to the College for several Weeks; with which the King being acquainted, he ordered the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, the Bishop of *Winchester*, and some others, to hear and determine in the Matter, and they gave it for Doctor *Middleton*. About this Time, says *Walsingham*, the King came to be very much displeased with the Arch-Bishop, because he spoke to him freely about his ill Government of the Kingdom; and he was so angry with him, that he ordered his Temporalities to be seized: And it had been done, if the Lord Chancellor, *Michael de la Pool*, had not opposed it, for which the King

was

was angry with him too; and the King in his Anger uttered very opprobrious Language against both of them, as also against Sir *John Devereux*, who spoke in the Arch-Bishop's Behalf.

Chap. X.

In the Year 1386, 10 *Richard II.* the Arch-Bishop upon the Noise of an intended Invasion from *France*, directs his Letters to the then Commissary of *Canterbury*, to arm the Clergy of the City and Diocese after these Rates and Proportions: *A Benefice exceeding One Hundred Marks to find a Man and two Archers: A Benefice exceeding Forty Pounds to find two Archers: A Benefice of Twenty Pounds one Archer; and for those under Twenty Lorica's, Coats of Mail and other smaller Arms.*

1386.

Somner's Antiquities of Canterbury, pag. 266.

In this same Year there was a Parliament called, about *Michaelmas*, and the Nation being, as was said before, in a great Consternation for Fear of an Invasion from *France*, at the Opening of the Parliament, the King, as the Occasion required, demanded a present Subsidy to pay the Army, which he had already got for the Defence of the Nation, and make such other Provisions against the Enemy as the State of Affairs did require. The Parliament was sensible of the Danger the Kingdom was in, and easily consented to the King's Desires; but thought it unreasonable to put any great Sums into his Power, as long as he was so pliable to the covetous Humour of his Favourites, who made his Revenue but a Prey to enrich themselves. For *Michael de la Pool*, the Chancellor, had, in less than a Year's Time, by Farming the King's Customs, and other Incomes, and by wasting his Treasure, purchased a Thousand a-Year in Land, and gathered great Sums of Money which he kept in Bank. He was generally reputed guilty of Bribery in his Office; and indeed it could not be thought he could grow so suddenly rich, but by the Abuse of the King's Favours: Therefore the Parliament unanimously resolved to have him removed with the rest of his Associates, or to give the King no Tax. This they signified to him by a Petition. The King received the Petition very ill; and, that he might avoid an Answer to it, removed to *Eltham*, leaving the Chancellor to press them to grant a Tax. The Lords and Commons seeing the Cause of the King's Retreat, plainly told the Chancellor, *That they would give no Answer to his Demands, unless the King himself were present, and be removed from his Office.* The King had soon Intelligence of this, and immediately sent up to the Parliament, to order that Forty of their wisest Men should come down to him at *Eltham*. At length, after Consideration had upon the King's Message, it was agreed upon by both Houses, that the Duke of *Gloucester*, and *Thomas Arundel*, Bishop of *Ely*, should be sent to the King in the Name of the whole Parliament, and the King was contented to have it so: And the Arguments that these wise Peers made Use of had so good Effect upon the King, that he promised them to follow them, and accordingly he came to his Parliament soon after them, and then, without much Reluctancy, granted a Commission to the Duke of *Gloucester*, Earl of *Arundel*, Bishop of *Ely*, and some others, to survey and examine the State of his House and Courts, all his Officers and Ministers, and particularly to call *Michael de la Pool*, Earl of *Suffolk*, to an Account about the Management of his Office. And because the Realm had been for some Years past badly governed, the Administration of all publick Affairs was put into the Hands of thirteen Persons chosen by the Parliament, *viz. William Arch-Bishop of Canterbury, Alexander Arch-Bishop of York, Edmund Duke of York, Thomas Duke of Gloucester*, the King's Uncles, &c. And when they were about to be sworn for the due Administration of Affairs, the Arch-Bishop entered his Protestation to this Effect: *That forasmuch as he, and his Predecessors, Time out of Mind, had the Prerogative, that they should*

Complete History of England.



should and ought to be in all the Councils and Parliaments of the Prince and of the Realm, and ought not to be sworn to any besides the Pope, and therefore ought not to be sworn then; yet of his meer Goodwill, saving to himself the Prerogative, he taketh upon him the Oath. The Commissioners appointed for examining into the King's Ministers and Officers, having examined and tried the Lord Chancellor, found him guilty of many High Crimes, and did not only deprive him of his Place, but confiscated his Estate, which was One Thousand Pounds a-Year, and fined him One Thousand Marks. During this Parliament, *Robert de Vere*, Earl of *Oxford* and Marquess of *Dublin*, was created Duke of *Ireland*; and he was, at the Petition of the Lords and Commons, ordered to be sent to *Ireland* before *Easter* next. This Parliament being broke up and returned Home, the King was left again to his own unsteady Resolutions and partial Affections, and received all his old Favourites into Favour again; and the Fine which had been imposed upon *Michael de la Pool*, Earl of *Suffolk*, he immediately took off. *Easter* drawing near, at which Time the Duke of *Ireland* was to go to that Kingdom, great Preparations were made for his Departure, as if he had been in earnest; and not long after that Feast, he began his Journey into *Wales* in order to his passing thither: The King himself, with the Earl of *Suffolk*, Lord Chief Justice *Tresilian*, and some others, accompanying him in State, staid some Time with him there. And the King in his Return, when he was at *Nottingham*, sent for all the Judges to come to him; and soon after their Arrival a solemn Council was called, *Aug. 11.* And the King, in the Presence of many Nobles, demanded of the Judges their Judgment of the Law upon several Questions: The first was, *Whether the Statute and Commission made the last Parliament were prejudicial to the King's Prerogative?* They all unanimously answered, *Yes.* The second Question was, *How those Persons ought to be punished, who were either concerned to procure it, or moved the King to consent to it and grant it?* They said, *With Death, unless the King would pardon them.* And other Questions, in all Ten, did the King put to them much to the same Effect. The Resolutions of the Judges being given to all the Questions, the King required them to subscribe them, and set their Seals to them in the Presence of the Lords and other great Persons there assembled. *Tresilian* and his Judges readily complied; but *Belknap* with his Brethren, well knowing the Drift of what was done, was not willing to leave any such Marks of his Opinion behind him, and therefore refused to subscribe them, 'till the Duke of *Ireland* and Earl of *Suffolk* forced them to subscribe. The Opinions of the Judges being thus known, a Jury of *Londoners* summoned to *Nottingham* for that Purpose, found a Bill of Indictment against the Duke of *Gloucester*, Earls of *Arundel*, *Warwick*, *Darby*, and *Nottingham*, of High Treason; and upon a full and formal Hearing before the Judges, they were condemned to Death, and their Lands being forfeited to the King, were disposed of by him among his Favourites: And that the Sentence might be fully executed, the King sent into all Parts of the Nation, to gather an Army able to master all Opposition they could make against what had been done; which though it met with cold Reception from many, yet great Multitudes, not knowing the Design in Hand, readily yielded their Assistance, as their Duty to their King in their Opinion obliged them.

Whilst these Things were transacting against the Lords at *Nottingham*, there happened a very great Disturbance in the Church, upon this Occasion: One *Walter Disse*, a *Carmelite* Fryer, and formerly Confessor to the Duke of *Lancaster*, having obtained of Pope *Urban*, in favour of his old Master, a Liberty of conferring the Honour and Priviledges of the Pope's Chaplains

Chaplains on such as would purchase them for their Money, *Peter Patifbull*, Chap. X. an *Augustine Fryer*, and a Favourer of *Wickliff's* Doctrine, being desirous of Liberty and Freedom from his Monkish Confinement, procured himself to be admitted the Pope's Chaplain, and immediately left his Monastery. He was a Person pious and learned, and spent his Time much in Preaching after his Release; and in his Sermons he spoke much against the Monks, and blamed their Hypocrisy and wicked Actions, as unbecoming their strict Profession of Religion. The Monks shewed great Displeasure against him and his Sermons, and so frequently disturbed his Preaching, that partly through the Contests of his Hearers and the Monks, and partly through Fear of them, he was forced to give over publick Preaching, and by the Advice of his Friends betake himself to Writing, in which he accused the Monks of many horrid Crimes. But these Books angered the Bishops, being looked upon as the Disgrace of the Clergy, who thereupon were very zealous to suppress them, and to that End obtained of the King a Commission, directed to all Sheriffs and Justices, commanding them to search for and seize all heretical Books, and suppress *Lollardy* in the whole Kingdom.

But to return to the Difference between the King and his Nobles; The Judgment upon the Lords was no sooner given, but the Lords had a full Account of all their Proceedings; and although the Duke of *Gloucester* was a hot and choleric Man, yet the Sense of his Duty to his Prince taught him a more submissive Way of providing for his own Defence, than to run presently to his Arms; wherefore sending for the Bishop of *London*, he desired him to wait on the King, and to mediate a Reconciliation between the King, himself, and the Lords. The Bishop did very willingly undertake that good Office, and being a Person prudent and eloquent, he proved so good an Advocate, that the King seemed satisfied with his Uncle, and desired a Reconciliation: But the Earl of *Suffolk*, who was by, knowing that if it were compleated it would prove fatal to him, interposed, and with a virulent Charge of Popularity and Treason laid upon the Lords, altered the King's good Inclination to Peace, and the Bishop was ordered out of his Presence. When the Bishop returned with the News of his ill Success, the Duke of *Gloucester* and the condemned Peers resolved immediately to raise what Force they could, and to stand up in their own Defence to expostulate with the King, Why he sought their Death, and suffered himself to be governed by Traytors? The King and those that were with him thought to prevent any Opposition from them by seizing them singly before they could get together, and for that Purpose the King sends the Earl of *Northumberland* to apprehend the Earl of *Arundel* at his Castle of *Ryegate*; but he found it so well guarded, that he was forced to dissemble the Reason of his coming, and let it pass for a Visit. This Disappointment the King thought to avoid by Surprize, and therefore sent a strong Force the same Night to arrest him; but the Earl suspecting what after happened, had made his Escape to the Duke of *Gloucester* at *Harringey Park*, near *Highgate*, and there they joined their Forces with the Earls of *Warwick*, *Nottingham*, and *Darby*. The News of the Lords being united much disturbed the King and his Favourites, wherefore a great Council was called to consult what was best to be done: The Duke of *Ireland* and the other Favourites were for violent Courses, but the greatest Part of the Council agreed to what the Earl of *Northumberland* proposed, and begged of the King that he would send to them, and require their Reasons for assembling with so many People; and they doubted not but they would give the King just Satisfaction: Whereupon the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* and the Bishop of *Ely* were sent immediately to the Lords, who were advanced near

Chap. X. *London*, to inform them, that the King had no Mind to commence a War with his Subjects, but was willing to know the Cause of their Discontents, that he might relieve them; for which End he desired the Lords to meet him in *Westminster-Hall* on *Sunday* next, and exhibit their Complaints to him. The Lords were not unwilling to meet the King, and they attended upon him; yet with such strong Guards, as shewed that they came not to submit or petition, but to demand or capitulate. On the Day of their Meeting, the King being sat on his Throne in his Robes, and the Nobles present and kneeling before him, the Chancellor, who was the Bishop of *Ely*, delivered the King's Mind to them in a short Speech, telling them, *That the King bearing of their riotous Assembling in Harringey Park, though he was advised to have repressed them with Force, which he could easily have done; yet out of his Princely Clemency had chosen to put gentler Methods first in Execution, to avoid the Effusion of his Subjects Blood, if possible; and therefore had sent for them to discourse with them, and know the Reasons and Causes of their Discontents, and why they in so tumultuous a Manner had drawn together such a Number of People?* The Lords made Answer, *That it was not out of any turbulent or ambitious Humour that they had taken up Arms, but out of an unavoidable Necessity of preserving the King's Person and Realm, and securing their own Lives from the impending Dangers which were falling upon them, by such Persons as were Enemies to both, and shrowded their ill Actions under his Favour: That the Duke of Ireland, Earl of Suffolk, Archbishop of York, Sir Richard Trefilian, Sir Nicholas Bramber, and some others, were those Traytors to the King and Realm, which they were afraid of, and sought to remove.* The King having heard them with much Calmness, gave them a moderate and rational Answer, and treated the Lords with great Civility, and the Lords were satisfied with the King's Behaviour towards them; and after the King had put forth a Proclamation of Pardon, they looked upon all Things in a certain Way of Settlement in the next Parliament.

Whilst Affairs looked so well in *London*, the Duke of *Ireland* had a private Commission from the King to gather an Army of such as were his Friends about *Chester*, and to come to *London*. This, though acted with great Privacy and at a great Distance, was not hid from the Lords and their Friends, who therefore contrived to intercept the Duke in his Passage, by sending the Earl of *Darby* with a strong Party to lie in those Countries through which he was to pass. The Duke of *Ireland* having gathered a great Body of Six Thousand Men, stout and well-armed, marched according to the King's Order towards *London*; but at *Redcote-Bridge*, near *Burford* in *Oxfordshire*, they were met by the Earl of *Darby* and his Men. The Battle was very sharp and lasted long, but at last the Earl of *Darby* got the Victory. The Duke saw the Beginning of the Engagement, but fled away before the Victory shewed itself; his Horse and Baggage were taken, and brought to the Earl of *Darby*: In his Trunk was found a Letter sent to him by the King himself, wherein he commands him to hasten to *London* with all the Speed he could, and promises to live and die with him. The Duke of *Ireland* was supposed to have been drowned, but afterwards he was discovered to have fled into *Holland*, and from thence into *France*. This Victory proved the Overthrow of the Lords Enemies: For the Duke of *Ireland* never returned, the Earl of *Suffolk* fled to *Calais*, the King betook himself to the *Tower*, and *Trefilian* and the Arch-Bishop of *York*, with the rest of the Party, withdrew from *London*, and concealed themselves. The Lords being again united, marched with an Army of Forty Thousand Men to *London*, and mustered in *Clerkenwell*,

Clerkenwell, within the Prospect of the *Tower*. The Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, and some others of the Peers, desirous to end the Quarrel, beseeched the King to condescend to a peaceable Composure of Affairs; but he made slight of the Proposal, and told them, *That they would soon dissolve of themselves without any Treaty; their Multitude would in a short Time consume all their Provisions, and then they must break in Pieces of Course.* The Lords had Notice of these Words, and being incensed at them, swore, *That they would not depart from London* (which by this Time had opened their Gates to them) *till they had spoken with the King*; and having given him Notice of it, set a strong Guard about the *Tower*, that he might not elude them by a private Escape. The King being thus beset, and having no Way to avoid a Treaty, condescended to have ore, and sent the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* to acquaint the Lords with it. They received the News joyfully, and on the Morrow met the King in *Westminster-Hall*. The main Thing that the Peers insisted upon, and the King, though not very freely, agreed to, was, *That several traitorous and wicked Persons should, for the Honour of the King's Person and Good of the Realm, be removed from Court*; and accordingly *Alexander* Arch-Bishop of *York*, *John* Bishop of *Durham*, and some others, were strictly forbidden to come into the the King's Palace or Presence: Others, whose Crimes were greater were imprisoned to be tried in next Parliament. The Time drawing near when the Parliament was to meet, by the unanimous Agreement of the King and Lords, the King, who knew very well that it would prove fatal to his Friends, sought all Means to prorogue it, but not daring to stand upon his Prerogative at this Time, permitted them to meet, *February 3.* The Commons resorted to it with great Diligence, because of the general Expectation there was of a compleat Reformation of all Disorders this Session; which it so well effected, that it was thought to deserve the Name of the *Wonder-working Parliament*. After the usual Forms of Opening the Parliament were over, they entered upon Action, and on the first Day of their Meeting arrested all the Judges that were sitting in *Westminster-Hall*, upon the Bench, except *Tresilian*, who had concealed himself in Disguise, and sent them to the *Tower*. Their Crime was, *That in the last Parliament they over-ruled the Actions and Determinations of the Lords with their Advice and Directions, and had assured them that all was done according to Law; but afterwards had given the King a contrary Judgment at Nottingham, and had delivered it as their Opinion, that the Actions of the said Parliament were illegal and traitorous.* The Judges had nothing to plead in Excuse of this base Action, but their Fears of the Duke of *Ireland*, who threatened their Ruin, unless they made such Answers to the Questions as he expected and desired, and therefore left themselves to the Judgment of the Parliament; who considering that the whole Matter was managed by *Tresilian*, and that the rest of the Judges were surprized and forced to give their Sentence, laid the milder Punishment upon them, and only confiscated their Goods, and banished them for their Lives: So it is said in the *History of England*. But in the *Parliament-Rolls* it is said, That all that were in Custody were condemned by the Lords Temporal, with the Assent of the King, to be drawn and hanged as Traytors; but the Bishops, just as Sentence had passed, came in, and interceded for their Lives, which the King granted them; but their Estates were seized, and their Persons imprisoned. The next Thing that they entered upon was to proceed against *Robert Vere*, Duke of *Ireland*, *Alexander Nevill*, Arch-Bishop of *York*, *Michael de la Pool*, Earl of *Suffolk*, *Sir Robert Tresilian*, Lord Chief Justice of *England*, and *Nicholas Bramber*, sometime Lord Mayor

Chap. X. of London, who, being fled from Justice, were summoned only, and not appearing, were sentenced to perpetual Banishment, and their Estates confiscated. Not long after Sir *Robert Tresilian* was discovered by one of his own Servants, and seized upon in a Disguise at an Apothecary's in *Westminster*, where he lay to observe the Transactions of Parliament. He was carried first to the Duke of *Gloucester*, who secured him in the Tower, and in the Afternoon he was brought before the Parliament, by whom he was sentenced to be drawn to *Tyburn* and hanged, which Judgment was immediately executed upon him; and having taken Sir *Nicholas Bramber*, they condemned him likewise to the same Punishment. Sir *John Salisbury*, Sir *James Barnish*, *John Beauchamp*, *John Blake*, and *Thomas Uske*, were all drawn and hanged for the same Crimes. With these Men the Parliament hoped the Disorders of the Nation would be removed; and the Arch-Bishop in Parliament moved, as if all Things were to begin a-new, That the King and Parliament should ratify their Resolutions of doing their Duty to each other by Oath: Whereupon the King promised to stand by the Lords in governing the Realm, and took his Coronation Oath again; and both Houses swore Homage and Fealty to the King.

1388. The Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* at the Beginning of this Parliament, as usual, called a Convocation, and at the Opening of it he preached himself; and he took for his Text, *Super muros Jerusalem constituti Custodes*, I have set Watchmen upon thy Walls, O *Jerusalem!* *Isaiah* lxiii. 6. and he obtained in that Convocation that a Tenth might be granted to the King. And whereas in that Parliament several Noblemen and others were accused of promoting a Difference between the King and the Peers, and of Treason, and some were condemned and put to Death, as was said before, the Arch-Bishop and his Suffragans, who by the Canon Law could not be present in any Court where the Life of a Man is concerned, went out of the House of Lords, and before they went entered their Protestation: In which, the Arch-Bishop for himself, his Brethren the Bishops, the Abbots, and other Prelates that were Peers of the Realm, and had Right to sit in Parliament, protest, *That whereas there were some Things treated of in that Parliament, at which the Clergy by the Canons of the Church could not be present, and therefore they did absent themselves; that this Absence of theirs from the Parliament should in no wise prejudice their Right, neither did they design by it to render that which should be done at that Time in Parliament less valid.* This remarkable Protestation has often since been made Use of by several Authors in treating of the Question, *Whether the Lords Spiritual shall vote in Cases of Treason?*

Mr. Rowe in his Additions to Sir P. Bail.

For which see *Cotton's Abridgment*, fol. 322. 2 *Institut.* 586. 4 *Institut.* 45. *Selden's Titles of Honour*, p. 582. and the late Treatises written upon the Reviving the Question, in the Case of *Thomas Earl of Danby*, in the Time of King *Charles II.*

The Parliament was again summoned to meet in *September*, and accordingly assembled at *Cambridge*, as our Historians unanimously agree: But our Statute Book says, at *Canterbury*, on the Morrow after the Nativity of the Virgin *Mary*, *September 9.* The Parliament was holden in the Monastery of the *Carmelites*, and at the same Time a Convocation was held in the Church of *St. Mary*. And there was a Tenth granted to the King upon this Condition, If the King before the Calends of *October* next did with his Army go against the *French*. In that Parliament there was a Law made, that no one, without the King's Leave, should procure a Benefice to be conferred upon him by the Pope, under the Title of the Pope's Provision, as it was called; and if any one did, he should be put out of the King's

King's Protection. In this Parliament the Laity granted the King a Subsidy, upon Condition, That the Clergy should grant the King a Tenth; upon which the Arch-Bishop with his Suffragans did say, That it was very unreasonable, and of very bad Consequence for the Clergy, in their Gifts to the King, which ought to be voluntary, to be tied up by the Laity; and therefore they would not treat about granting any Thing before that Condition was struck out of the Bill. The King, who was present at that Time in Parliament, ordered that Condition to be struck out of the Bill, which was publickly done in Parliament. *Harpsfield* says, that the Parliament in which this was done was holden at *London*, and that the Commons were angry with the Arch-Bishop and the rest of the Clergy for having the Condition struck out; and they said, that the Clergy were, by Reason of their great Riches, grown proud and insolent. And they did talk of taking away some of the Revenues of the Clergy by Act of Parliament; and thereupon some, as *Walsingham* says, who lived in that Time, did flatter themselves that they should have a good Share. But they were all disappointed, for the King, as was said before, ordered the Condition to be struck out, and declared he would leave the Revenues of the Clergy preserved safe and entire. And when the Arch-Bishop, in the Name of the Clergy, gave the King Thanks for it, and presented him with a Tenth, which the Clergy had freely granted to him, the King received it very kindly, and said, *That that Subsidy, proceeding from a willing Mind in the Clergy, did please him more, than four Times as much that should have been drawn from them unwillingly.* In that Parliament, says *Harpsfield*, it was moved, That the King might have the First Fruits of those Livings that he was the Patron of, but it was not granted.

In the Year 1389, 13 *Richard II.* the King called his Council together: As soon as they were all seated, and the King himself at the Head of them, he demanded of them, *What Age they supposed him to be of now?* They answered, That they thought him to be somewhat above One and Twenty. The King then replied, *That it was unreasonable that he should be denied what his meanest Subjects enjoyed, who at that Age came into the Management and full Possession of their Birthrights, and were no longer under Guardians and Tutors; and therefore he challenged the Government of his Kingdoms out of their Hands.* The Lords, of which the Arch-Bishop was one, though fearing the ill Consequences of his Rule, did not deny what he required, but readily yielded up their Power entirely to him.

The King having taken the Government of the Realm into his own Hands, the Arch-Bishop was more at Leisure to mind the Affairs of the Church, and therefore this Year he designed to make his Metropolitanical Visitation all over his Province; and that he might do it with greater Authority, he obtained from Pope *Urban*, that he might do it without any Hindrance from the Court of *Rome*; and then he visited the Diocese of *Rochester, Chichester, Bath and Wells*, as also *Worcester*, no one opposing or contradicting of him. At *Exeter* he found some Resistance. The Bishop of *Exeter* at that Time was *Thomas Bretingham*: He was a Man very well learned, and expert in Civil, as well as in Ecclesiastical Matters; and, for that Reason, in 10 *Richard II.* he was chosen by the Parliament to be one of those that had the Administration of Affairs under the King. And this Bishop might be encouraged to oppose the Arch-Bishop in his Visitation from the Example of his Predecessor Bishop *Grandison*; for he would not submit to the Visitation of *Simon Mepham*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, but appealed to *Rome*, and would not suffer him so much as to enter into his Cathedral-Church, much less to visit in the same.

Chap. X.

Harpsfield's
Historia Eccle-
sia Anglicano.

1389:

Ep. Godwin's
History.

Chap. X.
Harpfield.

Arch-Bishop *Courtenay*, after the Time of his first Inhibition, prorogued divers Times the Day of his Visitation, and when he had sat, was not so hafty in granting a Relaxation of the Inhibition as they expected. Hereby it came to pass, that the Bishop and his Arch-Deacons were suspended from their Jurisdiction longer than they ought to be, and not willing to wait the Arch-Bishop's Pleasure any longer, rushed into their Jurisdictions again, before his Visitation was finished; and commanded all Men upon Pain of Excommunication to repair unto them their wonted Ordinaries, for Probate of Wills, Administrations, Institutions, or upon any other such like Occasions. This Commandment, published in many Places of the Diocese, the Arch-Bishop pronounced to be void, and required all Men, in these and the like Cases, to repair unto him, and none other. Hereupon the Bishop appealed to *Rome*, and affixed his Appeal to the Doors of the Cathedral-Church of *Exeter*. The Appeal the Arch-Bishop rejected, and goes on in his Visitation, and cites the Bishop, by various Orders, to answer to certain Articles to be proposed to him in the Visitation. The Arch-Bishop's Apparator, *Peter Hill*, having with him the Arch-Bishop's Citation, by which he was to cite the Bishop, some of the Bishop's Officers met him at *Topsham*, and did beat him, and forced him to eat the Citation, Parchment, Wax, and all: At which Action, the King being much displeas'd, sent to *Edward* Earl of *Devonshire*, and to others, that they should find them out, and apprehend them, that they might suffer such Punishment as the Arch-Bishop should think fit. And the Arch-Bishop enjoined them this Penance, *viz.* That in the Church of *Canterbury*, *St. Paul's* in *London*, and in the Cathedral-Church of *Exeter*, they should upon Three Holy-Days named, being in their Shirts only, in a Procession going before the Cross, carry Wax-Tapers burning in their Hands; and then that they should give to the Priest a Salary to say Mass every Day at the Tomb of the Earl of *Devonshire*; and lastly, every one of them was enjoined to pay a Sum of Money for repairing of the Walls of the City of *Exeter*. And of this they were to certify to the Arch-Bishop, by the Certificates of the three Deans; the Dean of *Canterbury*, the Dean of *St. Paul's*, and the Dean of *Exeter*, signed with their own Seals. And the Arch-Bishop removed from his Place and Degree one *William Byd*, Doctor of Laws, and Advocate in the Court of Arches, because he had given Counsel to the Bishop of *Exeter* against the Authority of the See of *Canterbury*: And then he caused an Oath to be framed, which was taken by every one that was admitted afterwards to be an Advocate in that Court.

Godwin's History of Bishops

Harpfield's History of Ecclesiastical Antiquities

Parker's Antiquities of Britain

The Bishop of *Exeter* in the mean Time with all Diligence prosecuted the Appeal that he had made to the Pope; but when he found that he had not only the weaker Side, but that his Cause was made worse, because the King stuck by the Arch-Bishop, letting fall his Appeal, he submitted to the Arch-Bishop; and acknowledging his Fault, and the Authority, Jurisdiction, and Prerogative of the Arch-Bishop, he obtained Pardon for his Rashness and Contumacy, to which he confessed he was led, more by the Advice of others, than his own Judgment.

The Bishop of *Salisbury*, when he was visited, took the same Courage to oppose the Arch-Bishop. The Bishop of *Salisbury's* Name was *John Waltham*: He was Master of the Rolls, and Keeper of the Privy-Seal, and was, in the Year 1391, made Treasurer of *England*, and was entirely beloved by King *Richard* II. This Bishop, as he thought, went more cautiously to work than the Bishop of *Exeter*; for whereas he thought that the Arch-Bishop made his Metropolitanical Visitation, because he was supported by the Authority of Pope *Urban*, that Pope being dead, he obtained
from

from Pope *Boniface*, his Successor, the Privilege for himself and those of his Diocese, that they should not be visited by the Authority of the Letters of Pope *Urban*; thinking that the Archiepiscopal and Metropolitan Authority, without the Help of the Pope, did signify nothing. But the Arch-Bishop, being more skilled in the Law, and by Use and Experience more certain in Business, and having more Favour in the Court of *Rome*, when the Bishop of *Salisbury* came to him at his Manour of *Croydon* with his Privilege from the Pope, by which he thought he was exempt from Archiepiscopal Visitation, he kept him there for some Time in Discourse, and in the mean Time he issued out his Process, and got it to be recorded before a publick Notary, in which he declared he visited the Diocese of *Salisbury* by his Metropolitan Power: And then by his Mandate he publickly admonished the Bishop of *Salisbury* to submit to his Metropolitan Visitation (not mentioning one Word of the Leave given him by Pope *Urban*) in the Church of *Salisbury*, upon a prefixed Day. Upon the Day appointed, the Bishop of *Salisbury* being, as he imprudently thought, secure by his empty Privilege, was absent; and did often appeal from the Arch-Bishop's Visitation that was then begun, as a Grievance brought upon him, and those of his Diocese. The Arch-Bishop did not bear this Contumacy with the same Moderation as he did that of the Bishop of *Exeter*, but immediately excommunicated him, and then accused him of Contempt and Perjury, because he had gone off from that Subjection, which in his Consecration he had promised upon Oath to the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, by obtaining Privileges, and by Appealing. The Bishop of *Salisbury* being frightened by this Severity, and by the fresh Example of the Bishop of *Exeter*, and seeing he was like to be worsted withdrew his Appeal; and having got the Earl of *Salisbury* and others to intercede for him, submitted himself to the Bishop, and was received into Favour, and then he quietly submitted to the Arch-Bishop's Visitation. And Bishop *Godwin* says, that since that Time our Arch-Bishops have visited quietly all Dioceses of their Province without Resistance. Mr. *Wood* says, in his visiting the Diocese of *Lincoln*, he came to *Oxford*, in order to visit the University, and especially the Black Monks of *Gloucester* College; but when he found it was like to create him a great deal of Trouble, he left it undone. But Arch-Bishop *Parker* says, that it was at the Intercession of the Abbot of *St. Albans*, that he desisted from that Visitation.

When the Arch-Bishop came to the Town of *Leicester*, in the County, where *Wickliff* was Parson, there were certain Persons accused and detected to him of Heresy, by the Monks and other Priests of the said Town. They were accused of holding Opinions of the Sacrament of the Altar, of auricular Confession, and of other Doctrines, contrary to what the Church of *Rome* does teach; whereupon the Arch-Bishop admonished them, on the next Day, to make Answer to him in the Monastery concerning the aforesaid Articles; but they hid themselves out of the Way, and appeared not: On which the Arch-Bishop celebrating the High Mass at the High Altar in the said Monastery, being attired in his Pontificalibus, denounced the said Parties, with all their Adherents, excommunicated and accursed; and that in a solemn Manner, by ringing of Bells, lighting of Candles, and then putting them out again, and throwing them down to the Ground, with other Circumstances thereto belonging. And the next Day, being *All-Saints*, he sent for the Curates and some Laymen of the Town, to enquire of them, whether they knew any others that were suspected of holding the like Opinions? And he ordered the aforesaid Persons to be denounced excommunicated in divers Parishes in *Leicester*: And also he Interdicted the whole

Chap. X.



Wood's Antiquitates Oxonienses, lib. 1. pag. 126.

Parker's Antiquitates Britannicæ.

Fox's Art & Monument.

Town

Chap. X. Town of *Leicester*, and all the Churches in the same, as long as any of the excommunicated Persons should remain in the same, and until all the *Lollards* in the Town should return from their Errors, and be absolved by the Arch-Bishop. The Arch-Bishop was informed, that there was a certain Anchorite, named *Matilda*, that lived in the Church-yard of *St. Peter's* in *Leicester*, that was infected with Heresy; whereupon, after the Arch-Bishop had examined the said *Matilda*, and had found her not to answer plainly and directly to the Questions asked, he assigned her a Day peremptorily personally to appear before him in the Monastery of *St. James* in *Northampton*, the 6th Day of *November*, and ordered the Abbot of the Monastery of *Pratis* to keep her in safe Custody. And in the mean Time he sends out his Orders to the Mayor and Bailiffs of *Leicester*, to apprehend the aforesaid excommunicate Persons, in this Form; *William, by the Permission of GOD, &c. To his well-beloved Sons the Mayor and Bailiffs of the Town of Leicester, Greeting. We have lately received the King's Letters graciously granted us for the Defence of the Catholick Faith, in these Words following; Richard, by the Grace of GOD, King of England and of France, &c. We, on the Behalf of our Holy Mother the Church, by the King's Authority aforesaid, do require you, that you cause Richard Dexter, and the rest, to be sent unto us, that they with their pernicious Doctrine do not infect the People of GOD, &c. Given under our Seal, &c.* By another Instrument in the Arch-Bishop's Register is Mention made of one *Margaret Caily*, Nun, who forsaking her Order was by the Arch-Bishop constrained again to enter the same. It appears by the Register, that the aforesaid *Matilda*, upon the strict Examination of the Arch-Bishop, recanted her Opinions, and was enjoined forty Days Penance, and was admitted into her Recluse again; and some of those that were excommunicated, if not all, recanted their Opinions, and were ordered Penance, upon the Performance of which they were absolved: And Mr. *Fox* does give a particular Account in what Manner they did Penance.

1390. In the Year 1390, 13 *Richard II. William Courtenay*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, and *Thomas Arundel*, Arch-Bishop of *Tork*, did for themselves, and for their whole Clergy of their Provinces, make their solemn Protestations in open Parliament, that they in no wise meant to, or would assent to any Law made in Restraint of the Pope's Authority, but utterly withstood the same, willing this Protestation of theirs to be enrolled.

In this Year also, certain Tenants of the Arch-Bishop, whose Names are mentioned by Mr. *Fox*, and taken by him out of the Arch-Bishop's Register, were warned by the Bailiff to bring Straw, Hay, and other Litter to the Palace of *Canterbury*, against the Arch-Bishop's coming thither on *Palm-Sunday* Eve, as they were bound to do, by the Tenure of their Lands which they held of the See of *Canterbury*: But they refusing, and disdainful to do their Service as they ought and were used to do, brought their Straw and Hay, not in Carts and Waggons, but in Bags or Sacks, in Contempt of their Lord, and in great Neglect of that Service which they owed by their Tenure; whereupon they were cited to appear before the Arch-Bishop at his Manour of *Staterwood*; and having nothing to plead in Excuse, they submitted themselves to his Lordship's Pleasure, and humbly craved Pardon for their Trespas; and then the Arch-Bishop absolved them, after that they had sworn to obey the Laws and Ordinances of the Holy Church, and to do the Punishment that should be appointed them for their Deferts; and the Arch-Bishop enjoined them, that they going leisurely before the Procession, every one of them, should carry openly on his Shoulder his Bag stuffed with Hay and Straw, so that the Hay and
Straw

1390.
Fox's Ant. & Monuments.

Fox ut supra,
vol. I. p. 653.

Straw should appear hanging out of their Sacks being open. Mr. Fox does not only relate this Story, but has put a Picture of this Procession in his Book; and he says he drew it in all Proportion, exactly as it is in the Arch-Bishop's Register. He takes Occasion to tell this Story, when he was speaking of Arch-Bishop *Arundel*, our Arch-Bishop's Successor. He had said before, that Arch-Bishop *Arundel* ordered some Churches in *London* to be suspended, because their Bells were not rung when he went through the City with the Cross carried before him: And he says, that Arch-Bishop *Chicheley* threatened to punish the Abbot of *St. Albans*, because he did not order the Bells to be rung, and did not go out in Procession to meet him when he came to the Town: And he tells the like Story of the Bishop of *Worcester*, that he was at Variance with the Prior and Convent of *Worcester*, because they did not ring when he came to his Church of *Worcester*; and the Difference was made up by the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*. And when Mr. Fox had told these Stories, then he gives us the above one of Arch-Bishop *Courtenay*; and all these he relates on purpose to shew the Pride and Haughtiness of the Prelates in those Days. But if Arch-Bishop *Courtenay* could punish his Tenants, and make them to amend their Fault by thus exposing of them to Shame, I think it is a better Way than to punish them in their Purfes, seeing it was the Custom then for the Bishops to punish those that were under their Power with Ecclesiastical Censures for all Manner of Faults.

In the Year 1391, the King, by the Advice of his Council, put out a Proclamation, pursuant to the Statute of Provisors made the last Parliament; whereupon the Pope in Anger sends his Nuncio over to the King, requiring him to abolish and repeal the said Statute and Proclamation, so far as they tended to the Derogation of the Churches Liberties; otherwise declaring, *That he thought himself in Conscience obliged to proceed against all such Persons, as had been instrumental in making those Laws, according to the Severity of the Canons.* The King seemed to give a favourable Ear to the Nuncio's Words, and, having communicated them to his Council, appointed him to stay 'till the Parliament met, which should be about *Michaelmas*, and then he should receive a full Answer to all his Demands. The Parliament, according to the King's Promise to the Pope's Nuncio, met the Day after the Feast of *All-Souls* at *Westminster*; and in that Parliament there was an Act made about Appropriations. It seems, that before this Parliament, it was lawful to appropriate the whole Fruits and Profits of any Benefice to a Religious House, upon Condition that the Abbot or Prior took Care to have the Cure tolerably supplied by his Monks, or Fryers of his House: This bred many Inconveniencies; in that Hospitality was neglected, the Churches and Rectories dilapidated, and Ministers were often wanting; whereupon the Commons complained, and procured this Act; *That in every Licence to be made hereafter in Chancery for the Appropriation of any Church, the Bishop of the Diocese shall have Power to reserve a convenient Sum of Money out of the Fruits and Profits of it to sustain the poor Parishioners of the said Church, and to endow a perpetual Vicar sufficiently to supply the Cure of Souls constantly.* This Act was the Original of most of our Vicarages, which, though they are a contemptible Maintenance for our Clergy, especially since the Obventions of the Altar are removed, yet have proved a very great Support to the Church; so that the Nation had great Reason to applaud this Act, because our Governors have been so negligent in providing a better; for, had we not had this, it is to be feared the Church would have had no Provision at all, in many Places where Vicarages now are: So says the *History of England*.

Chap. X.

1390.
Fox's Acts and Monuments.

1391.

Kennet's complete History of England.

Chap. X.

1391.

The Pope's Complaint against the Statute of Provisors was preferred to the Lords and Commons, and the King and the Duke of *Lancaster* laboured all that they could to have it repealed; but by all their Interest and Intercession could not obtain it, the Provisions of the Pope being accounted an intolerable Grievance to the Nation; yet, by much Importunity, it was allowed, that the King by his Proclamation should have Power to dispense with the Execution of the Statute 'till next Parliament.

Johnson's Col-
lection of Canons,
part 2.

Mr. *Johnson*, in his *Collection of Canons*, says, that *William Courtenay* was a very active Arch-Bishop, and that he employed his Care and Zeal chiefly against the *Lollards* and *Wickliffites*; yet he found Time to reinforce, by the Authority of a Convocation, the Fifth Constitution of *Robert Winchelsey* concerning Stipendiary Priests. We have his Letter to the Bishop of *London*, by which he requires him to put it in Execution himself, and to send it to the other Bishops of the Province to do the like: This Letter bears Date from *Croydon*, Anno 1391. But the Constitution was renewed in a Convocation holden at *London*: And Sir *Henry Spelman* says, that Arch-Bishop *Courtenay* enjoined the Bishop of *London* to publish, in the usual Form, his Mandate against some vile Clergymen, commonly called *Choppe Churches*. There was, I suppose, saith Sir *Henry*, no Occasion to make any new Constitution in Convocation against these Offenders; for there were Canons and Laws enough already in Force against them; therefore he sends his Mandatory Letter for putting the Bishops in mind of their Duty, and requires them to execute their Powers against these foul Practices: And we have *Robert Braybrooke*, Bishop of *London's*, Certificatory, in Answer to the Arch-Bishop, containing a Copy of his Mandate; and in that he enjoins the Bishops to take effectual Care, that Non-Residents in their Dioceses be called Home to their Duty, and Simoniackal Possessors, or rather Usurpers, be severely censured; and that the accursed Partakers with *Gehazi* and *Simon*, the *Choppe Churches*, who chiefly are in *London*, be in general admonished to desist from such Procurings, Changings, and Trickings, made in their Conventicles and Simoniackal Assemblies for the future, &c. This Arch-Bishop, saith Mr. *Johnson*, did likewise make some Regulations for the Court of Arches, and enjoined the Feast of *St. Anne*, the supposed Mother of the *Virgin Mary*, to be observed throughout the Province, as he was ordered by a Bull of Pope *Urban VI*. He received another Bull from the same Pope, for observing the Vigil of the Nativity of the *Blessed Virgin*.

Sir Hen. Spelman's
Concilii, vol. II.
P. 64.

In the Year 1392, 15 *Richard II*. *William Courtenay*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* made this brave Protestation in the open Parliament, saying; That the Pope ought not to excommunicate any Bishop, or to intermeddle for, or touching, any Preferment to any Ecclesiastical Dignity recorded in the King's Courts. He further protested, That the Pope ought to make no Translation to any Bishoprick within the Realm against the King's Will; for that the same was to the Destruction of the Realm and Crown of England, which hath always been so free, as the same hath had no Earthly Sovereign, but hath been subject to GOD only, in all Things touching Regalities, and to none other. The which Protestation he prayed might be entered. And upon this, in that Parliament, was the Statute called the Statute of *Præmunire* made by, and in which it was enacted, That whereas the Bishop of *Rome*, under a Pretence of an absolute Supremacy over the Church, took upon him to dispose, by his Mandates, of most of the Bishopricks, Abbacies, and other Ecclesiastical Benefices of Worth in England; and if the Bishops did, upon the legal Presentments of the Patrons of such Benefices, institute any Clerks to them, they were thereupon excommunicated

1392.
Sir Rob. Cotton's
Abridgment of the
Records in the
Tower.

ted by the Pope, to the great Damage and unjust Wrong of the King's good Subjects. And whereas the Bishop of Rome took upon him to translate and remove the said Bishops, either out of the Realm, or from one See to another within the Realm, without the Knowledge of the King, or Consent of the Bishops themselves; If any Person shall purchase, or cause to be purchased, in the Court of Rome any such Translations, Sentences of Excommunication, Bulls, or other Instruments, to the Detriment of the King and his Realm; both they, and such as bring, receive, notifie, or put them in Execution, shall be put out of the King's Protection, and their Lands and Tenements, Goods and Chattles, forfeited to the King, and their Bodies attached, if they can be found, Procefs being made out against them, by the Writ called Præmunire facias, as is ordained in other former Statutes for Provisors. Chap. X.

In the Year 1394, King Richard II. went over into Ireland, and landed at Waterford the Beginning of October. And about the Feast of Epiphany after, the Duke of York, the King's Uncle, who was Lord Warden of England, called a Parliament by the King's Order, to provide him farther Supplies to carry on his Expedition. And while it sat, the Followers of Wickliff, then called Lollards, preferred several Conclusions to the Parliament, in Opposition to the Orders and Tenets in the Church. The Positions were in Number Twelve; and they were at the same Time affixed to St. Paul's Church-Doors. Whereupon Thomas Arundel, Arch-Bishop of York, and Robert Braybrooke, Bishop of London, sent, as was supposed, by William Courtenay, Arch-Bishop of Canterbury, and the Clergy, made a Voyage into Ireland to the King, to complain of the Insolence and Prevalency of the Hereticks, and to beseech him to engage his Power for the Defence of the Church. The King, who was always zealous for the Religion he was trained up in, gave much Attention to the Bishop's Importunities, and promising his Protection, composed his Affairs in Ireland as fast as he could, and returned about Easter into England. Soon after his Arrival, he began to look into the Grounds of the Bishops Complaints against the Lollards; and finding that some of his own Servants and Officers, viz. Sir Richard Story, Sir Lewis Clifford, Sir Thomas Latimer, and Sir John Montacute, had been most forward to encourage and uphold them, he called them severally before him, and made them swear, that they would not from thenceforward hold or maintain such erroneous Opinions; adding himself, that if they were found again to do it, they should certainly die for it. Having thus laid a Restraint and Check upon the chief Abettors of the Hereticks, he proceeded to suppress them, by giving the Bishops a Charge to execute their Offices diligently in their Dioceses, according to the Canon; to correct all Offenders, and search out and examine all English Books; root out all erroneous Teachers and Doctrines with all their Endeavours, and to bring all the People into the Unity of the Catholick Faith. He sent out likewise a Commission to every Shire of the Kingdom, appointing certain Persons zealous for the Church to be Searchers out of the Lollards, their Favourers and Books; charging them to use their utmost Diligence and Care to find them; and when they have apprehended any, to commit them to the next Goal, 'till he should give farther Orders concerning them.

1394.

1395.

Kenet's compleat History of England.

Kenet ut supra.

The English History says, that the Arch-Bishop immediately upon this began a Metropolitan Vifitation; but Mr. Fox and other Historians do say, that this Vifitation was in the Year in which we do put it.

The Arch-Bishop, the Year before he died, obtained of the Pope a Licence to gather Four-pence in the Pound from all Ecclesiastical Preferments.

1395.

Chap. X.
 Harpsfield's
 Historia Eccl.
 Anglic.
 1396.

ments within his Province; and a great many did collect and pay it: But the Bishop of *Lincoln* refused to make this Collection in his Diocese, and appealed unto the Pope; and whilst the Appeal was depending, the Arch-Bishop died, *July 31, 1396*, at *Maidstone*, when he had sat at *Canterbury* twelve Years lacking one Month. His Epitaph does say he died in the Year 1395; which Epitaph is taken from *Weaver's Monuments*, who, as Mr. *Wharton* says, is often mistaken in transcribing of Epitaphs, especially in the Figures and Numeral Letters; but all Historians do agree it was in the Year 1396.

The Arch-Bishop in his Visitation did often preach himself, sometimes in *English*, and sometimes in *Latin*; and at the Opening of a Convocation he would commonly preach; and he would do it, as *Harpsfield* says, with great Eloquence. There were many Convocations in his Time; for there were above twenty Parliaments whilst he was Arch-Bishop, and a Convocation was called with every Parliament, and at other Times there were Synods besides. In one of his Sermons the Arch-Bishop took for his Text, *Major vestrum erit minister*; But he that is greatest amongst you shall be your Servant. At another Time, *Viri pastores sumus servi tui*; Thy Servants are Shepherds. At another Time, *Illud viriliter agite, & confortetur cor vestrum*; Be of good Courage, and let us play the Men. At another Time, *Sacerdotes precedunt Arcam*; The Priests go before the Ark; and at other Times other Texts of Scripture.

Pope *Urban* sent him a Bull, in which he gave him very large Privileges: By it he gave him Power to visit his Province within two Years, without observing the Laws and Customs of the Church in that Case, and to begin his Visitation when and where he pleased: He gave him likewise Power of appointing Notaries; of bestowing the Benefices that did lapse to the Apostolick See; of giving a Faculty to twelve Persons of holding many Benefices: He gave him likewise a Power of disposing one Prebend in every Cathedral-Church, and of making Doctors; and other Privileges by his Bull did the Pope give unto him. He called the Convocation, sometimes at the King's Command, and sometimes a Synod at his own Pleasure; and there was hardly a Synod, or Convocation called, in which the Clergy did not give Money to the King, to assist him against the *French* and the *Scots*: Sometimes they gave it without any Condition at all; sometimes with this Condition, *if the King did go upon his Expedition*; or, *if Peace were not made by a prefixed Day*. Sometimes the Money was hard to be obtained of the Clergy; and they complained that they were taxed more heavy, and more often, than usual, and sometimes when there was no great Occasion for it; and that the Money that was given was converted to other Uses than what it was given for.

Walsingham.
 Harpsfield.

It was said before, that the King was very angry once with the Arch-Bishop; and *Walsingham* says, it was for a light Cause. *Harpsfield* says, It was because the Arch-Bishop spoke to him freely of the ill Management of Affairs; and he says likewise, that what follows might be partly the Cause of it. There were two Synods or Convocations in one Year; the one at *Salisbury*, in which was granted to the King a Half Tenth, to be paid the Beginning of *November*: Another was held at *London* in *December*, in which a whole Tenth was given to the King; the first Payment of which was to be made upon the fifteenth Day after *Easter*, the second the fifteenth Day after the Feast of *St. John Baptist*: But as for the second Part, it was particularly provided, that the Grant of that should be void, unless the King went in Person with his Army. In the mean Time, the King sends Letters to the Arch-Bishop, in which he commands
 him

him to convene the Clergy at *London*, in the Middle of *Lent* next coming, there to treat with them concerning a Subsidy to be granted to the King. The Arch-Bishop by his Letter puts the King in Mind, with the greatest Submission, how much Money had been given by the Clergy already, and that the Day for the Payment of what was already given was not yet come: That the first Payment was indeed almost made, and that the second should be paid at the Time appointed, if the Condition was performed. He desires that the King would not expect it before the Day, and that he would not too much squeeze the Clergy; and he made Use of other Arguments to dissuade the King from his Purpose: And he writes likewise to the Chancellor, and to the Treasurer, desiring them to intercede with the King, that the Clergy might not so soon be called together again, and that they might not be pressed with new Taxes. And he communicated the Matter by Letters to the Bishops: And he was resolved not to call the Clergy together at that Time, whatever Danger he should incur by it. Nevertheless the Clergy were called to *London*, but the Arch-Bishop was not present, though he gave Orders to the Bishops of *London* and *Winchester* to supply his Place; but Things ended so, that there was no Money granted to the King. Then there came other Letters from the King, dated the 24th of *June*, in which he commands, that the last Payment of the Money that was given be presently made. Whereupon the Arch-Bishop, seeing the King had not performed his Condition, neither was like to do it by the Day appointed, was brought into great Straits and Trouble of Mind; and he consults with the Bishop of *London* and other Bishops what was best to be done: And that Money, says *Harpfield*, for what I can perceive, was never paid to the King; and for this Reason, I think, says he, the King was angry with the Arch-Bishop; but he was in a little Time restored to the King's Favour again.

The Arch-Bishop, says *Harpfield*, was of a great and high Spirit, and stood up in the Defence of the Liberties and Privileges of his See of *Canterbury*, and of the whole Church of *England*; and being an active Arch-Bishop, he had a great Hand in the Affairs of State too, and did all that lay in his Power to keep Peace between the King and his Nobles; and when they were at Variance he would take Part with neither, but would endeavour to reconcile them; and, if he had lived longer, might have been an Instrument in preventing the Misery that did not long after his Death come upon the King; for he would tell the King freely of his Faults: But at last the King was grown impatient of Advice, and so extravagant in consuming his Revenues, and so lavish in bestowing of them upon his Favourites, that he brought himself into great Straits, which put him upon seizing the Duke of *Lancaster's* Estate; whereupon the Duke of *Hereford*, the Duke of *Lancaster's* Son, landed with some Forces, and being joined with other Nobles, they got the King into their Hands, dethroned him, and afterwards put him to Death: And the Arch-Bishop was happy in this, that he did not live to see the Misery that befel the King.

The Arch-Bishop, although the Pope's Power was great at that Time, and he was sworn to defend the Rights of the Papal See, yet did stoutly stand up for the Regalities of the Crown, and the Power the King had by Custom, and the Laws of the Land, in Church Matters; witness that famous Protestation that he made against the Pope's usurping upon the King's Prerogative. He had these two great and wise Men, *Robert Braybrooke*, Bishop of *London*, and *William Wickham*, Bishop of *Winchester*, for his great Friends and Counsellors, with whom he did advise upon all weighty Matters: The latter, *William of Wickham*, is, and ever will be; renowned

Chap. X. for building two famous and stately Colleges, and endowing them with large Revenues: And it is remarkable of the former, *Robert Braybrooke*, that his Body when it was taken out of the Ruins of *St. Paul's Church*, after the great Fire in *London*, 1666, was found to be whole and entire, in a marvellous Manner, notwithstanding the great Length of Time it had lain in the Earth, (for he died in the Year 1404) and was expofed to View, and was feen by Multitudes; and by myfelf, faith *Mr. Rowe*, in his Additions to *Sir Peter Ball's Book of the Family of Courtenay*, in Manuscript,

Mr. Rowe's Manuscript.

Godwin's History of Bishops

Somner's Antiquities of Canterbury, p. 222. & 268.

The old Work at *Maidstone*, first built by *Boniface*, the Arch-Bishop's Predecessor, for an Hofpital, he pulled down, and building it after a more stately Manner, he turned it into a College of fecular Priests, which, at the Time of the Suppression was valued 139 *l.* 7 *s.* 6 *d.* per Annum. The Church of *Mepham*, almost fallen down, he repaired, and built certain Alms-Houses near it for the Use of poor People. He obtained a Licence from *Richard II.* in the 9th Year of his Reign, to appropriate the Church of *Mepham* to the Monks of *Christchurch, Canterbury*. He likewise obtained of *Richard II.* four Fairs for that Church, at the four principal Feasts of Peregrination in the Year, *viz.* one on *Innocents-Day*, on *Whitfun-Eve* another, on the Eve of *Becket's Translation* a third, and the fourth and last on *Michaelmas-Eve*, to be held for nine Days following every one of them, and to be kept within the Site of the Priory. Towards the Repairing of the Body of his Church at *Canterbury* and Cloisters he gave One Thousand Marks. He gave also unto the same Church a certain Image of Silver representing the *Holy Trinity*, and six of the Apostles, weighing One Hundred and Sixty Pounds; and thirteen Copes of great Value, besides a considerable Number of Books. He bestowed likewise abundance of Money in repairing and adorning the Buildings belonging to his Seats, especially the Castle of *Saltwood*; for all which Liberalities there was an Anniversary appointed to be celebrated for him by two Monks, as there had been for *Simon Iflip* his Predecessor before. He lyeth buried upon the South Side of *Thomas-a-Becket's Shrine*, at the Feet of the *Black Prince*, in a fair Tomb of Alabaster.

Wharton's Anglia Sacra, vol. I.

Common Will. Their.

He lying at the Point of Death, in the inner Chamber of his Palace at *Maidstone*, did will and appoint, (because he did not think himself worthy, as he said, to be buried in his Metropolitan Church, or in any Cathedral or Collegiate-Church) that he would be buried in the Church-yard of the Collegiate-Church of *Maidstone*, in a Place that he acquainted his Esquire, *John Botelere*, with. But notwithstanding this, he was buried in the Cathedral-Church of *Canterbury*, the 4th Day of *August*, by the Command of the King, being then at *Canterbury*, the King and many Nobles being present at the Funeral. In a Will that he made some Time before, he ordered his Body to be buried in the Cathedral-Church of *Exon*; and in that Will he gave several Things to *St. Martin's Church* in *Exminster*, where he said he was born. The Books that he gave to the Church of *Canterbury* were, amongst others, the *Melleloquium* of *St. Augustine*; one Dictionary in 3 Volumes; *Dr. de Lira*, in 2 Volumes; which Books were by his Will to be in *Mr. Richard Courtenay's* Custody, as long as he lived, and then after his Death they were to be restored to the Church of *Canterbury*; for the Performance of which he was to give a Bond of 300 *l.* which he did. And the Arch-Bishop in his Will did likewise give to *Mr. Richard Courtenay* (who was his Nephew, and whom in his Will he calls his Son and Pupil) the Sum of One Hundred Marks, and many Books, in case he should be a Clergyman; and his best Mitre, in case he should be a Bishop:

Bishop: And he answered the Desire and Hopes of the Arch-Bishop, for he was afterwards Bishop of *Norwich*. When the Arch-Bishop died, he was in Debt to the See of *Rome* the Sum of 2669 Florins, which Money his Successor *Thomas Arundel* paid, and had it again from Arch-Bishop *Courtenay's* Executors.

The Arch-Bishop's desiring to be buried at *Maidstone*, and the King's commanding him to be buried at *Canterbury*, have given Occasion to *Weaver* and others to mistake the Place of his Burial: *Weaver*, in his *Funeral Monuments*, says, "It was the Custom of old, and so it is now, for Men of eminent Rank and Quality to have Tombs erected in more Places than one; for Example, I find (says he) here in this Church of *Canterbury* a Monument of Alabaster, at the Feet of the *Black Prince*, wherein, both by Tradition and Writing, it is affirmed, that the Bones of *William Courtenay*, the Son of *Hugh Courtenay*, second Earl of *Devonshire* of that Name, Arch-Bishop of this See, lies intombed: And I find another, (says he) to the Memory of the same Man at *Maidstone* in *Kent*, wherein, because of his Epitaph, I rather believe that his Body lieth buried." And he saith again, "He lieth buried (speaking of this Arch-Bishop) according to his Will here, (that is, in *Maidstone*) in his own Church, under a plain Grave-stone; a lowly Tombe for such an high-born Prelate; upon which his Portaiture is delineated, and this following Epitaph inlaid in Brass about the Verge;

Weaver's Funeral Monuments.

*Nomine Willelmus en Courtenaius Reverendus,
 Qui se post obitum legaverat hic tumulandum,
 In presenti loco quem jam fundarat ab imo,
 Omnibus et sanctis titulo sacravit honoris;
 Ultima lux Julii fit vitæ terminus illi,
 M. ter C. quinto decies nonoq; sub Anno.
 Respice, mortalis Quis quondam, sed modo talis,
 Quantum et ipse fuit, dum membra Calentia gessit?
 Hic primas patrum, Cleri Dux, et genus altum,
 Corpore valde decens, sensus et acumine clarens;
 Filius hic Comitis generosi Devonienfis.
 Legum Doctor erat celebris, quam Fama serenat,
 Urbs Herefordienfis Polis inchyta Londinenfis,
 Ac Dorobernenfis, sibi trinæ gloria sedis,
 Detur honor digno, fit Cancellarius ergo.
 Sanctus ubique Pater, prudens fuit ipse Minister,
 Nam largus, lætus, castus, pius, atque pudicus,
 Magnanimus, justus, et egenis totus Amicus,
 Et quia Rex Christus, Pastor bonus extitit iste,
 Sumat solamen nunc tecum quæsumus, Amen.*

Behold a Reverend Prelate of great Fame,
William de Courtenay was his Name,
 Who did most humbly by his Will ordain,
 That in this Place his Body should be layn;
 Near the College which from the Ground he rais'd,
 And nam'd *All-Saints*, for God there to be prais'd:
 One Thousand Three Hundred Ninety and Five,
 The last of *July* was the End of his Life.
 O! how great was this Person, and how good!
 He was Chief of the Fathers, and of high Blood;

Graceful in Body, and in Wit did excell;
 Son of an Earl that in *Devon* did dwell:
 He was Doctor of Laws, and by his Skill
 The chief Place in the Church he did well fill;
 Was Bishop of *Hereford*, from thence translated
 To *London*, then to *Canterbury* promoted:
 And because to Merit Honour is due,
 He was created Lord Chancellor too.
 He was a Holy Father; wife Minister of God;
 Generous and chearful, chaste, modest, and good;
 Couragious and just, a Friend to the Poor,
 And by his Charity laid up in Store.
 Because, O Christ! a good Shepherd was he,
 We pray that he may have true Joy with Thee!

Mr. *Weaver*, in his *Funeral Monuments*, says, That in this Epitaph, instead of Chancellor is meant Cardinal; for I cannot, says he, find him to be Chancellor. *Walsingham* indeed says, that he was made Cardinal in the Year 1378: But Bishop *Godwin* says, I find no mention of it elsewhere, and therefore do much doubt of it: Nevertheless Sir *Robert Cotton*, in his *Abridgement of the Records of the Tower*, does say expressly, that he was Chancellor of *England*.

Sir *Edward Coke*, in the 4th Part of his *Institutes*, folio 83, in his Chapter of the *Chancery*, citeth the first Decree that ever he observed; and in the Margin he saith, That *William Courtenay*, Son to *Hugh* Earl of *Devonshire*, was then Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* and Lord Chancellor. In the 2d Part of his *Institutes*, folio 553, he seems to contradict it: Though he is put among the Chancellors in Mr. *Selden's* Catalogue; and he says, he was Lord Chancellor when he was Bishop of *London*, in 4 *Richard II.* but did not continue long in that Office: And therewith agreeth Sir *William Dugdale*: But how can that be true? For *Simon Sudbury*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, was Chancellor as long as he lived; and immediately upon his Death, *William Courtenay* was translated to *Canterbury*. It may be true, that *William Courtenay* was nominated by the King, and acted as Chancellor, before he was confirmed Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, and before he had received his Bulls from *Rome*: And, in that Sense, what Mr. *Selden* saith may be true. *Philpot*, in his Catalogue of Chancellors, leaves him out, and says he was not Chancellor. Sir *Henry Spelman*, in *Verbo Cancellarius*, followeth the Guess of *Philpot*; but the Record of Parliament putteth it out of Doubt.

1396.

In 20 *Richard II.* there was an Office of Inquisition, after the Death of the Arch-Bishop, and the Jurors did say, upon their Oath, *That William de Courtenay, late Arch-Bishop of Canterbury, died the Monday next before the Day of St. Peter ad Vincula, without an Heir of his Body in Marriage; and that Edward de Courtenay, who is now Earl of Devon, is descended of Edward Courtenay, Brother of the said William, Son of Hugh Courtenay, late Earl of Devon, and Margaret his Wife; and that he is the Son and Heir of the said Edward, and is of the Age of Forty Years; and this William died seised of divers Lands, which descended to this Edward his Heir.*

CHAP. XI.

Chap. XI



SIR Peter Courtenay was the sixth Son of Hugh Courtenay, third Baron of Okehampton, and second Earl of Devonshire of that Name, and younger Brother to William Arch-Bishop of Canterbury, an Account of whom is given in the former Chapter: And as the Arch-Bishop was famous for his Learning and Wisdom, and was raised up to the highest Places both in Church and State, so was his Brother Sir Peter famous for his Valour, and great Skill in Feats of Arms, and for his Merit highly advanced; was made the King's Standard-Bearer, Governour of Windsor-Castle, Governour of Calais, Lord Chamberlain to the King, one of his Privy Council, and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter.

In the Year 1366, 41 Edward III. Saturday, April 3, was fought the famous Battle of Navaret in Spain, in which Edward the Black Prince got a signal Victory over Henry the Bastard-Brother of Peter King of Spain, who had usurped the Kingdom, and turned out the lawful King his Brother Peter; but by this Victory the Black Prince put Peter into his Kingdom again. Sir Peter Courtenay, together with his Brothers Hugh and Philip, were Knighted by the Black Prince the Day before the Battle, as was said before; and Sir Peter behaved himself so well in that Battle, and at other Times after, that the Prince of Wales, November 2, that Year, settled upon him 50 l. per Annum for his Life, to be paid out of his Revenues in Devonshire and Cornwall: And in the Year 1369, 43 Edward III. the Prince, by his Letters Patents, granted him another 50 l. a Year for his Life, to be paid out of the Stannery of Devon.

1366.

Roissart, pt. 1.
folio 139.

In the Year 1378, 2 Richard II. the French having often landed upon our Coast, and done great Spoil, the Duke of Lancaster was ordered to raise an Army, and to sail with it into France; and whilst he lay at Anchor with his Ships, getting in Ammunition and Provision slowly, and with unnecessary Delays, some of his Men being weary of carrying so long, and living so idle upon the Provisions that were procured for them by the Countries Money, set out to Sea, under the Command of the Earls of Salisbury and Arundel, and sailed towards the Coast of Britany. Sir Philip and Sir Peter Courtenay, two Brothers, who had the Command of some Ships, espying certain Vessels belonging to the Enemy, inconsiderately assaulted them, being the whole Spanish Fleet, the Spaniards being then Enemies to England; for the Bastard Henry had by this Time turned his Brother Peter out of his Kingdom again, and slain him: And though Sir Philip and Sir Peter Courtenay, and those that were with them, fought bravely, and defended themselves for some Time, yet were in the End overcome: Most of the Men, being Gentlemen of Somersetshire and Devonshire, were slain; Sir Philip Courtenay was fore wounded, and Sir Peter was taken Prisoner and carried into Spain: But within a Year after, Peace being made between the King of Spain and the Prince of Navarre, whom the English assisted, one Article of the Peace was, that Sir Peter Courtenay should be set at Liberty; and so he went to Bourdeaux, and from thence to England; and for his Trouble and Charges had a Grant from the King of the Benefit of the Marriage of Richard the Brother and Heir of Thomas de Poynings.

1378.

In 1383, 7 Richard II. Sir Peter Courtenay, in Requit of the Civilities he received in France when he was there, had Leave from the King to send into France, by Northampton Herald, and by Anlet Pursuivant,

1383.

Chap. X. eight Cloths of Scarlet, Black, and Ruffet, to give to certain Noblemen of that Realm; as also two Horſes, ſix Saddles, ſix little Bows, one Sheaf of large Arrows, and another Sheaf of Crofs-bow Arrows; likewiſe a Greyhound, and other Dogs, for the King of France's Keeper.

1383. In the ſame Year, Sir *Peter Courtenay* having by Accident loſt the Letters Patents of *Edward* the Prince of *Wales*, wherein the Prince granted to him 50*l.* a-Year for his Life out of his Revenues of *Devonſhire* and *Cornwall*, and another 50*l.* out of the Stannery of *Devon*, King *Richard* gave him a new Grant of it, and his Letters Patents are in theſe Words: *Know ye, &c. That whereas our moſt dear Father, deceaſed, did, Nov. 2, in the 41ſt Year of the Reign of Lord Edward, late King of England, our Grand-father, by his Letters Patents, grant to our beloved and faithful Couſin Peter de Courtenay, for his good Service done and to be done to our ſaid Father, the Sum of 50*l.* a Year for Term of Life, to be received out of his Revenues in the Counties of Devon and Cornwall; and by other Letters, dated 43 Edward III. another 50*l.* out of the Stannery of Devon, which Letters we have ſince and before our Coronation confirmed: Now, becauſe the ſaid Peter de Courtenay has caſually loſt the ſaid Grants, as he hath ſworn before our Council, the King hath granted him 100*l.* a Year out of the Iſſues of the ſmall Cuſtoms of the Village of Biſtol for his Life: Dated November 25.*

1387. In the Year 1387, 11 *Richard* II. the King's Writ is directed to the Barons of the *Exchequer*, for diſcharging *William* Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury* of 200*l.* that was demanded of him out of divers of his Tythes, and charging it on Sir *Peter Courtenay*.

1389. In that Year alſo Sir *Peter Courtenay* was made Lord Chamberlain to the King. In the Year 1389, he was made a Privy-Counſellor; and the King that Year granted to him and his Heirs a certain Parcel of Land in *Alſington* in *Devonſhire*, with the Advowſon of the Church thereunto belonging, as alſo divers other Lands for his Life.

Westcot's
View of De-
vonſhire, Mſſ.

In that ſame Year, three Knights of *France*, who were much noted for their Valour and Skill in Exerciſe of Arms, namely *Monſieur de Boucequant*, *Monſieur Reynaut de Roy*, and *Monſieur de St. Pie*, all Gentlemen of the King's Chamber: Theſe three proclaimed a Tournament at *Inglebert*, the 20th of *November*, which was worthily performed, whereat were preſent an Hundred *Engliſh* Gentlemen, amongſt whom was Sir *Peter Courtenay*. *Froiffart* ſays, that he did run ſix Courſes; and Sir *William Dugdale* ſays, that Sir *Peter Courtenay* did notably manifeſt his military Skill and Valour at a Tournament in *France*. And when that was over he went to *Paris*; and after he had been there a little while, he challenged *Monſieur Tremoyle*, a noble Gentleman, who having obtained Leave of the King, accepted the ſame, and appointed the Day and Place: The Day being come, the King, the Duke of *Burgundy*, and other great Lords, were preſent to behold it. The firſt Courſe was exceedingly well performed by both Parties with high Commendation, but the King forbid any farther Proceedings, ſeemingly offended with our Knight, who had made Suit for Leave to do his utmoſt. Sir *Peter* herewith grieved, thought fit to leave the Court and Country of *France*; at which the King was very well pleaſed, and ſent him an honourable Preſent at his Departure; the Duke of *Burgundy* did the like: And the King commanded *Monſieur de Clary*, a great Lord of his Court, to accompany him to *Calais*, which was then in the Hands of the *Engliſh*: By the Way thither, they viſited *Valeran*, the third of that Name, Earl of *St. Paul*, who married King *Richard's* Half-Siſter, Widow to *Hugh Courtenay*, Son of *Hugh Courtenay*, Sir *Peter's* elder

Froiffart, p. 2.
fol. 190.

elder Brother, where they had a good Reception; and sitting one Night at Supper, the Earl of *St. Paul* asked Sir *Peter Courtenay*, How he liked France? and how he liked the Nobility of the Kingdom? To whom Sir *Peter Courtenay*, with somewhat a sour Countenance, replied, *That he found in France nothing to be compared with the Magnificence that is in England, although for friendly Entertainment he had no Reason to complain; but as for the chief Cause for which I went into France, I return unsatisfied; for I protest, says he, before this Honourable Company, that if Monsieur de Clary had come into England, and challenged any of our Nation, he should have been fully answered, whereas other Measure has been rendered to me in France: For when Monsieur Tremoyle and I engaged our Honour, after one Lance broken, the King commanded me to stop: I have therefore said it, and, wherever I come, I will say, that in France I was denied Reason, and Leave to do my utmost.* Monsieur de Clary was much moved with this Speech; yet having it in Charge from the King, to conduct Sir *Peter* safe to *Calais*, for the present he forbore to say any Thing. But the Earl of *St. Paul* said, *Let me tell you, Sir Peter, it appears to me, that you depart from France with much Honour, in Regard the King did vouchsafe to entreat you to stay the Fight, whom to obey is both wise and commendable.* Sir *Peter* having now taken his Leave of the Earl, passeth on in his Journey with Monsieur de Clary, and as soon as they were entered the *English* Territories, he heartily thanked him for his noble Company: But Monsieur de Clary having admitted a deep Impression to be made on his Mind by Sir *Peter's* eager Speeches at the Earl of *St. Paul's*, began thus to accost him: *Now, Sir, I have done my Duty in performing the King and my Master's Command in conducting you to your Friends: However, before we part, I must remember you of those inconsiderate Speeches you lately uttered in Contempt of the Nobility of France: That you may have no Cause to boast when you arrive in England, that you were not fully answered; Lo! here I am, this Day or to Morrow, although inferior to many others of our Country to do you Reason, not out of Malice to your Person, or vain-gloriously to boast of mine own Valour, but to preserve the Fame and Lustre due to the French Nation, which sure never wanted Gentlemen at Arms to answer any English Challenge whatsoever.* You speak well and nobly, says our Knight, and with very good Will I accept your Challenge, and to Morrow I will not fail to attend you, armed with three Lances, according to the French Custom. Upon this Agreement and Resolution Sir *Peter Courtenay* went for *Calais*, there to furnish himself with Arms and Accoutrements proper for the Combat; and the Lord *Warren*, then Governour there, was made privy to the Business. The next Day Sir *Peter Courtenay* returned, according to his Promise, to meet Monsieur de Clary between *Calais* and *Bologne*, with whom went the Lord Governour and other Gentlemen to behold the Combat. At the first Course both Parties broke well; but at the second, by the Fault of the *English* Knight's Armour, he was hurt in the Shoulder; which made the Lord *Warren* to tell Monsieur de Clary, that he had done discourteously to hurt *Courtenay*, his Armour being broken. To which he answered, *I am sorry for it; but to govern Fortune is not in my Power: It might have happened to me, what befel him; and so they parted.* However Monsieur de Clary came off with Sir *Peter Courtenay*, when he came Home, the King's Speech to him was very sharp, and the King reproved him very much; an Argument that he had not acquitted himself so well as he should. Nor did Sir *Peter's* Action better please the King of *England*; for there was a Message brought him from King *Richard II.* *That he be*

said

Chap. XI. *said Sir Peter, now at Calais, should forbear to exercise any Feats of Arms, without the special Leave of Henry de Piercy, Earl of Northumberland, and then Earl Marjhal.*

1390. In the next Year, 1390, 14 Richard II. Sir Peter Courtenay was made Constable of Windsor Castle.

1393. In the Year 1393, 17 Richard II. three *Scottish* Gentlemen challenged three *English* to fight at Jufts; viz. The Earl of Marr challenged the Lord Nottingham; Sir William Darrel, the King of Scots Banner-Bearer, Sir Peter Courtenay the King of England's Standard-Bearer; and one Cockburn, Esquire, challenged Sir Nicholas Hawkirk. In this Tryal of Manhood the *English* were Victors; for the Earl of Marr and Cockburn were unhorsed by their Opponents, the former being so bruised and wounded by the Fall, that he died in his Return Home: Darrel run five Courfes, and was so equally matched that neither of them was Victor.

1401. In the Year 1401, 3 Henry 4. Sir Peter had confirmed to him by the King, for a Fee, a Market and Fair in the Manour of Moreton in the County of Devon, which was granted to Hugh Lord Courtenay his Grandfather, by a Charter made in 8 Edward III. In 6 Henry IV. the King revoked a Charter granted to him of the Castle and Chace of Dartmore, because they were united to the Dukedom of Cornwall.

1409. Sir Peter Courtenay died unmarried in the Year 1409, 10 Henry IV. He did bear upon the Arms of Courtenay a Label of three Points Azure, charged with nine Annulets. He lieth interred in the Cathedral-Church of St. Peter's in Exon, about the Middle of it, near his Father the Earl of Devonshire's Tomb, where a fair Grave-stone, richly inlaid with gilded Brass, containing the Portraiture of the said Sir Peter, armed Cap-a-pee, might heretofore be seen; whose Epitaph, as much of it as remaineth, here followeth.

*Devoniae natus Comitis, Petrusq; vocatus
Regis cognatus, Camerarius intitulatus
Calisiae gratus Capitaneus, ense probatus
Vitae privatus fuit hinc super astra relatus,
Et quia sublatus de mundo transit amatus
Caelo firmatus maneat sine fine beatus.*

Which Inscription I find thus translated;

The Earl of Devonshire's Son, Peter by Name,
Kin to the King, Lord Chamberlain of Fame,
Captain of Calais, for Arms well approved,
Who dying was above the Stars removed;
And well-beloved went from the World away
To lead a blessed Life in Heaven for Aye.



A Genealogical Table of the FAMILY of *Edward* Earl of *Devonshire*, Grand-son of *Hugh Courtenay*, 2d Earl of *Devonshire*, and *Elizabeth Bohun*.

Edward Courtenay, Earl of *Devonshire*, = *Matilda* Daughter of the Lord *Camois*.

1. *Edward* = *Eleanor* Daughter of *Roger* 2. *Hugh* = *Anne* D. of *Richard* Lord *Talbot*. 3. *James*. 4. *Elizabeth* = *John* Lord *Harrington*.
 Earl of *March*: He died without Issue.

Thomas, 1st of that Name, Earl of *Devonshire*, = *Margaret* Daughter of *John* *Beaufort*, Earl of *Somerset*.

1. *Thomas*, 2d of that Name, 2. *Henry*, 1st of that Name, 3. *John*, 1st of that Name, 4. *Joan* } = { 1. *Sir Roger Clifford*. 5. *Elizabeth* =
 Earl of *Devonshire*. Earl of *Devonshire*. Earl of *Devonshire*. Earl of *Devonshire*. Sir *Hugh Conway*.
 6. *Anne*. 7. *Matilda*. 8. *Eleanor*.

(Place this to face Chap. XII. page 201.)

C H A P. XII.

Chap. XII.



EDWARD Courtenay, Son of *Edward Courtenay* and *Emlin* Daughter of Sir *John Dawney*, and Grand-son of *Hugh* last Earl of *Devonshire*, was about Twenty Years old when his Grand-father died, and was the third Earl of *Devonshire* of that Family. But Mr. *Brooks*, *Tork* Herald, in a Book called *A Discovery of certain Errors published in Print in the much commended Britannia*, doth find Fault with Mr. *Camden*, for making the Grand-son immediately to succeed the Grand-father in the Earldom; and says, that *Edward* the Son of *Hugh* was the next Earl: But in finding Fault with Mr. *Camden*, he falls into a Mistake himself; for it is plain, that *Edward* Son of *Hugh* Earl of *Devonshire* died before his Father, and that *Edward* the Grand-son was the next Earl; for *Hugh*, the last Earl of *Devonshire*, died in the last Year of *Edward* III. and he that succeeded him was not then of Age: For Sir *William Dugdale* says, that in 2 *Richard* II. he making Proof of his Age, and doing his Homage, had Livery of his Lands; but at that Time, *Edward* Son of *Hugh* Earl of *Devonshire* would have been above Forty Years old, if he had lived; for he was elder Brother to *William*, who was then Bishop of *London*. It appears likewise, by the Inquisition taken after the Earl's Death, that it was his Grand-son, and not his Son, that succeeded him; for in that it is said, the Jurors upon their Oath do say, that *Hugh Courtenay*, Earl of *Devon*, died the 2d of *May*, in 51 *Edward* III. and that *Edward*, Son of *Edward*, Son of the said *Hugh*, is Kinsman and Heir of the said *Hugh*, and is Twenty Years old and more.

Edward then, Son of *Edward*, third Son of *Hugh* Earl of *Devonshire*, was the third Earl of that Family: And in 1 *Richard* II. he covenanted to serve the King in his Navy-Royal under the Command of *John a-Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, for one Quarter of a Year, for Defence of the Realm; at which Time the Coast of *England* was much infested by the *French*, who landed in several Places, and did much Mischief. And the Duke of *Lancaster*, who had the chief Management of Affairs, brought a great Odium upon himself from the People, because he did not endeavour their Relief so diligently, and with such Application, as his Place and the Peoples Necessity did require.

In 1378, 2 *Richard* II. *Edward* Earl of *Devonshire*, making Proof of his Age, as was said before, and doing his Homage, had Livery of his Lands. 1378.

In 1380, 4 *Richard* II. *Edward* Earl of *Devonshire* covenanted to serve in *France*, under *Thomas* of *Woodstock*, Earl of *Buckingham*, the King's Uncle, and Constable of *England*, for a Quarter of a Year, with Eighty Men at Arms and Eighty Archers, whereof he himself, Five Knights, and Sixty Four Esquires, to be Part of them. The Earl of *Buckingham* landed at *Calais* three Days before *St. Mary Magdalen*, in the Month of *July*; and after a short Stay they went out thence, with a Design to march thro' the Kingdom of *France* into *Britany*, to help the Duke thereof against the *French* King: And when they came to *Arde*, the Earl of *Buckingham* Knighted the young Earl of *Devonshire*, the Lord *Morley*, and some others. And they went that Day to a strong House, standing on the River-side, called *Folant*, wherein was an Esquire called *Robert*, who was Owner of the House, and a good Man at Arms; and he was resolved to defend his House, and for that End had got within it Sixty stout Men. The

Chap. XII. Lords and others that were Knighted encompassed the House, and began fiercely to attack it, whilst they within as valiantly defended it. Then the Earl of *Devonshire*, as he stood upon the Dykes with his Banner displayed, said to his Men, *Sirs, How is it in this our Knighthood that this pitiful Dove-house holdeth out so long against us? How will the Fortresses and strong Places of France hold out, if this House can stand against us so long? Sirs, On before; let us shew our new Chivalry.* When his Men heard this, they entered into the Dykes and took the House, and the Owner and all the Men with him were made Prisoners by the Earl's Men. The next Day the Earl of *Buckingham* with his Army marched to *St. Omers*, from thence to *Arras*, and next to *Perrone*; and then they marched into *Campagne*, burning and destroying the Country as they went; they afterwards marched through *Gastinois*, and several other Parts of *France*, the *French King* not daring all this while to fight them, or to stop their March. They then came into *Britany*; and after the Earl of *Buckingham* had conferred with the Duke of *Britany*, the *English Army* went and besieged *Nantes*, which City held out by the Instigation of the *French* against their lawful Prince. The Duke of *Britany* promised to join them in a little Time; but after the *English Army* had lain before the Town for above two Months, the Duke not coming to their Help, they raised the Siege, and marched to *Vannes*, where the Duke of *Britany* met them, and excused himself for not coming to their Assistance, as well as he could; and said, that his Nobles refused to go against the City of *Nantes*: But the *French King* dying as the *English* were marching towards *Britany*, the Duke was better affected towards the new King, and under-hand made a Peace with him. The Earl of *Buckingham* stayed all the Winter at *Vannes*, and when he understood that the Duke of *Britany* had privately made a Peace with *France*, he was angry with the Duke, for whose Sake he had undertaken that long and dangerous March; but having got Shipping for his Army, in *April* he sailed back to *England*.

1381. In the Year 1381, 5 *Richard II.* upon the coming over into *England* of *Anne*, the Daughter of *Charles IV.* Emperor of *Germany*, whom King *Richard* had agreed to marry, *Edward Earl of Devonshire*, with the Earl of *Salisbury*, received her at *Graveling* with Five Hundred Spears, and as many Archers, and so brought her to *Calais*, and from *Calais* to *Dover*; and when the News was brought of the Queen's Arrival at *Dover*, many of the Nobility and others of the Parliament were sent to receive her, and convey her honourably to the King's Presence: Before she came to *London*, the Mayor and Aldermen, with a great Company of the chief Citizens, met her at *Black-beath*, and led her into the City with great Honour and Respect. Within a few Days she was married to the King by *William Courtenay*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, the Earl's Uncle. Her Coronation soon followed, which was celebrated with very great Splendour and Magnificence; all the Nobility of the Nation attending, and sparing no Cost to heighten the Glory and State of that Day.

1383. In the Year 1383, 7 *Richard II.* *Edward Earl of Devonshire* is constituted Admiral for the *Western* Parts; that is, from the *Thames* Westward, a Thing frequent in those Times; and *Henry Piercy Earl of Northumberland* was made Admiral of the *North*: And on the 19th of *November* that Year, the Earl of *Northumberland* promised for himself and the Earl of *Devonshire*, safely to keep the Seas, as long as the Money that the Commons gave for that Purpose did last, which was 6 *d.* of every Pound of Merchandize, and 2 *s.* of every Tun of Wine: Which is a most observable Record as to Tonnage and Poundage, saith *Mr. Rowe*.

In that Year also a Commission is directed by the King to his beloved Cousin *Edward* Earl of *Devonshire* and others, for arresting certain Persons therein named and others, that shall resist the King's Commissioners appointed for taking the Wreck of the Sea at *Plymouth*. Another Commission that Year is directed to him and others, for making Proclamation in the County of *Devon* against those which did bear Arms and make Rebellions, and for punishing of them; *Because*, saith the King, *we understand that certain Malefactors and Troublers of our Peace, and Men armed in a warlike Manner, in Routs and other unlawful Meetings, came lately to Topsham, and there by Force of Arms took Peter Hill, a certain Messenger of the venerable Father William Arch-Bishop of Canterbury, and, with no small Cruelty and Threatnings of Death, compelled him to eat the Wax of a certain Seal of the said Arch-Bishop.* Chap.XII.

In 1384, 8 *Richard II.* *Edward* Earl of *Devonshire*, being then Earl Marhal of *England*, was again retained to serve the King in his *Scottish* Wars, and he was ordered to repair to *Newcastle*; for the King raised an Army to go against the *Scots*, and with Part of it the Duke of *Lancaster* was immediately sent towards *Scotland*, the King himself resolving to follow as soon as he could. The *Scots* and *French* had been very busy in Plundering, Burning, and Killing, before they had the News of the Duke of *Lancaster's* Approach; but as soon as they heard of that they returned Home, and with their Cattle withdrew themselves into the Mountains, so that the Duke found no Opposition. The King being come to *Tork*, heard of the retiring of the *Scots*, yet proceeded in his Journey, and joining with the Duke, destroyed the Country of *Scotland* as far as *Edinburgh*, which City they also burnt; the King and his Army remaining but five Days before *Edinburgh*, returned back to *England*. 1384

In 1386, 10 *Richard II.* the Earl of *Devonshire* was again retained to serve the King in his Fleet at Sea, to prevent an Invasion which was threatened by the *French*, and about which the People were in a great Consternation: And on *All-Saints* Eve a fair Gale blew, and the *French* King set sail for *England*; but when they had passed about seven Leagues, the Wind unexpectedly and suddenly turned, and carried them back with great Loss. In this Year *Edward* Earl of *Devon* was, with *William Courtenay*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, and others, a Witness to the Patent for making *Robert* Earl of *Oxford*, Duke of *Ireland*. 1386.

In the Year 1387, 11 *Richard II.* the Earl of *Arundel*, adjoining to him *Edward* Earl of *Devonshire*, and *Thomas* Earl of *Nottingham*, being by an Order of Parliament appointed to defend the Kingdom, and annoy the *French*, got a well-mann'd Fleet together, and in the Spring they were all ready to sail: And having received Information, that the *French*, *Flemish*, and *Spanish* Fleet lay at *Rochelle*, waiting for a fair Wind to sail to their several Ports to which they were bound, the Earl's put to Sea with all Speed, to intercept them in their Passage: On *Lady-Day* Eve they met with them, and, after a short Engagement, took One Hundred Sail of them, richly laden with Nineteen Thousand Tun of Wine, besides other Commodities. The Citizens of *Middleburgh* offered the three Earls to buy all their Wines at 5*l.* a Tun; but they refusing so good a Market, told them, that they would let none but the People of *England*, whom they served, to have the Use and Advantage of the Wines; and bringing them into divers Parts of the Kingdom, they caused so great a Plenty, that Wines were sold generally for a Mark a Tun, and the best for not above Twenty Shillings: Their own Shares they generously gave amongst their Friends; and having refitted their Ships, went to Sea again. The Success of their first Atchievement 1387.

Chap. XII. Atchievement had much terrified the Enemy, and therefore in this second Expedition they met with but faint Opposition; for they landed in many Places upon the Coast of *Flanders*, and burnt and plundered the Country as they pleased; and at length arriving at *Brest*, they took a new Fort, which the *French* had lately erected to annoy the Castle, and mann'd it, and having supplied it with Plenty of Provision and Ammunition, returned Home. Success always raises Mens Reputation; but those Earls having added to their couragious and brave Actions, a generous Contempt of their own Advantage, and a signal Zeal for the publick Good, it begat so high an Opinion of their Worth in the Minds of all Men, that they became a Subject of publick Praise and Admiration.

1389.

In the Year 1389, 13 *Richard II.* the Earl of *Arundel* being made Admiral again by the Parliament, put forth to Sea with a great Navy, well-stored with Land-Forces, and several Noblemen (amongst whom was the Earl of *Devonshire*) were with him: He went to assist the Duke of *Brittany*, who being under the King of *France's* Displeasure, because he had imprisoned the Lord *Guifelin*, Constable of *France*, feared an Invasion from thence. The *English* Fleet arrived at *Rochelle*, and landing some Men began to spoil the Country about *Marrant*; but a Peace being suddenly concluded between the Duke and the *French* King, the Earl returned, and in his Way meeting with the *French* Fleet, took Eighty of them, and invaded the Isle of *Rhee*, and burnt it: He also took the Isle of *Oleron*.

In 10 *Richard II.* in the Court of Chivalry, in the great Case between Sir *Richard Scroop*, Appellant, and Sir *Robert Gravenour*, Defendant, touching Matter of Arms, the Attestations taken by Commission from *John a-Gaunt*, the Earl of *Derby*, the Earl of *Northumberland*, the Duke of *Tork*, and Earl of *Arundel*, are, for ought appears, without Oath, whereas others are sworn. The Entry of the Depositions is *Prayed and Beseeched*, according to the Right of Arms, by the Procurator of Mr. *Richard Scroop*, to testify and say, &c. And amongst others the Earl of *Devonshire* was examined by Commission by *John Kentwood*, who, in the Return of his Commission and the Depositions, certifies the Court, *That he had sworn all the Witnesses, there being none of the Nobility, but only the Earl of Devonshire in his Return that was not sworn, but spake in the Loyalty of his Chivalry*: A Case it is of no ordinary Example, saith Mr. *Rowe*. And the Case concerning the Swearing of those who are of the Degree of Peers of the Realm hath been not a little considered, as may appear by the solemn Resolution taken in the Case of the Earl of *Lincoln*. *Jones's Reports*, 152, at large.

Mr. Rowe in his Additions to Sir P. Ball. Manuscript.

1399.

In the 1st Year of *Henry IV.* 1399, there was a great Conspiracy formed against the King, in order to assassinate him, and to restore King *Richard* to his Throne: There were a great many Nobles concerned in it, as *John Holland* Earl of *Huntington*, *Thomas Holland* Earl of *Kent*, *Edward* Earl of *Rutland*, (who had been made Dukes of *Exeter*, *Surrey*, and *Aumarle*, by King *Richard*, but were degraded from that Title by King *Henry*) *John Mountacute* Earl of *Salisbury*, *Thomas Spencer* Earl of *Gloucester*, the Bishop of *Carlisle*, with a great many Knights and Gentlemen: The Design was to meet together a great Company of them at *Christmasts*, under Pretence of diverting themselves by Mumming, and other Pastimes that are commonly made Use of at that solemn Time. A little before the Time of Execution the Plot was discovered, some say by the late Duke of *Aumarle*, and afterward by the Mayor of *London*; and the King had so short a Warning of it, that he was but just gone from *Windsor*, when the Earls of *Kent* and *Salisbury*, not hearing of the Discovery, entered with 400 Men, about
Twilight,

Twilight, into *Windſor-Caſtle* with a Deſign to kill the King. *John Hol-* Chap. XII
land Earl of *Huntington* hovered about *London* to raiſe Men, and to make
 other Proviſions in Order to carry on their Deſign; but upon the Report
 of the King's Safety, he endeavoured to fly away by Water. The two
 Earls of *Salisbury* and *Kent* went to *Wallingford*, and ſo to *Abingdon*, and
 from thence to *Cirenceſter*: The Townſmen of *Cirenceſter* fell upon them
 and took them; and becauſe of their Followers did ſet the Town on Fire,
 thinking by it to recover their Lords out of the Townſmen's Hands, whiſt
 they were buſy in quenching the Fire, they carried them out of the Town,
 and ſevered their Heads from their Bodies. The Earl of *Huntington*, with
 a truſty Knight of his, Sir *John Shelly*, endeavouring to eſcape by Sea,
 was taken in *Effex*, and had his Head taken likewiſe from his Body by the
 common People. The Earl of *Glouceſter* had like Execution done upon
 him by the Commons at *Brifſol*, and ſome others of them were put to
 Death at *Oxford*, and ſome at *London*. *Edward Courtenay*, Earl of *De-*
vonſhire, was made Lord High Steward of *England* for the Trying of ſome
 of theſe Conſpirators. In the Report of the Caſe is to be ſeen the Order
 and State of that High Office and Court for the Tryal of Peers, particu-
 larly expreſſed and deſcribed, and is the ſtanding Authority and Precedent
 obſerved to this Day. Sir *Edward Coke* ſaith this Earl was the firſt High
 Steward, *pro hac vice*, upon an Occaſion of an Arraignment of a Peer,
 the Office being antiently hereditary and by Tenure, but two or three or
 Years before *John a-Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, was Lord High Steward
 upon the Tryal of the Earl of *Arundel*. I cannot find, ſays Mr. *Rowe*,
 who the Peer was that was then arraigned, and found guilty: It is likely
 that there were ſeveral of them that were then tried, and particularly the
 Biſhop of *Carliffe*, of whom it is ſaid, that the King of his Clemency par-
 doned him, after he had been found guilty, and Sentence had paſſed upon
 him: And it is ſaid, that Nineteen in all were put to Death for this Con-
 ſpiracy, moſt of which were Men of ſpecial Note, and that ſome were put
 to Death in *London*; and the Meaning of that muſt be after they had been
 tried and ſentenced to Death.

This *Edward Courtenay*, Earl of *Devonſhire*, from the Time he came
 to Age, which was 2 *Richard II.* was ſummoned to all the Parliaments in
Richard II. *Henry IV.* and *Henry Vth's* Reign, to the Time of his Death.
 In 1 *Henry V.* a Writ is directed to him, next after the King's Sons and
 Brothers, and Couſins; as is in moſt of the reſt.

Hollingſhed ſays, That this *Edward* Earl of *Devonſhire*, did build Mills
 upon the River *Ex*, and erected two more Weirs than what were before;
 the one at *St. James's*, over-thwart the whole River, the other at *Lampre-*
ford. He confirmed ſome Grants of Lands that were made by his Anceſtors
 to the Abbey of *Torr*; and the Deed is ſealed with his Seal, in which are his
 Arms ſupported by two Swans. He was blind a conſiderable Time before
 he died (and therefore was commonly called the *Blind Earl*) or elſe, in all
 Probability, we ſhould have heard of a great many more of his military
 Actions. He did by his Will, bearing Date at *Twerton*, June 29, 1419,
 7 *Henry V.* bequeath his Body to be buried in the Abbey-Church of *Ford*,
 of his Anceſtors Foundation, and died *November 5*, next enſuing. Mr.
Riſden thinks, that the Monument and Inſcription upon it, which Mr.
Westcot ſays was made for *William Rivers*, Earl of *Devon*, did belong to
 this Earl.

There is a great Diſpute between Heralds and Antiquaries, who this
 Earl's Wife was: Mr. *Mills*, (an Herald) ſays, That *Edward* Earl of *De-*
vonſhire, by *Eleanor* Daughter of *Roger Mortimer*, Earl of *March* and

Chap. XII. *Ulster*, had *Hugh*, 13th Earl of *Devonshire*: But Mr. *Vincent*, another Herald, says it is untrue, and too dangerous to be averred. And Mr. *Westcot* finds Fault with Mr. *Brookes*, *Tork-Herald*, for saying the same Thing that Mr. *Mills* does; and he says it is manifestly contrary to all other Mens Opinions, and contrary to the Parliament Rolls of the 1st of King *Edward IV.* wherein it is said, *That Anna, eldest Daughter of Roger Mortimer, Earl of March, was married to Richard of Conesburgh, Earl of Cambridge, and had Issue by her Richard Duke of York, Father to King Edward IV. Eleanor, second Daughter, died with without Issue: So that this Marriage of Edward Earl of Devonshire with Eleanor Mortimer, especially to have Issue by her, can in no wise be verified, saith Mr. Westcot.* “But now (says he) to leave this noble Earl without Wife, and yet to have lawful Issue, (as others have done) would seem against both Law and Reason: I will therefore aim at some Likelihood to supply this Defect: In the Church of *Tiverton*, the Place of the Earl’s chief Residence, I find divers of the *Courtenay’s* Arms with their Matches impaled; amongst others there is the Coat of the Lord *Camois* impaled with *Courtenays*; and therefore not reading, or being any other Way informed, that any other of that Name or House matched with *Camois*, I have good Reason to suppose and think, that he married with a Daughter of *Thomas Lord Camois*, who lived in that Age; and Sir *Thomas Camois*, the Lord’s Son, was with this Earl in *France* under the Duke of *Buckingham*, and Knighted by him a little Time after the Earl was. And in the Church, next in Place, I found the Arms of *March* and *Ulster* impaled also with *Courtenay’s*, which made me believe there was a Match also that Way; which I take to be thus: This *Edward Courtenay*, Earl of *Devonshire*, surnamed *the Blind*, had Issue, 1st. *Edward* his eldest Son, Lord *Courtenay*, who received his Knighthood, 1 *Henry IV.* and died sans Issue, before his Father; and it is highly probable, that this was that *Edward Lord Courtenay* that married *Eleanor Mortimer*. Now to prove that the Earl’s eldest Son was *Edward*, there have been lately divers Deeds extant; one in the 3d of *Henry V.* concerning the Advowson of the Rectory of *Kentisbear*, wherein he is named *Dominus Edwardus Courtenay, junior*, with many others to be produced: The Earl’s second Son was *Hugh*, who succeeded him in his Honour and Lands.” Thus saith Mr. *Westcot*. And I think he has clearly proved, that *Eleanor Mortimer* was Wife of *Edward Lord Courtenay, junior*, and not of the Earl his Father; and has also found out who was the Earl’s Wife, by a Coat of Arms in a Church, which all the Heralds could not do; and so has reconciled the Difference between them, which they themselves, by all their Skill, could not reconcile: As by Medals it has been lately proved, and it is no longer doubted, that *Etruscilla* was the Wife of *Trajanus Decius*, and not of *Volusianus*, the Roman Emperour, as was generally believed before. To confirm what Mr. *Westcot* says, Sir *William Dugdale* does plainly shew, that this Earl had a Son named *Edward*, and he relates several Things of him. Indeed Sir *Peter Ball* saith, “I find that in 4 *Henry V.* *Edward Courtenay* the younger, the King’s Cousin, is stiled the King’s Lieutenant, and General of the Men of War in the King’s Fleet at Sea; and this must be the blind Earl, for I cannot find that he had a Son called *Edward*.” But it is plain by this that he had a Son called *Edward*; for he is here called *Edward Courtenay, junior*, as he was in that Deed that Mr. *Westcot* mentions, to distinguish him from his Father: And how could the Earl, that was then blind, and had been for some Time, (for it was but a little before his Death) be the King’s Lieutenant, and Admiral in a Voyage at Sea?

Edward

Edward Courtenay, first of that Name, Earl of *Devonshire*, married then *Matilda*, as *Sir William Pole* calls her, Daughter of *Thomas Lord Camois*, and had by her three Sons; 1. *Edward*, of whom I shall speak in the next Chapter; 2. *Hugh*, who succeeded his Father in the Earldom; 3. *James*, who in 8 *Henry VI.* 1428, about the Time that the *English* besieged *Orleans*, covenanted to serve the King one whole Year in his Wars in *France*, with Twenty Men at Arms and Sixty Archers on Horseback. Chap. XII.

This *Edward Courtenay*, Earl of *Devonshire*, surnamed *the Blind*, was seized at his Death of the Manours of *Waddesden* and *Hillesdon*, and *Waninton* in the County of *Bucks*; of *Iwerne-Courtenay*, *Ebrighton*, *Corston*, and the Advowson of the Priory of *Lodres*, in the County of *Dorset*; of the Manour and Hundred of *Crewkerne*, the Manour and Hundred of *West-coker*, the Manours of *Hannington*, *Hinton*, and *Modford*, in the County of *Somerset*; the Manour and Hundred of *Exminster*, the Manour of *Topsham* and *Twilebear*, the Hundreds of *Woneford* and *Harridge*, the Manour, Castle, and Hundred of *Plympton*, the Borough, Manour and Hundred of *Tiverton*, the Honour, Castle, and Manour of *Okehampton* with its Members, the Manours of *Sampford-Courtenay*, *Chirbear* and *Duelton*, the Manour and Borough of *Chimleigh*, the Manour and Borough of *Cawerly*, the Manour of *Newnham juxta Chittlehamsole*, the Manours of *Ex-Island* and *Kenn*, the Borough of *Kenford*, the Manours of *Whimble* and *Ailesbear*, the Hamlet of *Newton-Popleford*, the Manours of *Huntsbear*, *Whitwell*, and *Cullscob*, the Hundred of *Culliton*, the Borough of *Culliford*, the Manours of *Whitford*, *Musberry*, and *Farway*, the Hundred of *West-Budley*, the Manours of *Godmington*, *Stancomb*, *South-Allington*, and *Shapton*, all in the County of *Devon*; the Manours of *Radford*, *Sheviock*, *Antony*, *Tregantel*, *Trelewin*, *Pertblo*, *Treluggan*, *Landilip*, *Leigh-durant*, *Landren*, *Northill*, *Treverbin*, *Tregamar*, Borough de *Portpigham*, *Crossboldborough*, and *Landile*, in the County of *Cornwall*; with the Borough of *Limington*, and Manour of *Bremer*, in the County of *Southampton*.

The Arms of *Camois* are, Or, on a Chief Gules, three Plates.



CHAP. XIII.

Ch. XIII.



EDWARD Courtenay, eldest Son of *Edward* Earl of *Devonshire*, was commonly called *Edward Courtenay, junior*, to distinguish him from his Father. King *Henry IV.* on St. *Edward's* Eve, being the 12th of *October*, before the Day of his Coronation, lodged in the Tower of *London*, and there made his four Sons, with several of the Sons of the Nobility, to the Number of Forty Six, *Knights of the Bath*, amongst whom were this *Edward Courtenay* and his Brother *Hugh*. King *Henry IV.* married *Mary*, one of the Daughters and Co-heirs to the last *Humphry de Bohun*, Earl of *Hereford*, who upon that Account was made Duke of *Hereford* before he was King; and *Hugh Courtenay*, second Earl of *Devonshire* of that Name, and Grand-father to *Edward* Earl of *Devonshire*, married *Margaret* Daughter of the former Earl of *Hereford*, Aunt to *Henry IVth's* Wife; and so the Earl and his Sons being nearly allied to the King were in great Favour with him, and the two Sons had the Honour of having, together with the King's Sons, that Title conferred upon them. Mr. *Camden* says, they watched

Ch. XIII. watched all Night before the Day of the Coronation, and bathed themselves, and hence they came to be called *Knights of the Bath*, and that he observed nothing of them before that Time. But it is said of *Hugh Courtenay*, first Earl of *Devonshire* of that Name, as was observed before, that when he was made Knight-Banneret, he had Clothes for Bathing, and other Accommodations usual in such Cases, allowed him by the King; so that Bathing was used before at the making of Knights in a solemn Manner: But this might be the first Time that they were called *Knights of the Bath*; and the Reason might be, why they were called so now, that they might be distinguished from *Knights of the Garter*, which Order was erected not long before.

This Sir *Edward Courtenay*, eldest Son to the Earl of *Devonshire*, in
 1412. 14 Henry IV. 1412. went on Pilgrimage to *St. James of Compostella* in
 1415. *Galicia*, with Forty Men in his Company, in the Ship called the *Mary of Kingswear*. He was in the Expedition made into *France*, 3 Henry V. 1415, in which Expedition King *Henry V.* took the Town of *Harfleur*, and fought the Battle of *Agincourt*, in which he obtained a signal Victory: The *French* lost in that Battle Ten Thousand Men, and had One Thousand Five Hundred taken Prisoners, which Victory was obtained with little Loss on the *English* Side.

1416. The Year following, 4 *Henry V.* this *Edward Lord Courtenay* was retained by Indenture to serve the King in his Fleet at Sea for Forty Days, with Five Knights, One Hundred Eighty Four Men at Arms, and Four Hundred Archers, taking 4*s.* a Day for himself, and 2*s.* a Day for his Archers. Sir *Peter Ball* saith, he was stiled the King's Lieutenant, and General of the Men of War in the King's Voyage to Sea: And *Speed*, in his *Chronicle*, says, That during all the Time of the Emperour's Journey, Stay, and Return, which was this Year, the Seas, for the Security of his Person and People, were guarded with a Navy of Ships, and Three Thousand Soldiers, under the Conduct and Trust of the Baron of *Carew of Devonshire*, who was Vice-Admiral, in all Probability, to this *Edward Lord Courtenay*.

Sir Pet Ball's
 Manuscript.
 Speed's Chroni-
 cle.

In this Year King *Henry* sent his Navy, in which this Sir *Edward Courtenay* was under the Command of *John Duke of Bedford*, his Brother, to raise the Siege of *Harfleur*, which was carried on by Sea by the *French* Fleet, under the Command of the Viscount *de Narbon*, who was assisted by Six large *Genoa* Gallies and several Carricks: The Duke, zealous for the Honour of the King and Nation, immediately passed over to *Harfleur*, and engaging with the *French* Navy, after a sharp Fight, obtained a signal Victory, taking three *Genoa* Carricks, and in one of them the Bastard of *Bourbon* Prisoner, the rest being all sunk or driven shattered into *Britany*. The Earl of *Arminiack*, Constable of *France*, who maintained the Siege by Land, seeing the *English* Masters of the Sea, immediately raised the Siege, and marched to *Paris*. This News of this speedy Deliverance of *Harfleur* being brought into *England*, was astonishing to the Emperour, (who was then in *England* to mediate a Peace between *England* and *France*) who hearing of the Success of the *English* Fleet near *Harfleur*, before he could have imagined them there, with Admirable said to the King, *Happy is the Nation who hath so good a King, but much more happy is the King who hath such valiant and obedient Subjects*. This *Edward Lord Courtenay* was again retained by the King to serve him in his Wars in *France* with Thirty Men at Arms, himself one, and one other Knight, the rest Esquires, and Ninety Archers, at which Time the King besieged and took the Towns of *Caen* and *Falkuis*, and other Towns in *Normandy*.

In 6 *Henry V.* *Edward Lord Courtenay* was made Admiral of the King's Fleet from the first of *May* to the first of *August*; and in this Year he died. He married *Eleanor* Daughter of *Roger Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, and left no Issue by her. Ch. XIII.

Lionel Duke of *Clarence*, third Son to *Edward III.* had, by *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter and only Heir to *William Burk*, Earl of *Ulster*, Issue *Philippa* his only Daughter and Heir, who was married to *Edmund Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, and by him she had Issue *Roger Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, who married *Eleanor* Daughter of *Thomas Holland*, Earl of *Kent*, and had Issue, 1. *Edmund* Earl of *March*, who by his Wife *Anna*, Daughter of *Edmund* Earl of *Stafford*, had no Issue at all; 2. *Roger*, the second Son; he died young, without Issue also; 3. *Anna*, eldest Daughter, who was married to *Richard* of *Conesburgh*, Earl of *Cambridge*, and had Issue *Richard* Duke of *Tork*, who, in Right of his Mother, claimed the Crown of *England*, as being Heir to *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*; and his Son *Edward IV.* King of *England*, enjoyed it upon that Title: 4. *Eleanor*; she was Wife to *Edward Courtenay*, eldest Son to *Edward* Earl of *Devonshire*, first of that Name, as was said before.

The Arms of *Mortimer* impaled with those of *Courtenay* are, Quarterly, 1. *England and France*; 2, and 3, *Ulster*; Or, a *Cross Gules*; 4. *Mortimer*; Barry of six, Or and Azure, on a Chief of the first, three Pallets between two Esquires, bast. dext. and sinist. of the second; an Inescutcheon Argent.



C H A P. XIV.

Ch. XIV



HUGH Courtenay, fourth Baron of *Okehampton*, and third Earl of *Devonshire* of that Name, second Son of *Edward* Earl of *Devonshire*, was Thirty Years old when his Father died: He was, together with his Brother *Edward*, made Knight of the *Bath* at the Coronation of *Henry IV.* Soon after his Father's Death, doing his Homage, he had Livery of all his Lands, as also of 18*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Annuity, which had been antiently paid to his Ancestors as the *tertium denarium* for the Earldom of *Devon*. In the 6th of *Henry V.* 1418, his Father then living, he was made Chief Commander of the King's Fleet in the Room of *Edward* his elder Brother, who then deceased. In which Year *Roan* was besieged by the *English*; and it was thought the most prudent Way to block up all the Avenues to the City, and so starve them, which their great Numbers made them liable to the sooner; and to that End the *English* Fleet, which was made of One Hundred Sail of Ships, was brought up the *Seine*, to hinder all Relief by Water; and the River was blocked up with three Chains, one of them laid two Foot above Water, another with the Level, and the third two Foot under Water, to hinder all Relief from coming to the City by Boats. The Charge of this Affair was committed unto *Thomas* Baron *Carew*, who commanded under the Earl of *Devonshire*, and he nothing failed in the Trust reposed in him. In 7 *Henry V.* 1419, he served the King again in his Fleet with Three Knights, Three Hundred Seventy Six Men at Arms, and Seven Hundred Eighty Archers: And that Year there was an Indenture made between *Hugh Courtenay*, Earl of *Devon*, Lieutenant to the

1418.

1419.

Ch. XIV. King in a Sea-Voyage for Defence of the Realm, and Sir *John Arundel* of *Trerice*, for accompanying him therein.

1420. His Father, *Edward* Earl of *Devonshire*, surnamed *the Blind*, died this Year; and as this Earl *Hugh* upon his Father's Death had Livery of his Lands upon doing his Homage; so in the next Year, 1420, 8 *Henry V.* he was called to Parliament; but he did not enjoy his Honour and Estate long, for he died about two Years after, *June 16,* 1422, 10 *Henry V.* two Months before the King, leaving behind him *Thomas* his Son and Heir, being about Eight Years old, of whom we shall speak in the next Chapter, and another Son named *John*. His Wife was *Anne*, Daughter of *Richard* Lord *Talbot*, and Sister to *John Talbot*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*, the Terror of *France* and Glory of *England*, as *Dr. Kennet*, in his *History of England*, calls him. He left her a fair Dowry; viz. the Manours of *Tiverton*, *Exminster*, and *Topsham*, *Chirbear*, *Caverley*, *Newnham* and *Musberry*, the Moiety of the Fairs of *Crulleditch*, with their Profits, one Messuage and one Carrucat of Land in *Brokelousterel* and *Smallcomb*, the Hundreds of *Tiverton*, *Exminster* and *Harridge*, the free Fishing in the River *Ex*, the Perquisites for the Court of the Borough of *Tiverton* and *Caverley*, 18 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* Rent yearly, payable by the Sheriff of *Devon*, 20 *l.* 8 *s.* 5 *d.* ob. out of the Demefn Lands of *Holboghton*, 40 *s.* Rent of Assize issuing out of divers Burgages in *Kenford*, all in the County of *Devon*; as also the Manour of *Hillesdon* in the County of *Bucks.* Which *Anne*, Widow of *Hugh Courtenay*, Earl of *Devon*, obtained Leave of the King to marry *John Botreaux*, Esquire, and she died *January 16,* 1440, 19 *Henry VI.*

The Arms of *Talbot* are, *Gules, a Lyon Rampant, with a Border en-grail'd, Or.*

Sir Pet. Ball's
Manuscript.

In the Time of this *Hugh*, I find in the Exchequer (saith Sir *Peter Ball*) a very notable Record of his Possessions, particularly distinguishing what and how much he held, as belonging to his Earldom of *Devon*, and what as belonging to his Barony of *Okehampton*, which I will at large transcribe. *Hugh Courtenay*, Son and Heir of *Edward late Earl of Devon*, holdeth of the Lord the King in capite xviii *l.* vi. s. viii *d.* Yearly Revenues, to him and his Heirs for ever, out of the Profits of the County of *Devon*, the Honour of the Castle and Manour with the Borough of *Plympton*; the Manour and Borough of *Tiverton*; the Manour of *Exminster*; the Manour of *Topsham* and *Twilebear*; the Manour of *Pole-Auton*; the Hundred of *Woneford* and *Harridge*; free Fishing in the River *Ex*; one Acre of Land in *Woodly*; three Acres of Land in *Stoke-Damerel*; one Messuage, one Flow-Land, and an Acre of Meadow in *Bateford*; viii *l.* Yearly in his Lordship of *Holboghton*; the Advowsons of the Churches of *Throwleigh*, *Milton-Damerel*, *St. Leonard by Exon*; the Priory of *St. James near Exon*; the Abbey of *Buckland*, with the Appurtenances in the County of *Devon*; and half of the Fair of *Crulleditch*, with the Profits of the same, in the said County of *Devon*, by the Service of half the County of *Devon*: Besides the Manour of *Cadleigh*, *Milton-Damerel*, *Soldenham*, *Black-Auton*, and *Boleby*, with their Appurtenances, in the County of *Devon*; and the Manour of *Ealt-coker*, *Hardington*, and *Ashcomb* in the County of *Somerset*; and the Honour and Castle of *Christchurch*, and the Manour of *Ringwood*, in the County of *Southampton*; and the whole Isle of *Wight*, with the Appurtenances, are, and antiently were, Parcels of the same Earldom. And the Honour, Castle and Manour of *Okehampton*, the Manour of *Sampford-Courtenay*, *Churbeare*, *Duelton*, the Manour of *Newnham near Chittlehamholt*,

Chitlchamholt, the Borough and Manour of Chynleigh, the Manour of Ex-Island and Kenn, the Borough of Kenfeed, the Manour of Whimple and Ailesbear, the Hamlet of Newton-Popleford, the Manour of Huntsbear, Whitwell and Culliton, the Borough of Culliford, the Manour of Whitford and Musberry; one Messuage, one Hide of Land in Brokeland, Tryll, and Smalcombe; seven Messuages, one Hide of Land, one Mill in Pontesford near Columpton, one Acre of Land in Affington; one Messuage, 100 Acres of Land, and six Acres of Pasture in Scylake near Halberton; the Advowsons of the Prebends of Hcighs-Cutton and Kenn in the Chapel of the Castle of Exon, the Advowson of the Abbey of Ford, and of the Priory of Cowick in the County of Devon; and the Manour of Hannington in the County of Somerset; the Manour of Iwerne-Courtenay in the County of Dorset, are all Parcels of the Honour of Okehampton, by the Service of Ninety Knights Fees pertaining to the Barony of Okehampton: The said Honour, Manours, and other the Premisses, with the Manour of Newenham, do make the intire Barony of Okehampton.

But besides these, there were a Multitude of Knights-Fees held by Knights Service of either of them, full as many as they held the Earldom and Barony of the King *in capite*, as by many Records appeareth; which, because they were not in Demesne, but in Service, are not in this Record accounted Parcels of the Earldom and Barony, but in other Records are termed Fees belonging to them.

A COPY of a Grant of this Hugh Earl of *Devonshire*, (which I had communicated to me, saith Sir *Peter Ball*, by Mr. *Sampson Lennard*, Herald) the Original of which he saw under Seal, which for the Rarity of the Precedent I here transcribe: The Grant is in *French*.

Sir Pet. Ball's Manuscript.

TO all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. Hugh Courtenay, Earl of Devon and Baron of Okehampton, Son to the Most Noble Edward Courtenay, Earl of Devon and Baron of Okehampton, wisheth Health in GOD. Know Ye, That we have given and granted unto our dear and beloved Cousin Hugh Lutterell, Knight, and Lord of D'ontarre, to wear our Badge, viz. A white Boar armed d'Or, with this Difference only, that he put one double Rose d'Or in the Shoulder of the said Boar, to have and to hold this Badge of our Gift to him the said Hugh Lutterell and his Heirs for ever. In Testimony of which we have put our Seal to this our Letter, dated at Plymouth the 13th of July, in the 7th Year of Henry V.

CHAP. XV.

Chap.XV.



THOMAS Courtenay, first of that Name, Earl of *Devonshire*, succeeded his Father in the Earldom in the Year 1422, to Henry V. He was Eight Years old when his Father died, as was said before; and in 8 Henry VI. 1430, being then within Age, he covenanted to serve the King for one whole Year, with Six Men at Arms and Twenty One Archers, in a Voyage-Royal then made into *France* for the accustomed Wages of War. And the *History of England* saith, that King Henry, according to the Determination of his Council, began his Journey for his Coronation in *France* early

1422.

1430.

Chap. XV. early in the Spring this Year, being accompanied with the Dukes of *Tork* and *Norfolk*, the Earl of *Devonshire*, and a great many more Earls and Lords that he mentions, with a large Retinue of armed Men; as well for his present Guard, as for a Recruit of his Army in *France*. Upon *St. George's Eve*, *April 22*, he came to *Dover*; the next Day, being *Sunday*, he landed at *Calais*, and after a short Stay marched slowly to *Roan*, where he passed all the Summer; and that the *English* might try their Fortune under his auspicious Presence, as well as signalize their Courage and Conduct to him, they undertook several advantageous, but hazardous Enterprises. About *November* King *Henry* went from *Roan* to *Paris* in order to the Coronation there, for which great Preparations had been making great Part of the Summer. Many Princes and Lords, as well *French* as *English* accompanied him, the chief of which the Historian reckons up, but does not name the Earl of *Devonshire* amongst them: It is very likely he was Abroad upon some Action, because he covenanted to serve the King when he went with him for one whole Year in his Wars, and was then about Sixteen Years of Age, in which Age young Gentlemen are desirous to appear in the Field, and see some Action. The King was met by the *Parisians* with very great Respect and Pomp, and was crowned in the Church of *Nostre Dame* on the 7th or 17th Day of *December*, and returned to his Palace with the Crown on his Head, and the Scepter in his Hand, another Crown and Scepter being born before him, to signify his Kingdom of *England*, and was there received with sumptuous Feasting: He staid no longer than 'till the whole Solemnity was over, and the Noblemen of *France* and *Normandy* had paid their Homage, and then returned to *Roan*, where he kept his *Christmas*, and a little after, by the Advice of his Council, he went to *Calais*, from whence, after a short Stay, he took Ship for *England*, and landed at *Dover*, *February 11*, the young Earl of *Devonshire*, in all Probability, being with him.

1435. In 14 *Henry VI.* 1435, he did again covenant by Indenture to serve the King, for the Relief of *Calais*, with One Knight, Twenty Four Men at Arms, and Four Hundred Seventy Archers. And that Year the Duke of *Bedford*, Regent of *France*, died, and the *French* took several Towns from the *English*; but whilst Fortune prospered the *French* in some Places, the *English* got the Advantage over them in some others. The Garrison of *Calais*, where the Earl of *Devonshire* went, sallied out, and made a sudden Assault upon *Bulloigne*, and had almost taken the lower Town; but failing of it, they burnt many of the Ships that were in the Haven, and passed from thence into the Confines of *Graveling*, and destroyed all the Country round about it. The furious People, impatient of their Losses, got together, and took Arms to oppose them, but being unskillful and undisciplined, were soon routed by the *English*, Four Hundred of them being slain, and an Hundred and Forty taken Prisoners, the rest flying into the Country for Safety, while the *English* with their Spoil and Prisoners returned to their Garrison.

1447. In the Year 1447, 25 *Henry VI.* there was a long and troublesome Suit between Bishop *Lacy*, the Dean and Chapter of the Church of *Exeter*, and the Mayor and Commonalty of the City, touching their Liberties, which at last was referred to *Thomas* Earl of *Devonshire*, and Sir *William Bonville*, Knight, who determined the said Differences by their Award, one Branch whereof was, That the Mayor and Bailiffs, their Successors and Officers, should for ever thereafter carry their Maces within the said Church of *St. Peter's*, and Fee without the Disturbance of the Bishop, Dean and Chapter, and their Successors, or any of their Officers.

In 1448, 27 *Henry VI.* there was a Dispute between the Earl of *Devonshire* and the Earl of *Arundel* about Precedence; and it was adjudged in Parliament, that the Earl of *Arundel*, upon the Account of his possessing the Castle of *Arundel*, should have Place in Parliament before the Earl of *Devonshire*. Chap. XV.
1448.
Selden's *Titles of Honour*.

The Earl of *Arundel* obtained an Act of Parliament in his Favour, 11 *Henry VI.* but it was doubted whether the same extended to his Heirs and Descendants, and therefore the Question was moved again this Year; and the Earl of *Devon* being defended from the Blood-Royal, did, as it seems, claim the superiour Place: But in Favour of the Feudal Honour of the Castle of *Arundel*, the Precedence was given to the Earl of *Arundel*, whose Descendants have been commonly called Primier-Earls of *England*: The Honour is now enjoyed by his Grace the Duke of *Norfolk*. I will make no other Use of the present Instance, saith Mr. *Rowe*, than to shew that by Admittance the Earl of *Devon* had Place above all others, not being above the Earl of *Arundel*. The Copy of the Act of Parliament in 27 *Henry VI.* I have, saith Mr. *Row*, and in it is to be remarked the Tenderness of the Judges of the Common Law, to determine the Matters of Honour and Privilege of the Peers, although the same was referred to them by Parliament.

Mr. Rowe in his Additions to Sir P. Ball. Manuscript.

In the same Year, the Bishop of *Winchester*, *Thomas* Earl of *Devon*, and *John* Lord *Stourton*, the third of *August*, came to the City of *Exeter*, and brought with them a Command from the King, directed to the Mayor, for the Loan of some Money to be levied on the Inhabitants of the said City, for the Victualling and Furnishing three Ships to convey some Soldiers into *Britain*, which Supply was speedily and very chearfully granted.

Isaac's Memoirs of Exeter.

In the Year 1451, 30 *Henry VI.* the Duke of *York* and his Friends contrived to raise a Rebellion; and his chief Assisters and Counsellors, as the *History of England* saith, were *John Moubray*, Duke of *Norfolk*, *Richard Nevil*, Earl of *Salisbury*, the Lord *Richard Nevil* his Son, who was afterward Earl of *Warwick*, *Thomas Courtenay*, Earl of *Devonshire*, who married the Duke of *Somerset's* Daughter, yet sided against him, and *Edmund Brook* Lord *Cobham*, all of them Persons of great Ability, numerous Attendants, and daring Valour: So saith the *History of England*. But it is very improbable, that the Earl of *Devonshire* should ever be of the Duke of *York's* Side; for the Duke of *Somerset* and the Earl of *Devonshire* were the two Men that he did mostly endeavour to remove from the King, and he impeached them both in Parliament: And other Historians do not mention any Thing of the Earl of *Devonshire's* siding with the Duke of *York*. But *Hollingshed* says, That the Duke of *York* and his Adherents, perceiving that their accusing the Duke of *Somerset* and Earl of *Devonshire* prevailed not, determined to obtain their Purpose by open War. The Duke of *York* had many Meetings and Consultations which Way to raise himself to the Throne; and at last he and his Friends came to a Resolution, that he should raise an Army under Pretence of the Publick Good, *viz.* To remove the bad Counsellors from about the King, and revenge the manifest Injuries and Wrong done to the Kingdom by the Persons now in Authority, and particularly the Duke of *Somerset*, who had lost *Normandy*, and being Chief in Favour with the Queen, was supposed to manage all. But that he might have the fairer Pretences to do this, it was advised that he should first advertise the King himself of it by Letter, that it might be redressed; and if he obtained it not, as he knew it was not any Ways likely he should, then his taking Arms would be the more justifiable, and the People would the more certainly and readily take Part with him. The Duke

1451.

Kennet's complete History of England.

Chap. XV.

Kennet's com-
pleat History
of England.

was not slack to follow these Methods, and accordingly in a few Days dispatched a Letter to the King, in which he submissively tells him, That great Murmur and Grudging was universally in the Realm, because Justice was not duly administered against such as trespassed and offended against the Laws; and especially against such as were indicted of High Treason, or said openly to be guilty of it, whereby great Inconveniences have risen to the Realm; wherefore he counsels and advises the King, offering himself to be an Assistant in it, forthwith to ordain and provide, that impartial Justice be done to punish the said Offenders, and redress all Disorders in Government; and to that End to send his Writs out to arrest such Persons as are guilty of it, of what Estate or Degree soever they be, and to commit them to the Tower of *London*, and other Prisons, there to remain without Bail or Mainprize, 'till they shall be delivered from thence by Course of Law; and particularly the Duke of *Somerſet*. The King not suspecting the Design, nor observing how he sought an Occasion to quarrel with him, returns him this Answer: "That he had determined some Time since with himself to erect a Council, (of which he had appointed the Duke of *York* to be one) and give them a more ample Authority and Power, than ever any had before, to reform all Disorders, and punish all such notorious Crimes as he complained of: But being a Matter of great Importance, he would advise first with his Chancellor, and other Lords of his Council about it, and with them take such Orders as should be for the publick Benefit of the Nation; and in the mean Time would keep the Duke of *Somerſet* under such safe Guard, that he should be ready to answer to the Crimes objected against him." This Answer, though as full as could be expected from a King to a Subject, did not at all satisfy; but the Duke immediately goes into *Wales*, to levy an Army under Colour of removing bad Counsellors, and preserving the Nation from Ruin; and in a little Time gathered a great Number of People to assist him in the Enterprize. The King had soon Information of the Duke's Actions and Doings in those Parts from his Friends there, and having raised a strong Army marched into *Wales* with the Duke of *Somerſet* (now set at Liberty) with him, intending to suppress the growing Rebellion in its Rise: But the Duke of *York* had Notice given him of the King's March towards him, and declined him, hoping to increase his Numbers in his Passage, and to get Possession of *London*, to which he was resolved to go directly. The King was not presently sensible of the Duke's March by him, and so he recovered *London* before the King could overtake him; though after he heard that he was marched that Way, he followed him with all convenient Speed. The Duke sent some of his Friends before him to the Citizens to represent his Undertaking to them, and shew them that he had put his Life in his Hands, and adventured the Loss of all that was dear to him, that he might retrieve the Nation from impending Ruin; and since *London* was the capital City, they were chiefly concerned to join with him in so noble an Attempt, which, if they would do, he doubted not of such Success as should enable him to requite their Favours with infinite Advantage to them: But the *Londoners* dared not to venture a second Time, since they had been so unsuccessful in *Jack Cade's* late Rebellion, and so denied to receive him into their City. The Duke, though greatly disappointed, dissembled his Anger, and crossing over the Bridge at *Kingston*, pitched his Camp on *Burnt-beath* near *Dartford*, within ten or twelve Miles of *London*, with Trenches and Artillery. The King, who followed the Duke the faster because he seemed to fly, came up to *London* soon after, and encamped his Army on *Black-beath*, a few Miles distant from him: But before he would come to a Battle, being very sparing of his

1452.

his

his Subjects Blood on both Sides, he sent the Bishop of *Winchester*, with others, to know of the Duke, for what Causes he had taken up Arms to disturb the Peace of the King and his good Subjects, and to exhort him to submit to the King's Mercy, and lay down his Arms. He answered, That he had taken up Arms, not to do any Damage to the King, either in his Honour or Person, nor any of the King's good Subjects, but to remove from him several ill-disposed Persons of his Council, Enemies of their Country and King, who abused the Nobility, oppressed the Clergy, and impoverished the Commons, of whom the Duke of *Somerset* was the Chief; and if the King would put him into safe Custody, 'till he should in Parliament make a Defence to such Things as should be objected against him, he would dismiss his Troops, and present himself before the King, and serve him as all good Subjects ought to do. The Bishops and Lords that were sent from the King, had a Commission to grant any reasonable Terms of Agreement which the Duke should require; and therefore assured him, that the Duke of *Somerset* should immediately be clapp'd up into Prison, and so the Duke on the first of *March* dismissed his Army, and broke up his Camp according to his Promise. This Peace, which might seem to favour of Cowardise, was made by the Duke out of Policy and good Consideration; for the King's Army was much greater than his, and consisted of much better Soldiers, so that he was in Danger to have lost all, if he had come to a Battle: Besides, he had a further Reason to dismiss his Army, which he more relied on, and that was, That by dismissing his Men, upon Promises of a Reformation, he would give the Nation a Proof that he purely fought their Good, and not his own Advancement; that he aimed not at the Crown, but Publick Welfare.

Some Days after Things were thus composed: The Duke of *Tork* went to the King's Tent at *Black-beath*, but, contrary to his Expectation, finding the Duke of *Somerset* at Liberty, he burst out into a Passion, and complained of the King's Breach of Promise in not imprisoning him, whom he accused of Treason, Bribery, Oppression, and many other Crimes. But *Somerset* as hotly recriminated, telling him, That he was the greatest Traytor; affirming, That he had contrived with his Friends and Accomplices to depose the King, and assume the Crown to himself and Posterity. The King was amazed at the Words on both Sides, and put off the Hearing of them to a full Council, which he resolved immediately to call, and to that End returned to *London* with all Speed, and summoned all his Nobles together at *Westminster*. Before the King and his Council thus met, the two Dukes charged each other with great Crimes; but in the End the Duke of *Tork* was discharged, after he had taken an Oath in *St. Paul's Church*, before the King and all the Nobility, *That he is, and ever would be, the King's humble and faithful Subject, and bear him Faith and Truth all the Days of his Life: That he would at no Time assent to any Thing attempted or done against his Noble Person, &c.* The Duke of *Tork* being set at Liberty by these Means, went to his Castle of *Wigmore* in the Marches of *Wales*, and there kept himself as it were in private; yet not without his Spies upon the Court and the Duke of *Somerset's* Actions, who after his Departure was freed from his Rival, and rose higher in the Favour of the King and Queen than ever, ruling and governing all as he pleased.

The King and Council having wisely composed the domestick Broils, though indeed it was but like a Sore skinned over for the present, which breaks out most violently, fell close into Consultation about the Affairs in *France*. And the Duke of *Tork* spent most of the next Summer in insinuating Jealousies into the Heads of the People, and by his fair Speeches,

Chap. XV. and those of his Friends, he had disposed the Nation to a Rebellion. The first Attempt that they made was upon the Duke of *Somerset*, whom they caused to be arrested in the Queen's Bedchamber, and sent him to the Tower of *London*, where he kept but a sad *Christmas* under the Fears of his Enemy's Malice, who were preparing a Bill of black Accusations against him, to be ready for the Parliament which was to meet soon.

The King was very sick, and hardly sensible when these Things were done by the Duke of *York*, to whom, as some write, the Regency of the Kingdom was committed by the Council during the King's Weakness; and by Virtue of this Authority it was, that he called the Parliament to meet a few Weeks after *Christmas*, and there openly, before all the Lords and Commons assembled, accused the Duke of *Somerset* of High Treason, and many other heinous Crimes, as the Loss of *Normandy*, and the late Mischance which happened in *Guienne*. And he accused likewise *Thomas Earl of Devonshire* of High Treason; but he was acquitted of the same by his Peers, before *Humphry Duke of Buckingham*, High Steward of *England*, for the Time being, because he not only protested his Loyalty, but referred farther Tryal with the Duke of *York* his Accuser, as a Knight should do; by which is meant, *by Combat*. Sir *Edward Coke* says, it was before *Humphry Duke of Gloucester*; but he was dead before that Time.

The Queen, who was as intent for the Deliverance of the Duke of *Somerset*, as his Enemies were on his Destruction, had so contrived Matters that nothing should be done against him; for the King being somewhat amended and come well to his Senses, she caused him, though very weak, to be carried to the Houses, and there to dissolve the Parliament for the present; and so nothing was determined in the Matter. This being done, *Somerset* was immediately set at Liberty; and that he might be out of the Reach of his Enemies, he was made Captain of *Calais* and *Guines*, the only Parts of *France* that remained in the King's Hands. The Duke of *York* being enraged at his second Disappointment, grew resolute to revenge himself by Arms; and having obtained an Absolution from his former Oath from the Pope, went into *Wales*, accompanied with his special Friends, the Earls of *Salisbury* and *Warwick*, the Lord *Cobham*, and others, to gather another Army and come up to *London*; which being known to the King and his Party, they prepared what Aids they could for their own Defence, and having got together a Body of about Two Thousand Men, the King himself in Person, with the Dukes of *Somerset* and *Buckingham*, the Earls of *Northumberland*, *Dorset*, *Devonshire*, *Wiltshire*, and *Pembroke*, left *London*; because it was thought the Duke of *York* had too many Friends there; and marched, *May 21*, to meet and engage him by the Way. They came the first Night to *Watford*, and the next Day to *St. Albans*, where hearing of the Approach of the Duke of *York*, the King encamped, and pitched his Standard in a Place called *Goslow*, or *Sandisford*, in *St. Peter's Street*. The Duke of *York* by his Spies knew all the King's Motions, but still kept on his March to *St. Albans*, and encamped in *Keyfield* near the said Town. The King and the Duke being thus in Sight of one another with their Forces, the King, after his peaceable Manner, sends Messengers to the Duke, (though others say the Duke first sent Letters to the King) *viz.* the Duke of *Buckingham* and other Nobles, to know of him what he meant by appearing in such a hostile Manner, to the Disturbance of the Peace and Quiet of the Nation, contrary to his former Oath and Promises. The Duke of *York* made Answer, among other Things, *That he came to require that wicked and haughty Man, the Duke of Somerset, who had lost Normandy, neglected Gaicoigne, and brought the*

Sir Rob. Cotton's Abridgement of the Records of the Tower.

Mr. Rowe's Additions to Sir Pet. B. P.'s Manuscript.

1455.

Realm

Realm into this miserable State. The King hearing this Answer grew Chap. XV. angry, and told the Messengers from the Lords, *That he would not deliver up the Duke of Somerset, nor any Man in his Army to his Enemies, who had faithfully adhered to him against them; commanding them all to lay aside their Arms, and threatening them to hang them as a Terror to others, if they should dare to appear or fight against him.* As soon as the Duke of York received this Answer, he turned himself to his Men, and said, *Since our Sovereign Lord will not be reformed by our Intreaties, nor understand the Intention of our Meeting together, but is fully purposed to destroy us, and has confirmed his Resolution with a great Oath, let us consider the Danger we are in, and, to avoid this Mischiefe, quit ourselves like Men, and rather die with our Swords in our Hands, than to be put to an ignominious Death, and shame ourselves and our Posterity;* and so gave Order to sound for the Battle. But while these Things were doing at one End of the Town, the Earl of *Warwick* arrived with his March-Men at the other, and with great Fury fell upon the King's Vanguard, which having routed, before the Duke of *Somerset* could come to relieve it, he broke into the Town about the Middle of *St. Peter's Street*. The Duke of *York* seeing that, fell on with so much Slaughter, that it was thought that there would not be a Man of either Side left alive. But the Duke of *York* being much the stronger Side, and having kept back a certain Number of Men to renew the Battle when the rest were wearied and tired, he so ordered the Matter at last, that the Victory became entirely his. The King's Army was routed with the Loss of Eight Hundred of his Men; among whom were *Edmund Duke of Somerset, Henry Earl of Northumberland, Humphry Earl of Stafford*, Son to the Duke of *Buckingham*, *John Lord Clifford*, and many other Persons of Note. The King, though none of the best Warriours, remained 'till the last; but seeing himself forsaken, retired into a poor Man's House: But he could not lie hid long; the Duke of *York* had Notice where he was, and immediately went to him, with the Earls of *Salisbury* and *Warwick*, and having the King in their Power conducted him, with great Honour and Reverence, to *St. Alban's Shrine*, and after to his Lodgings, where he rested that Night. The next Day they removed with the King to *London*, and took up their Abode in the Bishop's Palace, concluding there to call a Parliament, to settle and compose all Things, for the Good of the King and his People. This Battle of *St. Albans* was fought *May 23, 33 Henry VI. 1455.*

1455.

The Parliament met, as by Appointment of the King and Lords, *July 9*, and settled all Things according to the Lords Minds; and it was ordered in Parliament, That the Duke of *York* should be Protector of the Realm; That the Earl of *Salisbury* should be Lord Chancellor, and to that End the great Seal was delivered to him; and the Earl of *Warwick* was made Governour of *Calais*; and so all Authority, both Civil and Military, was, in a Manner, put into the Hands of the Lords, and *Henry* had only left him the Name of a King. And the Lords displaced all such Persons from Offices of Trust in the Court, and from the Privy Council, as the King loved, or the Queen favoured, and that had any Principles of Loyalty, or had been Supporters of the *Lancastrian* Line. Upon this the Earl of *Devonshire* retired into the Country.

In that same Year, there happened out a great Quarrel between the Earl of *Devonshire* and the Lord *Bonvill* about a Dog, which Mr *Wescot* says could by no Mediation of Friends be qualified or appeased, until it was valiantly tried by a Duel on *Clift-beath* near *Exeter*, which was manfully performed by both Parties; and after they had well tried one another's

Chap. XV. Strength and Valour, they at last lovingly agreed, and embraced each other, and ever after there was a great Love and Amity between them: So says Mr. *Westcot*. But *Hollingshed* and others do say, that several Men on both Sides were slain in the Quarrel, and that the Lord *Borville* prevailed, and went to *Exeter*, and had the Gates opened to him. And this is most likely to be true; for there was a great Animosity between those two great Men before this Quarrel happened, they being engaged in different Parties: The Earl of *Devonshire* was zealous for the House of *Lancaster*, and the Lord *Borville* for the House of *Tork*, and the Civil War between these two Houses did then begin to break out: And no Wonder the City of *Exeter* opened its Gates to the Lord *Borville*, for the Duke of *Tork* had at that Time all the Power in his Hands, and no doubt the City favoured those of the prevailing Side: But whoever had the better of it in this Quarrel, both the Earl of *Devonshire* and Lord *Borville* were great Sufferers by that bloody and unnatural War; for the Earl's three Sons, successively Earls of *Devon*, lost their Lives in that Quarrel for the House of *Lancaster*; and it is said by some that the Earl himself came to an untimely End by it. And the Lord *Borville* lost both his Son and Grand-son in the Battle of *Wakefield*, and the Lord himself was put to Death after the second Battle of *St. Albans*. The Earl's Family became extinct, as to the first Branch of that illustrious House, and the Lord *Borville's* became wholly extinct. In *Dugdale's Baronage*, Vol. II. fol. 236. there is Mention made of this Quarrel between the Earl of *Devonshire* and the Lord *Borville*; and, according to him, it was not so much about a Dog, but it was upon another Account, in which the whole Kingdom was concerned, viz. upon Account of the Quarrel between the House of *Tork* and *Lancaster*; as I said before. And in this 33d Year of *Henry VI.* there is Mention made in the Parliament Rolls of several Riots and Murders in the *West*, by the Earl of *Devonshire* and the Lord *Borville*; so that *Devonshire* did feel some of the Effects of that devouring War.

History of England.

Cotton's *Abridgement*, 33; *Her. VI.* Numb. 31.

In the 34th Year of the King's Reign, the Lords of the *Lancastrian* Faction evidently seeing the Duke's Actions did tend towards the Crown, thought it for their own Safety to join with the Queen in pulling him down from his usurped Authority; and to that End they all met in a great Council at *Greenwich*, by the Queen's Appointment, and, after a full Debate upon what had passed, came to this Resolution: *That the King was no Child, and consequently needed no Tutor; but it being a Reproach to his Majesty to be governed at the Discretion of others, the Duke of York should be put out of the Protectorship, which he had so injuriously assumed, and the Earl of Salisbury deprived of his Chancellorship*; which the King being very easily persuaded to, an express Order under the King's Seal was dispatched to them to resign their Offices.

The Duke of *Tork* was amazed at this sudden Turn of Affairs; but since it was an undoubted Prerogative of the Crown to place or displace the Officers of it as he pleased, he dared not oppose it, lest he should be plainly guilty of Rebellion; and so with a feigned Patience he yielded to it, though to the great Discontent of his own Party, but immediately left the Court, as if being discharged from publick Business he would retire to attend his private, having still in his Mind the same Designs of raising himself to the Throne, as well as of revenging the Affront, when Opportunity offered itself. The Queen, who was as suspicious and watchful as her Enemies were active, was very busy to countermine all their Contrivances and Plots, and because she had some Fears that the City of *London* was false to the King's Interest, she caused the King to remove the Court from *Westminster*

Westminster to *Coventry* in *Warwickshire*, under the Pretence of taking the Air, and spending some Time in the Pastimes of Hawking and Hunting; and with the King there went the Earl of *Devonshire*, and there they spent a considerable Time. Chap.XV. 1456.

In the Year 1458, 36. *Henry VI.* King *Henry* and his Council observing that the Lords of the *York* Faction seemed to have a Desire of Peace, the King returned to *London* about *Christmas*, and soon after his Arrival summoned a great Council, and there freely and openly declared, That it was his Desire that a Reconciliation should be made with all convenient Speed: And therefore, pursuant to his Order, certain Persons of Quality, who were judged fittest to mediate between the King and Duke of *York*, were dispatched to the Lords of the *York* Faction, to command them to repair to the King's Court without Delay, there to treat with the King about a Pacification of all Parties, for the Good of the Publick. This Message was accepted by the Lords with all Readiness, and accordingly the Lords of both Sides came to *London*, with great Retinues and Companies of armed Men: And the Queen, and the Nobles with her (amongst whom was the Earl of *Devonshire*) went from *Coventry* to *London* to be present at this great Assembly; and when they were come as far as *Abingdon*, the Earl of *Devonshire* fell sick, and died in the Abbey; poisoned, as it is said: And it is not unlikely; for the Earl being a Man of great Power and Interest in the *West*, some of the *York* Faction, whose Enmity to the Earl was very great, might hire some about him to take away his Life. He died on the Feast of *St. Blase*, *February 3*, 36 *Henry VI.* Anno 1458, says *Dugdale*, *Stow*, and *Camden*; but some other Historians do say, that he, together with his Son *Thomas*, was slain in the Battle of *Towtonfield*; which was not 'till three Years after: But it is most likely that he died this Year; and *Dr. Heylin* says that his Son *Thomas* came to the *Earldom* this Year. Kennet's complest History of England. Stow. 1458.

He married *Margaret Beaufort*, second Daughter to *John* Earl of *Somerset*, who was eldest Son of *John of Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, by his third Wife: So that as his Uncle *Edward* Lord *Courtenay* married the Sister of her that was Heiress of the House of *York*, and from whom was descended *Edward IV.* so this *Thomas* Earl of *Devonshire* married the Daughter of *John* Earl of *Somerset*, from which Earl was descended *Margaret* Countess of *Richmond*, Mother to King *Henry VII.* by whom King *Henry* had the Right of the House of *Lancaster*. Her eldest Sister, *Jane*, was married to *James* King of *Scotland*. The *History* of England says, that he married a Daughter of *Edmund* Duke of *Somerset*, who was slain in the first Battle of *St. Albans*, but it is a Mistake.

This *Thomas Courtenay*, Earl of *Devonshire*, had by his Wife, 1. *Thomas*, second of that Name, Earl of *Devonshire*; 2. *Henry*, first of that Name, Earl of *Devonshire* after his Brother; 3. *John*, first of that Name, Earl of *Devonshire*; all three slain in the Wars between the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*; 4. *Joan Courtenay*, married to Sir *Roger Clifford*, Knight, who was beheaded upon *Tower-Hill*, 3 *Richard III.* 1485; 5. *Elizabeth*, married to Sir *Hugh Conway*, Knight; and three other Daughters, *Anne*, *Matilda*, and *Eleanor*, all dying without Issue.

This *Thomas Courtenay*, Earl of *Devonshire*, when King *Henry VI.* founded *Kings-College* in *Cambridge*, and *Eaton-College* near *Windsor*, did, in all Probability, get one Portion of the Rectory of *Tewerton* to be appropriated,

Chap. XV. priated, and did give it to *Kings-College*; as also he did give the perpetual Advowson of *Samsford-Courtenay* in *Devonshire* to the same College; as also the perpetual Advowson of the Rectory of *Wotton-Courtenay* unto *Eaton-College*; for they were his: And this Earl was great with King *Henry VI.* and the King made him one of his Feoffees for those Lands which he endowed these Colleges with. But Sir *William Pole* says, that *Samsford-Courtenay* was given to the College by King *Henry VIII.* after the Attainder of the Marquess of *Exeter*.

The Arms of *Beaufort* were, *Quarterly France and England, a Border Gobony, Argent and Azure.*



Ch. XVI.

C H A P. XVI.

Dugdale.



HOMAS Courtenay, second of that Name, Earl of *Devonshire*, was Twenty Six Years old when his Father died, and shortly after his Father's Death had Livery of his Lands doing his Homage.

About the Time that this Earl came to the Earldom, there was a great Meeting, as was said before, at *London*, of King *Henry VI.* and his Friends, and of the Lords on the other Side, about a Peace and Reconciliation: At length, after many Debates, and hot Disputes on both Sides, they promised to forgive all Wrongs and Injuries done on either Side, and to be Friends to each other, and obedient to the King; but upon certain Conditions, which being set down in Writing were signed, sealed, and delivered by both Parties, *March 23, 1458.* This Agreement was sealed with the Great Seal at the King's Palace at *Westminster* on the 24th of *March*, and the next Day being openly proclaimed and published, was received with an universal Joy, and a solemn Procession celebrated by the King and Court within the Cathedral-Church of *St. Paul's, London*, in Testimony of their Thankfulness to GOD for this happy Union. All Things being thus concluded, the Lords parted from the King and Queen with all outward Signs of Friendship; but this Union did not continue long; for,

In the Month of *November* after, it happened, that as the Earl of *Warwick* sat in Council in the Palace Royal at *Westminster*, one of the King's Servants affronting a Yeoman of the Earl's Attendants, they fell to Blows, and the Quarrel grew so high, that the Earl was forced to get into his Barge, and fly into the City, but several of his Men were dangerously wounded. The Queen shewed more than ordinary Concern in this Affair, and as though had been engaged to make good the Quarrel (which some from thence believed she was the Mover of) commanded that the Earl should be apprehended and imprisoned in the Tower. This the Earl being advertised of by some of his Friends, feared to stay any longer in the City, and departed to *Yorkshire*, where he found the Duke of *York* and his Father, the Earl of *Salisbury*, to whom he declared the Occasion of his coming, and what Danger he had escaped from the Queen and her Servants; which malicious Intention, as he thought, was not to be passed by without just Repentment, and he would leave it to their Judgments to take such Methods to do it as were proper, whilst he should go over to *Calais* to secure that important

1458.
Kennet's History of England.

portant Garrison: For it was not to be doubted but the Queen would endeavour all that she could to wrest it out of his Hands, and put it under the Command of some of her Friends; and so he posted away with all Speed thither. Just as he arrived there, and had put all Things in good Order for his Security, the Queen sent a Messenger with an Order under the Privy Seal to him, that he should resign the Office of Captain of *Calais*; but the Earl of *Warwick* replied, That he was made Captain of *Calais* by Authority of Parliament, and would not resign his Charge but into their Hands that gave it him; and so he held out the Garrison against her. Ch. XVI.

Whilst these Things were doing at *Calais*, the Duke of *York* and Earl of *Salisbury*, with their Friends, entered into Consultation about the Assault given to the Earl of *Warwick*, contrary to the last Agreement made between the King and the Lords, and resolved that the Earl of *Salisbury* should take such Troops of their Attendants as were in Readiness, which amounted to a Body of about Five Thousand Men, and should go up to *London* to the King, and make his Complaint of the Wrong done to his Son the Earl of *Warwick*, and demand the Satisfaction in Reason due, which, if granted, he will lay down his Arms; but, if denied, they said their future Actions would be justified in the Sight of all Men. The Earl of *Salisbury*, according to this Plan, began his March from *Middleham*, a little after *Candlemas*, 1459, and took his Way through *Lancashire* to go towards *London*. The Duke of *York* in the mean Time was to raise another Army, and, as Occasion required, to go to meet him, and so jointly oppose their Enemies. 1459.

The Queen, who kept a watchful Eye upon all the Motions of the Lords, and at the first Beginning of this Contest imagined that the Earl of *Warwick* had purposely raised this Combustion to set the Crown upon the Duke of *York's* Head, thought it now unnecessary to talk of any Parleys, and therefore, by the Advice of her Counsellors, contrived to suppress them by Force, and to this End dispatched Orders in the King's Name to *James Touchet*, Lord *Audley*, who was a very potent Man in these Countries, through which the Earl of *Salisbury* was to march, to raise an Army with all Speed, and by Surprize to apprehend him. The Lord, who prosecuted his Commission with due Zeal and Expedition, got a Body together of Ten Thousand Men out of *Cheshire* and *Shropshire* in a very short Time. The King and Queen hearing in what Readiness the Lord *Audley* was, came down towards him to be under his Guard, as it were, and the King remained at *Colehill* in *Warwickshire*; but the Queen lay at *Eccleshall* in *Staffordshire*, expecting a good Event of the Undertaking.

The Lord *Audley* had Intelligence of the Earl of *Salisbury's* Motions, and hearing that he drew near him, ranged his Men upon *Blore-beath* near *Draiton* in *Shropshire*, where the Earl was to pass, ready to receive him. The Earl of *Salisbury* not suspecting this Opposition, was surpris'd at the first Sight; but considering that his Retreat would be disgraceful to him, resolv'd to abide the Battle, though much inferior in Strength, and did pitch his Camp in Front of the Enemy, a small River, but pretty deep, being between them, and so remained the following Night. In the Morning, which was *St. Tecla's* Day, the Earl of *Salisbury* caus'd his Men to shoot a great Flight of Arrows upon the Lord *Audley's* Camp, and then order'd them to make a Retreat, as though they intended to fly, which when the Lord *Audley* saw, he command'd his Men to pass over the River, and pursue them, giving Charge to them to take the Earl of *Salisbury* alive or dead, as the Queen had order'd him; but in the Hurry and Con-

Ch. XVI. fusion, before half the Army was got over, the Earl of *Salisbury* and his Men returned in good Order upon the Lord *Audley's* Army, and fell upon them with great Fury, which though they courageously opposed, yet, through Disorder and Surprize, they were after a sharp Battle routed, and the Lord *Audley* and all his chief Captains slain, with about Two Thousand Four Hundred of the common Soldiers.

The Duke of *Tork* having received the News of this Victory, resolves no longer to conceal his Intention; and since the King and Queen sought his Ruin, as a Competitor with them for the Crown, he determined either to get it, or perish in the Attempt, and therefore hastens to meet the Earl of *Salisbury*, that they might join their Forces together: They wrote also to *Calais* to the Earl of *Warwick*, to bring over to their Assistance some Troops of his most experienced Soldiers, which he had under the Command of *Andrew Trollop* and *John Blunt*, two Captains of great Experience, which all being united in one Body assembled in *October*, and encamped at *Ludlow* in *Shropshire*.

The King had Intelligence of the Lords Proceedings, and that he might put a Stop to their further Designs, sent out Commissions into all Parts of the Nation where he had any Friends, to raise an Army with all Speed to suppress them, which he had no great Difficulty to do, because many out of Love and Duty to their King, but more out of Fear of the Queen, flocked to his Standard; so that he gathered a mighty Army in a short Space: With it, the King in Person, accompanied with the Dukes of *Buckingham*, *Exeter*, and *Somerset*, the Earl of *Devonshire*, and others of the Nobility, who were Favourers of the *Lancastrian* Line, marched forwards towards the Lords, and came to *Worcester*, where staying a while to refresh their Army, it was, after some Consultation, agreed, that a Messenger of some Account should be sent to the Duke and Earls to offer them a free and general Pardon, if they would lay down their Arms and become obedient Subjects; and accordingly the Bishop of *Salisbury* was sent to them with the Message.

Kennet's complete History of England.

1459. The Answer that the Lords gave did not at all please the King, and thereupon he commanded his Standard to advance towards them; but before he and his Army came near the Enemy, he received a Letter from the Lords, dated *October* 10, which when read, he was not much better satisfied, but gave a second Order for his Army to march towards them; till coming within half a Mile of their Army, they pitched their Camp, and the King immediately put out his Proclamation, *That whosoever would lay down their Arms, and come over to him, and beg Mercy, should be pardoned for this Attempt*: Which Act of Grace being heard in the Duke of *Tork's* Camp, begat a great Discontent and Murmuring, the Generality of People fearing a bad Issue of their Rebellion. *Trollop* and *Blunt*, with their Troops from *Calais* were amazed to see themselves engaged against their King, whom they always had served, and in whose Pay they still were; for the Earl of *Warwick*, who sent them over, had not declared to them the Reason of their coming; wherefore, as soon as they saw where they were, they fled the next Night to the King's Army; and by their Example drew many others to do the like.

This sudden Desertion of the Captains, in whom they did put most Confidence, and of many of the People, was a Discouragement to the Lords to attempt any further; and so they resolved to provide for their own Safety and depart. The Duke of *Tork* with his youngest Son, *Edmund* Earl of *Rutland*, fled privately into *Wales*. The Earl of *March*, the Duke of *Tork's* eldest Son, accompanied with the Earls of *Salisbury* and *Warwick*,



Warwick, and Sir *John Wenlock*, went into *Devonshire*; where, by the Help of *John Dinham*, Esq; afterwards Treasurer of *England*, in *Henry VIIIth's* Days, they bought a Ship at *Exmouth* for One Hundred and Ten Marks, and sailed unto *Guernsey* and so to *Calais*. The News of their Flight being carried to the King's Camp, he sent out some Troops of Horse to pursue them; but all was in vain; they were got out of their Reach, and so out of Danger.

When King *Henry* was come to *Coventry* in his Way Home, he called a Parliament to meet there, *November 20*, and being met, they attained of High Treason *Richard Duke of York*, his eldest Son *Edward Earl of March*, *Richard Earl of Warwick*, *Edmund Earl of Rutland*, *Richard Earl of Salisbury*, with many others: Their Goods were confiscated, their Lands seized, and their Heirs disinherited to the Ninth Generation. The Earl of *Devonshire* had, in Consideration of his good Services, and his firmly adhering to the King, an Annuity of One Hundred Marks *per Annum* for his Life given him at that Time, out of the Profits of the Manour and Borough of *Milwerton* and *Merswood*, then forfeited to the Crown by the Rebellion, as it was then called, of the Duke of *York*; but he enjoyed it not long, and paid dearly for it, as the Sequel of the History will shew.

In 1460, 28 *Henry VI.* the Earls of *March*, *Warwick*, and *Salisbury*, having sent the Lord *Faulconbridge* before with a Declaration to be sent to the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, and dispersed up and down the maritime Counties to prepare the People for their Reception, arrived at *Sandwich* from *Calais* with Fifteen Hundred Men only, and were no sooner arrived but they were met by the Lord *Cobham* with Four Thousand Men; and when they had refreshed themselves a few Days, they marched through *Kent* to *London*, and before they entered the City, they were increased to Forty Thousand: They entered *London July 2*, and were joyfully received by the Mayor and the whole City, whither also came the next Day *Thomas Arch-Bishop of Canterbury*, the Bishops of *London*, *Lincoln*, *Salisbury*, *Ely* and *Exeter*, with many other Priors and religious Persons, to congratulate their Arrival, by whose Means they hoped for a Reformation of all Abuses both in Church and State; though not such as followed.

1460.

The Queen at this Time, (for the King hated Wars, and would not mind his own Defence) gathered a good Army about *Coventry*, and making the Duke of *Buckingham*, the Duke of *Somerset*, and other Lords, Captains and Commanders of it, marched with it, having the King himself with them, to *Northampton*. Whilst the Queen was thus preparing for her own and the King's Defence, the Lords at *London* were in great Consultation how to proceed in their Business; and they agreed, that the Earls of *March* and *Warwick* should march with an Army of Five and Twenty Thousand Men towards the King and Queen, leaving behind them the Earl of *Salisbury* and Lord *Cobham*, to keep the *Londoners* in their promised Obedience. When the King and Queen heard that the Earls of *March* and *Warwick* drew near them, it was advised, That the King's Army should pass over the River *Tyne*, and encamp themselves strongly in the open Field, and wait for their coming, which was accordingly done; and about Two a-Clock in the Afternoon, *July 9*, the two Armies met. The Battle lasted for five Hours with great Fierceness on both Sides; at length, by the Treachery of the Lord *Grey*, who went over to the Enemy with a good Party, the King's Side was vanquished with the Loss of Ten Thousand Men, amongst whom were *Humphry Duke of Buckingham*, *John Talbot*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*, with other great Men; the Duke of *Somerset*, with the

Ch. XVI. the Earl of *Devonshire*, narrowly escaped with the Queen and Prince *Edward*, and fled into the Bishoprick of *Durham*. The King himself, who remained in his Tent during the Battle, being left alone, fell into his Enemies Hands, and being led to *Northampton* with Procession, he tarried there three Days, and, on *July 16*, arrived at *London*, where he was lodged in the Bishop's Palace.

1460.

The victorious Lords having the King in their Power, and ruling almost all Things at their Pleasure, proceeded vigorously in the Execution of their Designs; and first called a Parliament to meet at *Westminster*, *October 8* following; but in the King's Name; and then sent to *Ireland* to the Duke of *York* to acquaint him with their good Success, and to desire him with all convenient Speed to sail into *England*; and he came into *London*, *October 10*, which he entered with Trumpets sounding, and a naked Sword borne before him, accompanied with a great Train of armed Men. The Parliament was met two Days before, and the Duke having passed through the City, went directly into the Upper House, and placed himself in the King's Seat, as if he had taken Possession of the Crown and Kingdom. When he had stood so a while in that Posture, he turned himself to the Lords, and looked stedfastly upon them, as though he would read in their Countenances their Thoughts and Resentments of that Action: And while he was thus standing, *Thomas Bouchier*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, whom King *Henry* (who was then in the Queen's Lodgings) had sent to him, came into the House, and having paid the usual Reverence, asked him, Whether he would not go and see the King? The Duke at this Question was observed to change his Colour, and then answered him in a Passion, *That he knew none in this Kingdom to whom that Duty and Honour did belong, but on the contrary all Men owed it to him; and therefore King Henry ought to come to him.* The Arch-Bishop having heard this Reply, went back to the King to let him know it, which the Duke of *York* perceiving, he rose up, and following him into the Palace, got Possession of the King's Lodgings, breaking open several Doors and Locks, that he might enter them. He staid there but a little while, and then returned to the House again, leaving his Servants to keep them for him. Being again settled in the Royal Throne, he boldly made his Demand of the Crown, and made a Speech, in which he endeavoured to make out his Right to it. His Speech struck all the Auditors with a Kind of Consternation, and the Lords themselves sat mute, neither whispering nor moving, as if in some Discontent at what he had said, or at least in Doubt what to do. The Duke of *York* was much disappointed when he saw no one seconding his Wishes, and advised them to consider thoroughly what he had said to them, and do to him what in Justice and Wisdom they judged right, and so departed to his Lodgings in the King's Presence. Upon this many hot Disputes passed between the Lords Spiritual and Temporal and Commons about the Settlement of the Crown; and at last, upon *All-Saints Day*, an Agreement was made between those two Princes; *That King Henry shall be taken and reputed King of England during his natural Life; and that Richard Duke of York shall from thenceforth be called and reputed the very rightful Heir to the English Crown; and after the Decease of the said King Henry, the said Duke and his Heirs shall immediately succeed to it: That the Duke of York shall be Protector of the Realm for the future, and be called Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwall, and Earl of Chester.*

And now the Duke of *York's* Power begun, and he took Care of all Things, but chiefly of himself, how he might keep what he had obtained; for he very well knew that the Queen, who was of a masculine Spirit, and

the

the Lords of her Council, who were his utter Enemies, would make all the Opposition they could to this Settlement, and either by Force or Fraud undo all. Whereupon he caused King *Henry* to send for the Queen, and her Son Prince *Edward*: But the Queen, who by that Time the Messengers were arrived was got at the Head of a good Army of Twenty Thousand Men, which she put under the Command of the Dukes of *Exeter* and *Somerset*, the Earls of *Devonshire* and *Northumberland*, Lords *Clifford* and *Resse*, who encouraged her with great Hopes of Victory to engage her Adversaries, and restore her Husband to his Dignity, and her Son to his Succession, refused to go with them; which when the Protector had Notice of, he assigned his trusty Friends, the Earl of *Warwick* and the Duke of *Norfolk*, to be Keepers of the King, and he himself, with the Earls of *Salisbury* and *Rutland*, with a small Body of Men, departed from *London* December 2, to go into the North, to suppress the Queen and her Northern Adherents, ordering the Earl of *March* to follow him with all the Forces he could gather. Upon *Christmas-Eve* the Duke arrived at his Castle of *Sandal* near *Wakefield* in *Yorkshire*, and there mustered up all his Tenants and Friends, to the Number of Five Thousand; with these he intended to oppose the Queen's Army, who by his Scouts he understood were marching towards him, which the Queen and the Lords of her Party hastened, that they might fall upon him before the Earl of *March* could join him.



The Queen and her Army came before the Castle, and having laid two Ambushes, under the Care of the Lord *Clifford* and Earl of *Wiltshire*, to the best Advantage, the Queen and Duke of *Somerset*, who commanded the Body of the Army, presented themselves in Sight of *Sandal*, and going up to the very Walls, braved the Duke to come out and fight them. The Duke being hot and furious at this Bravado, and counting it a Shame to be shut up in a Castle by a Woman, resolved to venture out in the open Fields and give her Battle. All his Friends were much against it; but not being able to dissuade him from it, they all marched out of the Castle upon the last Day of *December*, and going down the Hill in very good Order, came into the open Field before the Face of their Enemy, who immediately joined Fight with them. Soon after the Battle begun, the Ambushes arose and encompassed the Duke and his Men on every Side, so that within half an Hour he himself was slain, with many Persons of Note that were with him, amongst whom were the Lord *Bowvil's* Son and Grand-son, and his whole Army utterly defeated, Two Thousand Eight Hundred of them being slain. The Earl of *Salisbury* was wounded and taken, with several Gentlemen and others. *Robert Aspell*, the Duke's Chaplain, and Tutor to the Earl of *Rutland*, who stood at some Distance to see the Event of the Battle with his Pupil, who was then about Twelve Years of Age, fled with the young Earl to secure him, but was overtaken by the Lord *Clifford*, who in the Heat of his Fury stabb'd the young Prince to the Heart, though the poor Child with Tears begg'd Mercy of him upon his Knees; the Chaplain pleaded much for the Child's Life, and promised the Lord, that if he would spare him, he should be his Servant for ever: But *Clifford* swore fearfully, that his Father had slain him, (for the Lord *Clifford's* Father was slain at the Battle of *St. Albans*) so he would be the Destruction of him and all his Race; and then slaying him, departed in Triumph to find out the dead Body of his Father, whose Head he cut off, and having made a Crown of Paper, and set it on the Head in Derision, presented it to the Queen, whose Tent was at Hand, and she not long after sent it with the Heads of other Lords to be set upon Poles over the Gates of the City of *York*.

Ch. XVI.

1461.

King *Henry*, by the Instigation of his Governours, the Duke of *Norfolk* and Earl of *Warwick*, sent Commissioners into the Parts about *Coventry* to raise what Forces they could to suppress the Northern Rebels, as they called them; but like a Torrent they came down upon them, plundering and robbing, so that they were now irresistible by any Strength that could suddenly be gathered together, and passed on without Controul. Whilst this was doing in the North, the Earl of *March* was gone into *Wales*, where his Father had many Tenants and Dependants, to raise an Army; and having heard of his Father's Death at *Gloucester*, where he then lay, was strangely amazed and discouraged: But being comforted by his Friends, who told him it was his Father's Rashness, not his Enemies Power, that was the Cause of this Misfortune, he took Heart, and removed to *Shrewsbury* to follow the Queen's Army, which was marching towards *London*. The Queen hearing this, resolved that she herself, the Prince, the Duke of *Somerset*, and the Earl of *Devonshire*, should march towards *London* with the greatest Part of the Army; and *Jasper* Earl of *Pembroke*, and *James Butler* Earl of *Ormond* and *Wiltshire*, who raised a great Number of *Irish* and *Welch* to the Queen's Assistance, should observe the Earl of *March*, and gather fresh Forces out of her Friends to encounter him. The Earl of *March* hearing that the Earls of *Pembroke* and *Ormond* with a great Number of *Welch* and *Irish* were pursuing him, turned back to fight them, and on a large Plain near *Mortimer's Cross*, on the East Side of *Hereford*, met them. On *Candlemas-day* in the Morning the two Armies entered the Battle, and after a short Conflict the Earl of *March* put the Queen's Forces to flight, with the Slaughter of Three Thousand Eight Hundred Men; the two Earls of *Pembroke* and *Ormond* fled, and many Gentlemen of Note were taken; and to propitiate *York's* Ghost, were beheaded at *Hereford*.

The Queen, who was marching towards *London*, heard of the Discomfiture of her Friends, but being elevated with the Thoughts of her former Victory, and knowing that the Mayor and many of the chief Men of *London* were for her, she went on confidently, in Hopes of soon recovering the Loss; but when she approached *St. Albans*, she heard that the Earl of *Warwick* and other Lords, who had the Government of the King were coming against her, with a numerous Army raised by the King's Authority, and having the King himself at the Head of them. The two Armies joined upon *Bernard-Heath*, on the North Side of *St. Albans*. The Battle was fierce, and the Victory remained dubious a certain Time; but at length, through the Treachery of *Lovelace*, who kept back the main Body of the King's Army from assisting their Brethren, 'till they being overpowered were forced to fly, the Queen's Side gained the Victory, and with the Slaughter of Two Thousand Three Hundred Men, got the King into their Power, with the Lord *Borvill* and Sir *Thomas Kiesel*, who, upon the King's Promise of Safety to them, staid with his Majesty, but to their Cost; for the Queen, at the Instance of the Duke of *Exeter* and the Earl of *Devonshire*, ordered their Heads to be cut off, after the Battle was ended, which was fought *February 15*.

The King and Queen with Prince *Edward*, now about Eight Years old, and the Lords, went to the Abbey-Church, and gave Thanks unto GOD for this Victory; and while the Queen lay at *St. Albans*, News came to her that the Earl of *March*, who had vanquished the Earls of *Pembroke* and *Ormond*, was joined with the Earl of *Warwick*, and the Forces that escaped from *St. Albans*, and that both were coming towards *London*, making a mighty Army; the Queen, fearing their Forces, thought fit not to oppose them, and so withdrew from *St. Albans* into the North.

The

The Earl of *March* having certain Intelligence of the Queen's Departure, thought it not convenient to pursue her, but took his Way directly towards *London*, and was there received with universal Joy by all the Commons, and many other Citizens, *February* 28. His coming to *London* being known, the Gentry of the South and East Parts flocked to him, bringing great Numbers to his Assistance. In this Concourse of People it was thought fit to settle Matters fully, and place the Earl of *March* in the Throne if possible; and to that End, *March* 2, the Earl of *Warwick* drawing up his Army in *St. John's Field*, in the midst of Throngs of People, whom he cast into a Ring round him, read the Agreement made the last Parliament between King *Henry* and the Duke of *York*, which having told them was notoriously broken by King *Henry*, and so his Crown forfeited, he demanded of them, *Whether they would have King Henry to reign over them, or no?* They all cried out, *No! no!* Then he again asked them, *Whether they would have the Duke of York's eldest Son to reign over them, according to that Settlement?* They unanimously cried out, *Yea! yea!*

The Affection of the People being thus known, a general Council of the Nobles, Bishops, Gentlemen, and chief Citizens was summoned at *Baynards-Castle*, and there the Earl of *March* declared his Title to the Crown; and the whole Council, after a long Debate, unanimously named, elected, and admitted *Edward*, Earl of *March*, for the King and Governour of this Realm; and he was the next Day proclaimed King of *England*, by the Name of *Edward the Fourth*, *March* 4, 1461. And thus ended the Reign of King *Henry* VI. many Years before his Death: A Prince very pious and religious, but always attended with Ill-fortune.

1461.

Whilst this was doing at *London*, the Queen gathered an Army together of Sixty Thousand Men, and they all resolved with the Expence of their Blood to recover the Crown to the House of *Lancaster*.

King *Edward* on the other Side, as soon as he had finished Matters at *London*, marched towards the Queen; and when he was arrived at *Ponfret*, and Part of his Army, led by the Lord *Fitzwalter*, had possessed itself of *Ferribrig*, a Passage over the River *Aine*, of great Importance, the King, Queen, and Prince retired to *York*, and the Army was committed to the Charge of the Duke of *Somerset*, the Earls of *Devonshire*, *Northumberland*, and Lord *Clifford*; and amongst them it was resolved, that *Ferribrig*, in regard of the Consequence of the Place, was at any Hazard to be recovered, and the Enterprize was left to the Undertaking of the Lord *Clifford*, who early the next Morning with a competent Number marched thither, and with such Diligence and Secrecy, that before there was the least Suspicion of an Assault, the Guard was entered upon and defeated: With the Tumult the Lord *Fitzwalter* and the Bastard of *Salisbury* being awakened, rose hastily from their Beds, and coming down encountered a merciless Enemy, who denied all Quarter, and on the Place slew them. The Lord *Falconbridge* and Sir *Walter Blunt*, who had the leading of the Vanguard of King *Edward's* Army, finding it impossible to obtain the Passage of *Ferribrig*, on a sudden passed the River three Miles above, at *Castleford*, and soon after, about *Dindingdale*, discovered the Lord *Clifford*, whom they suddenly overtook, and encompassed, in vain, labouring to retire to the main Battle; but he perceiving that there was no Way to escape from his Enemies, defended himself bravely with his small Forces, even to the Envy of them who overcame, till he was shot with an Arrow through the Throat.

Next

Ch. XVI.

1461.

Next Day, being *Palm-Sunday*, early in the Morning, both Armies came in Sight: The Field was between *Caxton* and *Towton*, from the latter of which the Battle after took Name. It was about the Hour of Nine when the two Armies drew near, Sixty Thousand for *Lancaster*, and scarce Forty Thousand for *York*; only the Presence and Courage of King *Edward* made an Equality: Ten Hours Victory hung in Suspence, but at length the Field being stained with Blood, the Northern Men fled; neither did they yield to the prevailing Fortune of the Enemy, until their Courages were dismayed with Sight of so many eminent Persons slain before their Eyes; for the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Westmoreland*, the Lords *Beaumont*, *Dacres*, *Grey*, and *Wells*, and *Andrew Trollop*, who was famous in the *French Wars*, and many other of great Nobility were slain. The Dukes of *Somerset* and *Exeter* seeing all Things desperate posted to *York*, to carry the fatal News of this Overthrow to the unfortunate King. In no Battle was there ever poured out so much *English Blood*; for in this and the two precedent Days were slain Thirty Six Thousand Seven Hundred Seventy Six Persons, all of one Nation.

King *Henry* perceiving how desperate his Hopes were in *England*, with the poor Remains of his Party secured himself by flight into *Scotland*. When King *Edward* came to *York*, where he hoped to have surprized King *Henry*, he saw the Heads of *Richard Duke of York*, his Father, and some other of his Friends, set up over the Gate of the City, at the Sight of which being greatly incensed, he commanded that *Thomas Courtenay*, Earl of *Devonshire*, with three others taken in the former Battle, should be beheaded, and their Heads put up in the Place of the former: An Action, saith the Historian, too much favouring of the antient Heathen Cruelty, the Souls of Christians no Way requiring their Murthers to be revenged, or their Injuries appeased, with such an Offering. Thus died *Thomas Courtenay*, second of that Name, Earl of *Devonshire*, who stoutly adhered to the House of *Lancaster*; and I have been the more particular in transcribing the History of those Civil Wars, because this Earl was much concerned in them, was always with King *Henry* and his Queen, and was in many of the Battles, and in the Councils leading thereto. He enjoyed the Earldom but three Years, and that in a most distracted and troublesome Time, in which was several Battles fought, and abundance of *English Blood* spilt. This last Battle was fought on *Palm-Sunday, March 29*, and the Earl was beheaded the *April* after, 1462: He died unmarried, and in the Prime of his Years, being not full Thirty Years old.

1462.



Ch. XVII.

C H A P. XVII.



ENRY Courtenay, Earl of *Devonshire*, first of that Name, was second Son of *Thomas*, first of that Name, Earl of *Devonshire*, and *Margaret* his Wife, Daughter of *John* Earl of *Somerset*, and Grand-daughter of *John a-Gaunt Duke of Lancaster*.

King *Edward* after he had obtained that great Victory at *Towton*, returned to *London*, and was received with great Joy and Acclamation, *May 29*, and was then crowned with great Solemnity. On the 4th of *November* after, began a Parliament at *Westminster*, in which King *Henry* and his Queen were disinherited of the Crown, *Henry Duke*

of *Exeter*, *Henry Duke of Somerset*, *Thomas Earl of Devonshire*, and others, to the Number of One Hundred and Forty, were attainted and their Estates confiscated; but in a little Time after, *Henry Duke of Somerset* and *Sir Ralph Piercy* submitted to King *Edward*, and upon that had their Honours and Estates restored to them. The Submission of these great Men was as welcome to King *Edward* as a Victory; and the same Grace and Favour was promised to all those that should follow the Example of these great Men: And the King did endeavour, as Historians do observe, by all Means possible, to win over to his Side all those that had been zealous and resolute for the House of *Lancaster*; and presently after the Attainder the King shewed great Favour and Kindness to *Henry Earl of Devonshire*. *Sir William Dugdale* says, that *Henry Courtenay*, Esq; (for so he is called) found so much Favour with King *Edward*, that on the 27th of *July*, in the first Year of his Reign, without any Proof of his Age, the King gave him the Livery of the Manour of *Topsham*, and of all other Lands, Tenements, Boroughs and Lordships, which his Brother was seized of at the Time of his Death, or *Thomas Earl of Devon*, Father to them both: But it cannot be true that *Henry Earl of Devonshire* had all his Lands restored to him; for it is said, that King *Edward*, about the same Time, gave to *John Courtenay*, Brother to *Henry*, the Manours of *Exminster*, *Kenford* and *Kenn*, and the Hundred of *Exminster* in the County of *Devon*. *Henry Earl of Devonshire* then was never restored to the Honours and all the Lands of his Ancestors; neither does it appear that he ever submitted to King *Edward*; but the King freely gave him some Part of the Lands of his Brother *Thomas*, as also some other Parts to his Brother, that he might, if possible, by these great Favours win them to his Side.

In the Year 1463, *Queen Margaret* landed in the North, where having but small Succours, she was forced to put to Sea again, and by Tempest was driven back to *Berwick*, where she landed, where lost her Ship and Goods. After this, the *Queen* having got some thin Regiments of *Scots* entered *Northumberland*, her Husband marching in the Front, that the Name and Presence of King *Henry* might invite the People to their ancient Service, and add Authority to the Design; which *Henry Duke of Somerset* and *Sir Ralph Piercy* hearing of, revolted from King *Edward*, and fled back again to King *Henry*.

1463.

John Nevil, Lord *Montacute*, was ordered to march against King *Henry*, and by the Way the Lords *Hungerford* and *Rofs*, and *Sir Ralph Piercy*, presented themselves to hinder his farther Course; but after a little Engagement they all fled, excepting *Sir Ralph Piercy*, who with his Regiment fighting valiantly was cut off. The Lord *Montacute*, encouraged with this Success, immediately marches to a Plain called *Levels*, near the River *Dowel* in *Hexhamsire*, where King *Henry's* Army was encamped, which he suddenly assaults in the Night, and routed it: There were then taken the Duke of *Somerset*, the Lords *Hungerford* and *Rofs*, and others: *Somerset* on the Place lost his Head; the rest were sent to *Newcastle* to suffer there the same Punishment, but King *Henry* and his *Queen* escaped into *Lancashire*; and a little after, *Thomas* the Son of *Sir Edward Talbot* of *Lancashire* apprehended King *Henry*, as he sat at Dinner at *Waddington-Hall* in *Lancashire*; and forgetting all Respect due to so great a Prince, guarded him up to *London* as a common Malefactor, with his Legs tied under the Horse's Belly: By the Way the Earl of *Warwick* met him, and arrested him, and, taking off his gilt Spurs, led him Prisoner to the

Ch. XVII. Tower. The miserable Queen made her Retreat into *France*, and with her Son Prince *Edward* fled to her Father's Court.

1465. In the Year 1465, the Earl of *Warwick* grew discontented, because when the King had sent him over to *France*, to treat of a Marriage between the King and the Lady *Bona*, Daughter to the Duke of *Savoy*, and Sister to the *French* Queen, the King married of a sudden the Lady *Elizabeth Gray*: At this the Earl of *Warwick* was highly affronted: For this and other Reasons the Earl of *Warwick* enters into a Conspiracy against King *Edward*, and drew in his Brothers, the Arch-Bishop of *Tork* and the Marquis of *Montacute*; and with these agreed many eminent Persons of King *Edward's* Court, whom either Desire of War, or Want of expected Recompence, had rendered discontented. All the Partakers in the Calamity in the House of *Lancaster*, at the first Overture, most passionately embraced the Motion, as Men whom Despair had made fit for the most hazardous Attempt: And it is probable, that *Henry Courtenay*, Earl of *Devonshire*, with the Lord *Hungerford*, whose Father was put to Death a little before, having still an Affection for the House of *Lancaster*, might engage in the Conspiracy: For it is said, that the Earl of *Devonshire*,

1466. with the Lord *Hungerford*, about this Time, viz. in the Year 1466, on the 4th of *March*, was attainted of Treason before the King's Justices at *Sarum*, and the same Day was beheaded. It is said indeed, that Sir *Humphry Stafford* of *Southwick* procured the Earl's Death, that he might be made Earl of *Devonshire* in his Place: But we cannot suppose that he could procure it, unless the Earl had been proved, or at least suspected, guilty of conspiring against the Government. Sir *Humphry Stafford* was presently upon the Death of *Henry Courtenay*, Earl of *Devonshire*, made Earl in his stead; for Sir *William Dugdale* says, that in *February*, 1466, King *Edward* gave the Borough of *Triverton*, with a great Part of the Possessions of *Thomas* Earl of *Devon* that was attainted, to Sir *Humphry Stafford* of *Southwick*, and to the Heirs Male of his Body, and made him Earl of *Devon*; but he did not long enjoy this Honour.

1468. In 1468, the Earl of *Warwick* having married his Daughter to the Duke of *Clarence*, King *Edward's* Brother, and having drawn him into the Conspiracy, they both came into *England*, and openly professed and justified their Resolution to rebel. The Arch-Bishop of *Tork* had wrought so diligently, that against their coming there appeared an Army in the North, under the Command of *Henry* Son to the Lord *Fitz-ugh*, and *Henry Nevil*, Son to the Lord *Latimer*, both near kin to the Earl of *Warwick*; both Gentlemen great in Blood and Spirit; but in regard of their unexperienced Youth, submitting themselves to the Directions of Sir *John Co-niers*, a Commander bold in Courage and sober in Advice, they declared their Design was to march to *London*, and to pull down that Usurper, as they called King *Edward*, and to restore King *Henry*, their lawful Monarch.

King *Edward* speedily sent to Sir *William Herbert*, whom he had made Earl of *Pembroke*, a Commission to raise what *Welch* Forces he could, and required him to give Battle by the Way, while he himself gathered as great an Army as the present Danger required. The Earl of *Pembroke* puts suddenly into the Field, with his Brother Sir *Richard Herbert*, having under their Conduct Seven Thousand Men; to them soon joined Eight Hundred Bowmen, commanded by the Lord *Stafford* of *Southwick*, not long before made Earl of *Devonshire*. With these Forces the Earl of *Pembroke* resolved to hinder the Rebels in their Journey, and having Notice that they took their Way by *Northampton*, he led the whole Body of his Army against them, having given Orders to Sir *Richard Herbert*, with


Two Thousand Soldiers, to wheel about, and charge the Enemy in the Rear. Sir *John Coniers* had so carefully strengthened the Rearward, that the *Welch* were repulsed with Loss, and forced by flight to seek their Safety; whereupon Sir *Richard Herbert* retired to his Brother, and Sir *John Coniers*, diverted from his direct Course to *London*, marched towards *Warwick*, where the Duke of *Clarence* and Earl of *Warwick* had levied a mighty Host. The Earl of *Pembroke* followed him closely, expecting an Opportunity of cutting off some Part of the Enemy, as they marched disorderly, or to give Battle to the whole Army: But while he was in this Pursuit of Glory, a small Difference between him and the Lord *Stafford* ruined the whole Attempt; for he encamping at *Banbury*, a Question arose concerning an Inn, to which *Stafford* pretended, as having long used the House; but the Earl of *Pembroke*, in regard of his Preheminence, as General, was resolved to lodge in it. This so trivial Distaste (if there was no farther Treason in it) grew so high, that *Stafford* withdrew himself and his *English* Archers. The Rebels, who soon had Notice of this unhappy Discord, gave the Earl's Camp next Morning a sudden Assault: The *Welch* received the Charge so stoutly, that they took Sir *Henry Neville* the Leader; but, guilty of too much Barbarity, most cruelly slew him in cold Blood, by which Act they raised so fierce a Desire of Revenge in the Enemy, that the next Day they gave the Earl Battle, and the Fight was long and cruel, but at last the *Welchmen* fled: In the Battle Five Thousand of the *Welch* were slain, and, among the few Prisoners, the Earl of *Pembroke* and Sir *Richard Herbert* were taken, whose Heads were soon after sacrificed upon the Scaffold to the Ghost of *Neville*: Neither did the Lord *Stafford*, the Author of this Overthrow, escape condign Punishment; for by diligent Enquiry, made by King *Edward's* Order, he was found at *Brent*, near the River *Axe* in *Somersetshire*, and carried to *Bridgewater*, and there beheaded, enjoying but a little Time that Honour and Estate which he got by procuring the Death of the right Owner; and he was in Derision called *The Earl of three Months standing and no more.*

Ch. XVII

1468.

C H A P. XVIII.

Ch. XVIII

 *JOHN Courtenay*, first of that Name, Earl of *Devonshire*, was Son of *Thomas Courtenay*, Earl of *Devonshire*, and *Margaret Beaufort* his Wife, and Brother to the two last Earls. King *Edward*, as was said before, immediately after the Attainder of his elder Brother *Thomas*, was very kind to him, and gave him the Manours of *Exminster*, *Kenn*, and *Kenford*, to try whether he could bring him off from adhering to the House of *Lancaster*, but he could not: And at another Time the King gave him the Manour of *Columb-John*, and other Manours; but he continued firm to the House of *Lancaster* to the last.

1469.

The Defeat given to the Earl of *Pembroke*, that we mentioned in our last Chapter, together with the Earl of *Warwick's* openly professing himself Head to a vast Body of Rebels, struck Astonishment into King *Edward's* Army, and made the King himself inclined to end all Disfention with the Earl of *Warwick* by a Treaty; and whilst the Treaty was carrying on, the two Armies lying near one the other, the Earl of *Warwick* observing the ill Discipline of the King's Army, takes the Advantage, suddenly sets upon the King's Camp, kills the Watch, and in the dead

ChXVIII Time of Night, at *Wolmy*, within four Miles of *Warwick*, surprizes the King's Person in Bed, and presently sent him away to *Middleham-Castle* in *Yorkshire*, there to be kept by his Brother the Arch-Bishop of that See: And the King having been a Prisoner there for some Time, he obtained Leave, upon the Account of his Health, to hunt in the adjoining Park, and so contrived the Matter with Sir *William Stanley* and Sir *Thomas Burgh*, that they came to his Rescue with a Number superiour to those that guarded him, and with them he escapes to *Tork*, and so to *Lancaster*, where the Lord *Hajtings* had gathered some Forces; with these he marched directly to *London*, his Forces still increasing as he went. The Earl of *Warwick* having Intelligence of the King's Escape, and having disbanded his Army, was much perplexed, and directed his Letters to all the Lords of the Faction, and advised them to re-assemble for the common Safety. Some good Men, in the mean Time, laboured all that they could to procure a Peace, and in fine they brought both Parties to an Interview in *Westminster-Hall*: But no sooner was the Earl of *Warwick*, who came accompanied with the Duke of *Clarence*, wished to express his Desires, but he fell into a bold Expostulation of Injuries; and his Language was so insolent, that the King full of Indignation departed the Hall, and immediately went to *Cantebury*, and, on the other Side, the Earl wild in his Anger posted away to *Lincoln*. The King hearing that the greatest Part of the Earl's Forces were under the Command of Sir *Robert Wells*, sent to his Father to meet him: The Lord *Wells*, with his Brother-in-law Sir *Thomas Dimock*, went to wait upon the King: When they were come, the King advised the Lord *Wells* to send to his Son, and persuade him to cease from his Rebellion, and become a true Subject: The Lord *Wells* did accordingly; but Sir *Robert* in his Answer was so far from complying with his Father's Commands, that he justified what he had done; whereupon the King was so incensed, that he presently caused the Lord *Wells* and Sir *Thomas Dimock* to be beheaded at *Stamford*. The Report of this Execution, blasted very much the Reputation of the King, and begat nothing but Rage and Revenge in Sir *Robert Wells*, and his Rage so far blinded his Judgment, that, contrary to all Perswasion, not attending the Earl of *Warwick's* coming, who was every Day expected, he drew out his Forces, and charged the King's Army, who received him with equal Courage, and while Hope of Revenge transported him too far, he was enclosed by them, and taken Prisoner with Sixty Seven more upon the Place; and in the Flight were slain Ten Thousand Men, and the Prisoners were immediately executed. This Overthrow forced *Warwick* to new Resolutions; for his main Forces being by the Precipitancy of the Commander destroyed, he foresaw he could not suddenly recover an Army to give the King Battle, and if he should stay in the Country, he was in Danger of being surprized; whereupon leisurely, (for his great Spirit disdained any Thing that should look like a Flight) he retired to *Exeter*, where having dismissed the Remainder of those Troops that attended him, he went to *Dartmouth*, and there with many Ladies in his Company, and a large Retinue, he took Ship, and sailed directly to *Calais*. But Monsieur *de Vauciere*, Lieutenant of the Town, refused his Captain Entrance, professing, that however he owed his present Command to *Warwick's* Bounty, his Loyalty to his King did care all inferior Obligations. The Earl being denied Admittance into *Calais*, steered his Course to *Diep*, and no sooner was he landed there, but he was most solemnly invited to the Castle of *Ambois*, where King *Lewis* then kept his Court. The Ceremonies of their first Meeting being over, they entered into Council how to renew the War, and restore King *Henry*;
and

and by the King of *France's* Importunity, Queen *Margaret*, who hitherto had lived in Exile in *France*, and now upon the King's Invitation came to Court, was perfectly reconciled to the Earl of *Warwick*; and that there might not be left any Footsteps of former Discontents, or Room for future Jealousy, a Marriage was concluded, and celebrated, between Prince *Edward*, the Queen's Son, and the Lady *Anne*, younger Daughter to the Earl: And on this Marriage it was agreed, that King *Edward* should be deposed, and King *Henry* re-enthron'd, and the Crown to be entailed upon Prince *Edward*; and for Default of his Issue, to come to the Duke of *Clarence* and his Posterity. According to this Agreement, the Earl of *Warwick* with his Retinue, conducted by the Bastard of *Bourbon*, Admiral of *France*, sailed back into *England*, King *Lewis* having supplied him with Monies; and for Soldiers he needed no Foreign Levies, his Name and Faction were so great at Home. *George* Duke of *Clarence*, the Earls of *Warwick*, *Pembroke* and *Oxford*, with others, arrived at *Plymouth*, and another Party at *Dartmouth*, and being all joined they marched to *Exeter*. Upon the News of the Earl's Landing, the People began to revolt from King *Edward*, and with the First got away the Arch-Bishop of *York*, who had been lately reconciled to the King, and the Marquess of *Montacute* his Brother. The Treachery of *Montacute*, who having raised in King *Edward's* Name Six Thousand Men, and turned now with them to the Earl of *Warwick*, and the general Defection of the Land, threw the King down into extream Despair; for those few Lords who constantly adhered to his declining Fortune commanded over so small a Number, that to resolve upon a Battle was to betray themselves to Slaughter: The King therefore fled away towards *Lincolnshire*, and so hardly escaped to *Lynn*; from thence, with a great deal of Difficulty, he sailed into *Holland*, and from thence went to the Court of the Duke of *Burgundy*, who had married his Sister. After King *Edward* was gone, King *Henry* being set at Liberty, went in Procession to *St. Paul's* Church, the Clergy, Nobility and Commonalty, acknowledging all Obedience to him; and in a little Time a Parliament was called, in which King *Edward* and all his Adherents were attainted of High Treason, their Lands and Goods confiscated, and then was the Crown intailed upon King *Henry*, and his Heirs Male; and in Default of such, upon *George* Duke of *Clarence*, and his Heirs for ever: And then were the Earls of *Oxford*, *Pembroke*, *Devonshire*, and many others restored to their Estates and Titles, and the Government of the King and Kingdom committed to the Duke of *Clarence*, and Earl of *Warwick*.

Queen *Margaret* was sent to come over to *England* with her Son Prince *Edward*, and partake of this good Fortune; but whatever hindered her, she did not arrive 'till all Things were turned upside-down again, the Earl of *Warwick* slain, and his Army routed.

King *Edward* all this while was in the Duke of *Burgundy's* Court, where he had fled for Protection; but he found that he had worn out his Welcome, and that he began to be slighted and neglected; whereupon he desired Leave of the Duke of *Burgundy* to return to *England*, and prevailed with the Duke at last to let him go, and under-hand supplied him with a large Sum of Money, and some Men. At *Ravensthorpe* in *Yorkshire* he landed on the 12th of *March*, where the People, naturally devoted to the House of *Lancaster*, were all against him, but had not Courage with their Arms to oppose him: He marches to *York*, where the Magistrates shut the Gates against him; and when he saw the People so confirmed in their Obedience to King *Henry*, he despaired of ever recovering the Crown; and then declared, That he came only to recover the Estate that did belong to him as Duke of

ChXVIII York. Upon which, the City of *Tork* took Pity upon him, and let him
 1471. into the City, and he solemnly swore, *That he would never attempt the ob-
 taining the Kingdom.* Leaving then a Garrison in *Tork* he marches towards
London, and on his March many of the Nobility with their Forces repaired
 to him; and when he was at *Nottingham*, they perswaded him, now he had
 got a good Army together, not to declare for the Dutchy of *Tork*, but for
 the Crown of *England*: And so being proclaimed King again, he marched
 directly to *Coventry*, being desirous of giving the Earl of *Warwick* Battle,
 who was there encamped; but no Provocation could bring the Earl of *War-
 wick* from his Trenches, for the Marquess *Montacute* was not returned from
 the North; and the Duke of *Clarence*, who was often and earnestly solici-
 ted to join his Army, refused it, and kept himself apart. The King there-
 fore perceiving that nothing could move the Earl of *Warwick* to Fight,
 marches against the Duke of *Clarence*; and when the Armies drew near,
 the Duke of *Gloucester* and other Nobles went between the King and his
 Brother the Duke of *Clarence*, and pretended to endeavour to make a Re-
 conciliation between them, but the Thing was privately done before, and
 the Duke of *Clarence* submitting himself to the King, brought over to him
 all his Forces, which he had raised upon the Reputation of the Earl of *War-
 wick* more than upon his own: But that the Duke of *Clarence* in his
 Agreement might not forget the Office of a Son-in-law and a Friend, he
 jointly with the King sent to the Earl of *Warwick* to enter into a League
 with them, and as for Conditions, he himself should send down his own.
 But the Earl of *Warwick* had a Heart too stubborn to bow to any Condi-
 tions which he himself had not been the first Proposer of, and rejected all
 Offers of Reconciliation, and resolved to be revenged or die. Whereupon,
 King *Edward* seeing he could not bring the Earl of *Warwick* to Terms,
 left him obstinate to the prosecuting of his own Designs. and accompanied
 with the Duke of *Clarence*, and followed by a gallant Army, marched to
London, where, after a little Shew of Resistance, the Citizens yielded up
 to him the City, together with the Person of King *Henry*, who was reserved
 still to be made the Sport of Fortune, and was sent again to the Tower;
 and having settled the City in their Obedience, he led forth his Army to
 oppose the Earl of *Warwick*, who having reunited his scattered Forces by
 easy Marches was come to *St. Albans*. The King interposed his Army be-
 tween the City and the Enemy, thereby to cut off all Possibility of Intelli-
 gence; and he took with him King *Henry* to the Battle, that his Presence
 might not be an Occasion of a Tumult in *London*. Upon a Plain near *Bar-
 net*, the Midway between *London* and *St. Albans*, the King pitched his
 Camp. It was *Easter-day* in the Morning, *April 14*, when both Armies
 prepared for the Fight: Six Hours the Victory was doubtful; 'till at length
 Error brought Disorder to *Warwick's* Army, and that, a fatal Overthrow;
 for the Earl of *Oxford* giving his Men a Star with Streams for his Badge,
 begot in the Army a Mistake that they were part of the Enemy, whose
 Badge was the Sun, which Mistake might easily happen through a thick
 Mist that was that Morning; wherefore being in the right Wing, and passing
 forward, they were thought to be King *Edward's* Men flying, which made
 their own main Battle fall heavily upon them in the Back: Whereupon,
Oxford suspecting Treason in *Warwick*, fled away with Eight Hundred
 Men; and King *Edward* perceiving Disorder in the Enemy, violently af-
 faulted them, and soon forced them to give back: *Warwick* opposed against
 their Fear, Language and Example; but when he saw nothing would pre-
 vail, he rushed into the thickest of his Enemies: *Montacute* seeing how far
 into Danger his Brother was engaged, ran violently after to his Rescue, and
 both

both presently oppressed with Numbers fell, and with them the Spirit of the Army, which thereupon immediately fled. King *Edward*, as soon as he saw the Discomfiture of the Army, and had certain Knowledge that the two Brothers were dead, posted up to *London*, with King *Henry* in his Company, and went into *St. Paul's Church* at Evening Prayer, and there offered up his own Banner, and the Banner of the Earl of *Warwick*. The dead Bodies of *Warwick* and *Montacute* he ordered to be exposed three Days, bare-fac'd, in *St. Paul's Church-yard*, and were afterwards carried down to the Priory of *Bisbam* in *Berkshire*, and buried amongst their Ancestors.

Queen *Margaret*, now it was too late, landed at *Weymouth* in *Dorsetshire*, upon the same Day the Battle was fought at *Barnet*, having in her Retinue some *French Forces*; and here, when she expected to receive the Acclamations of Triumph, she first received the News of *Warwick* being slain, and his Army defeated; which when she heard, her Courage failed her, and she fell into a Swoon. At length Despair forced her to the common poor Refuge of a Monastery; and in *Bewly* in *Hampshire*, a Monastery of *Cistercian Monks*, she registered herself, her Son, and her Followers, for Persons privileged: So says the *History of England*; but *Stow* says she went to an Abbey near *Weymouth*, called *Cerne*.

There came to her *Edward Duke of Somerset*, who had escaped from the Overthrow at *Barnet*, his Brother the Lord *John Beaufort*, *John Courtenay*, Earl of *Devonshire*, *Jasper* Earl of *Pembroke*, the Lord Prior of *St. John's*, and *John* Lord *Wenlock*. These noble Personages laboured what they could, by their Advice and Presence, to raise up the Queen, sunk with the Weight of her Misfortunes: They represented to her the Authority that the Duke of *Somerset*, the Earl of *Devonshire*, and the Lords Prior and *Wenlock* had in *England*, and the Multitudes *Pembroke* might arm in *Wales*; but above all, what a Confluence of the boldest Youth there would be to the Prince, would he but take the Field, and appear in his own Quarrel: But the Queen, when she perceived the Lords earnest to have the Prince present in the Battle, violently opposed it, in respect of his Youth, Want of Experience, and the mighty Venture that she did run in it: She therefore urged earnestly to have him conveyed back into *France*; but the contrary Opinion prevailed, and she was persuaded to let the Prince be in the Army: And having come to this Resolution, she leaves the Sanctuary and puts herself in Arms. The very Name of Prince *Edward* attracted Multitudes to the War; and the Duke of *Somerset* and the Earl of *Devonshire*, the more to encourage the Western Counties to join with them, repaired to *Exeter*, where they sent for Sir *Hugh Courtenay* and Sir *John Arundel*, and many others, in whom they had Confidence; and in short they wrote to them so effectually, that they raised the whole Power of *Devonshire* and *Cornwal*. The Queen advanced to *Bath*, where the Duke of *Somerset* and the Earl of *Devonshire* were in great Reputation, and by their Authority new Forces came daily in to the Prince's Assistance; yet they were not grown to so full a Number as might encourage the Queen to think upon a Battle; whereupon she keeps herself in the Town 'till the coming of the Earl of *Pembroke*, and when his Forces had joined her, she resolved to take the Field and encounter King *Edward*.

When the King had Notice of her Resolutions, he gathered his Army together, and with such unexpected Suddenness he made his Preparations, that before the Return of the Earl of *Pembroke*, he encamped at *Marleborough*. This near Approach of King *Edward* distracted the Resolutions of the Queen, and made her suspect her Safety, if she remained any longer at *Bath*;

Ch XVIII *Bath*; wherefore she retired to *Bristol*, from whence she sent to the Lord *Beauchamp* of *Powyske*, who had the keeping both of the City and Castle of *Gloucester*, to desire Passage over the *Severn* there; but he refused her, and forced her to march up to *Tewksbury*, there to endeavour to cross the River: But when she found herself so closely pursued by King *Edward*, that before she could reach *Tewksbury*, he with his Horse were in Sight, Despair seized her, so that she began only to look which Way to fly: And indeed to that Extremity was her Business reduced, that there was left no other Hopes of Safety, the King having so much Odds in Courage and Number: But the Duke of *Somerset* prevailed against her Fears, and the sober Opinion of most of the best Commanders; upon which, neglecting to escape at first into *Wales*, where the Earl of *Pembroke* had raised mighty Forces for her Service, she was soon by the King forced to yield or endure a Battle, whereupon she resolved to fight it out that Day; which Battle was the last, and that which decided the great Quarrel between the two Houses. The Duke of *Somerset* pitched his Field in a Park adjoining to the Town, and entrenched his Camp round so high, and so strong, that the Enemy could on no Side force it; and when he perceived an inevitable Necessity of Fighting, he marshalled his Host for the Service. The Foreward he and his Brother commanded; the Earl of *Devonshire* the Rear; in the main Battle was the Prince, under the Direction of the Lord *Prior* and the Lord *Wenlock*. The Queen seeing the Hour draw near, took the Prince with her, and rode about the Army: In her Looks appeared nothing but Life and Resolution; in her Language almost an Appearance of Victory; so cunningly she concealed the Wound that her Despair had given her, that then only it bled inward. The Soldiers generally appeared resolved against the sharpest Danger, receiving her Words with much Alacrity; and as soon as the Signal was given, they bravely repulsed the Duke of *Gloucester*, who, having the leading of the King's Vanguard, had assaulted the Queen's Camp: Upon which Repulse, the Duke of *Somerset* seeing *Gloucester* retire, with some Appearance of Flight, (an Appearance indeed it was only to betray the Enemy) ran after so far in the Pursuit, that there was no Safety in the Retreat; then did *Gloucester* on the sudden turn back upon him, and having by this Deceit enticed him from his Trenches, he cut all the Vanguard in Pieces: The Lord *Wenlock*, who had the Conduct of the main Battle, and whom it concerned to have relieved the Duke, only looking on: *Somerset* enraged with this Discomfiture, and having *Wenlock's* Faith in some Jealousy, upon his Escape, upbraided him with the most ignominious Terms of Cowardice and Treason; and, transported by the Heat of Passion, with an Axe he had in his Hand, struck out his Brains. This Outrage begat nothing but Disorder in the Queen's Army; and so great grew the Confusion, that no Man knew whom to obey, or how or where to make Resistance against the Enemy. The King took Advantage of this Uproar, and by it gained a most entire Victory; for entering without any Opposition the Queen's Trenches, he committed a most cruel Slaughter on all who resisted. There were slain that Day 'Three Thousand of the common Soldiers, and with them the Earl of *Devonshire*, the Lord *John Beaufort*, and some other Gentlemen of Name; the thick Woods of the Park preserved some, and the Sanctuary others, and them only for a Time; for King *Edward* with his Sword drawn would have entered the Church, and forced them thence, but a good Priest, careful to maintain the Immunities of the Place, with the Eucharist in his Hand, opposed the Violence, and would not let him enter, until he had granted a free Pardon: But this Pardon betrayed them; for on the *Monday* after, they

1471.

1471.

they were taken out and beheaded in the Market-Place at *Tewksbury*; among whom, those of principal Note, were, the Duke of *Somerset* and the Lord *Prior of St. John's*, and many other Knights of great Reputation and Fortune. The Queen, half-dead in her Chariot, was taken in the Battle, and not long after the Prince was brought Prisoner to the King by Sir *Richard Crofts*: The King immediately ordered the Prince to be brought into his Presence, and entertained him with some Shew of Courtesy; and entered into Discourse with him, and asked him, *What made him enter into so rash an Enterprize, as to take up Arms against him?* He answered, *That to recover his Father, miserably oppressed, and the Crown violently usurped, he had taken Arms.* The King hearing this, with a Look full of Indignation, turned from him, and disdainfully thrust him away with his Gauntlet; which being observed, the Dukes of *Clarence* and *Gloucester*, the Marquess of *Dorset*, and the Lord *Hastings*, seized suddenly upon the Prince, and with their Poniards most barbarously murdered him.

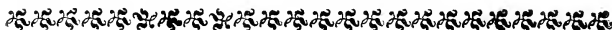
This Battle of *Tewksbury* was fought *May 4, 1471*, and in it the Earl of *Devonshire* being slain, there was an End put the First Branch of the illustrious Family of *Courtenay* in *England*: The Father and three Sons, all successively Earls of *Devonshire*, witnessed, says *Trussel*, with the Loss of their best Blood, their true Affection to the House of *Lancaster*. Sir *William Dugdale* says, that this last Earl was buried at *Tewksbury*, as most likely he was.

As to the great Estate that did belong to this Earldom; some of the Manours King *Edward* bestowed upon one *John Lambert*, after the Death of *Henry Courtenay*; but the Bulk of the Estate was conferred upon *Humphry Stafford* of *Southwick* in *Hampshire*, with the Title of Earl of *Devonshire*, who enjoyed them but a little while. After his Death, King *Edward* granted to the Lord *Dinham* the Stewardship of all the Honours, Castles, Manours, and Boroughs of *Plympton*, *Okehampton*, &c. And after the Death of *John Courtenay*, Earl of *Devonshire*, the King gave to this Lord *Dinham* the Estates that he did possess; and the King granted to *Walter Lord Montjoy* some other Estates belonging to this Earldom, and the Money paid by the Sheriff as the third Penny of the County, 18 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* And in the 14th of *Edward IV.* a Grant was made to *George Duke of Clarence* of the Manour of *Samsford-Courtenay*, and other Lands in *Devonshire*; of the Manours of *Iwerne-Courtenay*, and other Lands in *Dorsetshire*. It may not be wholly beside the Matter, saith *Mr. Rowe*, to observe, that the Failure of those Estates in the Blood of the Patentees did make Way for the plenary Restitution thereof which ensued. The Act of Resumption, 1 *Henry VII.* expressly makes void what Grants were made by *Edward IV.* any way touching the Earl of *Devonshire*.






B O O K II.



Chap. I.

CHAP. I.

Sturd

 SIR Hugh Courtenay of Haccomb was younger Brother of Edward Courtenay, Earl of Devonshire, commonly called the *Blind Earl*, and youngest Son of Sir Edward Courtenay, ~~son~~ Son of Hugh Courtenay, Earl of Devonshire, and Margaret Bobun, Grand-daughter to Edward I. King of England. John the last Earl being slain, as we have seen, in the Battle of Tewksbury, who was Great-grand-son to Edward the *Blind Earl*, this Sir Hugh was the next in Descent. Edward Earl of Devonshire, his Brother, in the first Year of Henry V. gave unto him the Manours of Gotherington, Stancom-Dauney, and South-Allington, in the County of Devon, which came to the Earl by his Mother Emma, Daughter of Sir John Dauney.

1413.

Prynn part 4.
Parliament-
Rolls, fol. 428.
1426.
Sir Wm. Pole.

In 18th Richard II. he was, together with Sir Philip Courtenay of Powderham, his Uncle, Knight of the Shire for Devon. He was Sheriff of Devonshire in the sixth Year of Henry V. and in the fourth Year of Henry VI. he being then amongst others a Guardian to Thomas Earl of Devonshire, then a Minor, paid Twenty Shillings to Thomas Brocket, the Sheriff of Devonshire, as an Homage to the King for the Manours of Colecomb, Coliton, and Whitford, with the Hundred of Coliton, in the County of Devon, and for the Manour of Crewkerne in the County of Somerset.

Carew's Survey
of Cotuwal.

He had three Wives; his First was Elizabeth Daughter of Sir William Cozan of Baunton, and Widow of Sir Fulk Fitzwarren; and from his living at Baunton he was first called Sir Hugh Courtenay of Baunton. His second Wife was Philippa, Daughter and one of the Co-heirs of Sir Warren Archdeacon of Haccomb, Knight, and by her had one only Daughter named Joan, who was first married to Sir Nicholas Baron-Carew of Mohuns-Autrey, and in her second Marriage to Sir Robert Vere, second Son to Richard Vere, eleventh Earl of Oxford. To Sir Nicholas Carew she bore Thomas, Nicholas, Hugh, Alexander, and William; and to Sir Robert Vere, John, who was Father of John, fifteenth Earl of Oxford; and she became Widow to both. Her Mother being an Heiress, she had great Possessions descended to her; and she did, from some great Displeasure taken against him, disinherit her eldest Son, Sir Thomas Carew of Mohuns-Autrey, of all her Lands, being seventeen Manours, and bestowed them upon her younger Sons, and she disposed of them in this Manner; Haccomb, Ringmore,

A Genealogical Table of the FAMILLY of Sir Hugh Courtenay of Haccomb, younger Brother to Edward Earl of Devonshire.

1st Wife, *Elizabeth* Daughter of { = } Sir Hugh Courtenay of Haccomb { = } 3^d Wife, *Matilda* Daughter { = } 2^d Wife, *Philippa* Daughter of
 Sir *William Cogan*, Sir *William Cogan*, of Sir *John Beaumont*, Sir *Warren Archdeacon*.

Sir Hugh Courtenay of *Aylwater* = *Margaret* Daughter of *Thomas Carmina*. *Joan* = *Nicholas* Baron *Carew*.

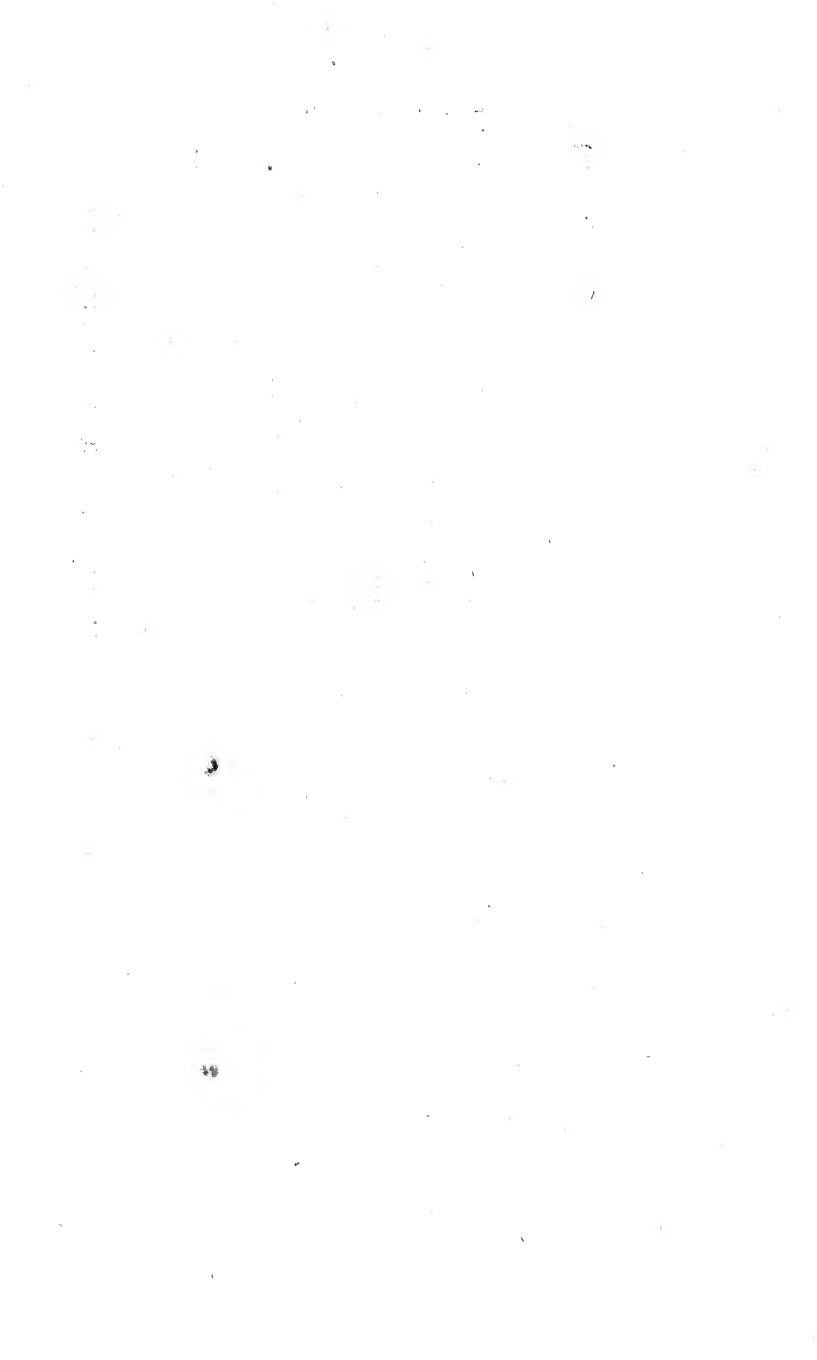
1. *Edward* 2^d of that Name, { = } *Elizabeth* Daughter of 2. *Walter*. 3. *Elizabeth*. 4. *Maud*. 5. *Jabel*. 6. *Florence*.
 Earl of *Devonshire*, Sir *Philip Courtenay*.

William, 1st of that Name, Earl of *Devonshire*, = *Catherine* Daughter to King *Edward IV*.

1st Wife, a Daughter of { = } 1. *Henry*, 2^d of that Name, Earl of { = } 2^d Wife, *Gerrude* Daughter of 2. *Margaret*, who died young.
John Gray, Vic. *Lisles*, { = } *Devonshire* and Marquess of *Exeter*, { = } *William Blount*, Lord *Montjoy*.

1. *Henry*, who died young. 2. *Edward*, 3^d of that Name, Earl of *Devonshire* and Marquess of *Exeter*, who died without Issue at *Padua*.

(Place to face page 238.)



more, and *Milton*, she gave to *Nicholas*; *Lyham*, *Manedon*, *Comb-hall*, and *Southaxton*, to *Hugh*; *East-Anthony*, *Shoggebrok*, and *Landegy*, to *Alexander*; *Wicheband*, *Wadebridge*, *Bokeland*, and *Blodenaugh*, to *William*; and lastly, *Rosworthy*, *Boswen*, and *Tregenow*, to *John*. *Thomas* repaired this Loſs in part by matching with one of *Carmino's* Daughters and Heirs. From *Nicholas* is deſcended *Carew* of *Haccomb*, who by virtue of this Entail ſucceeded to *Hugh's* Portion, he dying iſſueleſs; from *Alexander* is deſcended *Carew* of *Anthony*; from *William*, *Carew* of *Crocum*; and from *John*, *Vere* the late Earls of *Oxford*.

In *Haccomb* Church lyeth the Portraiture of a Lady cut in grey Marble, with a Book in her left Hand, and her Right on her Breaſt, whom I gueſs to be, ſays Mr. *Prince*, either the Daughter and Heir of Sir *Warren Archdeacon*, married to Sir *Hugh Courtenay*, Knight, or Sir *Hugh Courtenay's* Daughter, married to Sir *Nicholas Baron-Carew*. At her Feet lyeth the Effigies of a Youth curiouſly cut in Alabaſter, and finely poliſhed, in a Frame of the ſame, two Angels ſupporting his Pillow, and a Dog at his Feet, who may be ſuppoſed to be the Brother of the laſt-mentioned Lady, and only Son of Sir *Hugh Courtenay*, by Sir *Warren Archdeacon's* Daughter. If he had lived, he had been not only Lord of *Haccomb*, but Earl of *Devon*, ſays Mr. *Prince*; but this is a Miſtake; for the Earldom was then in the elder Branch; and it did not come into this Branch 'till a great while after.

Prince's No-
tices.

Sir *Hugh Courtenay's* laſt Wife was *Maud* the Daughter of Sir *John Beaumont* of *Sherwell* in *Devonſhire*: She died July 3, 7 *Edward IV.* by whom he had a Son named *Hugh*, (who ſucceeded his Father in his Eſtate) and a Daughter named *Margaret*, married to Sir *Theobald Grenville*.

He bore the Arms of *Courtenay* with *Ermines upon the Label*, with 3 *Points for Diſtinction*.

The Arms of his Wife, *Philippa Archdeacon*, were, *Argent*, 3 *Cheverons Sable*. His Father, Sir *Edward Courtenay*, did bear upon the Arms of *Courtenay*, a *Bend Argent*; and his Mother's, the *Dauneys*, were, *Argent*, on a *Bend cotized*, *Azure*, 3 *Rofes Or*.



CHAP. II.

Chap. II.



SIR *Hugh Courtenay*, Son of Sir *Hugh Courtenay* of *Haccomb*, is by Sir *William Pole* called Sir *Hugh Courtenay* of *Aſtwater*, and by Mr. *Carew*, in his Survey of *Cornwall*, and by Sir *Hugh Courtenay* of *Boconock*, from the Place of his Residence in *Cornwall* ſo called, which was a Seat of the Earls of *Devonſhire* his Succeſſors, and after of the *Mohuns*, deſcended from one of his Daughters: He was returned Knight of the Shire for *Cornwall* in 25th *Henry VI.* He was returned again for the ſame County in 28th *Henry VI.*

In 1471, 11 *Edward IV.* on *Eaſter-day* at Even, Queen *Margaret*, Wife of *Henry VI.* and her Son Prince *Edward*, landed at *Weymouth*, as was ſaid before, and went from thence to an Abbey near called *Cerne*; and while they were there, *Edmund* Earl of *Somerſet*, *John* Earl of *Devonſhire*, and many others, came unto them, and welcomed them into *England*, and com-
forted them in the beſt Manner they could. The Duke of *Somerſet* and the
Earl

1471.

Chap. II. Earl of *Devonshire*, the more to encourage the Western Counties to join with them, repaired to *Exeter*; where they sent for this Sir *Hugh Courtenay* of *Boconock*, and Sir *John Arundel*, with many others, in whom they had Confidence, and they raised the whole Power of *Devonshire* and *Cornwall*, and having joined the Queen, marched with her to *Tewksbury*, where was fought a bloody Battle, *May 4, 1471*. *Edmund* Duke of *Somerset*, and Sir *Hugh Courtenay*, says *Stow*, fled from Prince *Edward*, and lost him the Battle: But this cannot be, if the former Relation, taken from the *Compleat History of England*, be true; for there it is said, that the Duke of *Gloucester*, King *Edward's* Brother, having attacked the Queen's Camp, was repulsed, and the Duke of *Somerset*, who led the Vanguard, seeing it, pursued the Duke of *Gloucester* too far, whereupon the Duke of *Gloucester* returned upon him, and cut off most of his Men; but the Duke of *Somerset* got back to the main Body, and was so enraged with Lord *Wenlock*, because he did not come to his Assistance, that with an Ax he had in his Hand he knocked out his Brains, upon which there was a Confusion in Prince *Edward's* Army, and so it was in a little Time put to Flight, and the Duke of *Somerset*, with many others, fled for Sanctuary to *Tewksbury* Church, and in a Day or two after were taken out and beheaded: But whether Sir *Hugh Courtenay* was in that Wing commanded by the Duke of *Somerset*, it is not said; neither is it known whether he died in Battle, or was amongst those who took Sanctuary in the Church of *Tewksbury*; it is highly probable that he was killed at that Time, either in the Field or afterwards, and was buried in *Tewksbury*. He had two Sons; Sir *Edward*, who succeeded him in his Estate, and was afterwards Earl of *Devonshire*; and Sir *Walter*, and four Daughters, married to four *Cornish* Gentlemen; *Elizabeth*, married to *John Trebref*; *Maud*, to *John Arundel of Talvern*; *Isabel*, to *William Mobun*; and *Florence*, to *John Trelawney*, Esquire. His Wife was *Margaret*, Daughter and Co-heir of *Thomas Carmino*.

The Family of *Carmino* is said to be one of the most ancient of the County of *Devon*; and there is a Tradition, that one of that Family did with his Men, amongst others, oppose the Landing of *Julius Caesar*: But the Family became extinct about this Time; for there were then only two Daughters left, one of whom was married to this Sir *Hugh Courtenay*, and the other to Sir *Thomas Carew* of *Mobuns-Autrey*.

The Arms of *Carmine* were, *Azure, on a Bend Or, a Label of 3, Gules.*



Chap. III.

CHAP. III.



EDWARD Courtenay, second of that Name, Earl of *Devonshire*, was Son of Sir *Hugh Courtenay* of *Boconock*: He was restored to the Earldom of *Devonshire*, and to the Estates thereunto belonging, by King *Henry VII.* presently after the Fight of *Bosworth-Field*, being very instrumental in bringing of him to the Throne.

Richard III. having murdered his Nephew *Edward V.* and usurped the Crown, was generally hated by the People, and there were a great many Conspiracies against him: And amongst others, *Henry Stafford*, Duke of *Buckingham*, who had been King *Richard's* great Friend, upon the Account

Account of some private Grudge, entered into a Conspiracy against him, intending to bring into the Land *Henry* Earl of *Richmond*, as Heir to the Crown; and with him conspired *Sir Edward Courtenay*, (afterwards Earl of *Devonshire*) *Sir Walter Courtenay* his Brother, *Peter Courtenay*, Bishop of *Exeter*, (who was not Brother to *Sir Edward*, as most Historians do say, but Son of *Sir Philip Courtenay* of *Powderham*) and many other Western Gentlemen. The Duke raised some Forces in *Wales*, and with them marched through the Forest of *Dean*, intending to have passed the River *Severn* at *Gloucester*, and then to have joined his Army with the Forces that the *Courtenays* had raised; which if he had done, the Historian says, King *Richard's* Reign would not have been so long by a Year: But there fell a great Deal of Rain, and the Waters of the *Severn* were so swelled, that the Duke was not able to get over, and the Flood continued for some Time; so that his Soldiers deserted from him by Degrees, 'till at last the Duke had none left about him but his domestick Servants, and he was forced to fly for his Life, and to hide himself; but he was betrayed by one of his Servants and taken, and afterwards beheaded upon the Market-place in *Salisbury*, the 2d of *November*, 1483.

Chap. III.

1483.

When this was known to his Confederates in the West, every Man shifted for himself and fled; some of them sailed into *Britany*, where the Earl of *Richmond* then was; amongst whom were *Sir Edward Courtenay*, *Peter Courtenay*, Bishop of *Exeter*, and *Sir Walter Courtenay*. And *Mr. Carew*, in his Survey of *Cornwall*, says, "So much were the *Devonshire* and *Cornishmen* devoted to the Name of *Courtenay*, that they readily followed them when they endeavoured to assist the Duke of *Buckingham* in his Revolt against King *Richard*." After the *Courtenays*, with some other Western Gentlemen, had fled into *Britany*, King *Richard* went to *Exeter*, and he found that the Gentlemen of those Parts were almost all concerned in the Conspiracy to depose him; wherefore he sent down *John Lord Scroop* with a Commission to keep a Sessions, who sat at *Torrington*, and there were indicted of High Treason, *Thomas Marquess of Dorset*, *Peter Courtenay*, Bishop of *Exeter*, *Sir Edward Courtenay*, *Walter Courtenay* his Brother, and others, to the Number of Five Hundred, all which shifted for themselves and fled, as was said, some into *Britany*, and some elsewhere; all which were outlawed; but *Sir Thomas St. Leger*, who married King *Richard's* own Sister, and *Thomas Rame*, Esquire, were taken and beheaded at *Exeter*.

In the beginning of the next Year, 1484, there was a Parliament called, and the Earl of *Richmond* and his Followers, *Sir Edward Courtenay*, and *Peter* Bishop of *Exeter*, amongst the rest were attainted.

1484.

And whilst the Earl of *Richmond* was in *Britany*, King *Richard* sent over Ambassadors, with Orders to apply themselves to *Peter Landaise*, the Duke of *Britany's* Chief Minister and Favourite, and to tempt him with the Promise of a large Sum of Money to betray the Earl into their Hands: *Landaise* hearkened to the Proposals made by King *Richard's* Ambassadors, and promised to deliver the Earl of *Richmond* into their Hands; but the Earl having Notice of it, escaped in Disguise with his principal Officers into the French King's Dominions. *Landaise* intended in a Day or two after to seize him, and when he missed him, he sent Couriers into all Parts of the Dutchy in Search of him: He was scarce got into the French Territories, when one of the Parties that was sent out after him came within an Hour's Riding of him; but the Earl had prevented *Landaise's* Treachery, who acted without his Master's Privity, the Duke of *Britany* being at that Time dangerously ill, and leaving all Things to his Management. The

Chap. III. *English* Refugees that remained in *Britany* expected all to be deliver'd up to the Fury of King *Richard*, when they heard of the Earl's Escape, and the Reasons of it; and had not the Duke of *Britany* recovered, and took on him the Administration of Affairs, *Landeise* would have seized them, and yielded them up to the Usurper's Ambassadors. The Duke inquiring into the Cause of the Earl's Flight, was much displeas'd, and sent for Sir *Edward Woodvill* and Captain *Poynings*, to whom he excus'd the Treachery of his Minister, and gave them a considerable Sum of Money to conduct them, with the *English* that were at *Vannes*, through *Britany* into *France* to their Master the Earl of *Richmond*. The Earl went to *Loinges* on the *Loire*, where *Charles* the *French* King kept his Court, and from thence accompanied him to *Montargis*. King *Charles* entertained him and his Company very magnificently; but was not very forward to lend him any Assistance.

1484.

While the Earl was in the *French* Court, *John* Earl of *Oxford* came to him, with *James Blunt*, Captain of the Castle of *Hammes*, in which the Lord *Oxford* had been confin'd several Years. The Coming of the Earl of *Oxford* animat'd afresh the Earl of *Richmond* and his Friends, whose Spirits began to sink, seeing the little Hopes they had of Help in *France*, and now their Company increas'd daily. The Marquess of *Dorset* fearing the Earl would not succeed in his Enterprize, left the Earl and stole away from *Paris* by Night; but the Earl having got Leave of the *French* King to seize him, sent Messengers every Way in Search of him, and at length got him back again: By the Marquess's Disposition to leave him, the Earl began to fear, that if he delay'd his Expedition to *England* any longer, many more of his Friends might grow cool in their Zeal for him; so he earnestly sollicit'd the *French* King for Aid, desiring so small a Supply of Men and Money, that King *Charles* could not in Honour refuse him; yet for what he lent him he would have Hostages that Satisfaction should be made. The Earl made no Scruple of that; so leaving the Marquess of *Dorset*, whom he still mistrusted, and Sir *John Bourchier* as his Pledges, at *Paris*, he departed for *Roan*, where the few Men that the *French* King had lent him, and all the *English* that followed his Fortunes rendezvoued: Whilst he was there, the Earl received a Messenger out of *England*, who brought him Advice, that some Gentlemen in *Wales*, of great Power, had made great Preparations to assist him; and that *Reginald Bray* had collected large Sums of Money to pay his Troops, and earnestly entreated him to hasten his Voyage, and direct his Course to *Wales*. The Earl rejoicing at this good News, order'd all his Forces to embark and sail for *Barfleur* in *Normandy*: They were about Two Thousand Men in a few Ships, just enough to transport them. After seven Days sail the Earl arriv'd in the Harbour of *Milford*; with him came over *Jasper* Earl of *Pembroke* his Uncle, the Earl of *Oxford*, *Peter Courtenay*, Bishop of *Exeter*, Sir *Edward Courtenay*, with several other Western Gentlemen, that had fled away upon the Disaster of the Duke of *Buckingham*: They landed the 6th of *August*, and a great many Noblemen with their Retinues immediately resorted to them; and then the Earl march'd against King *Richard*, his Forces increas'd as he went; and he met him at a Village call'd *Bosworth* near *Leicester*, where there was a sharp Battle between them: In the End King *Richard* with a great many of his Men were slain, and the Earl of *Richmond* obtain'd a great Victory; and immediately the Lord *Stanley* crown'd him in the Field with the Crown that was taken off King *Richard's* Head.

After King *Henry* came to *London*, he dined in the Eve of *St. Simon* and *Jude* with *Thomas Bourchier*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, at *Lambeth*,
and

and from thence went by Land over the Bridge to the Tower, where the next Day he made Twelve Knights Bannerets; but for Creations he disposed of them with a sparing Hand, says the Lord Bacon; for notwithstanding a Field so lately fought, and a Coronation so near at Hand, he only created three Peers; *Jasper* Earl of *Pembroke*, the King's Uncle, was created Duke of *Bedford*; *Thomas* Lord *Stanley*, the King's Father-in-law, was created Earl of *Derby*, and Sir *Edward Courtenay* was created Earl of *Devon*. In the Creation of *Edward Courtenay*, after the Clauses of Creation and Investiture, very many Castles, Manours, and Hundreds are named that were given him; so says Mr. *Selden*: And Sir *William Dugdale* tells us what they were: He says, that King *Henry VII.* did not only advance Sir *Edward Courtenay* unto the Title of Earl of *Devon*, as by his Letters Patents, bearing Date the 26th of *October*, 1485, appeareth; but upon the same Day, by other Letters Patents, gave him the Honour, Boroughs, and Manours of *Plympton*, *Okehampton*, the Castle and Manour of *Triverton*, the Manours of *Sampford-Courtenay*, *Chaverleigh*, *Cornwood*, *Norton-Damerel*, *Topsham*, *Ex-Island*, *Kenn*, *Exminster*, *Colilton*, *Whitford*, *Whimple*, *Ailesbear*, *Raylesford*, *Musbury* and *Chymleigh*; as also the Hundreds of *Plympton*, *Triverton*, *Colilton*, *West-Budleigh*, *East-Budleigh*, *Exminster*, *Hartridge*, and *Woneford*; with the Advowsons of the Churches of *Affington*, *Kenn*, *Througbley*, *Milton-Damerel*, and *All-Saints* in the City of *Exeter*; with the Advowsons of the Prebends of *Clift-bays*, *Cutton*, and *Kerswill*, in the Chapel of our Lady in the Castle of the City of *Exon*; also of the Chauntry of *Sticklepath*, with free-Fishing in the River of *Ex*, and three Mills in *Ex-Island*, all in the County of *Devon*; likewise the Manour of *Wabington* in *Bedfordshire*; the Manours of *Shebroke*, *West-tanton*, *Landulp*, *North-hill*, *Porth-loc*, *Porth-pigham*, *Leigh-durant*, *Land-resan*, *Trelowyn*, *Treverwyn-Courtenay*, *Tregamore*, and *Tregulan*; as also the Borough of *Croft-hole* and *Porth-pigham*, with the Advowsons of the Churches of *Cbeviok*, *Landulp*, and *North-hill*, and Free Chapel of *Lamana* in *Cornwall*; all which were Part of the Possessions of *Thomas Courtenay*, Earl of *Devon*, Son of *Thomas Courtenay*, Earl of *Devon*. And in *March* following, King *Henry* constituted him Governour of *Kesterwell* in *Cornwall*, and some Time after made him one of the Knights of the most Noble Order of the Garter. He was in all the Parliaments in the Reign of *Henry VII.*

This *Edward* Earl of *Devonshire* was in the Expedition made into *France* by King *Henry* in the 7th Year of his Reign, 1491. The King being resolved upon a War with *France*, had gathered together a great and puissant Army into the City of *London*, in which were *Thomas* Marquess of *Dorset*, *Thomas* Earl of *Arundel*, *Edward* Earl of *Devonshire*, with many more Earls, Barons, and Knights, the Army amounting in the whole to Twenty Five Thousand Foot and Sixteen Hundred Horse.

The 6th of *October* the King embarked at *Sandwich*, and the same Day landed at *Calais*, which was the Rendezvous where all his Forces were to meet; and on the 15th he removed from *Calais*, and in four Days March sat down before *Bulleigne*; and whilst the Siege was carrying on, a Peace was concluded by Commissioners appointed for that Purpose, and the Peace was to last for the King's Life, and all Things were to remain as they were, save that there should be given to the King Seven Hundred Forty Five Thousand Ducats at present for his Charges in that Journey, and Twenty Five Thousand Crowns to be paid yearly; and so the King got Money by his Expedition: But this Peace gave great Discontent to the Nobility and principal Persons of the Army, who had many

Chap. III.

Lord Bacon.

Sir William Dugdale.

1485.

Lord Bacon.

1491.

Chap. III. of them fold, or engaged their Estates in hopes of the War, but were forced to return home again without doing any thing.

1497.

In the Year 1497, 13 *Henry VII.* *Perkin Warbeck* landed in *Cornwall*, and went to *Bodmyn*, where being accompanied with Three or Four Thousand Men, he proclaimed himself King *Richard IV.* From thence he went to *Exeter*, and besieged it. The King hearing of it, prepared his Army with as much Speed as possible, and sent the Lord *Daubenie* before with certain Troops of Light Horse, to give Notice of his coming. But in the mean Time, *Edward Courtenay*, Earl of *Devonshire*, and the valiant Lord *William* his Son, accompanied with Sir *William Courtenay* of *Powderham*, Sir *Edmund Carew*, Sir *Thomas Trenchard*, Sir *Thomas Fulford*, Sir *John Hallewell*, Sir *John Crocker*, *Walter Courtenay*, *Peter Edgcombe*, *William St. Maur*, with all Speed came to the City of *Exeter*, and helped the Citizens; and in the last Assault was the Earl hurt in the Arm with an Arrow, and so were many of his Company hurt, but very few were slain.

When *Perkin* saw he could not win the City of *Exeter*, seeing it was so well fortified with Men and Ammunition, he departed thence, and went to *Taunton*; from thence he fled to *Bewdley*, where he took Sanctuary, and was after taken and pardoned his Life; but being in a Plot afterward, he was hanged.

The King went forward in his Journey, and made a joyful Entrance into *Exeter*, where he gave the Citizens great Commendations and Thanks; and taking the Sword he wore from his Side, he gave it to the Mayor, and commanded that it should be for ever carried before him.

This *Edward* Earl of *Devonshire* married *Elizabeth* Daughter of Sir *Philip Courtenay* of *Molland*, (Sir *Peter Ball* saith, she was Daughter of Sir *Philip Courtenay* of *Powderham*) and had by her *William Courtenay*, his Son and Heir, who succeeded him in his Honour and Estate.

Sir Pet. Ball's
Manuscript.
1509.

This Earl made his Will, *May 27, 1 Henry VIII. 1509*: " And I found it proved and registered (saith Sir *Peter Ball*) in the Prerogative-Office of the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*; and he desired thereby to be buried in the Chapel of *Trverton* near his Lady: And he ordered that all those Persons that stand seised to his Use of any of his Lands, (except those Parcels of the Earldom of *Devon* shall be seised of it to the Use of his Executors, for Years, for 200 Marks per Annum; 100 Marks thereof shall be for the Exhibition of Sir *William Courtenay*, Knight, my Son, saith he, 'till his Age of One and Twenty Years; and the other twenty Marks in maintaining *Margaret Courtenay*, Sister to the said *Henry*; and after that they shall stand seised to the Use of my said Son Sir *William Courtenay*, under Condition, that he obtain the King's Grace and Pardon, and be at his Liberty; and after that, as long as he doth observe and keep the due Allegiance to the King our Sovereign Lord, and to his Heirs, Kings of *England*, for his Life; and after to *Henry* his Son in Tail; and after to *Margaret* in Tail; and after to the Heirs of the Bodies of my Sisters, *Elizabeth*, *Maud*, *Isabel*, and *Florence*; and after to their right Heirs. He gave 4*l.* per Annum Land for the Founding a Chantry in the Chapel where he was buried.

The Arms of this Earl were as the former, viz. 3 *Torteaux* in a Field Or, with a Label of 3 Points Azure in chief.

2. in Leon in this
Abstract. Vide Orig:
Will 15 Boermet C.P.C

(J.H.L.)
A of Henry Courtenay
Son

A Gens - In Shewys
that hath married
my Sister's Daughter

C H A P. IV.

Chap. IV.



WILLIAM Courtenay, first Earl of *Devonshire* of that Name, was Son of *Edward Courtenay*, Earl of *Devonshire*, and *Elizabeth* Daughter of Sir *Philip Courtenay* of *Molland*: He married *Catherine*, the seventh and youngest Daughter of King *Edward IV.* His marrying into the Royal Family was very unfortunate to him, as it has been to most others; for he was kept in Prison several Years by King *Henry VII.* His Son was beheaded by King *Henry VIII.* and his Grand-son was kept in Prison almost all Days of his Life. This *William* Earl of *Devonshire* was made Knight of the *Bath* at the Coronation of *Henry VII.* and in the Year 1497, 13 *Henry VII.* was with his Father the Earl of *Devonshire* in *Exeter*, when that City was besieged by *Perkin Warbeck*, where he behaved himself valiantly.

Sir Wm. Pole.
1497.

In the Year 1502, 17 *Henry VII.* *Edmund de la Poole*, Earl of *Suffolk*, Son to *John* Duke of *Suffolk*, and Lady *Elizabeth*, eldest Sister to King *Edward IV.* and Brother to *John* Earl of *Lincoln*, who headed a Rebellion against King *Henry VII.* and was slain at *Stockfield*, was indicted for Murder for killing a mean Person in his Rage; and although the King pardoned him, when he might have justly put him to Death, yet because he was brought to the Bar and arraigned, he was so displeas'd, that he fled into *Flanders* to his Aunt the Lady *Margaret*, Dutcheis of *Burgundy*. The King not being made privy to his going away, and not knowing his Design, sent over Sir *Robert Curson* to find out if he could what was designed by the Dutcheis of *Burgundy*, and the Earl of *Suffolk* her Cousin: In short, the King by his Means, and by other diligent Search, discovered some that were contriving of Mischief against him, and others that did bear no sincere Affection towards his Person, and he could readily name them; so that there were a great many taken up, and amongst them *William* Lord *Courtenay*, Son to the Earl of *Devonshire*, Lord *William de la Poole*, Brother to the Earl of *Suffolk*, Sir *James Tyrrel*, and Sir *John Wyndham*. *William* Lord *Courtenay*, and Lord *William de la Poole*, were taken up only upon Suspicion, because they were near a-kin to the Conspirator, and not because there was any Thing proved against them: But Sir *John Tyrrel* and Sir *John Wyndham* were attainted of High-Treason, May 6, and were beheaded on *Tower-Hill*; but the Lord *William Courtenay* was kept Prisoner all the remaining Time of the Reign of King *Henry VII.* for that King, says Lord *Bacon*, did resolve to depress all the chief Persons of the Line of *York*.

1502.

In the Year 1509, *Edward* Earl of *Devonshire* dying, the Lord *William Courtenay* became Earl of *Devonshire*, and was set at Liberty by King *Henry VIII.* as soon as he came to the Throne, which was that Year; and he was in great Favour and Esteem with that King as long as he lived; but if he had lived longer, he might have been served by him as his Son the Marquess of *Exeter* was. On *New-Years's Day*, in the Year 1509-10, the Queen was delivered of a Prince, whose God-fathers at the Font were the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury* and the Earl of *Surrey*, and the Lady *Catherine*, Countess of *Devon*, God-mother: His Name was *Henry*; but the Child did not live to the latter End of the next Month. The Queen being church'd, the King and She removed from *Richmond* to *Westminster*, where there was Preparation made for solemn Jufts in Honour of the Queen: The King was one, and with him three Aids; the King was called *Cœur Loial*,

1509.

Hall.

Chap. IV. the Earl of *Devonshire*, *Bon Voloire*, Sir *Thomas Nevet*, *Bon Espoire*, Sir *Edward Nevil*, *Valiant Desire*; and their Names were put in a fine Table, and the Table was hung on a Tree curiously wrought, and they were called *Les Chevaliers de la Forest Sabvoigne*, and they were to run at the Tilt with all Comers.

1510. On the 1st Day of *May*, 1510, 2 *Henry VIII.* the King, accompanied with a great many valiant Nobles, rode upon managed Horses to the Wood to fetch *May*, where he and three others, viz. Sir *Edward Howard*, *Charles Brandon*, and *Edward Nevil*, which were Challengers, shifted themselves, and did put on Coats of green Sattin, guarded with crimson Velvet; and on the other Side were the Earls of *Essex* and *Devonshire*, the Marquess of *Dorset*, and the Lord *Howard*, and they were all in crimson Sattin, guarded with a pounced Guard of green Velvet. On the third Day the Queen made a great Banquet for the King and those who had justed, and after the Banquet she gave the Chief Prize to the King, the Second to the Earl of *Essex*, the Third to the Earl of *Devonshire*, and the Fourth to the Marquess of *Dorset*: Then the Heralds cried aloud, *My Lords, For your noble Feats in Arms, God send you the Love of the Ladies whom you most admire.*

1511. In the Year 1511, 3 *Henry VIII.* *William* Earl of *Devon* was seized with a Pleurisy Fever, which Distemper, as *Polydore Virgil* says, was rare in *England* at that Time, and therefore unknown to the Physicians; and through their Unskilfulness, he says, the Earl died: He says of him, that he was a Man of great Nobility, in great Esteem, and of great Virtue. He died at *Greenwich*, *June 9*, 1511. And although he had the King's Letters Patents of the Earldom of *Devonshire* passed some Weeks and odd Days before his Death, yet so necessary was a Creation at that Time accounted, says *Sandford*, that he could not be buried in the Quality of an Earl for Want thereof, 'till the King, for such Favour that he bore him, which are the Words of the Memorandum, would have him be buried as an Earl, and by the Advice of his Council commanded that he should be called by that Title: His Body was embalmed in the King's Court at *Greenwich*, and lay in State in his Chamber 'till *Thursday* the 12th Day of the same Month, when in the Afternoon, being accompanied with a great many Persons of Distinction, it was conveyed by Barge to *Paul's Wharf*, where attended several Gentlemen, and the four Orders of Fryers, who carried those Trophies that were due to his Degree, the Marquess of *Dorset* being principal Mourner, the Offertory and Mass being finished, he was buried by a Bishop in *Paul's Church*, on the South Side of the High Altar, leaving his Lady one of his seven Executors, who out-living him about sixteen Years, departed this Life at her Manour of *Triverton* in *Devonshire*,

1527. *November 15*, 1527, 19 *Henry VIII.* at Three in the Afternoon. Her Body was embalmed, cered, leaded, and covered with a Pall of black Velvet, with a Cross of white Sattin, and upon that another Pall of Cloth of Gold, with a white Cross of silver Tissue, garnished with six Escutcheons of her Arms, and was attended Day and Night 'till *Monday, December 2*, when with a formal Proceeding it was brought to the Parish-Church of *Triverton*, under a Canopy of black Velvet, borne by six Esquires, each Corner whereof a Banner of a Saint was borne by so many Esquires, viz. of the Trinity, Our Lady, St. *Edward*, and St. *Catherine*. The Bearers were all in black Gowns and Hoods; eight Bannerels were carried by eight Gentlemen, four on the one Side, and four on the other. The chief Mourner was the Lady *Carew*, assisted by Sir *Piers Edgcombe*; her Train was borne up by a Gentleman followed by six Gentlewomen:

The

The next Day, the Company being again come into the Church, the Mass of *Requiem* sung, and the Offertory being performed, Doctor *Sarfsley* made a good Sermon upon this Text, *Manus Domini tetigit me*, The Hand of the Lord hath touched me; which done, and Divine Service ended, and the Lord Suffragan with all the Abbots and Prelates in their Pontificalibus, having performed the Office of Burial, the Body was let down into a Vault under the Hearse, at which Time the Officers broke their Staffs, and the whole Company went to the Castle of *Tiverton* to Dinner: In Memory of which noble Lady, the Marquess of *Exeter*, her Son, caused a Chapel, and in it her Tomb with her Effigies upon it, to be erected by the Side of the High Altar of the said Church.

Chap. IV.
1527.

The Seal of this Lady, *Catherine* Countess of *Devonshire*, is delineated in *Sanford's* Genealogical History, upon which are the Arms of her Husband, *William Courtenay*, Earl of *Devonshire*, viz. Quarterly, Or, 3 *Torteaux Gules*; and Or, a *Lyon rampant Azure*, by the Name of *de Rippiis* or *Redvers*; the Third as the Second; the Fourth as the First, impaling Quarterly of 4 *Pieces*; the First, France and England; Secondly, Or, a *Cross Gules*, for *Ulster*; the Third as the Second; the Fourth, *Mortimer*: The Arms supported on the right Side with a *Dolphin*, and on the left with the *Lyon of March*: Upon the Top of the Escutcheon appears a *Demy-Rose within the Rays of the Sun*: The Seal is circumscribed with these Words, *Catherina Comitissa Devon, Filia Soror, & Amita Regum; Catherine* Countess of *Devon*, Daughter, Sister, and Aunt of Kings. The Indenture to which this Seal is annexed, is dated upon 24 *October*, in the 6th of *Henry VIII*. The said Quarterings of this Countess *Catherine* are impaled in a Glass-Window in *Tiverton* Church in the County of *Devon*, with those of her Husband, being Or, 3 *Torteaux*, a *File of as many Points Azure*.

This Lady *Catherine*, Daughter of *Edward IV*. had by her Husband, *William Courtenay*, Earl of *Devonshire*, one Son named *Henry*, who was after his Father Earl of *Devonshire*, and afterward Marquess of *Exeter*, and one Daughter named *Margaret*, who was choaked with a Bone of a Fish, and died at *Colecomb* very young; and there is a Monument of an antique Figure still remaining for her in the Parish-Church of *Coliton*, where her Effigies is put at full Length, in a Nich of the North Wall, with the Effigies of an Angel at her Head and another at her Feet, and over are, 1. The Arms of *Courtenay* impaled with the Arms of *England*; 2. The Arms of *Courtenay* by themselves; 3. The Arms of *England* by themselves; and the Ile where this Monument is placed is called *Choke-bone Ile* to this Day.

Amongst some ancient Evidences belonging to this Family, there remains extant a Deed under the Hand and Seal of this *Catherine* Countess of *Devon*, dated 3 *Henry VIII*. and signed *Cath. Devonshire*: It is directed To our trusty and well-beloved Councillours, *Lewis Pollard*, the King's Serjeant at Law, *John Rowe*, Serjeant at Law, *Sir John Arundel*, Knight, Steward of our Lands; and in it she enables and directs them, to enquire and ascertain what was due for *Aid purple Marier*; expressing, that *Margaret* her Daughter was then above Thirteen Years old, and that by the Grace of GOD she intended to purvey for her a convenient Marriage.

In the Year 1527, there was an Inquisition taken at *Exon* before the Mayor there, after the Death of this Lady *Catherine* Countess of *Devon*, whereby it was found that she had Lands there in Soccage Tenure, and due for a Relief Two Shillings on her Death.

Isaac's Memoirs of Exeter.

Chap. V.

CHAP. V.



1511.
Dugdale's
Baronage.

ENRY Courtenay, second of that Name, Earl of *Devonshire*, was the Son of *William Courtenay*, Earl of *Devonshire*, and *Catherine* Daughter to King *Edward IV.* He became Earl of *Devonshire* upon the Death of his Father, which happened *June 9, 1511.* 3 *Henry VIII.* as was said before.

In 14 *Henry VIII.* 1522, he obtained a Grant of the Lordship of *Caliland* in *Cornwall*, which came to the Crown by the Attainder of *Edward Duke of Buckingham*, and soon after a Grant of a fair Mansion situate in the Parish of *St. Lawrence Poultney* within the City of *London*, which also came to the Crown by the Attainder of the abovesaid Duke: He was one of the Twenty Six Peers that sat on the Trial of that Duke. *June 18, 1525, 17 Henry VIII.* *Henry* Earl of *Devonshire* was made Marquess of *Exeter*; on which Day the King's Son, which he had by *Elizabeth Blunt*, called *Henry Fitz-roy*, was created, first Earl of *Nottingham*, and afterwards, on the same Day, Duke of *Somerset* and *Richmond*. In the Year 1520, 11 *Henry VIII.* in the Summer, the Queen desired the King to bring to his Manour of *Havering* in *Essex*, to the Bower there, the Gentlemen of *France* that were Hostages, for whose Welcome she provided all Things in a liberal Manner: The King, the Four Hostages of *France*, the Earl of *Devonshire*, with six other young Gentlemen, entered the Chamber mask'd; when they had been there for some Time, and danced, they took off their Masks and made themselves known, and the King gave many Gifts where he liked. In the Year 1520, 12 *Henry VIII.* at the Interview of the King of *England* and King of *France*, in the Vale of *Andren*, on *Thursday* the 13th Day of *June*, about Noon, the two Queens met in the Camp, and took their Places: The People came in great Numbers to see the two Kings, who being armed entered the Field, and challenged all Men at Jufts: Then entered the Earl of *Devonshire*, and on his Side the Lord *Montacute*, the Lord *Herbert*, Lord *Leonard Grey*, Mr. *Arthur Pool*, Mr. *Francis Brian*, Mr. *Henry Norris*, and four others, all richly apparrell'd. The Earl of *Devonshire* charged his Spear, and the *French* King likewise charged his to meet the Earl, and they ran so hard together that both their Spears broke, and so they maintained their Courses nobly. In the Year 1521, 13 *Henry VIII.* the King kept his *Christmas* at *Greenwich* in great Splendour, and with open Court, where the King and the Earl of *Devonshire*, with four Aids, answered at the Tournay all Comers, which were sixteen Persons: Noble and rich was their Apparel, but in Feats of Arms the King excelled the rest. In the Year 1523, the Emperour *Charles V.* came into *England*, and staid some Days at *Greenwich*; and, the more to honour his Presence, great Jufts and Tournays were appointed, which were set forth in a most Triumphal Manner. The King and the Earl of *Devonshire*, and their Aids, keeping the Place against the Duke of *Suffolk*, the Marquess of *Dorset*, and their Aids; and at many other Times, as *Hall* relates, *Henry* Earl of *Devonshire* shewed his Valour and Activity at Jufts and Tournaments. In 1523, *June 15, Christian* King of *Denmark*, with his Wife and a small Train with them, landed at *Dover*, where he was nobly received by the Earl of *Devonshire*, the Bishops of *Exeter* and *Norwich*, and came to *London*, where the King and the Queen received them with all Honour. In the Year 1525, *June 18, Henry* Earl of *Devonshire*, was created Earl of *Exeter*,

ter, as was said above; and in the same Year he was one of the Commissioners of the King of *England* in that Treaty made for the Redemption of *Francis I.* King of *France*, then Prisoner to the Emperor *Charles V.* In the Year 1532, *October 10*, the King went to *Dover*, and on the 11th, at Three a-Clock in the Morning, he took Shipping in *Dover Road*, and before Ten the same Day he landed at *Calais*: On the 21st he went out of *Calais*, accompanied with the Dukes of *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, the Marquesses of *Dorset* and *Exeter*, and coming to the Place appointed, he there met with the *French King*; but before he went, he nominated the Marquess of *Exeter* his Heir Apparent to the Crown.

Chap. V.

1532.

In the Year 1533, *September 7*, (being *Sunday*) between the Hours of Three and Four in the Afternoon, was born the Lady *Elizabeth*, Daughter to King *Henry VIII.* afterwards Queen of *England*: She was born at *Greenwich*, and there Christen'd in the Fryers Church the *Wednesday* after: The God-father at the Font was the Lord Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, the God-mothers, the old Dutchess of *Norfolk*, and the old Marchioness of *Dorset*, Widow; and at the Confirmation the Lady Marchioness of *Exeter* was God-mother: In the Procession went the Earl of *Essex*, bearing the covered *Bason gilt*; after him the Marquess of *Exeter*, with a Taper of *Virgin-Wax*; next him the Marquess of *Dorset*, bearing the Salt. When the Ceremonies and Christening was ended, the Arch-Bishop gave the Princess a standing Cup of Gold: The Marchioness of *Exeter* gave three standing Bowls graven, all gilt, with a Cover.

1533.

Hall.

In 1529, *Henry* Marquess of *Exeter* was one of the Lords that subscribed to the Forty Four Articles then exhibited to the King against Cardinal *Woolsey*: And in the next Year, he, together with the rest of the Peers then sitting in Parliament, did subscribe that Letter that was then sent to the Pope, *Clement VII.* wherein they earnestly moved his Holiness to ratify the Divorce made between King *Henry* and Queen *Catherine*, his first Wife, representing to him the Opinion of divers Universities and many learned Men upon that Point; withal insinuating, that Recourse would be had to other Remedies in case of his Refusal: In which Year he obtained the Inheritance of the Manour of *Edelmeton*, alias *Saysbury*, and *Diphans*, as also the Manour of *Swaclyff* and *Cordball*, with all those Lands called *Herseyes*, in *Little Helyndon* and *Great Helyndon* in the County of *Middlesex*. In 1536 he was one of those that sat on the Trial of *Anne Bullein*. And in that same Year, 28 *Henry VIII.* an Insurrection began in *Yorkshire*, and the People gathered together to the Number of Forty Thousand: The King being advertised thereof, sent the Duke of *Norfolk*, his Lieutenant-General, the Marquess of *Exeter*, the Earl of *Shrewsbury*, the Earls of *Huntington* and *Rutland*, with a great Army to go against them: These Lords raising those Forces that were assigned them, marched to the Place where the Rebels were encamped, which was beyond the Town of *Doncaster*, in the Highway towards *York*: First, the Earl of *Shrewsbury*, with the Earls of *Huntington* and *Rutland*, gathered what Forces they could out of the Counties of *Shrewsbury*, *Stafford* and *Leicester*; a little after came the Duke of *Norfolk*, and last of all came the Marquess of *Exeter*, with a jolly Company of Western Men, well and completely appointed, (so says *Hollingsbed*) and he mustered them at *Bradnich*; and a Battle was appointed to be fought on the Eve of *St. Simon and Jude*; but there fell such Rain the Night before, that the two Armies could not meet; whereupon the Rebels desired the Duke of *Norfolk* to sue to the King for a Pardon, which the Duke promised, and rid Post to

1536.
Lord Herbert.

Hollingshed.

Liber Bradnich.

Chap. V. the King then lying at *Windsor*, to know his Pleasure, who confirmed what the Duke had done, sent them a Pardon, and so appeased them.

1538. In the Year 1538, 29 *Henry VIII.* in the Month of *June*, the Lord *Darcy* and the Lord *Hussey* were arraigned at *Westminster* before the Marquess of *Exeter*, High-Steward, where they were found guilty, and had Judgment as in Cases of High-Treason. The same Year, *Henry Courtenay*, Marquess of *Exeter* and Earl of *Devonshire*, *Henry Poole* Lord *Montacute*, and Sir *Edward Nevil*, Brother to the Lord *Abergavenny*, were sent to the *Tower*, being accused by Sir *Geoffrey Poole*, Brother to the

Lord *Montacute*, of High-Treason: They were indicted for devising to maintain, promote and advance one *Reginald Poole*, late Dean of *Exeter*, Enemy to the King beyond Sea, and to deprive the King. The Marquess and the Lord *Montacute* were tried by their Peers, the 2d and 3d of *December* at *Westminster*, before the Lord *Audley*, Lord Chancellor, and, for that Time, Lord High Steward of *England*, and they were found Guilty. The 5th of *January* the Lord Marquess and the Lord *Montacute*, with Sir *Edward Nevil*, lost their Heads on *Tower-Hill*. On the 4th of *February* following, Sir *Nicholas Carew*, who was both Master of the Horse and Knight of the Garter, was arraigned for being an Adherent to the Marquess of *Exeter*, and having spoken of his Attainder as unjust and cruel, he was also attainted and executed upon the 3d of *March*. Dr.

Dr. Burnet. *Burnet* says, The special Matter brought against the Lord *Montacute* and the Marquess of *Exeter*, was, "That whereas Cardinal *Poole* and others had cast off their Allegiance to the King, and gone and submitted themselves to the Pope, the King's mortal Enemy; the Lord *Montacute* did, on the 24th of *July*, in the 28th Year of the King's Reign, a few Months before the Rebellion broke out, say, That he liked well the Proceedings of his Brother the Cardinal, but did not like the Proceedings of the Realm; and said, I trust to see a Change of this World; I trust to have a fair Day upon these Knaves that rule about the King; and I trust to see a merry World one Day. Words to the same Purpose were likewise charged on the Marquess of *Exeter*. The Lord *Montacute* farther said, I would I were over the Sea with my Brother, for this World will one Day come to Stripes; it must needs so come to pass, and I fear we shall lack nothing so much as honest Men: He also said, he dreamed that the King was dead, and though he was not yet dead, he would die suddenly one Day; his Leg would kill him, and then we should have jolly Stirring; saying, that he never loved him from his Childhood, and that Cardinal *Wolsey* would have been an honest Man, if he had had an honest Master. And the King having said to the Lords, he would leave them one Day, having some Apprehensions he might shortly die, that Lord said, If he will serve us so, we shall be happily rid: A Time will come, I fear we shall not tarry the Time, we shall do well enough: He had also said, He was sorry the Lord *Abergavenny* was dead, for he could have made Ten Thousand Men; and for his Part he would go and live in the West, where the Marquess of *Exeter* was strong: And had also said, upon the breaking out of the Northern Rebellion, that the Lord *Darcy* played the Fool, for he went to pluck away the Council, but he should have begun with the Head first; but I will bestrew him for leaving off so soon."

These are the Words charged on these Lords, says *Dr. Burnet*, as clear Discoveries of their treasonable Designs, and that they knew of the Rebellion that brake out, and only intended to have kept it off to a fitter Opportunity.

Heylin says, “ *Henry* Earl of *Devonshire* and Marquess of *Exeter*, descended from a Daughter of King *Edward IV.* and *Henry Poole*, Lord *Montacute*, descended from a Daughter of *George* Duke of *Clarence*, the second Brother of that *Edward*, under Colour of preventing or revenging the Dissolutions of Abbeys and Religious Houses, associated themselves with Sir *Edward Nevil* and Sir *Nicholas Carew*, in a dangerous Practice against the Person of the King, and the Peace of the Kingdom, by whose Indictment it appears, that it was their Purpose and Design to destroy the King, and advance *Reginald Poole*, one of the younger Brothers of the said Lord *Montacute*, to the Regal Throne; which, how it could consist with the Pretensions of the Marquess of *Exeter*, or the Ambition of the Lord *Montacute*, the elder Brother of this *Reginald*, is hard to say: But having the Chronicle of *John Speed* to justify me in the Truth hereof in this Particular, I shall not take upon me to dispute the Point” So saith Dr. *Heylin*. And indeed *Speed* says, “ That the Marquess and the Lord *Montacute*, by secret working, sought to deprive King *Henry*, and to raise up *Reynold Poole* unto the Regal Dignity, as by their Indictments appeareth.” But how can that be? as Dr. *Heylin* observes, when the Marquess was descended from the elder Brother, King *Edward IV.* and *Reginald Poole* from the younger, the Duke of *Clarence*, and the Lord *Montacute* was the Cardinal’s elder Brother: Certainly they would not set up the Cardinal to be King, when they both had a better Title to the Crown than he had: But there was no such Thing in the Indictment, that *Speed* says there was; for the Indictment against the Marquess was, that he should traiterously say, I like well of the Proceedings of Cardinal *Poole*, but I like not the Proceedings of this Realm; and I trust to see a Change of the World: I trust once to have a fair Day upon these Knaves which rule about the King; I trust to give them a Buffet one Day. This was all was laid in the Indictment against the Marquess: And the Indictment against Sir *Nicholas Carew* was, that he should maliciously and traiterously murmur, and was wroth, and said, I greatly marvel that the Indictment against the Lord Marquess was so secretly handled, and to what Purpose, for the like was never seen.

My Lord *Herbert* says, “ The particular Offences yet of these great Persons are not so fully made known to me that I can say much; only I find among our Records, that *Thomas Wriothesley*, Secretary then at *Brussels*, writing of their Apprehension to Sir *Thomas Wiat*, Ambassador in *Spain*, said, That the Accusations were great and duly proved: And in another Place I read, that they sent the Cardinal Money.”

Another Historian says, That the Marquess was in so great Favour with King *Henry VIII.* that upon his going into *France*, he nominated him his Heir Apparent, but after his Return degraded him, and took away his Life upon better Policy, “ lest he should create so much Trouble to the Commonwealth, as the late *Richard* Duke of *York* had done, after he was honoured with the like Title of Heir Apparent, and who proved the Ruin of his Raiser, *Henry VI.*” He says again, “ Now whether the Marquess had been faulty in abetting the Treason wherewith Cardinal *Poole* was charged, or whether the King packed him into the Company, certain it is, that having the Marquess and his Partakers at an Advantage, the better to secure his own Estate, he caused his Head to be cut off on *Tower-Hill.*”

Hollingshed says, “ That the King became jealous of his Greatness, wherewith the Marquess had given some Testimony in his so sudden raising divers Thousands against the *Yorkshire* Rebels; and he says likewise, That the

Chap. V.

1538.

Heylin's History of the Reformation, p. 120.

Lord Herbert.

Sandford.

Hollingshed.

“ Marquess

Chap. V. "Marquefs was put to Death to the great Grief of moft of the Subjects
 "of this Realm, who for his fundry Virtues did bear him great Favour
 "and Goodwill."

1538.
 Dr. Burnet.

Dr. Burnet fays, "That a little before the Marquefs was put to Death,
 "there were very fevere Inveftives printed at *Rome* againft King *Henry*
 "VIII. in which there was nothing omitted, that could make him appear
 "to Pofterity the blackeft Tyrant that ever wore a Crown; and Cardinal
 "*Poole's* Stile was known in fome of them, which poffeffed the King
 "with the deepeft and moft implacable Hatred to him that ever he bore
 "to any Perfon, and did provoke him to do all thofe Severities that fol-
 "lowed on his Kindred and Family."

There is a Tradition in *Trverton* in *Devonshire*, the Place that the Mar-
 quefs lived in, that an old Man of that Town came to the Marquefs a
 little Time before he was taken up, and told him, That by fuch a Day,
 which he named, if he did not fave his Life by flying, he would be fent
 for up to *London* by the King, and have his Head cut off. The Marquefs
 flighted the Saying of the old Man, and when the Day was come that he
 had named, the Marquefs fent for him, and told him, that he was a falfe
 Prophet, and threatened to have him punifhed. Sir, fays the old Man,
There is a Party of Horfe now coming to feize you, and they are come
within half a Mile of the Town; and in a little Time after the Soldiers
 came and furrounded the Caftle, feized upon the Marquefs, and carried him
 Prifoner to *London*, where he loft his Head, as the old Man had foretold.

1539.

In the next Year, 1539, there was a Parliament called, in which the
 Attainders of the Marquefs of *Exeter* and the Lord *Montacute*, and
 feveral others were confirmed, and new ones of a ftrange and unheard
 of Nature, fays Dr. Burnet, were enacted. "It is a Blemifh never to be
 "wafhed of, fays the Doctor, and which cannot be enough condemned,
 "and was a Breach of the moft facred and unalterable Rules of Juftice,
 "which is capable of no Excufe: It was the Attaining of fome Perfons
 "whom they held in Cufody without bringing them to Tryal: The chief
 "of thefe were the Marchionefs of *Exeter* and the Countefs of *Sarum*."
 The fpecial Matter charged on the former is her confederating herfelf with
 Sir *Nicholas Carew* in his Treafons; to which is added, that fhe had com-
 mitted divers other abominable Treafons: The latter is faid to have con-
 federated herfelf with her Son the Cardinal, with other aggravating Words.
 It does not appear by the Journal that any Witneffes were examined.

Dr. Burnet.

Lord Herbert.

About two Years after the Countefs of *Salisbury* was put to Death:
 The old Lady being brought to the Scaffold fet up in the Tower, was com-
 manded to lay her Head upon the Block, but fhe refused, faying, *So fhould*
Traitors do, and I am none: Neither did it ferve that the Executioner
 told her it was the Fashion; fo turning her grey Head every Way, he bid
 him, *if he would have her Head, to get it as he could*, fo that he was con-
 ftrained to fetch it off flovenly: And thus ended, as our Authors fay, the
 laft of the right Line of the *Plantagenets*. And as for the Marchionefs of
Exeter, fhe was not executed, becaufe fhe had no guilty Blood-Royal in
 her Veins, fays *Sandford*, but died a natural Death fome Years after. It
 is faid, that when Queen *Mary* came to the Throne, as fhe went to the Tower,
 Lady *Elizabeth* her Sifter went next to her, and after her the Marchionefs
 of *Exeter*.

1558.

This Marchionefs made her Will *September* 25, 1558, 4 and 5 of *Philip*
 and *Mary*, in which fhe bequeathed her Body to be buried in the Chauncel
 or Parifh-Church where fhe fhould depart this Life, appointing a Dirige and
 a Trental of Maffes to be faid or fung for her; To her Sifter *Catherine*
Berkeley

Berkeley she gave a Gown of black Velvet flower'd with Jennets: To her Brother, Mr. *John Blunt*, Twenty Pounds; and to her Cousin *James Blunt* a standing gilt Bowl with a Cover. She was buried in *Wyuburn-Minster* in *Dorsetshire*, where, on the North Side of the Choir, is a fair, but plain marble Monument erected to her Memory, all round the upper Part of which was formerly inlaid a Plate of Brass, whereon was an Inscription, but the greatest Part of it is now wanting, and all that remains is this;

Chap. V.
1558.

Conjux quondam Henrici Courtenay, *Marchionis* Exon,
Mater Edwardi Courtenay, *nuper* Co....

But the whole Epitaph is registered in the Parish-Book in *English*, and is;

“ In this lyes entombed *Gertrude Blunt*, *Marchioness* of *Exeter*,
“ Daughter of *William Blunt*, Lord *Montjoy*, and Wife of *Henry*
“ *Courtenay*, Earl of *Devonshire* and *Marques* of *Exeter*, beheaded
“ by King *Henry* 8th; which *Henry Courtenay* was Son of *William*
“ *Courtenay*, Earl of *Devonshire*, by *Catherine* the Daughter of King
“ *Edward* the 4th.

And this Lady *Marchioness* here entomb'd was, by the aforefaid *Henry* her Husband, the Mother of *Edward Courtenay*, the last Earl of *Devonshire* of that Name.

Henry *Marques* of *Exeter* was by King *Henry* VIII. made *Steward* of all the *Dutchy* of *Cornwall*, and of all the *Stanneries* in *Devonshire* and *Cornwall*; and therefore it was, that upon the Northern Rebellion he mustered his Men in *Bradnich*, because it belongs to that *Dutchy*.

Upon the *Attainder* of the *Marques*, King *Henry* did annex to the *Dutchy* of *Cornwall*, the *Manours* of *West-Anthony*, *Porth-loo*, *Porth-pig-bam*, *North-hill*, *Landrene*, *Trelowyn*, *Treganor*, *Tregulan*, *Crosbele*, *Tre-veryn-Courtenay*, *Landulph*, *Leigh-durant* and *Tinten*, in the *County* of *Cornwall*, and all other his Lands in the said Places, which came to the King by the said *Attainder*.

When *Edward Seymour* was created *Duke* of *Somerset*, 1 *Edward* VI. he had a *Grant* of *Forty Pounds per Ann.* out of the *Manours* of *Crewkerne*, *Stoke-gurfs*, and *Wyke-Fitzpain*, late come the *Crown* by the *Attainder* of *Henry* *Marques* of *Exeter*.

Where the *Marques* was buried, I cannot learn; but *Sir Nicholas Carew* was buried in the Church of *St. Botolph Aldgate*; for on the South Side of the *Altar* in that Church is a *Monument*, with a *Figure* lying carved in *Marble*, and the following *Inscription*;

Here lyeth *Thomas Lord Darcy* of the *North*; *Sir Nicholas Carew* *Knight* of the *Garter*; *Lady Elizabeth Carew*, *Daughter* to *Sir Francis Brian*; and *Sir Arthur Darcy*, *younger Son* to the said *Lord Darcy*, and *Lady Mary* his dear *Wife*, *Daughter* of *Sir Nicholas Carew*, who had 10 *Sons* and 5 *Daughters*.

By this *Epitaph* it appears, that the *Lord Darcy's* Son married *Sir Nicholas Carew's* Daughter, and that they were both, *viz.* the *Lord Darcy* and *Sir Nicholas Carew*, laid in the same *Vault*; from which it may be infer'd, that they were dear the one to the other; and the *Lord Darcy* was at the *Head* of an *Insurrection* in *Lincolnshire*, and was for it *Tried* and *Executed*; and the *Marques* of *Exeter* fate as *High-Steward*

Chap. V. at his Trial as was said before; and therefore the Marquess and Sir *Nicholas*, who were great Friends too, might be suspected to know before-hand of the Insurrection; as some Historians do write; but there is no such Thing laid to their Charge in the Indictment.

Henry Marquess of *Exeter* and Earl of *Devonshire* had two Wives; the first was *Elizabeth Grey*, Daughter and Heir of *John* Viscount *Lisse*, by whom he had no Issue; and the second was *Gertrude* Daughter of *William Blunt*, Lord *Montjoy*, and *Elizabeth* Daughter and Co-heir of Sir *William Say*, Knight; and by this last Wife he had two Sons, 1. *Henry*, who died young; 2. *Edward*, who was by Queen *Mary* restored to the Honours and Estates of his Father.

The Marquess did bear, *Quarterly*, 1st. *France and England*, within a *Border of the same*; 2d and 3d, *Or*, 3 *Torteaux*; 4th, *Or*, a *Lyon rampant Azure*. These Arms within the Garter are carved and painted in the Roof of the Chapel of *St. George* at *Windsor*; for, as is said before, he was Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter. There are likewise this Marquess's Arms in a Window of the Council Chamber in the Guild-hall of *Exeter*.

The Arms of *Elizabeth Grey*, his first Wife, were, *Barry of six*, *Argent and Azure*, 3 *Torteaux in Chief*, and a *Label of 3 Points Ermine*; and those his second Wife, *Gertrude Blunt*, *Barry*, *Nebule of six*, *Or and Sable*.



Chap. VI.

CHAP. VI.

1526.



EDWARD Courtenay, third of that Name, Earl of *Devonshire* and Marquess of *Exeter*, was born about the Year 1526, and when his Father was beheaded, he being then but twelve Years old, left he should raise Commotions by revenging his Father's Quarrel, was committed to the Tower; and there he continued as long as King *Henry* lived.

1546.

King *Edward VI.* came to the Throne, *January 24*, 1546; and on the 20th of *February* after, he was crowned at *Westminster*; and the same Day there was proclaimed a General Pardon of all Manner of Persons, excepting Six, *viz.* the Duke of *Norfolk*, *Edward Lord Courtenay*, Mr. *Fortescue*, Mr. *Throgmorton*, Cardinal *Poole*, and Mr. *Pates*; so that this young Lord was then continued a Prisoner, and so remained all the Days of King *Edward VI.* But in the Year 1553, *August 3*, Queen *Mary* came from *Wanstead* in *Essex* to *London*, and went to the Tower, where *Thomas Duke of Norfolk*, Dr. *Gardiner*, late Bishop of *Winchester*, *Edward Courtenay*, Son and Heir to *Henry Marquess of Exeter*, the Dutchess of *Somerset*, Prisoners in the Tower, kneeling on the Hill within the same Tower, saluted her Grace; and she came to them and kissed them, and said, *These be my Prisoners*. The next Day *Edward Courtenay* was made Earl of *Devon* and Marquess of *Exeter*; although Historians when they do mention him, do only call him Earl of *Devon*.

Stew.

1553.

September 28, (being *Thursday*) the Queen made Fifteen Knights of the *Bath*, the First was the Earl of *Devonshire*; and the Queen not only advanced the Lord *Courtenay* to those Titles of Honour, but also to so much

of

of his Father's Possessions as remained then in her Hands; whereby, says *Hollingshed*, it was then thought by many that she did bear Affection to him by Way of Marriage: But it came not to pass; but for what Reason I am not able to say; but surely the Subjects of *England* were most desirous thereof: So saith *Hollingshed*. And Dr. *Heylin* says, that during the Sitting of the Parliament, in the First Year of the Queen's Reign, she had been desired to marry; and three Husbands had been nominated of several Qualities, that she might please herself in the Choice of one; that is to say, *Edward Lord Courtenay*, whom she had lately restored to the Title of Earl of *Devon*; *Reginald Poole*, a Cardinal of the Church of *Rome*, descended from *George Duke of Clarence*; and *Philip* the eldest Son of *Charles* the Emperour. It is affirmed, that she had carried some good Affections towards the Earl of *Devonshire* ever since she first saw him in the Tower, as being of a lovely Personage and Royal Extraction, the Grand-son of a Daughter of King *Edward IV.* but he being founded a-far off had declined the Matter. Concerning which there goes a Story, that the young Earl petitioning the Queen for leave to travel, she advised him to marry and stay at Home, assuring him, that no Lady in the Land, how high soever, would refuse to accept of him for a Husband; by which Words, though she pointed out herself unto him, as plainly as might either stand with the Modesty or Majesty of a Maiden Queen, yet the young Gentleman not daring to look so high as a Crown, or being better affected to the Person of the Princess *Elizabeth*, desired the Queen to give him leave to marry her Sister; which gave the Queen so much Displeasure, that she looked upon them with an evil Eye for ever after; upon the Earl for not accepting the Love she seemed to offer, and on her Sister as her Rival in the Earl's Affections: So says Dr. *Heylin*. Bishop *Godwin* says, that the Gravity and Holiness of Life, conjoined with great Sweetness of Disposition and Prudence, did recommend Cardinal *Poole*; but the Flower of his Age that the Earl of *Devonshire* was in, together with his genteel and courteous Behaviour, had rendered him most dear to the Queen: But, says he, there was, I know not how, a Suspicion raised of him, as if he did favour the Protestant Religion; and Cardinal *Poole* was now grown pretty old, being above Fifty Three Years old; therefore their Counsels prevailed, who said, *That there was need of a powerful King to keep the Kingdom in Peace*; and therefore she chose to marry Prince *Philip* the Emperour's Son.

In the Parliament that met *October 10,* 1 Queen *Mary*, Two Private Bills passed; the one for restoring the Wife of the late Marquess of *Exeter*, who had been attainted in the 32d Year of King *Henry's* Reign, and the other for her Son *Edward Courtenay*, Earl of *Devonshire*; and in that Parliament the Queen's Legitimation was declared and confirmed: And from this Time, says Dr. *Burnet*, the Queen handled her Sister *Elizabeth* more severely than she did before: It was perhaps occasioned by this Act, since before they stood equally illegitimated; but now that Act that legitimated the Queen, making her Sister most certainly a Bastard in Law, the Queen might think it too much to use her as she had done formerly. Others suggest a more secret reason of this Distaste: The new Earl of *Devonshire* was much in her Favour, so that it was thought she had some Inclinations to marry him; but he either not presuming so high, or really having an Aversion to her, and an Inclination to her Sister, who of that moderate Share of Beauty that was between them, had much the better of her, and was Nineteen Years younger, made his Addressee, with

Chap. VI.

Highly.

Heylin.

Godwin.

more

Chap. VI. more than ordinary Concern, to the Lady *Elizabeth*; and this did bring them both into Trouble: So says Dr. *Burnet*.

In the Beginning of the Month of *January*, the Emperour sent over Ambassadors into *England* to conclude a Marriage between King *Philip* his Son and Queen *Mary*; which Match was generally disliked, and was the Occasion of the Rising of the Duke of *Suffolk*, Sir *Thomas Wiat*, and Sir *Peter Carew*: But as Sir *Peter Carew* was carrying on his Design in the West, it came to be discovered, and one that he had trusted much in it was taken: Upon that Sir *Peter* fled into *France*: *Wiat* was in *Kent* when he heard of this, but had not yet laid his Business as he intended; therefore fearing to be undone by the Discovery that was made, he gathered some Men about him, and on the 25th of *January* went to *Maidstone*. There he made Proclamation, *That he intended nothing but to preserve the Liberty of the Nation, and to keep it from coming under the Yoke of Strangers*.

Heylin's History of the Reformation, pag. 203.

Dr. *Heylin* says, that the *Carews*, and other Gentlemen in *Devonshire*, were drawn into the Plot upon Assurance of marrying the Lord *Courtenay* to the Princess *Elizabeth*, and setting the Crown upon their Heads: And if so, then no Wonder that the Princess and the Earl were suspected of being privy to the Plot.

On the 27th of *January*, the Lord Treasurer came to the Guild-hall from the Council to request the Citizens to prepare Five Hundred Footmen well-armed to go against the said *Wiat*, which was granted, and the next Day were sent to *Gravesend* by Water. *January* 29, the Duke of *Norfolk*, with the Captain of the Guard and other Soldiers, and the Captain and the Soldiers that were sent from *London*, had a Design to attack *Rochester* Castle, where *Wiat* and his Company lay; but the Captains of the City and their Soldiers fled over *Rochester* Bridge to *Wiat*; so that the Duke was fain to return again to *London*, being in great Fear of his Life. *Wiat's* Army being strengthened with the Queen's Ordnance and Treasure, *January* 30, he removed to *Blackheath*: In the mean Time, *Henry* Duke of *Suffolk*, Father to Lady *Jane Grey*, flying into *Leicestershire* and *Warwickshire*, made Proclamation against the Queen's Marriage with the Prince of *Spain*; but the People did not incline to him; and after he had endeavoured to raise the Country, he gave it over, and concealed himself in a private House, but was betrayed by him to whom he trusted himself into the Hands of the Earl of *Huntington*, and so was sent to the Tower. The 1st of *February* the Commons of the City of *London* were assembled in their Liveries at Guild-hall, and thither came the Queen with her Lords; and the Queen after she had spoken very much against *Wiat*, declared, *That she had not a Design to marry otherwise than as the Council should think to be both honourable and commodious for the Realm*, and therefore did desire them to assist her in oppressing such as contrary to their Duty rebelled against her: And she appointed Lord *William Howard* Lieutenant of the City, and the Earl of *Pembroke* General of the Field; and the young Earl of *Devonshire* had some Command likewise; as *Thuanus* says. *Wiat* entered *Southwark* *February* 3, wherefore the Draw-bridge was broken down, and Ordnance planted to that Part of the City. A general Pardon was proclaimed to all that would give over and forsake the Rebels. After *Wiat* had lain three Days in *Southwark*, he turned his March to *Kingston* on *Sbrove-Tuesday* in the Morning, being the 6th of *February*, where he passed over the *Thames*, and designed to have come to *London* in the Night; but the Carriage of his chief Ordnance breaking, he could not come before it was open Day; and he was

Thuanus.

at

at *Hyde-Park* by Nine of the Clock next Morning, being *Ashwednesday*. Chap. VI.
 The Earl of *Pembroke* had gathered a good Body of Men to have fallen on him, for his Men were now in great Disorder; but they looked on to let him cast himself into their Hands: The Earl of *Pembroke* was in *St. James's* Fields, and his Ordnance was so planted, that *Wiat* was forced to leave the common Way, and with a small Number of Men came under *St. James's* Wall, to keep himself from the Danger of the Ordnance, and so went by *Charing-cross*; there the Lord *Clinton* fell in between the several Bodies of his Men, and dispersed them, so that he had not Five Hundred left about him: But with those that remained he passed through the *Strand* and *Fleet-street* to *Ludgate*, where he stopped, in Hopes to have found the Gates opened to him: That Hope failing, he returned back, and being now out of all Heart, was taken at *Temple-Bar* by an Herald.

1554.

Thuanus says, That the Earl of *Devonshire* with his Men defended that Gate, and *Wiat* desired that the Gate might be opened to him as a Friend; but the Earl refused; and whilst the Earl and *Wiat* were discoursing about it, the Earl of *Pembroke* rushed out on a Sudden upon *Wiat's* Forces that were left in the Fields, and they being without their Leader, were soon put to flight; and at the same Time the Earl of *Devonshire* made a Sally out of the Gate and seized *Wiat*: Nevertheless the Earl of *Devonshire* was accused of Treason, and of being privy to *Wiat's* Design, because he suffered him to come into the Suburbs, and nearer to the City than he ought, and did not shew any Enmity to *Wiat*, or do any hostile Act against him, 'till the Earl of *Pembroke* had routed his Army. But none of our *English* Historians do mention any Thing of this concerning the Earl of *Devonshire*, neither do any of them say that any such Thing was laid to his Charge.

Thuanus, vol.
I. p. 350. 1597.

If so great a Man as *Thuanus* could mistake so much in writing of the Affairs of *England*, and Monsieur *Varillas* could blunder so often in writing the Life of *Wickliff*, as Dr. *Burnet* has shewn he has done; then we may conclude, that a late *French* Author, who has written the History of *England*, must from Ignorance, if not from other Causes, very much misrepresent our *English* History.

The Duke of *Suffolk*, who was taken on the 10th Day of *February*, and sent to the Tower, was on the 17th Day of the same Month, conveyed to *Westminster* to be tried: And on his Tryal he denied all that was laid to his Charge, excepting that one should say at his Table once at Supper, *That he would undertake with an Hundred Men to set the Crown upon Courtenay's Head.* The Duke was found guilty, and condemned, and on the 24th of *February* was beheaded on *Tower-Hill.* The Earl of *Devonshire* and the Lady *Elizabeth* were suspected of the Plot, as if the Rising in the West had been set on by the Earl, with Design, if it had succeeded, to have married the Lady *Elizabeth*, and put her in the Queen's Room: And the Queen, who was much alienated from her Sister upon old Scores, was not unwilling to find a Pretence for using her ill; so she was made a Prisoner: And the Earl of *Devonshire* had upon the Account formerly mention'd offended the Queen, who thought her Kindness ill-requited, when she saw he neglected her and preferred her Sister; so he was again put into Prison. He was carried Prisoner to the Tower on the 12th Day of *February* by the Lord Chamberlain, and Two Hundred Men of the Guard; and as he entered into the Tower, the Lieutenant of the Tower asked him the Cause of his coming thither, and he answered, *He could not accuse himself.* And upon *Palm-Sunday, March 18,* the Lady *Elizabeth* was committed to the Tower. The next Day after the Rising

Chap. VI. of Sir *Thomas Wiat*, the Queen sent three of her Counsellors with a Troop of Two Hundred and Fifty Horse to *Ashbridge*, where the Lady *Elizabeth* was then sick in Bed, so that the next Day she was forced to be carried in a Litter. When she came to Court, she was straitway shut up, and kept a close Prisoner for a Fortnight, seeing neither the Queen, nor any Lord, or Friend, but only the then Lord Chamberlain, Sir *John Gage*, and the Vice-Chamberlain, who were Attendants at the Doors. On the *Friday* before *Palm-Sunday*, *Stephen Gardiner*, Bishop of *Winchester*, with Nineteen others of the Council, came unto her Grace from the Queen, and charged her with *Wiat's* Conspiracy; which she utterly denied, affirming, *That she was altogether guiltless therein*: They not being contented with this, charged her Grace with the Infurrection made by Sir *Peter Carew*, and the rest of the Gentlemen of the West Country, which also she utterly denying, cleared her Innocency therein. In conclusion, after long debating of Matters, they declared unto her, That it was the Queen's Will and Pleasure that she should go to the Tower: Whereat she being very much surprized, said, *That she trusted the Queen's Majesty would be a more gracious Lady unto her, and desired them to be a Means to the Queen that she being a true Woman in Thought, Word, and Deed, towards her Majesty, might not be committed to so notorious and doleful a Place*: On which the Lords answered again, That there was no Remedy; for that the Queen's Majesty was fully determined that she should go to the Tower. Upon *Saturday*, the next Day, two Lords of the Council came and certified her Grace, that forthwith she must go to the Tower, the Barge being prepared for her, and the Tide now ready: With a heavy Heart her Grace requested the Lords she might stay another Tide, trusting that the next might be better, and more comfortable, and desired she might be suffered to write to the Queen; and, after a great deal of Difficulty, she was permitted to write to the Queen: Whereupon she wrote, albeit she could not in any Case be permitted to speak with the Queen, to her great Discomfort. And thus the Time and Tide passed away for that Season; they privily appointing all Things ready, that she should go with the next Tide, which fell about Midnight; but for fear she should be taken by the Way, they did not then carry her: So they staid 'till the next Day, being *Palm-Sunday*, when about Nine a-Clock the two Lords returned again, declaring, That it was Time for her Grace to depart. She answered, *If there be no Remedy, I must be contented*; willing the Lords to go before; and when she came out of the Boat, having one Foot upon the Stair, she said, *Here landeth as true a Subject, being Prisoner, as ever landed at these Stairs: And before thee, O GOD! I speak it, having no other Friends but thee alone*. On the 11th of *April* Sir *Thomas Wiat* was beheaded on *Tower-Hill*: He had behaved himself in a very abject Manner at his Tryal; and it is said, that in Hopes of saving his Life, he did, before the Council, accuse the Lady *Elizabeth* and the Earl of *Devonshire* as privy to his Design: And as he was going down the Tower to his Execution, he was conveyed by the Lord Chamberlain and the Lord *Shandois*, Governour of the Tower, to the Tower over the Water-Gate, where the Earl of *Devonshire* lay, and there he remained in Discourse with the Earl above half an Hour: Upon the Scaffold he said, *Whereas it is noised Abroad, that I should accuse the Lady Elizabeth and the Lord Courtenay; it is not so, good People; for I will assure you, that neither they, nor any other now yonder in Hold, was privy to my Rising before I began, as I have declared no less to the Queen and Council, and it is most true*. The bringing of him into the Earl of *Devonshire's* Chamber was a politick Contrivance

1554

1554

Fox.

Hollinghed.

trivance of *Stephen Gardiner*, Bishop of *Winchester*, says *Hollingshed*; for this Bishop being always an Enemy of the Princess, and thinking now by Sir *Thomas Wiat* to pick out some Matter against the Lord *Courtenay*, and so in the End to entangle the Lady *Elizabeth*, contrived, as was said, the same Day that Sir *Thomas* died, that the Lieutenant of the Tower should bring him to the Presence of the Lord *Courtenay*; and he, instead of persuading him to make Confession, as *Gardiner* gave out, did before the Lieutenant of the Tower and the Sheriffs, kneeling upon his Knees, beseech the Lord *Courtenay* to forgive him, for that he had falsely accused both the Lady *Elizabeth* and him; and being brought from thence unto the Scaffold to suffer, he there openly, in the Hearing of all the People, cleared both of them. At which Confession, Dr. *Weston*, a Creature of the Bishop of *Winchester*, standing by, cried out to the People, and said, *Believe him not, good People, for he confessed otherwise before the Council.*

After the Execution of Sir *Thomas Wiat*, News was brought to the Lord Mayor, Sir *Thomas White*, a little before Dinner, that *Wiat* had cleared the Lady *Elizabeth* and the Earl of *Devonshire*, and the Words were told him likewise that Dr. *Weston* spoke unto the People; whereupon the Lord Mayor said, *Is it true? Did Weston say so? In Truth I never took him but for a Knave.* When the Lord Mayor was set down to Dinner, there came in Sir *Martin Bowes* and the Recorder, just come from the Parliament-House, and hearing from the Lord Mayor and Sheriffs what a Confession *Wiat* had made, they wondered at it, declaring, that there was another Report quite contrary to this in the Parliament-House that Morning, *viz.* That Sir *Thomas Wiat* should desire the Lord *Courtenay* to confess the Truth, as he had done before.

A little after this it happened that a certain Apprentice, dwelling in *St. Lawrence Lane*, whose Name was *Cut*, as he was drinking with one *Dinham*, a Plasterer, one of Queen *Mary's* Servants, amongst other Talk, said, how that Sir *Thomas Wiat* had cleared the Lady *Elizabeth* and the Lord *Courtenay*, as no way consenting to his Rising; which Words being carried to Doctor *Gardiner*, Bishop of *Winchester*, Sir *Andrew Jud* was presently sent by the Bishop to the Lord Mayor, commanding him to bring the said Apprentice to the Star-Chamber, who was accused that he should say, That *Wiat* was constrained by the Council to accuse the Lady *Elizabeth* and the Lord *Courtenay*: And as soon as they had brought him, the Bishop putting by other Business, declared, "How miraculously GOD Almighty had brought the Queen's Majesty to the Crown: And whereas she took the Lady *Elizabeth* into her Favour, and loved her so tenderly, and also the Lord *Courtenay*, who of long Time had been detained in Prison, and by her was set at Liberty, and had received great Benefits at her Hands; yet notwithstanding all this, they had conspired most unnaturally and traiterously against her, with that hainous Traytor *Wiat*, as by the Confession of *Wiat* (said he) and the Letters sent to and from, may plainly appear: And yet there was some in the City of *London* that reported, that *Wiat* was forced by the Council to accuse the Lady *Elizabeth* and the Lord *Courtenay*; and yet You, my Lord Mayor, said he, have not seen them punished." *The Party is here*, said the Lord Mayor: *Take him with you*, said the Bishop, *and punish him according to his Deserts.* The Lord *Shandois*, Lieutenant of the Tower, standing by, and hearing what the Bishop said; to please the Bishop, and confirm what he had said, said, *My Lords, this is a Truth that I shall tell ye: I being Lieutenant of the Tower when Wiat sinned, he desired me to bring him to the Lord Courtenay, which when I had done, he fell down*
upon

Chap. VI. upon his Knees, and desired him to confess the Truth of himself, as he
 had done before, and submit himself to the Queen's Mercy. And thus
 1554 " much, says Mr. Fox, (and Hollingshed after him) I thought fit to de-
 " clare, to the Intent that the Reader knowing the Proceedings of the
 " Bishop in this Matter, and comparing the same with the Testimony of
 " *Wiat* himself, and the Testimony of the Sheriffs who were present at
 " the same Time when Sir *Thomas Wiat* asked the Lord *Courtenay* Par-
 " don, may the better judge of the whole Case, for which the Lady *Eli-
 " zabeth* and the Lord *Courtenay* were so long in Trouble."

Fox. During the Time that the Lady *Elizabeth* and the Lord *Courtenay* were
 in Prison, a little Boy, the Son of a Man that lived in the Tower, did
 use to resort unto their Chambers, and did often bring her Grace Flowers,
 as he did to the other Prisoners that were there; whereupon some suspi-
 cious Heads, thinking to make something of it, on a Time called the Child
 unto them, promising him Figs and Apples, and asked him when he had
 been with the Earl of *Devonshire*, knowing that he did use to go to
 him: The Boy answered, *That he would go by and by thither*. Then they
 demanded of him, When he was with the Lady *Elizabeth*? He answered,
Every Day. Then they asked him, What the Lord *Devonshire* sent by
 him to her Grace? The Child said, *I will go and know what he will give*
to carry to her: Such was the Discretion of the Child, (says Mr. Fox) being
 but four Years of Age. *This same is a crafty Boy*, said the Lord Chamber-
 lain: *How say you, my Lord Shandois? I pray you, my Lord*, says the Boy,
give me the Figs you promised me: No, quoth the Lord, thou shalt be
 whipt, if thou come any more to the Lady *Elizabeth*, or the Lord *Cour-
 tenay*. The Boy answered, *I will bring my Lady and Mistress more*
Flowers; whereupon the Child's Father was commanded to permit the Boy
 to come no more up into the Chambers. The next Day, as her Grace
 was walking in the Garden, the Child peeping in at a Hole in the Door,
 cried unto her, *Mistress, I can bring no more Flowers*: Whereat she smi-
 led, but said nothing, understanding thereby what they had done. Soon
 after the Chamberlain rebuked highly his Father, commanding him to put
 him out of the House: *Alas! poor Infant*, said the Father: It is a crafty
 Knave, quoth the Lord Chamberlain, let me see him here no more.

On the 5th Day of May, the Countable of the Tower was discharged
 of his Office, and one Sir *Henry Benifield* placed in his Room; a Man un-
 known to her Grace, and therefore the more to be feared: And on *Tri-
 nity-Sunday*, being the 19th of May, the Princess *Elizabeth* was removed
 from the Tower, and was by Sir *Henry Benifield*, who was appointed her
 Keeper, and the Lord *Tame*, who was joined in Commission with him,
 conveyed to *Woodstock*, where she was kept Prisoner for a considerable
 Time; and how she was used on her Journey, and afterwards when she
 was at *Woodstock*, and what Fears she was under of being secretly made a-
 way, Mr. Fox does shew at large.

On the 25th Day of May, 1554, the Earl of *Devonshire* was brought
 out of the Tower, at Three a-Clock in the Morning, by Sir *Thomas Tre-
 sham*, Knight, Mr. Chamberlain of *Suffolk*, with certain of the Guard
 being appointed to attend him, and was conveyed to *Fodrington-Castle* in
Northamptonshire, where he was assigned to remain, under the Custody
 of the said Sir *Thomas* and others.

On the 19th of July, the same Year, the Prince of *Spain* arrived at
Southampton, and on St. James's Day the Marriage was solemnized between
 him and Queen *Mary*.

The next Year, 1555, a little before *Easter*, the Earl of *Devonshire*, Chap. VI.
after he had lain almost a Year in Prison, was set at Liberty, and came to
Court; and about ten Days after, the Lady *Elizabeth* came likewise to
the Queen: And nothing, says *Heylin*, did King *Philip* more Honour a-
mongst the *English*, than the great Pains he took for the procuring the
Enlargement of the Princess *Elizabeth* and the Earl of *Devonshire*. 1555.

The Earl being thus set at Liberty, finding he was to lie under perpetual Distrust, and that he might, perhaps, upon the first Disorder, be committed to the Tower, to which his Stars seemed to condemn him, resolved to go beyond Sea, and having obtained Leave of the Queen to travel, which before he petitioned for in vain, he passed the Seas, crossed *France*, and came into *Italy*; and being at *Padua*, he sickened, and within Fourteen Days after his Sickness first took him, he died, *October 4, 1556*; some say, not without Suspicion of Poison, which is commonly said of Kings and Great Men: But if, as Bishop *Godwin* and *Thuanus* do say, he was suspected to be inclinable to the *Lutheran* Religion, he being so near related to the Crown, being the Grand-son of *Catherine* the Daughter of *Edward IV.* the Papists might make him away to prevent him from making any Alteration in Religion. This Earl, as it appeared, was born to be a Prisoner; for from Twelve Years of Age to almost Thirty, at which Age he died, he had scarce two Years Liberty, and obtained that Quiet at his Death which in his Life he could never have. He was the Twelfth and last Earl of *Devonshire* of that noble Family, Second Marquess of *Exeter*, and Fifteenth Baron of *Okehampton*; which last Title the Family possessed ever since it came into *England* to that Time: And although Sir *William Courtenay* of *Powderham*-Castle that then was, was the next Heir Male, as being descended from Sir *Philip Courtenay* of *Powderham*, who was Son of *Hugh Courtenay*, second of that Name, Earl of *Devonshire*, and *Margaret Bohun* his Wife, Grand-daughter of King *Edward I.* and was next Brother to Sir *Edward Courtenay*, from whom these last Earls were descended; yet, however it came to pass, that great Estate was divided amongst the four Sisters of *Edward Courtenay*, second of that Name, Earl of *Devonshire*, and Aunts to this last Earl, and the Titles afterwards by King *James I.* conferred on other Families. The Honourable Remains of this last Earl, after his deplorable Death, were repositied in St. *Anthony's* Church in *Padua*, where a noble Monument was erected to his Memory, having this Inscription; 1556.

*Anglia quem genuit, fueratque habitura patronum,
Corteneum celsa hæc continet Arca Ducem.
Credita causa necis Regni affectata cupido,
Reginæ optatum tunc quoque connubium.
Cui Regni proceres non consensere, Philippo
Reginam Regi jungere posse rati.
Europam unde fuit juveni peragrarè necesse,
Ex quo Mors misero contigit ante diem.
Anglia si plorat defuncto principe tanto
Nil mirum; Domino deficit illa pio.
Sed jam Corteneus Cælo, fruiturque Beatiss:
Cum doleant Angli, cum sine sine gemant.
Cortenci probitas, igitur, præstantia, Nomen
Dum stabit hoc Templum, virvida semper erunt
Anglia hinc etiam stabit, stabuntque Britanni.
Conjugii optati Fama perennis erit*

U u u

Improba

*Improba naturæ leges Libitina rescindens
Ex æquo Juvenes præcipitatque Senes.*

“ Under this stately Monument doth lye
 “ The Earl of *Devonshire*, *Edward Courteny*.
 “ He was born in *England*; and, had he liv'd longer,
 “ Would have been to *England* Patron and Defender.
 “ 'Tis thought that the Cause of the Loss of his Life
 “ Was his Desire of having the Queen for a Wife :
 “ For of three that were named, the Peers did agree,
 “ That *Philip of Spain* the Queen's Husband should be,
 “ Which made the noble Youth to go beyond Sea,
 “ Where before his Time Death took him away :
 “ If *England* laments the Death of this Prince,
 “ No Wonder: for her good Lord is gone hence.
 “ But now the great *Courteny* is in Heav'n with the Saints,
 “ Whilst the *English* for their Loss pour out their Complaints.
 “ The Name of *Courteny*, and his excelling Worth,
 “ As long as this Church stands shall be fet forth ;
 “ And as long as old *England* and *Britains* shall be,
 “ The Story of the Marriage remember will we.
 “ Most cruel Death, breaking through Nature's Laws,
 “ On Young, as well as Old, doth lay his Paws.”

This Epitaph is not very elegant, considering the Age and Place in which it was made; neither is it all true; for it says, that his not having the Queen for a Wife was the Cause of his Travelling, and consequently of his Death: But our Historians do say, that he never desired to marry Queen *Mary*, but the Princess *Elizabeth*.

This *Edward* Earl of *Devonshire*, before his unfortunate Journey into *Italy*, conveyed the Manour of *Ailesbear*, and the Manour of *Whimble*, which was formerly called *Whimble-Courtenay*, unto Sir *Francis Inglefield*, then Master of the Rolls, and Sir *William Cordal*, after him in the same Office, upon Trust, as it was supposed; but they retained the same to their own Use; and some of the Estates belonging to the Earldom were sold or given away by King *Henry VIII.* upon the Attainder of *Henry* Marquess of *Exeter*. The great Park of *Okehampton*, *Tiverton* Park, and all the Parks belonging to the Earldom, were destroyed by King *Henry VIII.* by Means of Sir *Richard Pollard*; for he persuaded the King, that if the Parks were disparked, there would grow thereby great Benefit to the Commonwealth, both in Tillage and Pasture; which the King believing, granted a Commission to him for disparking all the Parks belonging to the said Marquess: But the King not finding that Benefit from it that he expected, and understanding that the Gentry of the County were discontented at it, who were thus deprived of their Sports and Recreations, was much displeas'd, and called to him Sir *Richard Pollard*, and did so severely chide him, that Sir *Richard* took it so heavily, that he never enjoyed himself afterwards.

Mr. *Carew* saith, that King *Henry VIII.* affecting the Honour of *Ex-elm*, and respecting the Commodities that *Wallingford-Castle* might afford it, took the Castle by Act of Parliament from the Dutchy of *Cornwall*, and in lieu thereof annexed certain Manours lying in *Cornwall*, fallen to the Crown by the Attainder of the Marquess of *Exeter*, which Queen *Mary* afterwards restored in Tail to his Son the Earl of *Devon*, and upon his dying without Issue received them again. The Manour of *Musberry*,
 which

which belonged to the ancient Barony of *Okehampton*, upon the Attainder of Chap. VI
the Marquess of *Exeter*, was given by King *Henry VIII.* unto Sir *Edward North*, and after, by Purchase, it came to *John Drake* of *Asb*; but *Asb* in
Musberry, the Seat of Sir *William Drake*, was anciently given by *John Lord Courtenay*,
Baron of *Okehampton*, to *Henry de Esse*, or *de Asb*, and so descended to the *Drakes*.
The Manours of *Coliton* and *Whitford* did belong to the Earls of *Devonshire*, but King
Henry VIII. after the Attainder, sold the Fee-farmship of the Tenants, reserving the
Rents and Services; and these were restored by Queen *Mary* to the last Earl, and he
dying, they came to the Heirs General; and a Quarter Part came to Sir *William Pole*,
by Purchase; Half to the Lord *Peters*; and a Quarter to Sir *John Drake Colecomb*,
a Seat of the Earl of *Devonshire*, which *Henry Marquess of Exeter* was about to
rebuild, if untimely Death had not prevented him, was sold by the Heirs General
to Sir *William Pole*. *Whitwell* Manour escheated to the Crown by the Attainder
of the Marquess, and was sold to *John Fry* of *Wicroft*, and by him sold to *John Willoughby*,
Esq. *Fareway* likewise by the Attainder came to the Crown, and was bought by
John Fry of *Wicroft*, and sold by him to *John Willoughby*, Esq. *Stutcomb* and
Buckland-Trill in *Axmouth* belonged likewise to the Earls of *Devonshire*,
'till the Attainder of the Marquess. *Columb-John* was by *Edward Courtenay*,
first of that Name, Earl of *Devonshire*, granted to *Richard Bampfild*, a younger
Son of the House of *Poltimore*, and to the Heirs Male of his Body; but he died
without Issue, 9 *Henry VI.* so as that it reverted unto *Thomas Courtenay*,
Earl of *Devon*; and after the Attainder of the Marquess, it came to the *Bassets*,
and so to the *Acklands*, and Sir *John Ackland*, Knight, builded upon a former
Foundation, begun by the Earl of *Devonshire*, a very fair House. The Manour
of *Ex-Island* was given by King *Edward VI.* after the Attainder of the Marquess
of *Exeter*, to the City of *Exeter*, for valiantly defending the City against the
Cornish Rebels: But Mr. *Fuller* in his *Church History* is much mistaken, when he
says, that it did formerly belong to the City, but was wrested from it by the
Earls of *Devonshire*; for it was Part of the Barony of *Okehampton* from the
Time of the Conquest, before ever the Earls of *Devonshire* had it; and they
had it by being Barons of *Okehampton*. Indeed *Isaac* in his *Memoirs* says,
there was a Trial at the Assizes between *Hugh* Earl of *Devonshire* and the
City of *Exeter* concerning *Ex-Island*; but that was concerning some Rights
and Privileges that the Earl claimed as belonging to the Manour, and not
concerning the Manour itself; for *Isaac* says, that the City had the best of
it in the Tryal, and yet the Manour remained in the Family afterwards.
The Moiety of *Lammas-Fair* fell to the Crown upon the Attainder of the
Marquess, and afterward came to those that bought *Topsham*. The Manours
of *Larkbear*, *Huntsbear*, and the Borough of *Newton-Popleford* in the Parish
of *Ailesbear*, fell to the Crown upon the Attainder, and were purchased by
John Haydon, Esq; of *Caday*. The Manour of *Samsford-Courtenay*, as
Sir *William Pole* saith, was upon the Attainder given by King *Henry VIII.*
to *Kings-College* in *Cambridge*: And no doubt there were several other
Branches of this great and noble Estate that did belong to the Earls of
Devonshire, that were sold, or given away by King *Henry VIII.* But what
remained in the Crown, Queen *Mary*, as was said, restored unto *Edward*
the last Earl of *Devonshire*, and he dying without Issue, the Bulk of that
great Estate was divided amongst the Heirs of the four Sisters of *Edward*,
that was made Earl of *Devonshire* by King *Henry VII.* viz. *Elizabeth*,
Wife of *John Treberf*; *Maud*, Wife of *John Arundel* of *Talvern*; *Isabel*,
Wife of *William Moku*; and *Florence*, Wife
of

Mr. Fuller's
Church History,
page 397.

Chap. VI. of *John Trelawny*: Thus are they ranked in the last Will of Earl *Edward* their Brother. *John Tretherf* had by his Wife *Elizabeth* a Son named *Thomas*, who by the Daughter of *Trevifa* had Issue *Elizabeth*, the Wife of *John Vivian*, and *Margaret*, Wife of *Edward Courtenay of Larrock*: So that the Estate which the last Earl of *Devonshire* had, which was very considerable, notwithstanding there were so many Branches lopped off from it, was divided into four Parts, and one of the four Parts subdivided into two: And I have seen, says Mr. *Carew* in his *Survey of Cornwall*, at *Hall*, a Seat of Sir *Reginald Mohun*, a Faggot whose Age and Painting do prove the Tradition to be true, viz. that it was preserved by the Earls of *Devonshire*, whose Seat it was; but whether from any Forefight of what did happen afterwards I cannot tell, says he: This Faggot being all one Piece of Wood, was, as it grew, wrapped about the middle Part with a Band, and parted at the End into four Sticks, one of which was again subdivided into two; and so, as was said, the Estate was divided between the Heirs of the four Daughters, and one Part of them again subdivided into two: And thus as the Titles of this noble Family were given to others, so this ancient and great Estate, Part of which did belong to the Barons of *Okehampton* from the Time of the Conquest, and Part to the Earls of *Devonshire* from a little Time after, and were both united in the Family of *Courtenay*, and continued in that Family for many Generations, was, upon the Death of this Earl, all torn to Pieces and parcell'd out to Strangers.

In the Statute of 32 *Hen. VIII. cap. 49.* of General Pardon, *Edward Courtenay*, Son of the late Marquess of *Exeter*, is excepted by Name.

As in *Henry VIIIth's* Time there was one *Lambert Symmel* that feigned himself to be *Edward Earl of Warwick*, Son of the Duke of *Clarence*, and at another Time one *Perkin Warbeck* that feigned himself to be *Richard Duke of York*, second Son to *Edward IV.* so a little Time after the Death of the Earl of *Devonshire*, there was one *Cleybery*, or *Cleyberd*, who gave out that he was the Earl of *Devonshire*; and he, with some others, did endeavour to raise Commotions in the County of *Norfolk*, and they made Use of the Lady *Elizabeth's* Name, and the Queen her Sister told her of it; whereupon she wrote a very earnest Letter to the Queen, wherein she declared her great Detestation both of them and their Practices: This *Cleyberd* was afterwards taken in *Suffolk*, and executed at *Bury*.

The Arms of this *Edward Earl of Devonshire* were the same with those of his Father.





A Genealogical Table of the Family of Fowdenham.

Sir Philip Courtenay, 5th Son of Hugh, 2d of that Name, Earl of Devon, } = { Anne Daughter of Sir Thomas Wake of Bisceworth,
and Margaret de Bohun his Wife, Grand-daughter to King Edward I. }

1. Richard Bp. of Norwich. 2. Sir John Courtenay = Joan D. of Alex. Champenoon. 3. William. 4. Margaret = Sir Rob. Carey of Cockington.

Sir Philip Courtenay of Powderham = Elizabeth Daughter of Walter Lord Hungerford.

1. Sir William Courtenay = Margaret } 2. Sir Philip of Molland. 3. Peter Bishop of Winchester. 4. Sir Walter. 5. Sir Edmund of Devoock.
Daughter of William Lord Bonvil. } 6. Humphry. 7. Sir John. 8. Philippa. 9. Anne.

1. Sir William Courtenay, 2d of that Name, = Cicely } 2. Joan = Sir William Carew. } 3. Catherine } = { 1st, Thomas Rogers.
Daughter of Sir John Cheyney of Pimby. } } 2d, Sir William Huddesfeld.

1. Sir William Courtenay, } = { 1st Wife, Margaret Daughter } = { 2d Wife, Mary Daughter } 2. James. 3. Edward. 4. Anne. 5. Joan, and
3d of that Name, } = { of Sir Richard Edgecomb. } = { of Sir John Gainsford. } 3 Daughters more.

1. Sir George = Catharine } 2. Sir Peter. 3. Henry. 4. Nicholas. } 1. Philip. 2. John. 3. Anthony. 4. James. 5. Thomas. 6. Mary.
D. of Sir Tho. St. Leger.

Sir William Courtenay, 4th of that Name, of Powderham-Castle, = Elizabeth Daughter of John Lord Marquis of Winchester.

Sir William Courtenay, 5th of that Name, = Elizabeth Daughter of Henry Mannors, Earl of Rutland.

1. Sir William Courtenay } 2. Francis } = { 1st Wife, Mary Daught. } = { 2d Wife, Elizabeth D. } 3. Thomas. 4. George. 5. John. 6. Alexander.
died without Issue. } = { of Sir William Pole. } = { of Sir Edw. Seymour. } 7. Edw^d. 8. Margaret. 9. Gertrude. 10. Mary.

1. Sir William Courtenay, 6th of that Name, of Powderham-Castle, = Margaret D. of Sir William Waller. 2. Edward. 3. Francis. 4. James.

1. William. 2. Francis = Mary D. of John Bovey. } 3. Edward. 4. Richard. 5. James. 6. George. 7. Henry. 8. William. 9. Lucy. 10.
who died unmarried. } 11. Isabel. 12. Anne. 13. Jane. 14. Margaret. 15. Mary. 16. Dorothy.

1. Sir William Courtenay, 7th of that Name, = Anne Daughter of James Earl of Abingdon. 2. Francis. 3. Francis. 4. Anne. 5. Elizabeth.
6. Margaret. 7. Mary. 8. Lucy. 9. Margaret. 10. Isabel.

1. William, 2. James, 3. William. 4. Henry. 5. Perygrine.—Daughters: 1. Mary, 2. Anne. 3. Eleanora. 4. Bridget. 5. Isabel. 6. Mary.
who both died young. } who died young.



B O O K III.



C H A P. I.

Chap. I.



SIR *Philip Courtenay* of *Powderham-Castle*, whose Progeny is the Subject of this Book, was fifth Son of *Hugh Courtenay*, second of that Name, Earl of *Devonshire*, by *Margaret* his Wife, Daughter of *Humphry Bobun*, Earl of *Hereford* and *Essex*, and Lord High Constable of *England*, and Grand-daughter of King *Edward I.* He was born about the Year 1337, and was the first of that Noble Family of *Courtenay* of *Powderham*, which continueth there to this Day, and is in a prosperous Condition: He is called in his Mother's Will, Sir *Philip Courtenay* of *Canon-leigh*, and in some Writings Sir *Philip Courtenay* of *Bickleley*. *Camden* in his *Britannia* says, "That *Powderham* is the Seat of a very noble Family, the *Courtenays*, Knights, who being descended from the Earls of *Devonshire*, and related to the best Families, are to this Day flourishing, and most worthy of such Noble Ancestors." And we may say the same Thing of it still; for it is not less, but more flourishing than it was then, having been matched to very honourable Families since, and having a great Addition made to their Wealth by the great Increase of their Estate in *Ireland*. This Sir *Philip Courtenay*, first of the *Powderham* Family, as Sir *William Pole* says, was an expert martial Knight, and served King *Edward III.* and King *Richard II.* in their Wars; and some of his martial Deeds are recorded in History; but no doubt there were many more which are not transmitted to us.

1337.

Camden.

In the Year 1366, *Don Pedro*, King of *Castile*, being outed of his Kingdom by his Bastard-Brother *Henry*, came to *Bordeaux*, where *Edward the Black Prince* kept his Court, and beseeched the Prince to help him to recover his Kingdom. The Prince sent to his Father King *Edward III.* to know his Mind in it: The King gave his Consent, that he should raise an Army, and help the excluded King: And in this Army, as was said before, when we spoke of Sir *Hugh Courtenay*, were the three Brothers, Sir *Hugh*, Sir *Philip*, and Sir *Peter Courtenay*. The *Black Prince* met the Bastard *Henry* near *Navaret* in *Spain*, and there engaged with him, and got a signal Victory over him, slew many Thousands of the Enemy, with little Loss on his Side; which great Victory, together with that at *Cressy* and *Poitiers*, made the Prince renowned over all the World, saith *Froissart*. The Day before the Battle, the Prince knighted, together with

1366.
Froissart, p. 1
fol. 139.

Chap. I. *Don Pedro*, King of *Castile*, and others, the three Brothers, *Sir Hugh Courtenay*, *Sir Philip*, and *Sir Peter*, as was said before. I cannot, says *Froissart*, speak of all of them that did right nobly in that Fight; but about the Prince in his Battle were divers good Knights; and amongst these he reckons up *Sir Hugh* and *Sir Philip Courtenay*.

1373.
Gatew's sur-
rey of Corn-
wall.

In the Year 1373, 47 *Edward III.* the Earl of *Salisbury*, with *Sir Philip Courtenay* and *Sir Edward Nevil*, were sent to Sea upon a Rumour, that the *French* were upon the Coast with Six Thousand Men, designing to land. The Earl of *Salisbury* had Forty Sail of Ships, besides Barges, and Two Thousand Men of Arms, besides Archers; and departing from *Cornwall*, he sailed to *Bretaigne*, and coming to *St. Malo's*, burnt seven great *Spanisb* Ships in the Haven; thence they sailed to *Brest*, and there relieved the Garrison with Men and Provisions, where *Sir Robert Knoles* was besieged by the Constable, *Sir Bertrand de Guiselin*; which having done, they took Shipping with Design to keep upon the Coast of *Bretaigne* and *Normandy*; about which Time the King had recruited them with One Thousand Men at Arms and Two Thousand Archers. Hereupon the Earl went again to *Brest*, with a Resolution to fight the *French* that lay before it: But before he got thither, the Constable had withdrawn most of his Men to other Sieges, upon an Agreement made with the Garrison to surrender in Case they were not relieved in Forty Days, for the Performance of which they had taken Hostages. Upon the Earl's Arrival, he sent to the Constable either to fight or return the Hostages, but he refused both; so the Earl having victualled the Castle went to Sea again, and kept upon the Coast of *Bretaigne* and *Normandy* as before.

1378.
History of En-
gland.

In the Beginning of King *Richard the IId's* Reign, the *French*, who had been making Preparations in King *Edward's* Reign, and had mann'd out a Fleet just before his Death, to revenge all the Losses they had sustained by his victorious Sword, entered the narrow Seas immediately after his Decease; and whilst the Nation was busy in settling their new King, invaded the Coasts of *England*, and did much Mischief, which they continued several Months to do without Opposition. They landed in the Isle of *Wight* in *August*, and having done what Mischief they could, and having re-imbarked, in their Return burnt *Hastings*, *Portsmouth*, *Dartmouth*, and *Plymouth*: And whilst the Duke of *Lancaster* was preparing a Fleet to go against them, some of his Men, weary of his slow Proceedings and unnecessary Delays, set out to Sea under the Command of the Earls of *Salisbury* and *Arundel*, and sailed towards the Coast of *Bretaigne*. *Sir Philip* and *Sir Peter Courtenay*, two Brothers, who had the Command of some Ships, espying some Vessels belonging to the Enemy, inconsiderately assaulted them, being the whole *Spanisb* Fleet; and though they bravely fought, and defended themselves, yet in the End were beaten; most of them, who were good Gentlemen of *Devonshire* and *Somersetshire*, being slain: *Sir Peter* with some others were taken Prisoners, and *Sir Philip* was fore wounded, but escaped the Hands of his Enemies. This Misfortune at the first setting out much disheartened them, yet they persisted in their Design, and went on in the intended Voyage, which proved some Compensation for their former Loss; for being arrived upon the Coast of *France*, they found the King of *Navarre* fallen into a Difference with the King of *France*, and very desirous of an Alliance with the King of *England*; whereupon, for a certain Sum of Money lent to the said King, a Confederacy was established between the *English* and him, and the Haven of *Cherburgh* was put into the Possession of the *English*, whereby an easier Entrance was made for them at all Times into *Normandy*, and present Occasion given them to annoy
the

the French. But this advantageous Alliance was not thought a sufficient Compensation for the Loss of the Gentlemen that were killed and taken Captive at the Beginning of this Voyage. Chap. I.

In the Year 1383, 7 Richard II. Sir Philip Courtenay was made Lord Lieutenant of Ireland for ten Years. Hooker in his Chronicle of Ireland says, besides Edmund Mortimer, Earl of March, Campion affirmeth, that in Richard the II's Days were Justices and Lieutenants of Ireland specially recorded; Roger Mortimer, Son of the said Earl; Philip Courtenay, the King's Cousin; James Earl of Ormond; and Robert Vere, Earl of Oxford. 1383.

In 11 Richard II. the King granted to Sir Philip Courtenay, his Cousin, the Park of *Bovy-tracy*, and others in the County of *Devon*, forfeited, to him as long as they remained in the King's Hands upon the Account of the Forfeiture, which were Parcels of the Possessions of *Robert de Vere*, Marquis of Ireland. 1388.

In the Year 1389, 12 Richard II. Sir Philip Courtenay, Kt. is made Steward of all the King's Manours and Stanneries in the County of *Cornwall*. 1389.

In 14 Richard II. the King granted to Sir Philip Courtenay and to Anne his Wife, *Dartmore-Forest*, and the Manour of *Bradnich*. In 1392, 16 1391.

Richard II. Sir Philip Courtenay being returned for one of the Knights of the Shire for *Devon*, came before the King in Parliament, and was accused of sundry heinous Matters: "1st. *Thomas de Pontingdon* complaineth against Sir Philip Courtenay, for wrongfully expelling him out of the Manour of *Bickleigh*. 2^{dly}, The like Complaint was made by *Richard Somest*re against Sir Philip, for expelling him out of four Marks Land in *Thorverton*, in the County of *Devon*. 3^{dly}, The Abbot of *Newnham* in *Devon* complaineth against the said Sir Philip, for imprisoning him and two of his Monks with great Force." Sir Philip being demanded thereof in full Parliament, could make no good Justification; wherefore it was adjudged, that he should not have to do with the Abbot, his Monks, nor any of their Things; but he should be bound to the good Behaviour, and for Contempt was committed to the Tower. Sir Philip Courtenay, a little Time after, prayed that he might be discharged, and that he might purge himself: And on Monday, November 25, at the Request of the Lords and Commons, he was restored to his Place and good Name; for that he had submitted himself to reasonable Arbitriment; and Sir Philip Courtenay and *Thomas de Pontingdon* promised in Parliament to abide the Order of certain Persons then named by a Day to be made; and Sir Philip and *Richard Somest*re did the same. Upon the Hearing of the Matter of *Thomas Pontingdon*, it was adjudged, That Sir Philip Courtenay and Anne his Wife, in an Assize brought, shall only plead in Bar, that *Nicholas* Son of *Thomas Pontingdon* was a Bastard; wherein if it were found that the said *Nicholas* was a Mulier, that the said *Nicholas* should recover; and Sir Philip in the Tryal, in all Probability, had the better of it; for the Manour of *Bickleigh* was in his Family for many Generations after. 1392.

In 22 Richard II. a Commission is directed to Sir Philip Courtenay, Knight, and to Sir Peter Courtenay, Knight, to oversee and look after all the Harbours in the County of *Devon*. Sir K. L. Cotton's Abridgement. 1399.

In 1 Henry IV. 1399, a Commission is granted to him and to others, to enquire of the Money concealed that is due to the King upon Account of the Alnage in the County of *Devon*.

This Sir Philip Courtenay married Anne Daughter of Sir Thomas Wake, of *Bisworth* in the County of *Northampton*, who was the Son of *Hugh*, younger Son to *Balkwin* Lord *Wake*; and the Earl of *Devonshire* conferred upon his Son Sir Philip Courtenay several Manours and great Estates. Dugdale.

And

Chap. I. And 1st, he gave him *Powderham-Castle*, with the Manour belonging to it : This Castle stands near the Confluence of the River *Ex* and the little River *Kenn*, about six Miles from the City of *Exeter*, on the West Side of the *Ex*, and hath a fair Prospect of that River, and is made now, by the present Sir *William Courtenay*, of an old Castle, a most noble and delightful Seat. Mr. *Risden*, in his Description of *Devonshire*, has these Verses upon it ;

*Where Ex meets curled Kenn with kind Embrace,
In chrystal Arms they clip fair Powderham Place.*

It is said by Mr. *Camden*, that this Castle was built by *Isabel de Fortibus*, Countess of *Devonshire* and *Albemarle*, the last of the Family of *Rivers* or *de Ripariis* : But this is a Mistake : For neither she, nor any of the Earls of *Devonshire* of the Family of *Rivers* were possessed of it : *Isabel de Fortibus*, and her Ancestors before her, were indeed possessed of the Manour of *Exminster*, adjoining to *Powderham*, where they had a great House, where the Earls of *Devonshire* did often reside, and where *William Courtenay*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, was born, and which was a Seat of the Earls of *Devonshire* until the last Earl died in *Padua*. She had likewise the Manour of *Topsham*, on the other Side of the River ; and she built a Wear upon the River, between *Exminster* and *Topsham*, called Countess-Wear to this Day : But *Powderham-Castle* was, in all Probability, built by *William de Ou*, a noble Norman, that came in with *William the Conqueror*, and had *Powderham* given to him by the King ; or it might be built before the Conquest, to keep the *Danes* from coming up the River to *Exeter*. This *William de Ou* is said in *Domesday-Book* to hold *Powderham* and *Whitstone* in *Devon*, and a great many Estates in other Counties ; and he is in that Book stiled *Comes de Ou* : He, together with *Robert Mowbray*, Earl of *Northumberland*, and some other Lords, was accused of a Plot to deprive King *William Rufus* of his Crown, and to set up *Stephen de Albemarle* his Aunt's Son ; but the King quashed their Design, and got most of the Conspirators into his Power : The Earl of *Northumberland* he committed to the Castle of *Windsor*. *William de Ou* at a Council in *Salisbury* being overcome in a Duel, the Trial then used in such Cases, had his Eyes put out, and his Privy-Members cut off.

After that, *Powderham* had Owners of its own Name ; and in *Edward* the 1st's Time, *John de Powderham* held that, together with *Whitstone*, of the Honour of *Hereford*. And it is storied, that one *John de Powderham*, alias *Powdras*, a Tanner's Son, gave out that he himself was the true *Edward*, eldest Son of the late King *Edward I.* and by a false Nurse was changed in his Cradle ; and that the then King *Edward II.* was a Carter's Son laid in his Place ; but being to be hanged for his Treason and Forgery, he confessed he was forced to say what he did, by the Instigation of a familiar Spirit, which he had kept in his House in the Likeness of a Cat, which three Years before that assured him that he should be King of *England*.

This *Powderham* being held of the Honour of *Hereford*, did, upon the Death of *John Powderham*, by Escheat or otherwise, come to *Humphry de Bobun*, Earl of *Hereford* and *Essex*, who gave it with his Daughter *Margaret* in Marriage, to *Hugh* Earl of *Devonshire*, and he gave it to his Son Sir *Philip Courtenay*, and so it continues in the Family to this Day.

2. *Whitstone* : This Manour was, together with *Powderham*, given by the Conqueror, to *William de Ou*, and was afterwards held by *John de Powderham*,

Sir Wm. Pol.

Baker's Chronicle.

Powderham, and fell to the Earl of *Hereford* in like Manner as *Powderham* did, and was given by him with his Daughter to the Earl of *Devonshire*, and he settled this likewise upon his Son Sir *Philip*.

Chap. I.

3. *Honiton*: This Manour and Borough was given by *William the Conqueror* to his Half-Brother *Robert* Earl of *Moreton*, who was Son of *Harlotta* the Conqueror's Mother: He was made Earl of *Cornwall* likewise by the Conqueror; to whom succeeded *William* his Son, who siding with *Robert* the *Norman* against King *Henry I.* was taken Prisoner, and lost both his Liberty and Honours: This *Honiton* together with his other Lands escheated to the Crown, and King *Henry I.* gave it to *Richard de Redvers*, whom he made Earl of *Devonshire*; and *Isabel de Fortibus*, the last of the Family of *Redvers*, gave it, or sold it, to King *Edward I.* together with the *Isle of Wight*; the King gave it to Sir *John Knovil*, for procuring for him the *Isle of Wight*: But some Time after, when *Hugh Courtenay*, second of that Name, was restored to the Earldom of *Devonshire*, he obtained the Manour of *Honiton*, as pertaining to his Earldom, or rather by Purchase. *Hugh* the second, Earl of *Devonshire*, gave this likewise to his Son, Sir *Philip Courtenay*, which he could not do, if it had continued Part of the Earldom. But Sir *Gilbert Knovil* kept still the Manour of *Battisburn*, in the Parish of *Honiton*; which Manour, after it had several Lords, one of which was that *Humphry Arundel* that headed the *Cornish* Rebels in the Reign of *Edward VI.* was bought by *Walter Tonge*, Esq; and is now in the Possession of Sir *William Tonge*, Knight and Baronet. And *Northcott*, another Manour in that Parish, was given by *Baldwin de Redvers*, Earl of *Devonshire*, to the Abbey of *Brenner* in *Hampshire*, founded by him; and upon the Dissolution of the Abbeys it came, by Purchase, unto *Minify*, and so unto *Pearce*, and from *Pearce* to *Blagdon*; and *Henry Blagdon*, Esq; doth now enjoy it. There are other little Manours in the Parish of *Honiton*, but Sir *William Courtenay* is Lord-Paramount, and has the great Manour from which the rest were parcelled; and has View of Frank-Pledge, Assize of Bread and Ale, and Tunibrell and Pillory belonging to it.

4. The Manour of *Affington* did belong to Sir *Philip Courtenay* of *Powderham*, and does still belong to that Family. In the 5th of *Richard II.* Sir *Hugh Segrave*, Knight, made Exchange with Sir *Philip Courtenay* of the Manour of *Affington* for the Manour of *Newnham-Courtenay* in *Oxfordshire*. The Arms of *Courtenay*, with the *Dolphin* and *Boar* for their Supporters, are to be seen in the Church-Porch of *Affington* cut in Stone.

1381.

5. *Cadley*: This Manour was formerly the *Mobuns* of *Dunstar-Castle*, and granted by *John* Lord *Mobun* to *Hugh*, third of that Name, Earl of *Devonshire*, and he settled it upon his Son Sir *Philip Courtenay*. It is said, that in 39 *Edward III.* *John de Mobun*, Lord of *Dunsterre*, granted to *Hugh Courtenay*, Earl of *Devon*, and *Margaret* his Wife, and their Heirs, all his Knights-Fees which he had in the County of *Devon*, and all the Services of his Tenants, who do hold of him by Knights Service in the same County.

6. *Bickleigh*: This Manour was Sir *Philip Courtenay's* of *Powderham-Castle*; and, as was said before, there was a Law-Suit between Sir *Philip* and *Thomas Pontington* concerning it, and Sir *Philip Courtenay* had the better of it; for it was in the Family several Generations after. There were other Manours that were settled upon Sir *Philip Courtenay* by his Father the Earl of *Devonshire*, and many more descended to his Heir upon the Death of Sir *Peter Courtenay* his Brother.

Chap. I. Sir *Philip Courtenay* had by his Wife *Anne*, Daughter of Sir *Thomas Wake* of *Bisworth*, three Sons, *Richard* Bishop of *Norwich*, Sir *John* and Sir *William*: Of the Bishop of *Norwich* and Sir *John* I shall speak in the following Chapters: He had also two Daughters, *Margaret*, to whom the Countess of *Devonshire* gave an Hundred Marks in Augmentation of her Fortune: She was married to Sir *Robert Cary* of *Cockington*, Son of Sir *John Cary*, Knight, Lord Chief Baron of the *Exchequer*, of whom there goeth this Story: In the Beginning of the Reign of King *Henry V.* a certain Knight of *Arragon*, who had passed through divers Countries, and performed many Feats of Arms to his high Commendation, arrived here in *England*, where he challenged any Man of his Rank and Quality to make Tryal of his Valour and Skill in Arms: Sir *Robert Cary* accepted his Challenge, and between them a cruel Encounter, and a long and doubtful Combat, was waged in *Smithfield, London*; but at length Sir *Robert Cary* vanquished this noble Knight of *Arragon*, for which King *Henry V.* restored to Sir *Robert Cary* a good Part of his Father's Lands, which were taken from him by *Henry IV.* for sticking close to his Sovereign King *Richard II.* and authorized him to bear the Arms of the Knight of *Arragon*, viz. *In a Field Argent, on a Bend Sable 3 white Roses*, which the Posterity of this Gentleman continue to bear to this Day: For according to the Laws of Heraldry, Whosoever in the Field conquers his Adversary, may justify the Bearing of his Arms. From this Sir *Robert Courtenay* and *Margaret Courtenay* his Wife were descended, besides the *Carys* in *Devonshire*, the noble Family of *Cary* in the Eastern Parts of *England*, of which there were, at the same Time, two Earls, *Monmouth* and *Dover*, and one Viscount *Faulkland*.

Sir *Philip Courtenay*, in all Probability, had another Daughter, named *Agnes*; for in *Triverton* Church there were the Arms of *Chambernour*, having the Arms of *Courtenay* of *Powderham* impaled with them; and the Countess of *Devonshire*, Sir *Philip Courtenay's* Mother, did by her last Will give a Legacy to *Agnes Chambernour*, and made *Otes Chambernour* one of her Executors.

1405. In 7 *Henry IV.* there was an Inquisition taken after his Death, and the Jurors did say, That Sir *Philip Courtenay* at his Death was seized in Fee-Tail, of the Manours of *Powderham, Honiton, Moreton, Chiverston*, and many others, of the Gift of *Hugh Courtenay*, Earl of *Devon*; and that the said Sir *Philip* died 29 July, 7 *Henry IV.* and that *Richard Courtenay*, Clerk, is his Son and Heir.

Sir *Philip Courtenay* of *Powderham's* Arms were, *A Field Or, 3 Torteaux, with a Label Azure of 3 Points, charged with 9 Plates for Distinction.* The Arms of his Wife *Anne Wake* were, *Argent, 2 Bars Gules, 3 Torteaux in chief.*



C H A P. II.

Chap. II.



RICHARD Courtenay, Lord Bishop of *Norwich*, was eldest Son of Sir *Philip Courtenay* of *Powderham*; and Mr. *Prince* says he was born there: The Countess of *Devonshire*, his Grand-mother, left him a Legacy by her Will: He had the Education of his Youth under his Uncle *William* Lord Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, who took him and educated him as his own adopted Son, which is the Title his Grace bestowed upon him in that Clause of his Will, by which he gave him a Legacy of One Hundred Marks: The Words are these; *Item lego Ricardo Courtenay, Filio & Alumno meo C. Marcas.* The Arch-Bishop being thus tender of him, took very great Care about his Education, and had him well brought up in Virtue and Learning, and was sent by him to the University of *Oxford*, where he was a very successful Student, became excellently well learned, and was famous for his Learning and Knowledge, especially for his Skill in both Laws Civil and Canon, as his Uncle the Arch-Bishop was: His Uncle had devoted him from his Youth to the Service of the Church, and designed him for the Clergy; and that he might the more encourage him to undertake the Holy Function, he not only bestowed upon him large Sums of Money to bring him up in Learning, but some particular Gifts leading and inclining him thereto: Thus he bequeathed unto him by his Will many Books, in case he should be a Clergyman, and his best Mitre, if it happened that he should be a Bishop. Nor was the young Gentleman wanting to the good Wishes of his Uncle; neither did he fail his Expectation; for a little Time after his Uncle's Decease, he was admitted into Holy Orders; and not long after that, in the Year 1402, he was Dean of *St. Asaph*; and on the 1st of *June*, 1403, he was admitted Canon of the Church of *York*. In the Year 1406, he was, as Mr. *Wood* says, made Doctor of Laws; and the same Year, on the Feast of *St. John Baptist*, he was chosen Chancellor of the University: And in that Year, it is said, there were Letters Testimonial in the Behalf of *Wickliff* given by the University, and sealed by their Common Seal: In these it is said of him, that his Conversation, even from his Youth unto the Time of his Death, was in the University so praise-worthy and honest, that never at any Time was there an Offence given by him, neither was he aspersed with any Note of Infamy, or sinister Suspicion. This Testimonial is printed at the End of the Works of *John Hus*; and there has been a great Dispute whether it were genuine or not: One Dr. *Thomas Gascoigne*, who lived a little Time after, said it was a Forgery, and that one *Peter Pain*, an Heretick, stole the Common Seal of the University, and affixed it to this Testimonial. And Mr. *Collier*, in his *Ecclesiastical History*, says that it was counterfeited; and he gives some Reasons to shew that it was so; and he finds Fault with Mr. *Fox* for making no Question about its Credit when he mentions it: And Mr. *Johnson*, in his Collection of *Ecclesiastical Laws*, says the Encomium given by the University of *Oxford* to *Wickliff*, at the End of the Works of *John Hus*, and the Affirmation that he never had been condemned by the Bishops, must be misdated; 1406 is too late for such a Representation. On the other Hand, Mr. *Fox* makes mention of it as a true Thing; and Mr. *Lewis*, in his Life of *Wickliff*, does suppose it to be true, and not forged, and takes a great deal of Pains to prove that it was so: But it is to be observed, that Mr. *Wickliff*

Anglia Sacra,
vol. 1. p. 416.

Histor. & Antiquit. Oxon.

had

Chap. II. had been dead twenty Years before this Testimonial is said to be given; and how could the University give a Testimonial of the Life and Conversation of a Man that had been dead twenty Years before, when few or none of them could have any personal Knowledge of him? And besides, it is said in the Testimonial, that *Wickliff* had never been condemned by the Bishops, whereas Arch-Bishop *Courtenay* censured both him and his Doctrine long before; and therefore Mr. *Johnson* says, it is dated too late to be true; and it is said by those that do affirm it is forged, that it never was put into the University Register, and that upon Account, that the Seal of the University was stolen away, and surreptitiously put to it, there was a Statute made by the University, which orders, That nothing hereafter shall be sealed with the Common Seal of the University, but in a full Congregation of Regents, if it be a full Term; or in a Convocation of Regents and Non-Regents in the Time of Vacation; nor that any Thing written shall be sealed with the Seal aforesaid, unless the Tenor of it, be maturely debated a whole Day in a full Congregation of Regents, if it be full Term; or in a Convocation of Regents and Non-Regents in Vacation-Time: And that no Deliberation in a Congregation of Regents shall be fully decided the first Day. It is said likewise by those that do affirm the Testimonial was forged, That some *English* Men did, at the Council of *Constance*, produce a Copy of this Testimonial, and said that it was supposititious, and made it a Part of their Charge against *John Hufs*, that he read it from the Pulpit to recommend *Wickliff* to the People. Mr. *Lewis*, in Answer to this, says, That this Statute of the University that is mentioned was made twenty Years after that Testimonial is said to be given; and that which was done twenty Years before, it is not likely should give Occasion to a Statute made twenty Years after; but the Statute might be made upon the Occasion of mentioning the forged Testimonial in the Council of *Constance*. But that Statute, says Mr. *Lewis*, was made five Years after the Council; and he says likewise, that had it been a Forgery, how could the University well have done less on such an Occasion, than have declared, by an authentic Writing, that their Seal was put to that Writing without their Knowledge or Consent? Mr. *Lewis* says, the Chancellor that Year was *Richard Courtenay*, of *Exeter-College*, who was afterwards Dean of *Wells* and Bishop of *Norwich*: The Commissaries, or Vice-Chancellors, are said to be *John Whytebede* and *John Orum*, both of *University-College*: The Proctors, *Walter Logardyn* of *Merton-College*, and *Adam Skelton* of *Queen's-College*. I cannot find, says Mr. *Lewis*, that any of these were any Way remarkable for any Opposition made by them to *Wickliff*, or their shewing any Hatred of his Memory; but we find that the Chancellor, whatever the others were, was a great Opposer of all those that embraced the Doctrines of *Wickliff*. In the Year 1407, *Richard Courtenay* was chosen Chancellor again, and at his Desire, that Year, King *Henry IV.* gave to the University a large silver Cross gilt. In the Year 1408, he was made Canon of *Wells*. In the next Year, 1409, Mr. *Fox* says he was Chancellor; and in that Year, one *John Badby*, a Taylor, was brought to *Smithfield* to be burnt for Heresy; and the Prince, the King's eldest Son, afterwards the famous King *Henry V.* was present, and endeavoured all that he could to save the Life of the poor Man, and advised him to recant and save himself, and sometimes he added Threatnings to see to force him from his Opinions, and all would not do; and Mr. *Courtenay*, Chancellor of *Oxford*, preached unto him, and informed him of the Faith of the Holy Church; and Mr. *Fox* has in his Book a Picture of the Execution of this Man, and in it there is the Chancellor of *Oxford* with a Mitre on his Head, and the Prince

Prince sitting by on Horseback; but why *Fox* should picture the Chancellor with a Mitre on his Head, I cannot tell; for he was not then Bishop. In that Year, 1409, Mr. *Richard Courtenay* was made Canon of *Wells*. In the Year 1410, Forty Five Articles of *John Wickliff's* that were this Year condemned at *London*, were with others condemned at *Oxford* in the Convocation-House, June 26, by the Chancellor's Order; Present, not only the Doctors and Regent-Masters, but also Mr. *Richard Courtenay* and Mr. *Richard Talbot*, Noblemen; and then the Books of *Wickliff*, in which some of these Articles were contained, were burnt at *Carfax*. In the Year 1411, there were several Chancellors; 1. Mr. *Richard Courtenay*; 2. *John Banard*; 3. Mr. *Richard Courtenay* again: For this Year the Doctrine of *Wickliff* spreading more and more, the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, *Thomas Arundel*, was resolved to visit the University, and he sent his Citation to the Doctors, Masters, and Scholars, that they should prepare themselves for the Visitation against his Coming; but when he came near the City, being accompanied with a great many Men of Note, amongst whom was *Thomas* Earl of *Arundel* his Nephew, *Richard Courtenay*, whom by his Sir-name and high Spirit I should guess to be descended from the Earls of *Devonshire*, saith Mr. *Fuller* in his *Church History*, accompanied with the Proctors, *Benedict Brent* and *John Byrch*, and a great Company of Scholars, went out to meet him; and the Chancellor told the Arch-Bishop, that if he came as a Guest, his Company was very acceptable to the University; but if he did design to visit the University, he did let him know, that the University has, by the Pope's Bull, been a long Time free from the Visitation of any Bishop, or Arch-Bishop: At which the Arch-Bishop being angry, and having staid one or two Days at *Oxford* departed, and acquainted the King by Letter how he had been used by the University: And the King commanded some of the Chief of the University to appear before him the Day after the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin, and to bring with them the Bull of the Pope, by which they did defend what they had done. What was done upon this, saith Mr. *Wood*, I cannot tell; but it appeareth, that the Chancellor and Proctors, did afterward, whether voluntarily or by Compulsion, lay down their Offices. And the King wrote to the University, that the *Cancellarius Natus*, or the *Senior Divinus*, should take upon him the Government of the University, which was *Edmund Beckingham*, Warden of *Merton*, and that he should hold it 'till others were elected in the Room of those that were removed: Upon which there was such great Concern and Sorrow all over the University, that the Scholars leaving off their Lectures, and dispersing themselves, did seem to put an End to the University, according to the Statute in that Case made, saith Mr. *Wood*; by which it was ordained, that they should fly to such Sort of Remedy, if any one did invade their Liberties and Privileges. Which when the King knew, he sent several Letters to the University; in the first of which he sharply reprov'd them for what they had done; but in another he exhorted them with kind Words to return to their Lectures again. A little Time after, that the University might not suffer for Want of Governours, the King sent Orders that in the Place of those removed there should be chosen others, who should supply their Place for the Remainder of the Year; and the Year was run out as far as *October*: Then the University chose *Richard Courtenay* for their Chancellor, and *Benedict Brent* and *John Byrch* Proctors, who had been before removed, which the King being acquainted with, by Letters sent by the University to excuse the Matter, he was very angry, and by Letter did reprimand the University; but at length, after divers Contention

Fuller's
Church History.

Chap. II. tions between the Univerſity and the Arch-Biſhop, they agreed to ſtand, to the King's Determination, and the King about the Middle of *December* heard the Matter; and adjudged, That what had been decreed by King *Richard II.* as to the Rights and Privileges of the Univerſity ſhould ſtand firm. Mr. *Fuller* in his *Church Hiſtory* ſays, that at the Hearing before the King the Chancellor of the Univerſity produced a great many Bulls granted by Popes; but the Arch-Biſhop produced one Writ or Inſtrument made in the Reign of King *Richard II.* wherein the King adjudged all their Papal Privileges void, as granted to the Damage of the Crown, and much occaſioning the Increate of *Lollards*: Hereupon the King pronounced Sentence for the Arch-Biſhop, as by the Inſtrument will appear. And Mr. *Fuller* ſays, that Sir *Edward Coke*, in the 4th Book of his *Inſtitutes of the Jurisdiction of Courts*, accounteth this *Oxford Act* of King *Henry IV.* a noble Act of Kingly Power in that Age. But it does not appear that ever King *Richard* did declare, that the Rights and Privileges of the Univerſity were actually void; but he did, at the Advice of the Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, ſend three Letters to them, in one of which he commands them, "That if they did find any within their Jurisdiction to be ſuſpected of Heresy, or of holding any of the Doctrines or Concluſions condemned by the Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, or that did harbour in their Houſes *John Wickliſſ*, *Nicholas Hereford*, or any other Heretick, that they ſhould baniſh them from the Univerſity: And he commands them likewiſe, that they ſhould make Search throughout the Univerſity for all Heretical Books written by *John Wickliſſ*, *Nicholas Hereford*, or any other; and if they did find any, to ſend them up within one Month to the Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*: And this the King enjoined them to do upon the Faith and Allegiance that they owed to him, and upon the Penalty of forfeiting all and ſingular their Liberties and Privileges, and all other Things which they could forfeit to him."

Fuller's Church
Hiſtory, p. 164.

From this it is likely King *Henry IV.* did infer, that notwithstanding the Pope's Bulls, the Liberties and Privileges of the Univerſity might be forfeited to him, and upon this he gave Judgment for the Arch-Biſhop: But this it ſeems the Arch-Biſhop did not think ſufficient, for in the next Year he obtained from Pope *John* a Bull revoking that of Pope *Boniface*, which did exempt the Univerſity from Archiepiſcopal Viſitation, and cauſed it to be publiſhed in the Univerſity; which Bull of Pope *John*, *Sixtus IV.* afterwards made void, and reſtored to the Univerſity their ancient Privileges. The King, at the Requeſt of the Chancellor and ſome of the Maſters, was in a little Time reconciled to the Univerſity. The Proctors had been put into the Tower for what they had done, as appears by Letters of the Univerſity, dated *November 22*, to the Arch-Biſhop, in which they petition for Clemency towards the Proctors; but the young Scholars, who were ready to receive the Arch-Biſhop with Swords and Bows, were for their Inſolence ordered to be whipped: Neither is it to be omitted, ſaith Mr. *Wood*, that the Commiſſary and Proctors in the Interregnum, as he calls it, exhausted the Treafury of the Univerſity, becauſe a great many of the Scholars left the Univerſity, for that they thought the Privileges of the Univerſity were trodden under Foot, the Grants of the Popes being deſpised. And after all, Mr. *Richard Courtenay*, the Chancellor, pronounced *Hugh Holbach*, *Howel Kiffin*, *John Holand*, and *William Cruſton*, Doctors of Laws, guilty of Perjury, and expelled them the Univerſity, becauſe that they being Commiſſaries to the Arch-Biſhop in the ſaid deſigned Viſitation, did lend their helping Hand to the deſtroying of the Privileges of the Univerſity, which they were bound by Oath to defend.

Mr.

Mr. Wood saith, that Mr. *Richard Courtenay* occurs Chancellor again in the Year 1412: And in the Year 1413, the 1st of King *Henry V.* being then Chancellor of the Univerſity, he was choſen by the Chapter of *Norwich* Biſhop of that Place, at the Inſtance of King *Henry V.* and was that Year honourably conſecrated at *Canterbury* by *Thomas Arundel*, Arch-Biſhop, the King and divers Nobles being preſent. A Monk that writ of the Biſhops of *Norwich* ſays of him, *That he was noble in Blood, tall in Stature, of a comely Countenance, an eloquent Tongue, and every Way graceful Preſence.* And *Harpſfield* ſays of him, *That he was famous for his Deſcent, his Morals and his Learning.* And Biſhop *Godwin* ſays, *He was a Man of great Nobility, great Learning, and great Virtue; famous for his excellent Knowledge in both Laws, very perſonable, much favoured by the King, and no leſs beloved by the common People: He being much hindered by the Buſineſs of the King and Kingdom that he was employed about* (for it is ſaid that he was employed by the King in the moſt difficult Affairs of State) *was never installed.*

When King *Henry IV.* married his Daughter *Philippa* to *John* King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, Mr. *Richard Courtenay* was ordered to accompany her in her Voyage to *Denmark*. He was one of thoſe that went upon that honourable Embaſſy which King *Henry V.* ſent to the *French* King, by which he demanded the Kingdom of *France* as due to him by Right of Deſcent; and he declared by his Ambaſſadors, that if the *French* King would not deliver it up, he would recover his Right by Arms: And when the Ambaſſadors could not obtain what the King demanded from the *French* King, but their Demand was laughed at as extravagant, King *Henry* immediately proclaimed War againſt *France*, in which War he conquered almoſt all that Country, as our Hiſtorians do ſhew. And the King going ſpeedily after into *Normandy* to proſecute the War, the Biſhop of *Norwich*, in the ſecond Year of his Conſecration, attended him in that Expedition; and as the King was beſieging *Harflew*, by the Eating of Fruit, by the Coldneſs of the Night, and by the Stench of dead Carcaſes, a great many died of the Dyſſentery, or the Bloody Flux, amongſt whom was the Biſhop of *Norwich*, who died the 18th of *September*, 1415, 3 *Henry V.* in the Prime of his Age: His Death was a great Loſs to the whole Nation. His Body being brought into *England*, was with great Solemnity honourably interred in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*, in the Burying-Place of the Kings upon the North Side of *Saint Edward's* Shrine, in the going in at the Door behind the great Altar.

“ As the Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, his Uncle, as *Harpſfield* ſays of “ him, was a ſtout Defender of the Rights of the Church and of his Metropolitane See in particular, ſo this Biſhop was a ſtout Defender of the “ Privileges of the Univerſity of *Oxford*, and if he had lived longer, no “ doubt he would have been preferred higher in the Church.” As for his Benefactions, he had not Time to do much, yet ſomething of that Nature he did to eternize his Memory: For *Thomas Cobham*, Biſhop of *Worceſter*, having laid the Foundation of a publick Library in the Univerſity of *Oxford*, died before he could bring it to Perfection; and although there were ſeveral Benefactors to it afterwards, yet the Work received its laſt Hand in the Time and by the Care of this Honourable Prelate, which was near an Hundred Years after it was firſt begun. It was afterward furniſhed by *Humphry* Duke of *Glouceſter* with One Hundred and Twenty Nine choice Books, all of them Manuſcripts, which he procured out of *Italy*. It was new-built, or elſe repaired and beautified, in the Reign of *Edward IV.* and is that ſtately Structure that containeth the Divinity-School and the Library over.

Chap. II.

In the 13th of *Henry IV.* upon the Death of Sir *Peter Courtenay*, his Uncle, the Bishop of *Norwich* had a great Addition, made to his Estate; for Sir *Peter* dying without Issue, all the Estates that his Father the Earl of *Devonshire* settled upon him came to his Nephew the Bishop of *Norwich*; for so the Earl ordered in the Settlement, viz. That in case Sir *Peter* should die without Heirs, the Estates should go to Sir *Philip* and his Heirs. And

1. *Moreton* came to the Bishop by the Death of his Uncle: This Manour was sold by *Henry de Tracy* to *Geoffry Fitzpeter*, Earl of *Essex*, and Lord Chief Justice of *England*: And King *Edward III.* granted in the 7th Year of his Reign to *Hugh Courtenay*, first Earl of *Devonshire*, an Exemplification of a Grant made by *Henry de Tracy* to *Geoffry Fitzpeter*, of the Manour of *Moreton*, with King *John's* Confirmation in the 1st Year of his Reign: It was bought by this *Hugh* Earl of *Devonshire*, and given by him to Sir *Philip Courtenay* his Brother, who was called Sir *Philip Courtenay* of *Moreton*, who was killed in the Battle of *Sterling*, as was said before; and after that the Earl of *Devonshire* gave it to his Son *Robert*, and he dying without Issue, it came to *Hugh Courtenay*, second Earl of *Devonshire* of that Name, *Robert's* elder Brother, and he settled it upon Sir *Peter Courtenay*; and, for Want of Heirs, upon Sir *Philip* and his Heirs, as was said before; and so it came to the Bishop, as Heir to his Father Sir *Philip*, and it continues in the Family to this Day.

2. All the Lands of Sir *John Chiverston* came to the Bishop of *Norwich*: This Sir *John Chiverston* married *Joan* the Daughter of *Hugh Courtenay*, second of that Name, Earl of *Devonshire*; and in case of failure of Issue, he settled his Estate upon his Father-in-law the Earl of *Devonshire*, and he dying without Issue, the Earl of *Devonshire* had his Lands, and conferred them all upon his Son Sir *Peter*, in the same Manner as he did *Moreton*. And *Ilton-Castle* being the chief Seat of Sir *John Chiverston*, he was stiled Sir *John Chiverston* of *Ilton-Castle*, and Sir *Peter Courtenay* after him was call'd Sir *Peter Courtenay* of *Ilton-Castle*. This Castle was demolish'd about Forty Years since. It did stand upon the River that cometh from *Dodbrook* and falleth into *Salcomb*, and was in the Parish of *Marleborough*, which Parish, together with the Castle, did come to the Bishop of *Norwich*; as also the Manour of *Thurleston* near by; also *Chiverston*, and other Estates which had been the Lands of *Chiverston*: And all these, together with the Lands given by the Earl of *Devonshire* to his Son Sir *Philip Courtenay*, excepting *Cadely*, are still in the Possession of the Honourable Family of *Powderham*.

There was an Inquisition taken after the Bishop's Death, and the Jurors did say, That *Richard Courtenay*, Bishop of *Norwich*, died seized of the Manours of *Powderham*, *Plympton*, *Moreton*, *Honiton*, *Alfington*, and many other Manours; and that he died on Sunday after the *Exaltation of the Holy Cross*; and that *Philip Courtenay*, Son and Heir of *John Courtenay*, Knight, Brother of the said *Richard Courtenay*, is his next Heir, and is Eleven Years old.

The Arms of *Richard Courtenay*, Bishop of *Norwich*, were the same with those of his Father, impaled with the Arms of the Bishoprick of *Norwich*.

C H A P. III.

Chap. III.



SIR *John Courtenay* was second Son of Sir *Philip Courtenay*, and Brother to *Richard Courtenay*, Bishop of *Norwich*: He married *Joan* Daughter of *Alexander Champernoou* of *Beer-Ferrers*, and Widow of Sir *James Chudleigh*, Knight. In the 4th of *Henry IV.* *Thomas Pomeroy*, Knight, and *Joan* his Wife complain in Parliament, That *John* the Son of Sir *Philip Courtenay*, and *Joan* the late Wife of Sir *James Chudleigh*, Knight, deceased, had forcibly, by the Maintenance of the said Sir *Philip Courtenay*, entered into the Manours of *Clifton*, *Ashton*, *Shaple-Hillion*, *Kakesbread*, *Asselton*, and into certain Lands in *Exeter* in the County of *Devon*, and into the Manour of *West-Ridmouth* in the County of *Cornwall*, being the Inheritance of the said *Thomas Pomeroy*, and praying Remedy; upon the Examination whereof it was adjudged by the King and Lords, That the said *Thomas* should enter, if his Entry were lawful, or else to have his Assize without all Delays, to be tried with more Favour at the Election of the said Sir *Thomas*.

Sir *James Chudleigh* of *Ashton* had by his first Wife *Joan Pomeroy*, Daughter of Sir *Henry Pomeroy*, one only Daughter named *Joan*, who was married to Sir *Thomas Pomeroy* of *Stoke-Gabriel*; and this Sir *Thomas* and his Wife *Joan* are they that complain to Parliament against Sir *Philip Courtenay*, Sir *John Courtenay* and his Lady. Sir *James Chudleigh* had by his second Wife, *Joan* Daughter of Sir *Alexander Champernoou*, a Son named *James*, who inherited his Father's Estate, which his Half-Sister laid Claim to, but without any Reason; for if it had been her Right it would not have descended to the *Chudleighs*; and therefore Sir *John Courtenay* and his Lady were in the Right to stand up in Vindication of Sir *James Chudleigh's* Son against his Sister, and Sir *Philip Courtenay* did well in assisting of them to defend the Right of the lawful Heir.

Sir *John Courtenay* had a younger Brother named *William*, as was said before: The Bishop of *Norwich* gave to him and his Heirs the Manour of *Columpe-Sackville*: He was Knighted and out-lived both his Brothers, and died 7 *Henry V.* 1419: But neither of them did live long, for they all Three died young, or else we should have heard more of their Actions. Sir *John Courtenay* died before his elder Brother the Bishop, if not before his Father, and so never enjoyed the Estate: He had by his Lady two Sons, Sir *Phillip* and Sir *Humphry*; of Sir *Phillip* I shall speak in the Chapter following.

1419.

The Arms of Sir *John Courtenay* were the same with his Father's, impaled with those of his Wife, viz. *Gules, a Saltire verry between twelve Billets, Or.*



Chap. IV.

C H A P. IV.

Dugdale's
Baronage.

SIR *Philip Courtenay*, second of that Name, of *Powderham*-Castle, was born in the Year 1404: He was very young when his Father died, and was not full Eleven Years old when his Uncle the Bishop of *Norwich* died. He married *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Walter Lord Hungerford*, and had with her the Manour of *Molland-Botreaux* in *Devonsbire*: It is called *Molland-Botreaux*, to distinguish it from another Manour called *Molland-Sarazen* in the same Parish; and it is called *Molland-Botreaux* from the Family of *Botreaux* that were Lords of it, and did sometime live there, and sometime at *Botreaux*-Castle in *Cornwall*; and *Molland* continued in the Family of *Botreaux* until the Reign of *Henry VI.* when it came to the Family of *Hungerford* by *Margaret* Daughter of *William Lord Botreaux*, who was married to *Robert Lord Hungerford*: And *Sir Philip Courtenay* marrying the Daughter of *Walter Lord Hungerford* had it with his Lady in Marriage. This *Walter Lord Hungerford* was Lord High-Treasurer of *England* in the Reign of *Henry VI.* and he did by his Testament, bearing Date *July 1, 1449, 27 Henry VI.* give to *Elizabeth* his Daughter, Wife of *Sir Philip Courtenay, Knight*, a Cup of Gold.

Sir Philip Courtenay is reckoned by *Sir William Pole* amongst the famous Men that were in *Devonsbire* in the Time of *Henry VI.* and *Edward IV.* And it is highly probable, that in that fatal Quarrel between the House of *York* and *Lancaster* he sided with the House of *York*; for he had two Sons that acted for that House, and he had another that was made Bishop by *Edward IV.* He had by his Lady several Sons and two Daughters: The 1st was *Sir William*, of whom I shall speak in the next Chapter: 2. *Sir Philip*, who had *Molland* given him for his Portion, and was called *Sir Philip Courtenay of Molland*: He married a Daughter of *Robert Hingeston of Wonenwell*, and had Issue by her two Sons and two Daughters: His first Son was *John*, who succeeded his Father in his Estate, and married *Joan* Daughter of *Robert Brett of Pillond* in *Pilton* Parish, and died in the Year 1510, 2 *Henry VIII.* and was buried in *Molland* Church with this Inscription upon his Grave;

*Hic jacet Johannes Courtenay, Armiger,
qui obiit 27^o die Martii, A. D. 1510.
Cujus Animæ propitietur Deus.*

This *John Courtenay* had a Son named *Philip*, who was Sixteen Years old when his Father died, and it was he that continued the Family.

Sir Philip Courtenay of Molland's second Son was called *William*: He was seated at *Loughter* in the Parish of *Plimpton-Mary*, and he had a Son named *Philip*, whom *Sir William Pole* calls *Sir Philip Courtenay of Loughter*, who, by *Jane* Daughter of *Richard Fowel of Fowels-comb*, had one only Daughter named *Elizabeth*, who was married to *William Strode of Newenham*; and *Sir Philip Courtenay of Loughter's* Widow was married to *Humphry Prideaux of Theoborow*, from whom the Family of the *Prideaux's* that now are have their Descent.

Sir Philip Courtenay of Molland's 1st Daughter, *Elizabeth*, was married to *Sir Edward Courtenay*, made Earl of *Devonsbire* by King *Henry VII.* 2. *Margaret* married to *Sir John Champenoon of Modbury.* *Sir Philip Courtenay*

*Courtenay of
Molland*

Courtenay of *Molland* was Sheriff of *Devonshire* 10 *Edward IV.* and his Family continued for many Generations in a flourishing Condition down to the Year 1732, when *John Courtenay* of *Molland*, the last Male of the Family, died without Issue, and his Brother *George*, a little before, in that Year, died without Issue likewise, and they left only two Sisters. Chap. IV.

Sir *Philip Courtenay* of *Powderham's* 3d Son was *Peter* Bishop of *Winchester*, of whom I shall treat in a Chapter following that of his Brother. The 4th Son was Sir *Edmund* of *Devioc*, who had Issue *Richard Courtenay* of *Lestrythiel* in *Cornwall*, who had Issue *Lawrence Courtenay* of *Entby*, who had Issue *Francis Courtenay* of *Entby*, and from him are descended all the *Courtenays* in *Cornwall*. The 5th Son was Sir *Walter*: He married *Alice* Daughter and Co-heir of *Walter de Kilrington*, alias *Colebrook*, in the Parish of *Bradridge*: She was afterwards married unto Sir *John Vere*. This Sir *Walter* (or else Sir *Walter* Brother to Sir *Edward Courtenay*, who married a Daughter of Sir *John Arundel* of *Tavern*) was with Sir *Edward Courtenay* and *Peter Courtenay*, Bishop of *Exeter*, when they made an Insurrection against King *Richard III.* and fled with them into *Brittany* to the Earl of *Richmond*, afterwards King *Henry VII.* The 6th Son of Sir *Philip Courtenay* of *Powderham* was Sir *John*: He was in the Battle of *Tewksbury*, and fought on the Side of King *Edward IV.* in which Battle King *Edward* got the Victory; and presently after the Fight, as *Stow* says, he made Bannerets Sir *John Courtenay* and Sir *Thomas Grey*. This Sir *John Courtenay* that *Stow* mentions must be the Son of Sir *Philip Courtenay* of *Powderham*; for *John* Earl of *Devonshire*, the last of that Branch, and Sir *Hugh Courtenay* of *Boconock*, fought on the other Side and were killed, but Sir *Philip Courtenay* and his Sons were for the House of *York*, as was observed before. The 7th Son of Sir *Philip Courtenay* was *Humphry*, and he had *Bickleigh* given him by his Father for his Portion: He died young, and left an only Daughter named *Elizabeth*, who was committed to the Care of Sir *William Carew's* Lady, Daughter to Sir *William Courtenay*, *Humphry's* elder Brother. Mr. *Thomas Carew*, Sir *William Carew's* younger Brother, living in the same House with this young Lady, secretly by Night carried her away; at which the Relations both of him and the young Lady were highly displeas'd, and he to pacify them thought fit to absent himself from them for a Time.

Stow's Chronicle, p. 424.

Prince's Works, lib. 1.

At that Time, in the Year 1513, 5 *Henry VIII.* the *Scots* taking the Advantage of the King's being in *France*, invaded the North Part of *England*, and the Earl of *Surrey* marched against them; and his Son the Lord *Howard*, Lord Admiral of *England*, brought to him by Sea a great Supply of good Soldiers, amongst whom was this Mr. *Thomas Carew*.

The Earl of *Surrey* marched his Army from *Newcastle*, and pitched his Camp beside a little Town under *Flodden-Hill*, on the Top of which King *James IV.* of *Scotland* with his Forces, near One Hundred Thousand, was so strongly encamped, that it was impossible to come near them without great Disadvantage. Before the Battle began, a valiant *Scottish* Knight made a Challenge to fight with any *English* Man for the Honour of his Country: Mr. *Carew* begged the Favour of the Admiral that he might be admitted to the Honour of answering the Challenge; it was granted to him, and they both met in the Place appointed; and Mr. *Carew*, to his high Commendation, got the Victory, which was, it seems, only an Earnest of that which happened soon after; for presently after that followed the famous Battle, called the Battle of *Floddenfield*, in which the *Scots* were routed, the King himself with a Multitude of Noblemen and Gentlemen were slain, Thirteen Thousand of the common Soldiers were also slain, and as many

Chap. IV. many taken Prisoners, with the Loss only of about One Thousand English Men.

Buchanan relates a Story of this King *James IV.* and it is this: The King intending to make this War with *England*, a certain old Man of venerable Aspect, clad in a long blue Garment, came unto him, and leaning familiarly upon the Chair wherein the King sat, said this to him; *I am come to thee, O King! to give thee warning that thou proceed not in the War that thou art about, for if thou dost it will be thy Ruin.* Having so said, he pressed through the Company and vanished out of Sight, so that by no Enquiry it could be known what was became of him; but the King would not be affrighted from his designed Invasion. I mention this Story, because it is much like that related before concerning *Henry Courtenay* Marquess of *Exeter*.

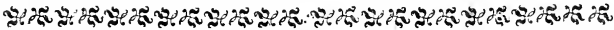
But to return to *Mr. Carew*, who was had in great Esteem and Favour by the Admiral, who as he rode forth upon Service one Day, he took *Mr. Carew* with him; and they had not gone far before they espied a Party of *Scots* coming towards them: The Admiral at a very strait narrow Passage of a Bridge was in Danger of being entrapp'd and taken; to prevent which *Mr. Carew* desired him to exchange his Armour and Martial Attire with him, that he might by that Means make his Escape, which the Admiral soon consented to: The Enemy coming on to this narrow Passage, *Mr. Carew* in his rich Habit, well-mounted, crossed the Bridge with his Horse, and for a Time so valiantly defended the same that no Man might pass, so by that Way he gained Time for the Admiral to escape: However, *Mr. Carew* himself was at last taken Prisoner, to the no little Joy of the Enemy, who thought they had taken the General himself, but finding themselves deceived, they courteously carried *Mr. Carew* to the Castle of *Dunbar*, where he was very kindly entertained by the Lady of the Governour thereof, who having a Brother a Prisoner then in *England*, hoped to have him exchanged for *Mr. Carew*. But the Keeper of the Prison was very cruel towards *Mr. Carew*, and put him into a Dungeon, and used him so barbarously that he fell dangerously sick of a Dyffentery, or Bloody Flux, which never quite left him to the Time of his Death; however he was at length redeemed, and so returned to his Manour of *Bickleigh* which he had with his Lady. After which, the Lord Admiral not forgetting the great Services of *Mr. Carew*, made him his Vice-Admiral, and assisted him in all his Affairs. *Mr. Carew* lived afterwards several Years in his Country, and out-lived his Lady. He had by her a Son and a Daughter; *John* the Son married *Gilbert Saint Cleres* Daughter, but died without Issue in the Year 1588. *Mr. Carew* after the Decease of his first Wife married the Daughter of one *Smart*, by whom he had Issue *Humphry Carew*, unto whom *John*, his Half-Brother, before his Death, conveyed his Estate; and so *Bickleigh*, after it had been for several Generations in the Family of *Courtenay* of *Powderham*, came to a younger Branch of the *Carews* of *Mobuns-Autrey*. *Humphry Carew* had Issue *Peter*, who by the Daughter of *George Cary* of *Clovelly*, Esq; had Issue Sir *Henry Carew* of *Bickleigh*, Knight, who, by a Daughter of Sir *Reginald Mobun* of *Cornwall*, had Issue two Daughters and Heirs, the eldest of whom was married unto Sir *Thomas Carew* of *Haccomb*, in whose Family *Bickleigh* continues to this Day.

Sir *Philip Courtenay*, second of that Name, of *Powderham-Castle*, besides these Sons afore-mentioned, had two Daughters, 1. *Philippa*, married to Sir *Thomas Fullford*, who had Issue by her Sir *Humphry*, *William*, and *Philip Fullford*. 2. *Anne*, who was first married to Sir *William Palton*

of *Umberleigh*, who had by her *Elizabeth*, first married to *Martin Fortescue*, Son of Sir *John Fortescue*, Lord Chief Justice of *England*, and secondly unto Sir *William Pomeroy*. *Anne* the Daughter of Sir *Philip Courtenay* had to her second Husband *Richard Trewin*, alias *Wear*, Esquire, of *Whitechurch* near *Tavistock*. Chap. IV.

This Sir *Philip Courtenay*, second of that Name, of *Powderham-Castle*, died 16 *December*, 3 *Edward IV.* 1463, as the Jurors in the Inquisition taken after his Death did find: They did find likewise, That Sir *Philip Courtenay*, Knight, and *Elizabeth* his Wife did jointly hold to them and their Heirs Male the Manours of *Powderham*, *Moreton*, and *Alfington*, and eighteen other Manours: And they did find, That certain Feoffees, to the Use of *Hugh Courtenay* Earl of *Devonshire*, gave these Manours to *Hugh Courtenay*, Earl of *Devon*, and *Margaret* his Wife, for their Lives, and from thence to remain to Sir *Peter Courtenay*, Knight, and to the Heirs Males of his Body begotten; and from thence to remain to Sir *Philip Courtenay* late of *Bickleigh*, Knight, and to the Heirs Males of his Body begotten. And the Jurors do say, That *Hugh* and *Margaret* died, and Sir *Peter* died without Issue Male, by reason of which, Sir *Philip Courtenay*, late of *Bickleigh*, entred and died seised: After whose Death, *Philip Courtenay*, named in this Brief as Kinsman and Heir of the said Sir *Philip Courtenay*, late of *Bickleigh*, entred and died seised, in his own Right, as of Fee-tail: And they say, That *Philip Coplestone* was seised of the Manour of *Powderham*, and that he infeoff'd the said *Philip* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, and the Heirs Males of their Bodies begotten, and so the said *Philip Courtenay* died, and *Elizabeth* out-lived him: And they say, That the said *Philip* named in this Brief died the 16th of *December* last past; and that *William Courtenay*, Esq; is his next Heir, and is 35 Years old.

The Arms of this Sir *Philip Courtenay* were the same with those of his Father, viz. Or *Three Torteaux*, with a *Label Azure* of *three Points*, charged with *nine Plates*, impaled with the Arms of *Hungerford*, viz. *Sable two Bars Argent*, with *three Plates in chief*; which Arms are in *Honiton Church*.



Courtenay C H A P. V. of *Powderham*

Chap. V.



IR *William Courtenay*, first of that Name, of *Powderham-Castle*, was eldest Son of Sir *Philip Courtenay* and *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Walter Lord Hungerford*, as was said before: He married *Margaret* Daughter of *William Lord Bowile*, whom King *Henry VI.* by the Name of *William de Bowile* and *Chuton*, summoned to Parliament amongst the Barons, made Knight of the Garter, and enriched his Son with the Marriage of Baron *Harrington's* only Daughter: But he siding with the House of *York* (as has been said) had the Unhappiness to be an Eye-Witness of the untimely Death of his Son and Grand-son, the Lord *Harrington*, both slain in the Battle of *Wakefield*, and, in a little Time after, he himself was taken in the second Battle of *St. Albans* and beheaded, leaving behind him *Cecil* his Grand-child and Heir, then very young, who being afterwards married to *Thomas Grey*, Marquis of *Dorset*, brought him the Titles of Lord *Bowile* and *Harrington*, with a brave Estate in the Western Parts; and upon the Attainder of

St. W. 1012.

Chap. V. *Henry* Marquess of *Dorset* and Duke of *Suffolk*, a great Part of that Estate came to the Lord *Peters*, either by Gift or Purchase. *William* Lord *Bonville* with his Lady lies interred in the Chancel of *Chuton* Church in *Somersetshire*. Another Daughter of the Lord *Bonville's* was married to Sir *Nicholas* Baron *Carew*. *Wiscomb* Park in *Devonshire* was a Seat of the Lord *Bonville*.

Hollingshed.
1470.

In the Year 1470, 10 *Edward* IV. in the Time of the Wars between the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, the Earl of *Warwick* and the Duke of *Clarence*, who then was against his Brother King *Edward* IV. having had a great Part of their Army under the Command of Sir *Robert* *Wells* defeated, mistrusted their own Strength, and prepared to pass over the Sea to *Calais*, and first of all sent away the Dutchess of *Clarence*, Daughter to the Earl of *Warwick*, who was then great with Child; and she being accompanied with the Lord *Fitzwarren*, the Lord *Dinham*, and the Baron *Carew*, and One Thousand fighting Men, came to *Exeter*, *March* 8, and was lodged in the Bishop's Palace: Sir *William* *Courtenay* of *Powderham*, who favoured the Party of King *Edward* IV. assembled an Army of all the Friends he could get, and encompassing the City round besieged the same: He pulled down all the Bridges, ramper'd up all the Ways, and stopped up all the Passages, so that no Victuals at all could be brought into the City for twelve Days together, so that on a sudden and unlooked for, Victuals fell very scarce in the City; and there being a great Number of People in the City at that Time, they began to murmur for Want of Food. The Dutchess and the Lords that accompanied her, fearing what might be the Consequence, sent to the Mayor, and required the Keys of the City to be delivered into their Hands, and promised that they would undertake the safe keeping of the City; and, on the other Hand, Sir *William* *Courtenay* sent a Messenger to the Mayor, and demanded the Gates to be opened unto him; or else, he threatened to destroy the City with Fire and Sword. The Mayor and his Brethren did so order the Matter, as that by fair Speeches and courteous Usage both Parties were persuaded to stop, until by the Mediation of certain good and prudent Men a Treaty was made, the Siege raised, and every Man set at Liberty. King *Edward* was willing to let the Earl of *Warwick* go off quietly, and that might be the Reason why a Treaty was made. This Siege of *Exeter* is through a Mistake said by Mr. *Camden* to be made by *Hugh* Earl of *Devonshire*, but there was no such Earl at that Time.

1485.

This Sir *William* *Courtenay* was High Sheriff of *Devonshire* the last Year of *Edward* IV. being the Year 1483, all the Time of the short Reign of King *Edward* V. and in the 1st Year of *Richard* III. and he died, as Sir *William* *Pole* saith, in the 1st Year of *Henry* VII. 1485: He had by his Lady one Son named *William*, who succeeded him in his Estate, and two Daughters; 1. *Joan* married to Sir *William* *Carew* of *Mobuns-Autrey*, who had Issue by her, 1. Sir *George* *Carew*, who in 37 *Henry* VIII. 1545, the King being then at *Portsmouth*, was drowned: A great Ship, called the *Mary-Rose*, of which he was Captain, sunk in the Harbour, and in it were drowned a great many Gentlemen with him. 2. Sir *Philip* *Carew*, Knight of *Malta*: 3. Sir *Peter*, an eminent Soldier in the *Irish* Wars, who all died without Issue, and one Daughter named *Cecil*, who was married to *Thomas* *Kirkam*, and by her he had *Mobuns-Autrey*, which from *Kirkam* came to *Southcot*, and from *Southcot* to *Tonge*, and is now in the Possession of Sir *William* *Tonge*. The 2d Daughter of Sir *William* *Courtenay* was *Catherine*, who was first married to *Thomas* *Rogers*, Serjeant at Law, from whom was issued *Rogers* of *Cannington* in *Somersetshire*, whose Family is now extinct:

extinct: Her second Husband was Sir *William Huddesfield*, Attorney-General to King *Edward IV.* of the Privy Council to *Henry VII.* and Justice of Oyer and Terminer; and he had by her a Daughter named *Elizabeth*, Wife of Sir *Anthony Pointz* of *Acton* in *Gloucestershire*. Sir *William Huddesfield* with his Lady *Catherine* was buried in the little Church of *Shillingford*, which Manour he purchased, and unto their Memory there is a fair Monument erected, having the following Inscriptions;

Chap. V.

“ Here lieth Sir *William Huddesfield*, Attorney-General to King *Edward IV.* and of Council to King *Henry VII.* and Justice of Oyer and Terminer, which died the 20th Day of *March*, *A. D.* *MCCCCXCIX.* On whose Soul *Jefus* have Mercy. *Amen.*”
Honor Deo & Gloria.

Above is this Motto;

*Conditor et Redemptor Corporis et Animæ
 Sit mihi medicus et custos utriusq;*

In the Window over his Picture is this;

Hi tres sunt mea spes Jhesus Maria Johannes.

Over his Lady's Picture is this;

Quæ peperit florem det nobis floris odorem.

Under both their Pictures are these Words;

Orate pro bono statu Willielmij Huddesfield Militis et Catherinæ uxoris ejus.

On another Part of the Tomb is this;

“ Dame *Catherine* the Wife of Sir *William Huddesfield*, Knight,
 “ Daughter to Sir *William Courtenay*, Knight.”

The Arms of Sir *William Courtenay*, first of that Name, of *Powderham-Castle*, were the same with those of his Father; and the Arms of *Bonville* were, *Sable*, six Mulletts pierced *Argent*, 3, 2, 1.



CHAP. VI.

Chap. VI.



ETER Courtenay, first Bishop of *Exeter* and afterwards Bishop of *Winchester*, was third Son of Sir *Philip Courtenay* of *Powderham*, and *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Walter Lord Hungerford*: He was in his younger Years bred in *Oxford* in *Exeter-College*; *E Collegio in fallor Exoniensi*, saith Mr. *Wood*; and there he took his Degree of Batchelor of Laws, and after that he travelled into Foreign Parts, and took his Doctor's Degree in the University of *Padua* in *Italy*; and in the Year 1477, he was

Wood's Antiquar. Oxon.

1477.

admitted

Chap. VI. admitted to the same Degree in *Oxford* with great Solemnity, and at the same Time he made a splendid Entertainment for the University.

As soon as he entered into Holy Orders, he had not only Parsonages with Cure of Souls, but was made first Arch-Deacon of *Exeter*; and whilst he was Arch-Deacon, in the Year 1462, *Thomas Bourchier*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, kept a Synod of his Clergy in *London*, when *Geoffry Longbrooke*, a Member thereof, as Proctor for *Peter Courtenay*, Arch-Deacon of *Exeter*, was, at the Suit of *Simon Nottingham*, arrested by the Bailiffs of the Lord-Mayor: Complaint being made hereof to the Convocation, they sent the Prior of *Canterbury* to the Mayor and Sheriffs, to restore the aforesaid *Geoffry* to his Liberty, threatening them else with Excommunication; to prevent which the Party was released. In a little Time after he was made Dean of the same Church; and whilst he was Dean a Controversy happened between the Mayor and Chamber of *Exeter* on one Side, and the Company of *Tailors* on the other; and after both Sides had been at great Charges, it came to be determined by King *Edward IV.* whose final Order therein was sent to Dr. *Peter Courtenay*, the Dean of the Church, to be delivered to both Parties. He did likewise when he was Dean make up a Difference between Sir *William Courtenay* his Brother and the Rector of *Powderham* about Tythes; and his Award is in the Hands of the present Sir *William Courtenay*: He was also Master of the Hospital of St. *Anthony* in *London*, at the Time that it was annexed to the Royal Chapel of *Windsor*, for the resigning of which (which was in the Year 1474) he had a Pension of One Hundred Marks *per Annum* given him by the Dean and Chapter of *Windsor*, which was paid to him until he had some Preferment given him by the King in lieu thereof. After that he was made Dean of *Windsor*, and was installed into it, *October 11. 1476*; and in the Year 1477, he was by the King made Bishop of *Exeter*, and consecrated in *November* in St. *Stephen's* Chapel in *Westminster-Abbey*.

In the Year 1483, King *Richard III.* having made himself odious to the People by his murdering King *Edward V.* and *Richard Duke of York* his Nephews, there were Insurrections made against him in several Parts of the Kingdom. The Duke of *Buckingham* raised an Army in *Wales* (as was said before when we spoke of Sir *Edward Courtenay*) and with it he marched through the Forest of *Dean*, intending to have passed over the River *Severn* at *Gloucester*, and there to have joined his Army with the *Courtenays* and other Western Men, which if they had done, no Doubt King *Richard* had been in great Danger: But before the Duke could come to the *Severn-Side*, by Reason of a great Rain that fell, that River rose so high that it overflowed the Country adjoining, which great Flood lasted for ten Days, so that the Duke could not get over to his Friends, neither could they go to him; during which Time, the *Welchmen* living idly, and having neither Victuals nor Pay, went away and were dispersed: The Duke being left thus almost alone was forced to fly, and was afterwards taken and put to Death: All his Friends upon this were dispersed; some fled to Sanctuary, others took Shipping and sailed to *Britany* to the Earl of *Richmond*; amongst these were *Peter Courtenay* Bishop of *Exeter* and Sir *Edward Courtenay* his Brother, afterward Earl of *Devonshire*; and they all swore Allegiance to the Earl of *Richmond*; and He took his corporal Oath on the same Day, (*viz.* the 25th of *December*) That he would marry the Princess *Elizabeth* when he had suppressed the Usurper *Richard*, and was possessed of the Crown.

A little Time after the Death of the Duke of *Buckingham*, and the dispersing of his Accomplices, King *Richard* made a Progress into *Devonshire*,

Fuller's
Church History.

Isaac's Me-
mors.

Wharthen's An-
glican Sacra.

shire: When he came to *Exeter*, the Mayor, Aldermen, and Citizens presented him with a Purse of Gold to obtain his Favour; he received it graciously, lay in the City one Night, and the next Day went to take a View of it. In his Western Journey he found that the Gentlemen of those Parts were almost all concerned in the Conspiracy to depose him, and to raise up the Earl of *Richmond* to the Throne; and upon his Return to *London* he sent down *John Lord Scroop* with a special Commission, who sat at *Torington*; and then and there were indicted of High Treason, *Thomas Marquess of Dorset*, *Peter Bishop of Exeter*, *Sir Edward Courtenay*, *Walter Courtenay*, and others, to the Number of Five Hundred; all that made their Escape were out-lawed, and those that fell into King *Richard's* Hands were put to Death.

In 1485, *Henry* Earl of *Richmond*, *Jasper* Earl of *Pembroke*, his Uncle, the Earl of *Oxford*, *Peter Courtenay* Bishop of *Exeter*, and *Sir Edward Courtenay*, with many other Knights and Esquires, with a small Number of *French*, landed at *Milford-Haven*, August 6; and as soon as the Earl of *Richmond's* landing was known, several Noblemen and others with their Retinue gathered to him in great Numbers; and then the Earl marching against King *Richard* met with him at a Village called *Bosworth* near *Leicester* on the 22d of August, where there was fought a very sharp Battle between them, in the Conclusion whereof King *Richard* was slain, his Army routed, and many of his Men killed, with little Loss on the Earl of *Richmond's* Side; and the Lord *Stanley* taking King *Richard's* Crown, which was found amongst the Spoil, put it on the Earl of *Richmond's* Head, who from that Time assumed the Title and Power of King.

A little after (as was said before) King *Henry* made *Sir Edward Courtenay* Earl of *Devonshire*; and in the next Year, viz. 1486, he made the Bishop of *Exeter* Bishop of *Winchester*, upon the Death of *William Wainfleet*, Founder of *Magdalen-College* in *Oxford*. Mr. *Westcot* in his *View of Devonshire* saith, That *Peter Courtenay*, Bishop of *Exeter*, was in great Favour with the Earl of *Richmond*, both Abroad when he was in *Brittany* and *France*, and afterwards at Home when he became King of *England*; and good Reason for it, for he ventured his Life for him, and lived in Exile for some Time upon the Earl's Account, and was with him at the Battle of *Bosworth*, where no doubt he behaved himself courageously; for one Author styles him, *Venerabilis Pater Petrus Episcopus Exon, Flos militie Patrie suae*.

*Continuator
Hist. Glog-
land, p. 538.*

In the next Year, 1487, *Peter Courtenay*, Bishop of *Winchester*, was very near being chosen Chancellor of the University of *Oxford*: *Dr. Jobn Russel*, Bishop of *Lincoln*, being Chancellor in the Month of *May* this Year, he resigned his Office, in order to be chosen again for the ensuing Year; but a great many Scholars considering Bishop *Courtenay's* Worth, and considering what *William Courtenay*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, and *Richard Courtenay*, Bishop of *Norwich*, did for the University when they were Chancellors, voted for the Bishop of *Winchester*, and not without a great deal of Difficulty the Bishop of *Lincoln*, although he was a grave and a wise Man, and had been Lord Chancellor of *England*, got to be re-chosen.

*Wood's An-
tiquities, Oxon*

This Bishop *Courtenay*, after he had governed the Diocese of *Winchester* for the Space of Five Years, died *December* 20, 1491: And Bishop *Godwin* says, he was buried in his own Church, but whereabouts, says he I know not: But I rather think that he was buried in *Powderham-Church*; for in the Middle of the Chancel of that Church there is a broad Stone, on which is the Effigies of a Bishop with his Mitre in Brass inlaid, which could not be for the Arch-Bishop, for he was not of the *Powderham-Family*.

Chap. VI. mily; neither for the Bishop of *Norwich*, for he was buried in *Westminster-Abbey*: It must be therefore for this Bishop; and Bishop *Godwin's* saying he did not know whereabouts in *Winchester* Church he was buried, makes it more likely that he was buried in *Powderham*.

The Historians several of them do say, that *Peter Courtenay*, Bishop of *Winchester*, was Brother to Sir *Edward Courtenay* that was restored to the Earldom of *Devonshire*, but it is a Mistake: But Bishop *Godwin*, who write the Lives of the Bishops, and *John Hooker*, Sir *William Pole*, and others who have writ of the Families of *Devonshire*, do all say, that he was the Son of Sir *Philip Courtenay* of *Powderham-Castle* and *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Walter Lord Hungerford*; and his Arms in *Upcot* Church do shew the same, which are, *Or, three Torteaux, a File in chief with three Labels Azure, charged with nine Plates within the Royal Garter*; which was added to his Father's Arms, because, as Bishop of *Winchester*, he was Prelate of the Garter.

This Bishop built the North Tower of the Cathedral Church of *Exeter*, and placed in it a great Bell weighing Twelve Thousand Five Hundred Pounds, which after his Name is called *Peter's Bell*; unto this Bell was the Bishop pleased to add a Clock, and to the Clock a Dial of very curious Invention, especially for that Age; for it shews the Changes of the Moon, the Day of the Month, together with the Hour of the Day. He likewise was a great Benefactor to the Church of *Honiton*; for he built the Tower, as his Father's Arms impaled with those of his Mother's in the Tower-Window do shew: He likewise built good Part of the Church, which in his Days was made from a little Chapel, dedicated to *St. Michael*, into a handsome Parish-Church; and the Arms of the Family are in the Pillars of the Church: He likewise, in all Probability, made a curious Skreen of fine Workmanship that is between the Body of the Church and the Chancel.

His Motto was, *Quod verum tutum*; and his Arms were those of his Father, impaled first with the Arms of the Bishoprick of *Exeter*, and afterwards with those of *Winchester*, encompassed with the Royal Garter.



C H A P. VII.

Chap. VII.



SIR *William Courtenay*, second of that Name, of *Powderham-Castle*, was Son of Sir *William Courtenay*, and *Margaret* Daughter of *William Lord Borvile*: He married *Cicely* Daughter of Sir *John Cheyney* of *Pincourt* in *Pembay* Parish. It was the Seat of *Stretch*, one of whose Co-heirs brought it to *Cheyney*, alias *de Casneto*, or *de Caneto*, whose Race lived there in good Esteem for four Descents, and the Patrimony was divided amongst four Daughters of Sir *John Cheyney*, and Sir *William Courtenay* married one of them. Sir *John Cheyney* was High Sheriff in the 2d of *Edward IV.* and again in 13 *Edward IV.*

This Sir *William Courtenay* the second, was, as Sir *William Pole* saith, accounted a good Man of War in the Time of *Henry VII.*

1497. In the Year 1497, 13th of *Henry VII.* when *Perkin Warbeck* besieged *Exeter*, Sir *William Courtenay* of *Powderham*, together with *Edward Courtenay*, Earl of *Devonshire*, and his Son Lord *William Courtenay*, and many other *Devonshire* Gentlemen, came to the City of *Exeter* and helped
the

the Citizens, and forced *Perkin Warbeck* to raise the Siege, and to march to *Taunton*, as was said before when we spake of *Edward Earl of Devonshire*. In the Year before, viz. the 12th of *Henry VII.* Sir *John Halwell*, alias *Halgewell*, went to Law with Sir *William Courtenay* for the Lands of *Chiverston*. It was said before, that Sir *John Chiverston*, who married *Joan* the Daughter of *Hugh*, second Earl of *Devonshire*, did, in case he died without Issue, settle his Lands upon the Earl of *Devonshire*, his Father-in-law; and Sir *John* dying without Issue, the Earl had his Lands, viz. *Chiverston*, from which the Family had its Name, *Ilton-Castle*, *Thurleston*, and other Lands: The Earl of *Devonshire* gave these Lands to his Son Sir *Peter Courtenay*, who was called Sir *Peter Courtenay* of *Ilton-Castle*, and he dying without Issue, these Lands, according to his Father's Settlement, came to *Richard Courtenay*, Bishop of *Norwich*, Son to Sir *Philip Courtenay* of *Powderham-Castle*, and so they descended to this Sir *William Courtenay*. Sir *John Halwell* being next Heir to Sir *John Chiverston*, as descended from a Sister of his, claimed these Lands as his own, and after a long and chargeable Suit at Law, it was by Arbitriment concluded, that Sir *William Courtenay* should pay unto Sir *John Halwell* One Thousand Pounds in the Tower of *London*, which accordingly was done, and all the Money, as it is said, was paid in small Pence. It is delivered by Tradition, that Sir *William Courtenay* used great Frugality whilst the Law-Suit was depending, riding always to *London* but with one Man; whereas his Adversary was commonly attended with Twenty.

This Sir *William Courtenay* had by his Lady three Sons; 1. Sir *William*, who succeeded him in his Estate, of whom we shall speak in the next Chapter. 2. *James* of *Upcot*, who was so called from the Manour of *Upcot*, which was given, in all Probability, by his Uncle the Bishop of *Winchester*, for the Bishop's Arms are in a Window in the Church; and it is very likely that he purchased it. This Sir *James Courtenay* married a Daughter of Sir *John Basset*, and had with her the Manour of *Alsford*: He had by her two Sons, *James* and *John*; the Issue of *James*, after four Descents, failed so, as that his Land came unto *James Courtenay*, descended from *John* second Son of the first *James*, who left an only Daughter, married to *John Moor*, Esq; of *Moor* near *Tavistock*; and the last of that Family sold it not long since to *John Upcot* of *Trvorton*, Merchant. The last *James Courtenay* of *Upcot* was High Sheriff of *Devonshire* in the Year 1534, the 2d of Queen *Mary*, in the Time of *Wiat's* Rebellion.

Sir *William Courtenay* had likewise several Daughters; 1. *Anne*, married to *Thomas Gibbe*, Esq; of *Fenton* in *Dartington* Parish. 2. *Joan*, married to Sir *William Beaumont* of *Shirwell*: A little Time after they were married, there happened out a Difference between them, upon which Sir *William* absented himself from his Wife, and went to *London*, where he lived two Years and died, and whilst he was absent she had a Son born, who was bred up very privately; and after Sir *William Beaumont's* Death, his Brother *Philip* succeeded him in his Lands as next Heir, and died quietly possessed thereof, having first, for Want of Issue, settled them upon his Brother, by a second Wife, *Thomas*: He also dying without Issue, the Estate came to *Hugh* his younger Brother, whose Daughter and Heir was married to *John Chichester*, Esq. *Hugh* the last Heir Male being dead, *John* the Son of *Joan*, Wife to Sir *William Beaumont*, being come of Age, entred upon the Estate of *Beaumont*, and claimed it as his Right, being Heir to Sir *William Beaumont* his Father, it being proved that he was born in *Wedlock*; and *John Basset*, Son of *Joan* Sister to Sir *William Beaumont*, claimed it as his Right; and *Margaret* the Wife of *John Chichester*, Daugh-

Chap. VII.

Courtenay
UpcotWestcot's
Survey of De-
vonshire.

Chap. VII.

ter of *Hugh Beaumont*, made also Title to the same; whereupon divers Law-suits were commenced at Common Law and Chancery, and by the Favour and Interest of the Lord *Daubeny*, *Basset* got a Decree in Chancery for the said Lands; whereupon there was an Appeal made to Parliament, and it was declared in Parliament, *That seeing John the Son of Joan, Wife of Sir William Beaumont, was born in Wedlock, he could not be barr'd of the Lands.* But at last it was agreed amongst the Parties, That *Chichester* should have *Tolston, Shirwell*, and other Lands, to the Value of Two Hundred Marks of old Rent; and *John* the Son of *Joan*, Wife of *Sir William Beaumont*, should have *Gittisham*, and so much of other Lands as amounted to the Value of Two Hundred Marks of Yearly Rent; the Residue *Basset* had; a great Part of which he gave to the Lord *Daubeny*, and the Heirs Male of his Body, for standing by him in the Law-suit, which returned to the Heirs of *Basset* after the Death of the Earl of *Bridgewater*, the Lord *Daubeny's* Son. This *Giles Lord Daubeny* was a great Man: He came into *England* from *Brittany* with *Henry VII.* and was by him made Lord Chamberlain and Knight of the Garter; and therefore no wonder that by his Interest *Basset* got the better of it at Law: But it is to be wondered at, that such a great Man should bargain to have such a great Share of the Estate for his Favour and Interest, and Diligence in promoting the Cause of *Basset*. His Son *Henry* was by King *Henry VIII.* made Earl of *Bridgewater*, but he dying without Issue Male, after his Death the Estate, as was said, returned to the Heirs of *Basset*. *Joan* the Widow of *Sir William Beaumont* took to her second Husband *John Bodrugan*, and her Son *John* was by some called *John Bodrugan*, after the Name of her second Husband; but he took to him the Name of *Beaumont*, and seated himself at *Gittisham*, and there his Family continued for three Generations, until the Year 1594, '36 *Elizabeth*, when *Henry Beaumont*, the last of the Family died, who in his Life-time gave Lands to the Value of Twenty Pounds per Annum to the Poor of *Honiton*; and by his Will, dated *March 17, 1590*, gave Eight Hundred Pounds to buy Land, the Profits of which were to be distributed amongst the Poor of *Honiton, Gittisham, Autrey St. Mary and Sidbury*; and as for his Lands in *Gittisham*, having no Issue of his own, he settled them upon *Sir Thomas Beaumont* of *Coleorton* in *Leicestershire*, whose Son *Sir Henry* sold that Estate to *Mr. Nicholas Putt*, and was lately the Seat of *Sir Thomas Putt*, Baronet, and now of *Raimundo Putt*, Esquire.

Prince's Wor.
ships.

The 3d Daughter of *Sir William Courtenay* was married to *John Copleston*, Esq; and another was married to *Dawvers*, Esq; from whom was descended *Sir Charles Dawvers*, who being concerned in the Rebellion and Insurrection made by the Earl of *Essex* against *Queen Elizabeth* in the Year 1601, and being sentenced to Death for the same, requested that he might die the Death of Noblemen, that is, be beheaded: And indeed, as *Mr. Camden* says, he was nobly defended; for his Mother was Daughter and one of the Heiresses of *Nevil Lord Latimer*, by the Daughter of *Henry Earl of Worcester*: His Grand-mother was the Lord *Mordant's* Daughter, and his Great Grand-mother of the Family of the *Courtenays*; so saith *Mr. Camden*.

Camden's H.
story of Queen
Elizabeth.

1512.

This *Sir William Courtenay*, second of that Name, of *Powderham-Castle*, died in the Year 1512, 4 *Henry VIII.* His Arms were the same with those of his Father, impaled with those of *Cheyney*, which were, *Gules, four Fusils in Fess Argent four Escalops Sable.*

C H A P. VIII.

Ch. VIII.



SIR *William Courtenay*, third of that Name, of *Powderham*-*Castle*, was Son of Sir *William Courtenay* and *Cecil Cheyney* his Wife: He was, as Sir *William Pole* saith, commonly called Sir *William Courtenay the Great*: He married *Margaret* Daughter of Sir *Richard Edgecomb* of *Cuttele*, Knight.

Sir *Wm. Pole*.

This Sir *Richard Edgecomb* was concerned in the Insurrection that was made by the Bishop of *Exeter*, Sir *Edward Courtenay*, and other Gentlemen of the West against King *Richard III.* and when the Duke of *Buckingham's* Army, whom they had a Design to join was dispersed, and he taken and put to Death, the Western Gentlemen were forced to disperse to save their Lives, and Sir *Richard Edgecomb* went to his own House and hid himself, and King *Richard* sent a Party of Men to seize him; Sir *Richard* hearing of their coming fled to a Wood that he had near his House, which was near to the River *Tamar*, and being closely pursued, he took his Cap and put a Stone in it, and tumbled it into the River; his Pursuers hearing the Noise of the Stone falling into the Water, and seeing the Cap upon the Water, they thought that Sir *Richard* had thrown himself into the River and drowned himself; so they left off pursuing of him, and Sir *Richard* got over into *Brittany* to the Earl of *Richmond*, and afterwards came over into *England* with him, and was at the Battle of *Bosworth*, and was in great Favour with him when he became King of *England*; and the King, as soon as he came to the Throne, gave him the Castle and Honour of *Totnes*, which came to the Crown by the Attainder of *John* Lord *Zouch*: The King also made Sir *Richard Edgecomb* Comptroller of his Household, and of the Privy Council, and employed him in divers Ambassies: He was sent Ambassadour to the King of *Scots*, and into *Brittany*, where he died. Sir *Richard* in Remembrance of the great Deliverance he had in the Wood, built a Chapel in the Place where he hid himself. But to return to Sir *William Courtenay*, his Son-in-law:

Prince's *Wor-*
thies.

In the Year 1523, 13 *Henry VIII.* the King having got an Army of Men in Readiness, caused them to be transported to *Calais*, and appointed *Charles Brandon*, Duke of *Suffolk*, to command them: The Duke went to *Calais*, August 24, and there were appointed to attend him a great many Lords, Knights, and Gentlemen, amongst whom, *Hollingsbed* saith, was Sir *William Courtenay*. The Duke marched his Army into the Enemy's Country, taking all Places that resisted him; and after some Time the Emperor's Army joined them, and they made in all Twenty Thousand Men: The Duke with his Army came within Eleven Leagues of *Paris*, but the Year being far spent, it being about the End of *September*, and the Weather being very cold, the Duke was forced to return. The King hearing that the Armies were separated, and the Duke returned to *Calais*, was very angry, his Intention being to fortify the Places the Duke had taken; and for that Purpose he had commanded the Lord *Montjoy* with Six Thousand Men to reinforce the Troops; but before the King's Pleasure could be known, the Duke with his Forces was come to *Calais*, where he staid for some Time, that the King's Anger might be appeased before he went to *England*; and the King being at last satisfied with the Reasons that were given for their Return, received the Duke of *Suffolk* into his former Grace and Favour.

1523,

Ch. VIII.

Isaac's Memoirs.

Sir *William Courtenay* was High Sheriff of *Devonshire* in the Year 1525, 17 *Henry VIII.* In the Year 1532, 25 *Henry VIII.* a Pension of Five Marks per Annum was granted under the Seal of the City of *Exeter* to Sir *William Courtenay*, Knight, for his Life, that he might be the Patron and Defender of the said City; as there was likewise the same Sum granted a little before to the Lord *Cromwell* for the same Purpose; and to Sir *William Cecil*, Secretary of State, some Time after.

About that Time Commissioners were appointed in all Counties, the Bishop of the Diocese being always one of them, to examine into the yearly Value of Ecclesiastical Preferments, so that their Tenths and First-Fruits might be proportioned accordingly: These Commissioners were the chiefest Persons in all Counties under the Degree of Barons: Men of unquestionable Extraction, none as yet standing upon the Ruin of Abbeys to heighten their mean Birth with the Repute of Gentility, saith Mr. *Fuller*; and those for *Devonshire* were Sir *William Courtenay* and Sir *Thomas Dennis*; they were some Years in doing of it, and the Commissioners of *Devonshire* finished their Commission in the Year 1535, 27 *Henry VIII.* in which Year Sir *William Courtenay* died.

1535.

He had by his first Wife *Margaret Edgcomb*, 1. *George*, of whom I shall speak in the next Chapter. 2. Sir *Peter* or *Piers Courtenay*, Knight, of *Ugbrook*: He was Sheriff in the 2d of *Edward VI.* in which Year was the *Cornish* Insurrection, and Sir *Piers Courtenay* appeared very loyal and active for the suppressing of it.

Against the North Wall in the Chancel of *Chudleigh* Church, in which Parish *Ugbrook* is, there is an Altar Monument of Free-stone, in the Front of which, at one End, are the *Courtenays* Arms; at the other End are those of *Shilston*, and in the Middle the Date of the Year when the Monument was erected, viz. 1607. it is covered with a marble Table, on which is the following Inscription;

“ Here lyeth the Body of Sir *Pierce Courtenay*, Son to Sir *William Courtenay* of *Powderbam*, Knight, who died *Mo. D.* 1552, *May* 20;
 “ and also the Body of Dame *Elizabeth* his Wife, sole Daughter
 “ and Heire to *Robert Shilston* of *Bridestowe*, Esquire, who died the
 “ 8th of *November* 1605.

Over this Monument, against the Wall, is another put up by the first Lord *Clifford*, who was Lord High Treasurer in the Reign of King *Charles II.* where we have inscribed,

Μνημείον Θωμάς τῆς εἰς οὐκ ὀνόμασε Κλυθάρδος
 Σημείον τῆς εἰς Πετρούρας Μνήμηνε γλέυσε

There is also inscribed on it this which followeth;

“ Sir *Peirce Courtenay* married *Elizabeth* Daughter of Sir *Robert Shilston*, who had Issue vii Children; *Carew*, *Edward*, and *James*,
 “ Sons: Also Daughters, *Katherine* mar: to *Kemptborn*; *Dorothy*
 “ mar: to *Cowlinge*; *Anne* mar. to *Clifford*; and *Joan* married to
 “ *Tremayne*.”

Edward, Sir *Peter Courtenay*'s Son, out-lived his Father, and inherited his Estate: He married a Daughter of *Thomas Moor* of *Taunton*, she was afterwards second Wife of *Humphry Walrond* of *Bradfield*, Esquire, whose first

first Wife was *Mary* Daughter of *Thomas Willoughby*, Knight, Lord Chief Justice of the Common-Pleas. Ch. VIII.

Sir *William Pole* saith, that this Mr. *Edward Courtenay* had by his Wife two Daughters Heireffes; the first *Anne*, married to *Anthony Clifford*, of *Borcomb* in *Wiltshire* and *Kings-Teignton* in *Devonshire*, by whom he had two Sons, *William Clifford*, Esq; who possessed *Borcomb* and *Kings-Teignton*; and *Thomas*, upon whom his Father settled *Ugbrook*, from whom is descended the present Lord *Clifford*. The second Daughter of *Edward Courtenay*, Esq; was *Catherine*, who was married to *Josias Calmady*, who was Father to Sir *Shilston Calmady*, Knight.

This *Edward Courtenay*, Son of Sir *Peter Courtenay*, died in the House of one *Edward Tailor* in *King-street, Westminster*, in the Year 1566; and in *St. Margaret's Church* in *Westminster*, on the North Side of the Altar, is a brass Monument with this Inscription;

“ Give Thanks to God for *Edward Courtenay*, Esqr. Son and Heir of
 “ Sir *Peter Courtenay* of *Devonshire*, Knight, who living a Life
 “ agreeable to his Estate and Stock, ended the same like a faithful
 “ Christian, the 27 of *November*, 1556, and is buried before this
 “ Stone.

The Beginning of this Epitaph is very remarkable; for whereas before the Reformation Epitaphs did commonly begin with these Words, *Pray for the Soul*, this begins with *Give Thanks to God*; just as in the Form of bidding Prayer before the Reformation, the Words were, *You shall pray for all them that be departed out of this World in the Faith of Christ*; after the Reformation the Words were, *You shall give Thanks to God for all them that be departed out of this World in the Fear of God*.

The 3d Son of Sir *William Courtenay* of *Powderham* was *Henry*; 4th, *Nicholas*; 5th, *Anthony*. Sir *William Courtenay's* second Wife was *Mary* Daughter of Sir *John Gainsford* of *Surrey*, by whom he had Issue, 1. *Philip*; 2. *John*, of *Autrey St. Mary*, who had Issue *Roger*, who had Issue *William*.

This *John Courtenay* was in the City of *Exeter* when it was besieged by the Rebels in the Reign of *Edward VI.* for *Hollingsbed* saith, that in the Year 1549, 3 *Edward VI.* a great many of the Commons in *Devonshire* and *Cornwall* did rise up in Rebellion, and required that not only the Inclosures might be thrown down, but also that they might have their Old Religion; and they came and besieged the City of *Exeter*; and whilst the City was besieged, there were two Gentlemen in the City; the One was of an honourable House and Parentage, named *John Courtenay*, Son of Sir *William Courtenay* of *Powderham*, Knight; a Man of very good Knowledge and Experience in Matters of War: The other also was a Man of very good Knowledge and Experience; his Name was *Bernard Duffield*, Servant to the Lord *Russel*, and Keeper of his House in *Exeter*. *John Courtenay* affirmed, that Sallies out upon the Enemy were not to be made in any Fort or City that stood upon its Guard, without a very special Order from the Commanding Officer, or upon some urgent Necessity, especially not to be done in the Distress the City was then in: But *Bernard Duffield* having designed a Sally, and being loth to desist from the Enterprize that he with others had designed, plainly declared, that there should be a Sally made: Whereupon Mr. *Courtenay* went to the Mayor, who immediately assembled his Brethren, and having the Matter fully debated, concluded, That it was dangerous for the City to make a Sally at that Time, and so it was put off. The

Ch. VIII.

The 3d Son of Sir *William Courtenay* by his second Wife was *James*, upon whom his Father settled *Butterleigh*, and after four Descents it reverted to the Family of *Powderham*. His 4th Son by his second Wife was *Thomas*, who in Queen *Elizabeth's* Time was Captain of a Man of War, and did a notable Exploit against the Rebels in *Ireland*, in the Year 1579, 22d of Queen *Elizabeth*: In *Munster*, a Province in *Ireland*, *James Fitz-morris* raised a new Rebellion; the same *Fitz-morris* that a-while before falling upon his Knees before *Perrot* President of *Munster* had with humble Intreaties and lamentable Howlings begged his Pardon, and most solemnly vowed his Fidelity and Obedience to the Queen: This Man had withdrawn himself into *France*, and promised the *French* King, that if he would assist him, he would upite all *Ireland* to the Scepter of *France*, and restore the Romish Religion in that Island; but being wearied out with Delays, and in the End laughed at, he went from *France* into *Spain*, and made the same Promises to the Catholick King; the King sent him over to the Bishop of *Rome*, from whom having, at the earnest Sollicitations of *Sanders* an *English* Priest, and *Allen* an *Irish* one, both of them Doctors in Divinity, gotten a little Money, the Authority of a Legate granted to *Sanders*, a consecrated Banner, and Letters of Recommendation to the *Spaniard*, he returned into *Spain*, and from thence arrived, about the first Day of *July*, with those two Divines, three Ships, and a small Body of Men, at *St. Mary Wick* (which the *Irish* contractedly call *Smerfwick*) in *Kerry*, a Peninsula of *Ireland*, where in a Place solemnly consecrated by the Priests, he erected a Fort, and drew up his Ships close under it. The two Doctors hallowed the Place after the Popish Manner, and promised the Men Safety, and that no Enemy should dare to come upon them. There was at that Time a *Devonshire* Gentleman, saith *Hollingsbed*, named *Thomas Courtenay*, and he hearing of their Landing, having a good Wind, came into the Bay of *St. Mary Wick*, and finding the Ships of *James Fitz-morris* at Anchor, took them all; whereby, saith *Hollingsbed*, *Fitz-morris* and his Company lost a Piece of the Pope's Blessing; for by that they were rendered unable to put to Sea again whatever should happen. The Earl of *Desmond* joined with *Fitz-morris*, and carried on a Rebellion for some Time, but was at last slain, and his great Estate forfeited: And this Action of Sir *Thomas Courtenay*, in all Probability, gave Occasion to Sir *William Courtenay* that then was, with others, by the Queen's Consent, to make new Plantations, and to plant Seigniouries in the Earl of *Desmond's* Country, by which the Family of *Powderham* is to this Day possessed of a great Estate in that Country.

Prince's
Wor-
shipp.

This Sir *William Courtenay* had a Daughter named *Mary*, (Mr. *Prince* says *Gertrude*) who was married to Sir *John Chichester* of *Raleigh*: they were wonderfully blessed with a noble Issue, having five Sons, four whereof were Knights, two of which also were Lords, a Baron, and a Viscount, and eight Daughters, all married to the chiefest Families in the Western Parts. Sir *William Courtenay* had another Daughter named *Cicely*, who was married to *Nicholas Francis* of *Francis-Court*, Esq; now called *Killington*, or *Killerton*, in *Broad-Clist*, the Seat of Sir *Hugh Ackland*: He had Issue by her Sir *William Francis*, Knight, who was slain by the Rebels on *Clist-Bridge* in *Edward* the VIth's Time; the Manner thus:

The Lord *Russel* marched with a small Force to relieve *Exeter* besieged by the Rebels, and he staid a-while for some Supplies that Sir *William Herbert* was to bring from *Bristol*; but being afraid that the Rebels should inclose him, he marched back to *Honiton*, where he had lain before; and finding that the Enemy had taken a Bridge behind him, called *Feniton-Bridge*,

Bridge, he beat them from it, killing Six Hundred of them without any Loss on his Side: By this he underflood their Strength, and saw they could not stand a brisk Charge, nor rally when once in Disorder; so that the Lord *Gray* and *Spinola* commanding, some *Germans* joining him, he returned to raise the Siege of *Exeter*, which was much straitened for Want of Victuals. The Rebels had now shut up the City twelve Days; they within had eaten their Horses and endured extream Famine; the Rebels had blocked up the Ways, and left Two Thousand Men to keep the Bridge at *Bishops-Clist*, and planted Ordnance upon it; and Sir *William Francis* attempting to force the Bridge was slain: At length by the Conduct of one Mr. *Tard* that lived thereabout, they found a Place where the River was fordable, which Mr. *Tard* with many others passing over, they came upon the Back of the Rebels, who little expecting it, retreated to the lower End of *Clist-Heath*, where they entrenched themselves as well as they could, to which Place they brought their Crucifix in a Cart; but here they were utterly vanquished and put to the Rout, and the Siege of the City thereupon raised.

Ch. VIII.



Sir *William Courtenay's* second Wife out-lived him, and had for her second Husband Sir *Anthony Kingston*, who lived at *Cadley*, which was his Wife's Jointure, as was *Honiton* also. This Sir *Anthony Kingston* was Provost-Marshal of the King's Army that defeated the Rebels in *Devonshire* in the Reign of King *Edward VI.* and he was esteemed by many cruel and barbarous in his Executions. One *Boyer*, Mayor of *Bodmyn* in *Cornwall*, was observed to be among the Seditious, but was forced to it, as were many others: The Marshal wrote him a Letter that he would dine with him at his House upon a Day which he appointed; the Mayor seemed glad, and made for him the best Provision that he could: Upon the Day he came, and a great Company with him, and was received with great Ceremony. A little before Dinner, he took the Mayor aside, and whispered him in the Ear, that Execution must that Day be done in the Town, and therefore required him that a Pair of Gallows should be made, and erected against the Time that Dinner should end. The Mayor was diligent to fulfill his Command, and no sooner was Dinner ended, but he demanded of the Mayor, Whether the Work was finished? The Mayor answered, that all was ready: I pray you, says the Provost, bring me to the Place; and therewith he took him friendly by the Hand, and beholding the Gallows, he asked the Mayor, Whether he thought them to be strong enough? Yes, said the Mayor, doubtless they are: Well, said the Provost, get you up speedily, for they are prepared for you. I hope, answered the Mayor, you mean not as you speak. In Faith, saith the Provost, there is no Remedy, for you have been a busy Rebel; and so he presently hung him up. Near the said Place dwelt a Miller, who had been a busy Actor in that Rebellion, and fearing the Coming of the Provost-Marshal, told his Servant, that he had Occasion to go from Home; and therefore told him, if any should enquire after the Miller, that he should say that he was the Miller, and so he had been for three Years before: So when the Provost came and called for the Miller, his Servant came forth, and said that he was the Man: The Provost demanded how long he had kept the Mill? These three Years, answered the Servant: Then the Provost commanded his Men to seize him, and to hang him on the next Tree: Then the Fellow cried out, that he was not the Miller, but the Miller's Man. Nay, Sir, says the Provost, I will take thee to thy Word; if thou art the Miller, thou art a busy Knave; if thou art not, thou art a false lying Knave; whatsoever thou art thou shalt be hanged. When others also told him, that the Fel-

Baker's Chronicle.

Ch. VIII. low was but the Miller's Man; What then, said he, Could he ever have done his Master any better Service than to hang for him? and so without more ado he was dispatched.

1555.
Burnet's *Hist.*
of the *Refor-*
mation, Vol. 2.
Page 324.

In 1555, the 3d of Queen *Mary*, there was a Parliament called, and this Sir *Anthony Kingston* was, saith *Dr. Burnet*, a great Stickler in it; and it must be for the Protestant Religion against the Court, seeing that he hanged up so many in King *Edward's* Time for their rising in Rebellion for their Old Religion; and being a bold daring Man, he one Day, during the Time of the Sitting of the Parliament, took away the Keys of the House from the Serjeant, which, it seems, was not displeasing to the major Part of the House, since they did nothing upon it, saith *Dr. Burnet*; but the Day before the Parliament was dissolved he was sent to the Tower, on the 9th of *December*, and lay there 'till the 23d of that Month, and then he submitted and asked Pardon, and was discharged. But he was the next Year accused to have engaged in a Design with some others to have robbed the Exchequer of 50000*l.* whereupon six of the Confederates were executed for Felony, and Sir *Anthony Kingston* died in his Way to *London* from *Devonshire* as they were bringing him up; and if he had not, he would, in all Probability, have been served in the same Manner that he served the Mayor of *Bodmyn*, the Miller, and many others.

Sir *William Courtenay*, third of that Name, died, as the Inquisition taken after his Death saith, the 24th of *November*, 27 *Henry VIII.* It says likewise, that *William Courtenay*, Son and Heir of *George Courtenay*, Son and Heir of the aforesaid Sir *William Courtenay*, is his Kinsman and next Heir, and is of the Age of six Years and something more.

The Arms of this Sir *William Courtenay* were the same with those of his Father, impaled with the Arms of *Edgecomb*, viz. *Gules, on a Bend Sable cotiz'd Or, three Boars Heads coup'd Or.*



Chap. IX.

CHAP. IX.



GEORGE Courtenay was Son of Sir *William Courtenay*, third of that Name: He married *Catherine* Daughter of Sir *George Saint-Leger* of *Annery*, who was Knighted at *Tournay* in the Reign of King *Henry VIII.* and was High Sheriff of *Devonshire* 22 *Henry VIII.* He was Son of Sir *Thomas Saint-Leger*, who married *Anne* Sister of King *Edward IV.* and Widow of *Henry Holland*, Duke of *Exeter*. This Sir *Thomas Saint-Leger* was put to Death for conspiring against *Richard III.* at the same Time when *Peter Courtenay*, Bishop of *Exeter*, Sir *Edward Courtenay*, and a great many other Western Gentlemen, had agreed to join the Duke of *Buckingham* then in Arms.

This Gentleman, *George Courtenay*, died young, before his Father, and therefore I can find but little concerning him; only Sir *Peter Ball* says that he was Knighted.

His Arms were impaled with those of *Saint-Leger*, viz. *Azure, Fretty Argent, a Chief Or.*

C H A P. X.

Chap. X.



SIR *William Courtenay*, fourth of that Name, of *Powderham-Castle*, was Son of *Sir George Courtenay* and *Catherine Saint-Leger* his Wife. He married *Elizabeth* Daughter of *John Parolet*, Marquess of *Winchester*. This *John* was Son of *William Parolet*, first of that Name, Marquess of *Winchester*, Knight of the Garter and Lord High Treasurer of *England*, who died in the Year 1571, being 97 Years old: He served *Henry VII. Henry VIII. Edward VI. Queen Mary* and *Queen Elizabeth*, and lived to see his Issue grown to the Number of 103, whereof *Sir William Courtenay's* Lady and Son were part.

In *King Edward's* Journal of his own Reign, which is put amongst other Records and Instruments at the End of the second Volume of *Bishop Burnet's History of the Reformation*, it is said, that the 17th of *November* 1550, the Earl of *Warwick*, *Sir Henry Sidney*, *Sir Henry Nevil*, and *Sir Henry Yates*, challenged all Comers at Tilt the 3d of *January*, and at *Tournay* the 6th of *January*; and this Challenge was proclaimed: And then the King, in his Journal, a little after, says, the Challenge that was made in the last Month was fulfilled *January* 3, and then he names the Challengers the same as he did before: The Defendants, he saith, were the Lord *Williams*, the Lord *Fitzwalter*, the Lord *Ambrose*, the Lord *Roberts*, the Lord *Fitzwarren*, *Sir George Howard*, *Sir William Stafford*, *Sir John Parret*, *Mr. Norrice*, *Mr. Digby*, *Mr. Warcup*, *Mr. Courtenay*, *Mr. Knolls*, the Lord *Bray*, *Mr. Paston*, *Mr. Cary*, *Mr. Anthony Brown*, *Mr. Drury*; these in all ran six Courfes a-piece at Tilt against the Challengers, and accomplished their Courfes right well, and so departed again. On the 6th of *January* the aforesaid Challengers came into the *Tournay*, and the Defendants entered in after, and with them two more, *Mr. Tirrel* and *Mr. Robert Hopton*, and fought right well, and so the Challenge was accomplished. The same Night there was first a Play, after a Talk between one that was called *Riches* and the other *Youth*, Whether of them was better? After some pretty Reasoning there came in six Champions of either Side: On *Youth's* Side came my Lord *Fitzwalter*, my Lord *Ambrose*, *Sir Anthony Brown*, *Sir William Cobham*, *Mr. Cary*, *Mr. Warcup*: On *Riches* Side, my Lord *Fitzwarren*, *Sir Robert Stafford*, *Mr. Courtenay*, *Digby*, *Hopton*, *Hungerford*; all these fought Two to Two at Barriers in the Hall: Then came in Two apparlled like *Almains*, the Earl of *Ormond* and *Jaques Granado*, and Two came in like Fryars, but the *Almains* would not suffer them to pass 'till they had fought; the Fryars were *Mr. Drury* and *Thomas Cobham*: After this followed two Masks, one of Men, another of Women; then a Banquet of 120 Dishes. This Day was the End of *Christmas*; so saith *King Edward VI.* in his Diary. This *Mr. Courtenay* that is mentioned in the King's Journal must be this *Sir William Courtenay* that was Knighted afterward.

This *Sir William Courtenay* and *Sir Peter Carew* served *King Philip* and *Queen Mary* in their *French Wars*, saith *Sir William Pole*; and *Hollingsbed* saith, that in the Year 1557, *Queen Mary* proclaimed War against *France*, and upon the 6th of *July* *King Philip* passed over to *Calais*, and so to *Flanders*, where on that Side he made Provision for the Wars; and the Queen shortly after caused an Army of One Thousand Horse and Four Thousand Foot, with Two Thousand Pioneers, to be transported over unto his Assistance, under the Leading of divers of the Nobility and other valiant Captains, amongst

1550;

1557;

Chap. X.

amongst whom was Sir *William Courtenay*. King *Philip* besieged *St. Quintin* in *Picardy*, and on the 10th of *August* the *French* endeavouring to throw Succours into the Town were miserably defeated; there were Two Thousand Five Hundred of them slain, and amongst them many of great Rank, and as many taken Prisoners. On the eighth Day after this Victory the Town was taken by Storm, and all the Men that were in it put to the Sword or made Prisoners

Sir *William Courtenay* died at the Siege of *St. Quintin*; but whether a violent or natural Death is uncertain: Most likely he was killed, either at the Time when the *French* endeavoured to throw Succours into the Town, or else when it was stormed and taken: The Town was taken on the 18th of *August*, 1557, and about that Time he died, in the Prime of his Years; and if he had lived longer, in all Probability, he would, by serving his Country, have merited to have the Earldom of *Devonshire* restored to his Family, the last Earl of the Elder Branch dying but a little before; even as the first Branch ceasing Sir *Edward Courtenay* of the second Branch had the Earldom restored to him by King *Henry VIII.* for serving him in his Wars.

Sir *William Courtenay* had by his Lady *Elizabeth Pawlet* a Son named *William*, who succeeded him in his Estates. His Lady out-lived him, and was married again to Sir *Henry Oughtred*, Knight; and she departed this Life at *Chelsea*, *November 4*, 1576, 18 *Elizabeth*, and was buried at *Basing*, the Burying-Place of her Ancestors.

Sir *William Courtenay's* Arms were the same with his Father's, impaled with those of his Lady, viz. *Sable, three Swords in Pile Argent, Pomels Or.*



C H A P. XI.



SIR *William Courtenay*, fifth of that Name, of *Powderham-Castle*, was Son of Sir *William Courtenay* and *Elizabeth Pawlet* his Wife. He was born in 1553, 1 *Queen Mary*, and was about four Years old when his Father died. He married *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Henry Manners*, Earl of *Rutland*, and *Margaret Nevil* his Wife, Daughter of *Ralph* Earl of *Westmoreland*. This Earl of *Rutland* by his Will, bearing Date *July 5*, 1560, gave his Daughter *Elizabeth* One Thousand Pounds to her Portion, and Thirty Pounds *per Ann.* for her Maintenance 'till her Marriage or Age of Twenty One Years; and by a Schedule annexed to his Will, he increased the Portion of his Daughter *Elizabeth* Five Hundred Marks, in case she should marry with the Consent of his Wife and Brother *George* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, and of his Brother *John Manners*, or any two of them; and she married, as was said, Sir *William Courtenay* of *Powderham-Castle*: This *Henry Manners*, Earl of *Rutland*, was Son of *Thomas* first Earl of that Family; he was Lord *Roos* of *Hamlake*, *Trusbat*, and *Belvoir*, descended by the Lady *Anne* his Mother from *Richard* Duke of *York* and Earl of *Rutland*, and was created Earl of *Rutland* by King *Henry VIII.* which Lady *Anne* his Mother was Daughter to Sir *Thomas Saint-Leger*, or *de Sancto Lodegario*, and *Anne* his Wife, Sister to King *Edward IV.* and Widow of *Henry Holland*, Duke of *Exeter*.

This

This *Henry Manners*, Father to *Elizabeth* Wife of *Sir William Courtenay*, had two Sons, *Edward* and *John*, who were successively Earls of *Rutland* after him: *John* left the Earldom to his Son *Roger*; *Roger* dying without Issue was succeeded by his Brother *Francis*, whose Daughter was the Wife of *George Villars*, Duke of *Buckingham*, the great Favourite of King *James I.* and *Charles I.*

This *Sir William Courtenay*, fifth of that Name, was Knighted in the Year 1576, and was High Sheriff of *Devonshire* in 23 *Elizabeth*, 1581.

In the Year 1585, 28th of *Eliz.* Queen *Elizabeth* took Order for the Peopling the Country lately belonging to the Earl of *Desmond*, to which End divers honourable Gentlemen took Care to be Undertakers of Seigniories and to send over Plantations there, whereof some went into the Country themselves, others sent their People; amongst which were, *Sir Christopher Hatton*, *Sir Walter Raleigh*, *Sir William Courtenay*, *Sir Richard Molineaux*, and many others; And whether *Sir William Courtenay* went over in Person I know not, but certain it is that his eldest Son *Sir William* was there, for he was for his good Services Knighted there by the Earl of *Essex*, Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*; and many other *Devonshire* Gentlemen went over to *Ireland* about that Time, and signalized themselves in the *Irish* Wars, and many of them came to great Preferment and got great Estates there; and the Foundation of that great Estate that the present *Sir William Courtenay* has now in *Ireland*, was laid by this *Sir William Courtenay* at that Time; and it is much the greater, for that two of the Undertakers, *Ured*, or rather *Oughtred*, who was *Sir William's* Half-Brother, as it is very probable, and *Strode*, made an Agreement with *Sir William Courtenay*, that He of the Three that did live longest should have all, and *Sir William* out-lived them both.

In the Year 1624, the 22d of King *James*, the Parliament petitioned the King to put the Laws in Execution against Popish Recusants; and they complained that the Papists did increase upon the Account that a great many of the Chief of them were encouraged and put into Places of Power and Trust; and the Parliament mentioned the Names of them, as *Francis* Earl of *Rutland*, the Duke of *Buckingham's* Wife's Brother, *Sir Thomas Compton* that married the Duke's Mother, the Lord *Herbert*, afterwards Earl of *Worcester*, and many other Lords; and when they came to name the Commons, they began with *Sir William Courtenay*, and named a great many other Knights and Baronets, who they said were dispersed up and down and seated in every County, and were not only in Offices and Commissions, but had Countenance from Court: Which Complaint of the Parliament, together with the breaking off of the *Spanish* Match, the Historian says, made the Roman Catholicicks to be uneasy, and to live a little more upon the Reserve; yet when the Match with *France* began to be in Agitation, which was presently after, they got Heart and did spread again.

It was the Custom in those Days for young Gentlemen and Ladies to be educated in Great Mens Houses: Before this Time we read, that Cardinal *Wolfey* had a great many Noblemens and Gentlemens Sons in his Family, to be trained up under him; and there is a Tradition, that this *Sir William Courtenay* having in his Family some *Devonshire* young Gentlemen, it happened that some of them were accused of robbing some Persons upon the Road as they were going to Market, for which they were tryed at the Assizes; and *Sir William Courtenay* was on the Bench with the Judge to speak on their Behalf; and no question if they did do it, they did it out of a Frolick, and were able and willing to make Satisfaction.

Chap. XI.

In the Tryal the Judge spake something which much offended Sir *William Courtenay*; upon which he being in a great Passion stood up, and put his Hand upon his Sword and said, *That he would make the Judge's Shirt as red as his Scarlet Gown*: When Sir *William* was a little cool, and had considered what he had done, he took Horfe and rode Post to *London*, and fell on his Knees before Queen *Elizabeth*. *Courtenay*, says she, *what have you been guilty of now?* He related to the Queen the whole Matter, upon which the Queen was greatly displeas'd for affronting the Judge in such a high Manner, who represented her Person and acted by her Commission, and would not for some Time forgive him; but at last having had a more than ordinary Kindness for one of the Family formerly, she was reconciled to him and pardoned him.

This Sir *William Courtenay* died at *London* upon the Feast of Sir *John Baptist* in the Year 1630, being 77 Years old, as the Inscription which was upon his Coffin does shew, which Inscription being made upon a Piece of Brass in the Form of a Cross was fixed upon his Coffin, in which his Body was brought down from *London*, and buried in the Church of *Powderham*, and the Piece of Brass was lately, upon the digging of a Grave, found and taken up, and by the Order of the present Sir *William Courtenay* thrown in again. The Inscription is,

*Hic jacet sepultus Gulielmus Courtenay de Powderham, Miles,
Catholicus Romanus et Confessor, qui obiit Londini in Festo Sancti
Johannis Baptistæ, Anno Salutis 1630. Ætatis suæ 77.
Pro cuius Anima intercedant Beata Virgo et omnes Sancti.*

Why this Gentleman should be called *Confessor* for his Religion is uncertain; perhaps he might lose some Place for being a Roman Catholick, because, as we have seen, the Parliament in his Time complained, that a great many Roman Catholicks were in Places of Power and Trust, and they name him among the rest; or else it might be because he was not restored to the Titles and Honours of his Ancestors, which in his Time were given away to other Families by King *James I.* in the Beginning of his Reign; and he might think the Cause of it might be because he was a Roman Catholick: But if they had not been disposed of before the Duke of *Buckingham* came to be the King's Favourite, he might have then had a fair Opportunity of being restored to them, because the Duke married a near Kinswoman of his Wife: But I rather think that the true Reason of his being called *Confessor*, was because he did receive into his House, and harbour the Jesuites and other Popish Priests, which came secretly into *England*, and spent a great deal of Money in maintaining of them: For there is a Tradition, that in a dark secret Room which is in *Powderham-Castle*, many Popish Priests lay concealed; and this Sir *William Courtenay* did not only spend the Incomes of his great Estate, but impaired the Estate of his Ancestors; for he it was that sold away the Manour of *Cadley* to Sir *John Horton*, who sold it again to Sir *Simon Leach*: He sold likewise the Manour of *Culm-sackville* in *Silverton* Parish, Part to *Henry Skibbow*, Part to *Land of Woodbear*, and Part to *Edward Drew*, Serjeant at Law: He sold likewise *Butterleigh* to Sir *Simon Leach*, which Sir *William Courtenay*, surnamed *the Great*, gave unto *James Courtenay*, a younger Son, and which, after four Descents, reverted to this Sir *William Courtenay*: He sold likewise the Manour and Hundred of *Broad-Windsor* to Sir *William Pole*; and other Lands he sold, but made some amends for it, by being the Founder of that Estate in *Ireland*: But the

Estates

Estates that *Hugh*, second Earl of *Devonshire*, settled upon this Family were so firmly entailed, that, as *Sir Peter Ball* observes, they could never through all this Length of Time be shaken, but they remain intire to the Family to this Day.

This *Sir William Courtenay* had by his Wife *Elizabeth Manners*, Daughter of *Henry* Earl of *Rutland*, 1. *William*, who, as was said before, was in the Year 1599 Knighted by *Robert* Earl of *Essex* for his great Service in the *Irish* Wars, and there were several other *Devonshire* Gentlemen Knighted at the same Time. He died in the Year 1605, the 2d of King *James*. 2. *Francis*, who succeeded his Father in his Estate. 3. *Thomas*. 4. *George*. 5. *John*. 6. *Alexander*. 7. *Edward*. He had likewise three Daughters, 1. *Margaret*, married to *Sir Warwick Hele* of *Membury*, who was High Sheriff of *Devonshire* in the 17th Year of King *James* I. and died in the Year 1625. 2. *Mary*, married to *Sir William Wray* of *Trebigh* in *Cornwall*, Baronet. 3. *Gertrude*, married to *Sir John Fitz* of *Fitzford*, who had by her one only Daughter, who was first married unto *Sir Allan Piercy*, Knight, sixth Son to *Henry* Earl of *Northumberland*; secondly to *Thomas* Son and Heir of *Thomas* Lord *Darcy*, Earl of *Rivers*; thirdly, to *Sir Charles Howard*, fourth Son to the Earl of *Suffolk*; and fourthly, to *Sir Richard Greenvil*, Knight and Baronet, second Son of *Sir Bernard Greenvil* of *Stow*, Knight. There is a large Account given of this *Sir Richard Greenvil* in my Lord *Clarendon's* History; and in speaking of him my Lord takes Occasion to speak of this Lady his Wife: He saith, that *Sir Richard*, when young, learned the Profession of a Soldier in the *Low Countries* under Prince *Morris*, and was made a Captain in the Lord *Vere's* Regiment: That in the War between *England* and *Spain* he was in the Expedition to *Cales*, and was Major of a Regiment of Foot, and continued in the same Command in the War that soon after followed between *England* and *France*, and at the *Ile of Rhee* insinuated himself into the very good Grace of the Duke of *Buckingham*, who was resolved to raise *Sir Richard's* Fortune, and by his Countenance and Sollicitation prevailed with a rich Widow to marry him, which is the Lady we are speaking of: She was, as my Lord *Clarendon* saith, a Lady of extraordinary Beauty, which she had not yet out-lived, and she inherited a fair Fortune of her own, and was besides very rich in a personal Estate. *Sir Richard* lived extravagantly upon her Estate, and in a little Time began to slight and neglect his Wife, who being a Woman of a haughty and imperious Nature, and of a Wit superior to his, resented the Disrespect she received from him, and withdrew herself from him, and was with all Kindness received into the Earl of *Suffolk's* Family. The Lady before Marriage with him settled her entire Fortune so absolutely upon the Earl of *Suffolk*, that the present Right was in him, and he required the Rents to be paid to him: This begat a Suit in the Chancery, and the Lord Chancellor *Coventry* decreed the Land to the Earl: This enraged *Sir Richard* to that Degree, that he revenged himself upon him in such opprobrious Language, as the Government and Justice of that Time would not permit; and the Earl repaired for Reparation to the Court of Star-Chamber, where *Sir Richard* was decreed to pay Three Thousand Pounds for Damages to him, and was likewise fined the Sum of Three Thousand Pounds to the King, who gave the Fine likewise to the Earl; so that *Sir Richard* was committed to the *Fleet-Prison* in Execution for the whole Six Thousand Pounds. After he had endured many Years strict Imprisonment, he made his Escape out of the Prison, and transporting himself beyond the Seas, remained there till the Parliament was called that produced so many Miseries to the Kingdom; and when he heard

Chap. XI.

*Muse of Sir William
C. Elizabeth Manners*

1605.

1625. † Elizabeth
⊙ Bridget

Chap. XI. that many Decrees which had been made at that Time by the Court of Star-Chamber were repealed, he returned and petitioned to have his Cause heard, for which a Committee was appointed; but before it could be brought to any Conclusion the Rebellion broke out in *Ireland*; and amongst the first Troops that were raised for the Suppression thereof, Sir *Richard Greenville* was sent over with a very good Troop of Horse. After the Cessation was made in *Ireland*, he came over and was welcome to the Parliament, and was invited by Sir *William Waller* to command the Horse under him, and he received from the Parliament a large Sum of Money for the making his Equipage; and he appointed a Day for the Rendezvous of the Horse at *Bagshot*, and the same Day marched out of *London* only with his Equipage, which was very noble, a Coach and six Horses, a Waggon and six Horses, many led Horses and many Servants: With those when he came to *Staines* he left the *Bagshot* Road, and marched directly to *Reading*, where the King's Garrison then was, and thence without Delay to *Oxford*, where he was very graciously received by the King: From *Oxford* he went quickly into the West, and he had Letters from the King to Colonel *Digby*, who commanded before *Phymouth*, to put Sir *Richard Greenville* into the Possession of his Wife's Estate that lay within his Quarters, and which was justly liable to a Sequestration by her living in *London*, and being too zealously of that Party, which the Colonel punctually did; and so he came, after so many Years, to be again possessed of all that Estate, which was what he most set his Heart upon. His Lady out-lived him, and lived to enjoy her Estate many Years after the Restauration: And because Sir *Richard* had used her in the Manner that we have related, she would not be called by his Name, but was always called Lady *Howard*, from the Name of her former Husband; and although she had two Daughters by Sir *Richard*, when she died she gave all her Estate, real and personal, to Sir *William Courtenay*, her Cousin-german, and this Sir *William's* Grand-son, who generously provided well for the Daughters.

Haken's Chronicle.

This Sir *William Courtenay*, fifth of that Name, of *Powderham-Castle*, had one of his Sons slain in the Isle of *Rhee*. The Duke of *Buckingham*, Lord High Admiral of *England*, sailed from *Portsmouth*, June 27, 1627, the 3d of *Charles I.* having Six Thousand Horse and Foot, in Ten Ships of War and Ninety Merchant-Men: Twelve of his Ships were sent to guard the Entry to *Port Breton*, the rest sailed unto a Fort of the Isle of *Rhee*, called *de la Price*, making their Approaches with their Cannon so near, that Monsieur *Toiras*, Governour of the Citadel of *St. Martin*, perceiving their Intention, sent out his Forces to the Number of One Thousand Horse and Foot in seven Parties, to hinder them from coming on Shore: These were encountered by Twelve Hundred *English*, who had landed by the Advantage of their great Ordnance: The Fight was sharp and quick, and a great many brave Men lost their Lives on both Sides, and the Victory was uncertain; but after the *English* Army had been in the Island for a little Time, they made an unfortunate and precipitate Retreat. The Retreat was a Rout, as my Lord *Clarendon* saith, without an Enemy, and the *French* had their Revenge by the Disorder and Confusion of the *English* themselves, in which great Numbers of noble and ignoble were crowded to Death, or drowned, without the Help of an Enemy; and the Loss was so great, that most noble Families found a Son, or Brother, or a near Kinsman wanting, which produced such a general Conternation over the Face of the whole Nation, as if all the Armies of *France* and *Spain* were united together, and had covered the Land. And it cannot be denied, saith my Lord *Clarendon*, that from these two Wars, viz. that with *Spain* a little before,

before, and this with *France* so wretchedly entered into and managed, Chap. XI. the Duke of *Buckingham's* Ruin took its Date.

Thomas, the third Son of *Sir William Courtenay*, had a Son named *William*, who was Knighted, and was an Officer in the Army of King *Charles* in the Civil Wars, of whom my Lord *Clarendon* does make mention: He says, that General *Goring* in his Return from the King found *Taunton* relieved by a strong Party of Two Thousand Horse and Three Thousand Foot, which unhappily arrived in the very Article of reducing the Town, and after their Line was entered and a third Part of the Town was burned; but this Supply raised the Siege, the Besiegers drawing off without any Loss, and the Party that relieved them having done their Work, and left some of their Foot in the Town, made what Haste they could to make their Retreat Eastward, when *Goring* fell so opportunely upon their Quarters, that he did them great Mischief, and believed that in that Disorder he had so shut them up in narrow Passes, that they could neither retire to *Taunton*, nor march Eastward; and doubtless he had them at a great Advantage, and by the Opinion of all that knew the Country; but by the extreme ill-disposing of his Parties, and for want of particular Orders, (of which many spoke with great Licence) his two Parties sent out several Ways to fall upon the Enemy at *Petherton-Bridge*, the one commanded by Colonel *Thornhill*, the other by *Sir William Courtenay*, both sober and diligent Officers: They fell foul on each other to the Loss of many of their Men, both the chief Officers being dangerously hurt, and one of them taken before they knew their Error, with which the Enemy with no more Loss got into and about *Taunton*.

Sir William Courtenay, fifth of that Name, was at his Death possessed (as the Inquisition taken a little after doth shew) of the Manours of *Powderham*, *Alphington*, *Iton*, *Scotchland*, *Honiton*, *Moreton*, *Cheverston*, *Tingmouth-Courtenay*, *Milton-Damarel*, *Whitestone*, *Thurlestone*, *Salmeton*, *North-pool*, *Sower*, *Boltbury-Beauchamp*, *Boltbury-Allyn*, *Salcombe*, *Battiscombe*, and *South-Huish*. 1624.

This *Sir William Courtenay's* Arms were the same with his Father's, impaled with those of Lady *Elizabeth Manners*, his Wife, viz. Or, two Bars Azure on a Chief Quarterly, 2 Fleur de Lys of France and a Lyon of England.

C H A P. XII.

Chap. XII.



FRANCIS Courtenay, first of that Name, of *Powderham-Castle*, was Son of *Sir William Courtenay* and *Elizabeth* Lady *Manners* his Wife: He had to his first Wife *Mary* the Daughter of *Sir William Pole* of *Colecombe*, Knight, Widow of *Nicholas Hurst* of *Oxton*, Esq. *Sir Ralph Horcy* sold *Oxton* to *William Hurst*, who left it to his Son *Nicholas*, and he dying without Issue left it by Conveyance unto *William Martin*, Recorder of *Exeter*; and *Francis Courtenay*, Esq; having married *Nicholas Hurst's* Widow, lived there as long as his first Wife lived, and after her Death it came to *Sir Nicholas Martin*, Knight, Son of the said *William Martin*. This *Francis Courtenay*, Esq; had no Issue by his first Wife;

Chap. XII his second was *Elizabeth* Daughter of Sir *Edward Seymour* of *Berry-Pomeroy*, Knight and Baronet.

Mr. *Westcot* in his *View of Devonshire*, which he wrote in this Gentleman's Time, says, when he comes to speak of *Powderham-Castle*, it is indeed a *Castle*, but fortified chiefly by a noble Heart, that keeps bountiful Hospitality, like his Honourable Ancestors, and gives kind and courteous Entertainment to all Comers.

This *Francis Courtenay*, Esq; had, as was said before, an elder Brother that lived to Man's Estate, and was Knighted; and therefore he being a younger Brother, it is probable that he lived privately in the Country; and this may be the Reason why he was not Knighted, as his Ancestors were. He was born in the Year 1576, and was blind some Time before his Death, and died in *June* 1638. He made his Will in *January* before. He left his second Wife a Widow, and she married again to Sir *Anias Meredith*. He had by her four Sons, 1. *William*, who succeeded him in his Estate; he was Baptized *September* 7, 1628. 2. *Edward*, who was Baptized *July* 17, 1631. 3. *Francis*, who was Baptized *July* 14, 1633. 4. *James*, who was Baptized *January* 18, 1634.

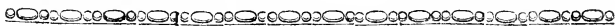
Will 1638.

Francis, the third Son, was Captain of a Man of War in the War with the *Dutch*, in the Year 1672, and was wounded in the Fight at *Sole-Bay*, *May* 28, and died of his Wounds at *North-Yarmouth* on the sixteenth Day after he was wounded: He married *January* 8, 1657, *Rebecca* the Daughter of *William Webb*, Esq; and had by her three Daughters, 1. *Elizabeth*, who died unmarried. 2. *Anne*, who married *William Burgoin*, Merchant. 3. *Frances*, who married *Benjamin Ivy*, Merchant.

1657/8.

By Vide. Sed.

Francis Courtenay, first of that Name, of *Powderham-Castle*, had with the Arms of *Courtenay* impaled, 1. The Arms of *Pole*, Azure, Semi-fleur de Lys Or, a Lyon Rampant Azure: 2. The Arms of *Seymour*, viz. Gules, two Wings inverted and conjoined Or.



Ch. XIII.

CHAP. XIII.



1628.

6D/4. 328

SIR *William Courtenay*, sixth of that Name, of *Powderham-Castle*, was Son of *Francis Courtenay*, Esq; and *Elizabeth Seymour* his Wife: He was Baptized the 7th of *September*, 1628, and married *Margaret* Daughter of Sir *William Walker*, by the Daughter and Heiress of Sir *Richard Reynel*, Kt. who was the third Son of *Richard Reynel* of *Wootton*, Esq.

1640.

This Sir *Richard Reynel* built *Ford-House* in the Parish of *Wolborough* near *Newton-Busbel*, and Sir *William Courtenay* marrying his Granddaughter, had the House and Manour of *Ford*, with other Lands, with her in Marriage. The Lady of Sir *Richard Reynel*, in the Year 1640, built an Hospital near *Ford*, for the Widows of four poor Clergymen, and handsomely endowed it with Lands for their Maintenance, and she reserved to herself the naming of them in her Life-time, and after she put it in the Power of her Heir, who is Sir *William Courtenay*, and certain Fees. A large and particular Account of this Gift, with the Qualifications of the Persons to be put into the Hospital, is hung up in a Table in *Wolborough Church*.

Sir

Sir *William Waller*, Sir *William Courtenay's* Father-in-law, was he that was General of the Army for the Parliament in the Civil Wars: His Seat was at *Groombridge* in *Suffex*, on the Confines of *Kent*, which House was built by *Charles Duke of Orleans*, Father to King *Lewis XII.* of *France*, when he being taken Prisoner in the Battle of *Agencourt* by *Richard Waller* of this Place, Sir *William's* Ancestor, was here a long Time detained Prisoner; and King *Henry V.* for this famous Exploit of taking the Duke of *Orleans* Prisoner, gave to *Richard Waller* and his Heirs an additional Crest to his Arms, viz. the Arms of *France* hanging by a Label on an Oak, with this Motto, *Hic fructus Virtutis.*

This Sir *William Courtenay* was very young when he was married; he and his Lady could not make Thirty when their first Child was born; And he was young when the Civil War broke out, and therefore was not in the Army; but he favoured the King's Party, and maintained in his House Dr. *William Peterson*, Dean of *Exeter*, who was turned out of his Deanery for his Loyalty to the King; and in the Year 1657, in the Time of the Ufurpation, when the Law was that Marriages should be performed by Justices of the Peace, *Francis Courtenay*, Esq; Brother of Sir *William Courtenay*, was, in the Presence of Sir *William Courtenay* and several others, married by the Dean in *Wolleborough* Church. And a little before the Restauration of King *Charles II.* this Sir *William Courtenay*, with another very honourable Gentleman of *Devonshire*, Sir *Coplestone Banfield*, raised each a very gallant Troop of Horse, about One Hundred and Twenty Gentlemen in each Troop, all of them Persons of good Quality and Estates, in the Head of which they rode themselves, securing some disaffected Persons, disarming others, whereby in a little Time they brought the County of *Devon* into a due Subjection.

Sir *William Courtenay*, a little after the Restauration, had a Grant procured for him to be a Baronet, but he not affecting that Title, because he thought greater of Right did belong to him, never took out his Patent, and therefore he is not put in the Catalogue of Baronets; but he was always stiled Baronet in all Commissions that were sent him by the King, and so is the present Sir *William Courtenay*, his Grand-son.

In the Year 1664, Sir *William Courtenay* was High Sheriff of *Devonshire*, and he was Knight of the Shire for *Devonshire* in several Parliaments in King *Charles* the II'd's Time; but he was in the middle of his Age seized with the Dead Palse on one Side, and in that Condition he continued many Years until the Time of his Death, which hindered him from doing that good Service to his Country which otherwise he might; and he wanted nothing but his Health to have rendered him as illustrious as most of his noble Ancestors.

He had by his Lady, *Margaret Waller*, Sons, 1. *William*, who died young of the Small Pox in *London*. 2. *Francis*, who was Baptized February 27, 1650. 3. *Edward*, who was Baptized January 19, 1652, and he was drowned as he was Bathing himself in the River *Thames*. 4. *Richard*. 5. *James*. 6. *George*, who was Baptized June 13, 1666. 7. *Henry*, who was Baptized March 26, 1668. 8. *William*. Daughters, 1. *Lucy*, married to *Hugh Stafford*, Esq; of *Pines*. 2. *Elizabeth*, married to *John Clobery* of *Braffen*, Esq;. 3. *Isabella*, married to Sir *Thomas Lear* of *Lindridge*, Baronet. 4. *Anne*, who died unmarried. 5. *Jane*. 6. *Margaret*, who was married to *Edmund Reynal* of *Malston*, Esq;. 7. *Mary*. 8. *Dorothy*; and others that died unbaptized, in all 19 Children by *Margaret* his Lady.

Ch. XIII.

171
He & Wife 2? mch 7
made 30 a theo mar

1657.

1660.

Title of
Baronet.
* This is a gross
Mistake for in
the Privy Seal
after the warrant
for the breaking
in date infel.
1644 J. H. G.
vide C 86 June
& J. H. G.

Ch. XIII. *Richard*, the third Son, had to his Wife *Jane* Daughter of Sir *Thomas Southwell*, and had by her a Son: She was buried *May 31, 1681*. His second Wife was *Catherine* Daughter of Sir *William Waller* the Younger, and he had by her a Daughter that was married to *John Gilbert*, Esq. This Mr. *Richard Courtenay* was Parliament-Man for *Honiton* in the Convention Parliament that settled the Crown upon King *William*; and he was Captain of Marines in the Regiment of the Lord *Berkeley*; and as he was sailing to *Italy*, together with his Son, to see the Country, the Ship was cast away near *Leghorn*, and he might have saved his Life by swimming, but endeavouring to save his Son, he and his Son were both lost.

1688. *James*, the fourth Son, married *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Bourdon* of *Cheverston*, in the Parish of *Kenon*, by whom he had Issue, 1. *William*. 2. *James*. 3. *Francis*. 4. *George*. And Daughters, 1. *Elizabeth*. 2. *Anne*. 3. *Isabella*; besides others that died young.

The sixth Son of Sir *William Courtenay*, *George*, was some Time Parliament-Man for *Eaſt-Lowe* in *Cornwall*.

William, the youngest Son of Sir *William Courtenay*, was a Captain of Marines in the Regiment of Colonel *Villiers*; and as the Colonel and he were riding through the River *Piava*, in the Country of *Friuli*, between *Italy* and *Germany*, for to see the Country, they were both drowned. And Mr. *Prior* wrote an ODE inscribed to the Memory of the Honourable Colonel *George Villiers*, drowned in the River *Piava*, in the Country of *Friuli*, in Imitation of *Horace*, Ode xxviii. Lib. 1.

*Te maris et terræ, numeroq; carentis arene
Menforem cohibent Archyta, &c.*

and I shall take some Verses out of that Ode, which may be applied to the Captain as well as to the Colonel, and shall put them here, and they may serve instead of an Epitaph for the Captain, who was a good Officer and a fine Gentleman;

“ Whoe’er thou art, whom Choice or Buſineſs leads
 “ To this ſad River, or the neighbouring Meads,
 “ If thou may’ſt happen on the dreary Shoar
 “ To find the Man whom all his Friends deplore,
 “ Cleanſe the pale Corps with a religious Hand
 “ From the polluting Weed and common Sand;
 “ Lay the dead Hero graceful in his Grave,
 “ The only Honour he can now receive,
 “ And fragrant Mould upon his Body throw,
 “ And plant the Warriour Laurel o’er his Brow,
 “ Light lye the Earth, and flouriſh green the Bough. }
 71
10

Sir *William Courtenay*, Father of this numerous Offspring, died *Auguſt* 4, 1702, being Seventy Four Years old; and his Lady was buried the 9th of *January*, 1693. To this Sir *William Courtenay*, as was ſaid before, my Lady *Howard*, as ſhe was commonly called, Widow to Sir *Richard Green-wil*, gave at her Death all her Eſtate; and Part of that Eſtate is *Okehampton Park*, and the Place where the Caſtle ſtood, which were bought by Sir

Sir *John Fitzford's* Ancestor of the Crown, upon the Attainder of the Marquess of *Exeter*; so that the Park and Castle, from which the first of the Family of *Courtenay* that came into *England* had their Title of Baron of *Okehampton*, after it had been taken away by the Attainder in King *Henry VIIIth's* Time, is reverted to the Family again. Indeed the Manour of *Okehampton* was, among other Lands belonging to the Barony of *Okehampton* and Earldom of *Devonshire*, divided amongst the four great Aunts of the last Earl of *Devonshire*, as the Settlement was made by Sir *Edward Courtenay* restored to the Earldom of *Devonshire*; and *William Mobun* marrying one of them, he had the Manour of *Okehampton* for his Share; and *Reginald Mobun*, in the 4th of *Charles the Ist*, was created Lord *Mobun* of *Okehampton*; but since, that Family is extinct, the Manour sold to a Stranger, and the Title is become vacant.

Ch. XIII.

This Sir *William* had his Arms impaled with those of *Waller*, viz. *Sable, three Walnut-Leaves Or, in Bend between two Bendlets Argent.*



CHAP. XIV.

Ch. XIV.



FRANCIS Courtenay, second of that Name, of *Powderham-Castle*, was Son of Sir *William Courtenay*, Baronet, and *Margaret Waller* his Wife: He was born in the Year 1650, and married *Mary* Daughter of *John Bovey*, Esq; and had by her Sons, 1. *William*, who was born *March 4, 1675*. 2. *Francis*, Baptized *December 11, 1679*, and was buried *June 9, 1682*. 3. *Francis*, Baptized *January 5, 1687*, and died an Infant. Daughters, 1. *Anne*, married to *William Walrond* of *Bradfield*, Esquire. 2. *Elizabeth*, married to *Arthur Champernoou* of *Dartington*, Esquire. 3. *Margaret*. 4. *Mary*. 5. *Lucy*. 6. *Margaret*. 7. *Jane*. 8. *Isabella*. 9. *Dorothy*. This Mr. *Francis Courtenay* was chosen Knight of the Shire for *Devonshire* for the Convention Parliament, and for all the Parliaments after to the Time of his Death, his Father then living, and being incapacitated by Sicknes; and he served his Country in that Station with Honour and Faithfulness, and died before his Father in *London*, as he was attending upon the Parliament in the Year 1699, in the Forty Ninth Year of his Age, and was buried at *Chelsea*.

1699.

The Arms of *Bovey* are, *Or, a Cheveron Sable charged with three Plates.*





IR *William Courtenay*, 7th of that Name, of *Powderham-Castle*, Baronet, was born, as was said before, *March 4, 1675*. He married *July 20, 1704*, the Right Honourable Lady *Anne Bertie*, second Daughter of *James Earl of Abingdon*, by *Eleanor* his first Wife, Daughter and Co-heiress of Sir *Henry Lee* of *Ditchley* in the County of *Oxford*. He was made by King *George I.* in the Beginning of his Reign, Lord Lieutenant for the County of *Devon*, has been Knight of the Shire for nine Parliaments, for every Parliament since his Father died, as his Father and Grand-father were before for several Parliaments; and Sir *Philip Courtenay*, the first of the Family that was seated at *Powderham*, was likewise Knight of the Shire for *Devon*, in the 18th of *Richard II.* about 340 Years since; and Sir *William Courtenay*, Son to *Robert Baron of Okehampton*, was Knight of the Shire for *Devonshire* in the first House of Commons that appeareth upon Record in *Henry III's* Time, above 400 Hundred Years since.

This Sir *William Courtenay* has had by his Lady five Sons, 1. *William*, born at *Ford* in the Parish of *Wolleborough* in the County of *Devon*. 2. *James*, born in the Parish of *St. Margaret's Westminster*: They both died young. 3. *William*, born in *St. James's Street*, in the Parish of *St. Martin*, now *St. George's Westminster*. 4. *Henry-Reginald*, born at *Powderham-Castle* in the County of *Devon*. 5. *Peregrine*, born at *Powderham-Castle*; and seven Daughters, 1. *Mary*, who died young. 2. *Anna-Sophia*. 3. *Eleanor*. 4. *Bridget*. 5. *Isabella*. 6. *Mary*. 7. *Elizabeth*, who died young. And this Sir *William Courtenay* is the thirteenth from Sir *Philip Courtenay*, first of the Family that lived at *Powderham-Castle*, the fourteenth from *Hugh Earl of Devonshire* and *Margaret* his Wife, Daughter of *Humphry Bobun*, Earl of *Hereford* and *Essex* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter of King *Edward I.* and the Nineteenth from *Reginald de Courtenay*, who came into *England* with King *Henry II.* and the Twenty Second from *Athon*, who fortified the Town *Courtenay*, and was the first that gave the Name of *Courtenay* to his Family.

The Arms of the Family are, Or, three *Torteaux Gules*, which were the Arms of the ancient Earls of *Bologne*; and when *Godfery Duke of Bouillon* and Earl of *Bologne*, the General of the Christian Army that took *Jerusalem*, had a consecrated Banner sent him by the Pope, the Family of *Courtenay* took these Arms, as being descended from him; and the Dukes of *Bouillon* do to this Day bear upon their Arms an Inescutcheon charged with these Arms, as being descended from an Heir General of the ancient Earls of *Bologne*. They are called in a Latin Book *Placentæ*, and *Torteaux*, from the Latin Word *Torta*, or *Tortula*, which signifies a little Cake or Piece of Bread made round. Some make them of a globular Figure; and Mr. *John Gibbon*, a Herald, calls them *Globuli*, but it is wrong. In *Edward the III's* Time, a Label with three Points Azure was added by the then Earl of *Devonshire*, saith Sir *William Pole*, but for what Reason it is uncertain. The Family of *Courtenay* do often Quarter the *Lion of Rivers* with the three *Torteauxes*, which Family were Earls of *Devonshire* before them, and the Earldom descended to them by *Robert Courtenay*, Baron of *Okehampton*, marrying the Heir of *Rivers*, as hath been said. The Supporters of the Arms of the *Powderham-Family* are, a *Dolphin*

a *Dolphin* and a *Boar*, and the Motto of this Family is *Ubi lapsus? Quid feci?* which, in all probability, was first made Use of by this Family upon the Death of *Edward Courtenay*, the last Earl of *Devonshire* of the elder House, and seems to be a Complaint, by Way of Expostulation, for that the Honours and Estates that were enjoyed by the elder House were not conferred on this Family, being next in Succession, and those of this Family must have had them; for they would have descended to them as next Heirs Male, had not intervening Attainders, and only entailed, and not absolute Restitutions to Sir *Edward Courtenay* in *Henry VIIIth's* Time, and after to the Marquess of *Exeter*, and especially to the last Earl, interrupted it, as Sir *Peter Ball* observes. And it is very likely, notwithstanding this, that this Family would have been restored to them all, if Sir *William Courtenay*, fourth of that Name, had not died in a little Time after the Death of the last Earl, which Sir *William* lost his Life in serving his Country before *St. Quintin's*, as has been said, and left his Son and Heir, a Child about four Years old.

The Arms of *Bertie*, which are impaled with the Arms of this Sir *William Courtenay*, are, *Argent, three Battering Rams Bar-ways, in pale Azure, Garnish'd Or.* The Motto, *Virtus Ariete fortior.*

The End of the History.





A
COLLECTION
OF
Deeds and Instruments,
AND
Other WRITINGS,
Referred to in the
Foregoing HISTORY.



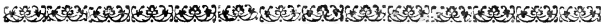
THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHYSICS DEPARTMENT



A

Collection of Deeds, &c.



Excerpta ex antiquo Scriptore continuatore Aimoini Monachi Floriacensis, vivebat circa Annum 1200. cujus Historia perducitur ad Annum 1165. Lib. V. Cap. 46.



EMPORE Roberti Regis, Atho filius cujusdam Castellarii de Castro-Rainardi, militari honore se fecit sublimari; ipse firmavit Castrum Cortiniaci. Idem accipiens in uxorem quandam nobilem Dominam, genuit ex ea Joscelinum de Cortiniaco. Joscelinus desponsavit filiam Comitis Gaufridi Færolensis, ex qua genuit unam filiam quæ duos filios habuit Guidonem, & Rainardum Comitem de Johegneio. Post mortem uxoris suæ, idem Joscelinus accepit Elifabetham filiam Milonis de Monte-Letherici, de qua habuit Milonem de Cortiniaco, Joscelinum Comitem Edeffæ, Gaufridum Chapalii. Milo genuit de sore Comitis Nivernensis Willermum, Joscelinum, & Rainaudum. Rainaudus genuit uxorem Petri fratris Domini Regis, & uxorem Avalonis de Seleniaco.

Ex Guillelmi Nangii Monachi Sancti Dionysii Chronico M. S. quod perducitur ad Annum 1300. cujus Author vixit circa Annum 1270. sub Ludovico Sancto.

ANNO Domini millesimo centesimo quadragesimo, Henricus Frater Regis Franciæ apud Clarevallem Monachus effectus est, qui non postmulto ad Episcopatum Belluacensem est assumptus. Fueruntque præter istum alii fratres Regis Franciæ Robertus Drocarum Comes, & Petrus Dominus de Cortenaio.

*Ex Chronico M. S. Alberici Monachi Trium-Fontium ad Annum 1162.
De Exemplari quod est in Bibliotheca defuncti Andreae du Chesne, Hi-
storici Regii.*

REX Ludovicus cognomento Crassus istos filios habuit, Philippum coronatum in Regem, qui a porco, ut dicunt, occisus, vivente patre decessit, Ludovicum Pium, Regem qui post eum regnavit; Henricum hoc anno in Archiepiscopum Remensem assumptum; Robertum Comitem de Braina. Ultimus fratrum prædictorum Petrus de Cortenaio, Vir probissimus, de Domina de Montargis, genuit Petrum Antifiiodorensem, & fratres & sorores illius.

A Charter of Peter of France, Lord of Courtenay, confirming the Grants which the Ancient Lords of Courtenay did make to the Abbey of Fontaine-Jean near Montargis.

NOTUM sit omnibus tam præsentibus quam futuris, quod Ego Petrus Dominus Curtiniaci & uxor mea Elifabeth, Beneficia & Eleemosynas Antecessorum Nostrorum, non minui per nos cupientes, laudamus; & concessimus Ecclesiæ Sanctæ Mariæ Fontis-Johannis, & Fratribus Deo ibi fervientibus Forestam quæ dicitur Bruillard, quittam & liberam in perpetuum possidendam. Quod si qua calumnia inde emerferit firmam Garanciam eis feremus. Concessimus etiam eis quicquid tunc temporis ubicunque possidebant, & quicquid eis suis temporibus Dominus Milo & filii ejus dederunt & laudaverunt. Ut autem res ista inviolabiliter in omne tempus pre-ferveret, Chartam præsentem sigilli mei impressione roborari volui & confirmari. Actum est hoc publice Curtini octavo Kalendas Decembres. Ibi isti, Willelmus de Cortinaico, Hervæus Luara, &c. Res gesta est regnante Ludovico, Hugone Senonensē Metropolitano, Anno Incarnati verbi millesimo centesimo sexagesimo.

Another Charter of the same Nature, without Date.

NOTUM sit omnibus tam præsentibus quam futuris, quod Ego Petrus de Curtiniaco, Frater Regis, voluntate & laudatione uxoris mei Elifabeth concessi Deo & Ecclesiæ Sanctæ Mariæ Fontis-Johannis, pro Eleemosyna quadraginta Solidos quos prædicto loco Guillelmus de Curtiniaco annuatim ad luminare donaverat quando Hierusalem profectus est. Concessi, inquam, quicquid habebam in pratis quæ vocantur pascua apud Castrum-Regnardi. Et ut hæc Concessio firma in perpetuum subsisteret ipso dono Dominum Galterium Abbatem ejusdem loci investivi apud Cantat-Gallus. Volui quoque hanc Chartam sigilli meo muniri, & subscriptis testibus roborari. Henricus de Pennis, Radulphus Chosel, Gillo de Turneel, Henricus Siccus, regnante Fratre meo Rege Ludovico.

A Charter in Form of a Testament of Peter of France, Lord of Courtenay, made before he went to Jerusalem, kept in the Treasury of the Abbey of Fontaine-Jean.

EGO Petrus Frater Regis, Dominus de Montargis, & de Curtiniaco, ad omnium notitiam, qui scripturam lecturi, vel audituri sunt, transmitto hoc animas

animæ meæ negotium. Igitur anno ab Incarnatione Domini millesimo centesimo septuagesimo nono, Ego Petrus Hierusalem in Dei servitio proficiscens, inter cætera beneficia, quæ aliis Ecclesiis pro mea salute ordinavi, Monasterio Fontis-Johannis, cui specialiter providentiam & curam & defensionem me debere profiteor, ista quæ hic determinata sunt in Eleemosynam hoc modo designavi. Inprimis dono ad luminare prædictæ Ecclesiæ omni anno determinate ad Festum Sancti Johannis in censibus meis de Monteargi decem libras Parisienses: Deinde in firmis meis de Monteargi quartam partem ubique, deinde vineam meam, & tortular de toto, quæ antea habebant ad Mediam; deinde concedo prædicto loco partem meam Molendini ejusdem Stagni, quod est ante Grangiam de Mussy: Et dono ei piscaturam ejusdem Stagni, quotiens Abbas illo venerit. Deinde constituo prædictis Fratribus, ut in duabus Grangiis eorum, videlicet ad Mussy & Suchcul, vel in aliâ eorum habitatione, nullus qui ibi de rebus eorum emit aut vendit, teloneum vel aliam consuetudinem inde mihi debeat: sed omnia eorum loca libera sunt ab omni meorum exactione. Deinde laudo eis atque concedo donum, quod eis fecit de domo sua Matthæus Marecallus meus, laudavit uxor mea Ysabel & filius meus Petrus, istis adstantibus & testibus, Huberto Dextro, Randulpho Choifel, Gione de Tornecl, Balduino de Barres & Henrico Sicco.

Ex Pastoralis minoris Ecclesiæ Sanctæ Mariæ Parisiensis.

NOVERINT universi tam præsentēs quam futuri, quod Ego Elisabeth Domina de Curteneto, Mater Petri Comitis Nivernensis, pro remedio animæ meæ, Canonicis Beatæ Mariæ Parisiensis dedi in perpetuam Eleemosinam quadraginta solidos Parisiensis monetæ singulis annis percipiendos in Oëtavis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ de redditibus meis quos habeo apud Chanteccoq. Volo autem & constituo, ut denarii illi distribuantur Canonicis & Vicariis Ecclesiæ Beatæ Mariæ Parisiensis, & Canonicis Sancti Dionysii de passu, matutinali officio singulis noctibus differvientibus. Volo siquidem quod denarii isti tam in vita mea, quam post mortem meam dentur. Præterea concessi pauperibus Hospitalis Beatæ Mariæ Parisiensis sexaginta solidos singulis annis perfolvendos, ad præfatum terminum de redditibus ejusdem Castri. Præfati vero Canonici liberaliter concesserunt mihi, quod anniversarium Petri mariti mei singulis annis fieret. Post mortem vero meam prædictum anniversarium & meum unam eademque die fieret. Dedi etiam Fratribus Hospitalis Hierosolimitani centum solidos singulis annis percipiendos apud Puifons. Quod ut ratum & inconcussum permaneat literarum stabili testimonio, & sigilli mei munimine duxi confirmandum. Actum Parisiis in Claustro Beatæ Mariæ anno ab Incarnatione Domini millesimo centesimo octuagesimo nono,

An Extract out of an ancient Chronicle in M. S. made by the Continuator of the Chronicle of Fryer William de Nangis, kept in the Library of St. Germans.

ANNO Domini millesimo ducentesimo decimo sexto Idus Junii, Henricus Constantinopolis Imperator apud Theffalonicam obiit anno Imperii sui decimo. Post cujus decessum Petrum de Cortenaio Antissiodorensē Comitem Philippi Regis Franciæ consanguineum, & Henrici defuncti Imperatoris Sororium, in Imperatorem Græci, & Franci, & Latini communiter elegerunt.

elegerunt: & ad eum quærendum in Franciam solemnnes nuncios destinaverunt. Quibus susceptis electioni assentiens cum uxorem Yole Comitissa Namursii venit Romam, duobus filiis, quos de ipsa habuerat Namursio derelictis.

ANNO Domini millesimo ducentesimo decimo septimo, Honorius Papa Petrum Antiffiodorensē Comitem, & Yolem ejus uxorem Comitissam Namursii, sororem Henrici Imperatoris Græcorum defuncti ad Imperium Constantinopolitanum Romæ in Ecclesia Sancti Laurentii extra muros consecravit; ne jus in Romano Imperio videretur, &c.

Georgius Logotheta in Chronico Constantinopolitano.

EODEM tempore Petrus a Papa Imperator renunciatus, cum numerosissimo exercitu ad præoccupandum Dyrrachium, ex Italia adventabat. Baldwini et sorore Yolenta hanc sobolem propagavit, Philippum, Robertum, & Baldwinum. Robertus & Baldwinus in Imperio illi successere, cedente ultro Philippo Imperiumque fratri suo gratificante. Habuere hi etiam sorores & Mariam scilicet, quæ Regi Theodoro nupsit, &c.

Mattheus Paris in Historia sua ad Annum 1238.

EODEM quoque anno, ætate adolescens Imperator Constantinopolitanus Baldwinus filius Petri Comitis Antiffiodorensis venit in Angliam, expulsus & proscriptus ab Imperio Auxilium petiturus, &c.

A Grant made by Baldwin, Emperour of Constantinople, to Saint Lewis of the Reliques in the Holy Chapel.

BALDWINUS Dei Gratia, fidelissimus in Christo Imperator a Deo Coronatus, Romanæ Moderator semper augustus, Universis Christi fidelibus tam præsentibus quam futuris, ad quos litteræ præsentis pervenerint in Domino salutem. Notum fieri volumus universis quod carissimo amico & consanguineo nostro Ludovico Regi Franciæ illustrissimo Sacro-sanctam Coronam spineam Domini, & magnam portionem vivificæ Crucis Christi, una cum aliis pretiosis & sacris Relliquiis, quæ propriis vocabulis inferius sunt expressæ, quas olim in Constantinopoli urbe venerabiliter Collocatas, & tandem pro urgente necessitate Imperii Constantinopolitani diversis Creditoribus & diversis temporibus pignori obligatas, idem Dominus Rex de nostra voluntate redemit magna pecuniæ quantitate: & eas fecit Parisiis de beneplacito nostro transferri, eidem Domino Regi spontaneo & gratuito dono plene dedimus, absolute concessimus & ex toto quittavimus & quit-tamus: Quas utique venerendas Relliquias propriis nominibus duximus exprimendas. Videlicet prædictas Sacro-sanctam spineam Coronam Domini, & Crucem sanctam: Item de Sanguine Domini nostri Jesu Christi: Pannos Infantæ salvatoris, quibus fuit in Cunabulis involutus: Aliam magnam partem de ligno Sanctæ Crucis: Sanguinem, qui de quadam imagine Domini ab Infideli percussa, stupendo miraculo distillavit: Catenam etiam sive ferreum vinculum, quasi in modum anuli factum, quo creditur idem Dominus noster fuisse ligatus: Sanctam telam tabulæ infertam: Magnam partem de lapide sepulchri Domini nostri Jesu Christi: De lacte Beatæ Mariæ Virginis: Item ferrum sacre lancæ, quo perforatum fuit latus Domini nostri

Jesu

Jesu Christi: Crucem aliam mediocrem, quam Crucem triumphalem veteres appellabant; quia ipsam in spem victoriæ consueverant Imperatores ad bella deferre: Chlamydem coccineam quam circumdederunt milites Domino nostro Jesu Christo, in illusionem ipsius: Arundinem, quam pro sceptro posuerunt in manu ipsius: Spongiam, quam porrexerunt ei sitienti Cruce aceto plenam: Partem sudarii, quo involutum fuit corpus ejus in sepulchro: Lin-teum etiam, quo præcinxit se, quando lavit pedes discipulorum suorum, & quo eos extersit: Virgam Moysis: Superiorem partem capitis Beati Jo-hannis Baptistæ: Capita Sanctorum Blasii, Clementis, & Simeonis. In cujus rei testimonium, & perpetuam firmitatem Nos signavimus præsentibus litteras nostro signo Imperiali, & bullavimus Bulla nostra aurea. Actum apud Sanctum Germanum in Laya, Anno Domini millesimo ducentesimo quadrage-simo septimo, mense Junio, Imperii vero nostri anno octavo.

A Writing wherein Philip Prince of Constantinople does consent that the Money, &c.

UNIVERSIS præsentibus litteras inspecturis Philippus primogenitus Imperatoris Constantinopolitani, & hæres ejusdem Imperii, salutem in Do-mino. Noverint universi, quod nos volumus & ratum habemus, ut excel-lentissimus Dominus noster Ludovicus Dei gratia Rex Francorum tradi faciat Domino nostro & Patri charissimo Baldwini Dei gratia Constantinopoli-tano Imperatori, pecuniam quam ex venditione Namurcensi pro nobis facit reservari. In cujus rei testimonium præsentibus litteris sigillum nostrum duximus apponendum. Datum Anno Domini M. CC. LXIX. die Lunæ ante festum Beati Nicolai hyemalis.

A Grant of Catherine de Courtenay, Empress of Constantinople.

UNIVERSIS præsentibus litteras inspecturis. Catharina Dei gratia Imperatrix Constantinopolitana salutem in Domino sempiternam. Notum facimus quod nos juris nostri extantes ob intimæ dilectionis affectum et bo-nam voluntatem quam habuimus et habemus ad personam Excellentissimi viri Domini nostri Caroli, Germani Serenissimi Principis Philippi Dei gratia Francorum Regis illustris, Valesii, Alenconis, Carnoti, et Andegaviæ Comi-tis, donavimus et donamus donatione facta irrevocabili intervivos, eidem Domino Carolo totam terram nostram de Cortenayo, de Blacon, de Helle-bek, et de Brevillier, cum omnibus pertinentiis dictarum terrarum tenen-dam et habendam per eum quandiu vitam duxerit in humanis. Ita tamen quod si inter nos et dictum Dominum Carolum contingat matrimonium ce-lebrari et hæredem seu hæredes ex ipso nos habere contingat, hæres seu hæ-redes ipsi post decessum nostrum tenebunt et habebunt dictas terras, quan-do venerint ad ætatem. Et si non sint hæres seu hæredes ex dicto Domino Carolo et nobis, dictus Dominus Carolus prædictas terras cum suis pertinen-tiis possidebit et habebit quandiu vitam duxerit corporalem, et post dicti Domini Caroli decessum, dictæ terræ cum pertinentiis ad nos et hæredes vel successores nostros, ad quos de jure seu ratione debent venire libere rever-tentur. Donavimus etiam et donamus ob causam prædictam, eidem Domi-no Carolo omne jus quod habemus & habere possumus in Imperio Constan-tinopolitano, et in Comitatu Namurcensi. Ita tamen quod si Dominum Ca-rolum supervivere nos contingat omnè jus dictorum Imperii et Comitatus ad nos et hæredes de corpore nostro descendentes, et ad nullos alios libere revertentur. Et si accideret nos decedere sine hærede de corpore nostro de-scendente

scendente, nos donavimus, et donamus omne jus prædictorum Imperii et Comitatus præfato Domino Carolo et hæredibus suis, qui descenderunt de ipso et bonæ memoriæ Domina Margareta quondam filia Regis Siciliae illustris, cedentes et concedentes Domino Carolo prædicto et in ipsum modo et forma quibus supra transferentes omnia jura, nomina, et actiones nobis competentia et competentes in omnibus et singulis supradictis. Promittentes bona fide quod contra prædicta vel aliquod prædictorum non veniemus per nos aut per alios in futurum, sigillum nostrum præsentibus apponentes in robur et testimonium rei gestæ: Rogantes Illustrissimum Principem Dominum Regem Francorum prædictum, ut prædicta confirmare dignetur. Actum apud S. Clodoaldum Parisiensis Diocesis, Anno Domini M c c c. die Sabbati ante Purificationem Beatæ Mariæ Virginis.

Ex Chronico M. S. Alberici Monachi Trium-Fontium ad Annum 1197.

ABBAS Caroli-loci Guillelmus factus est Archiepiscopus Bituricensis. Erat autem Sanctis ac piis moribus adornatus, et in vita sua (licet occulte) multa fecit miracula: non enim fuit mundo cognitus palam usque post mortem ipsius; erat etiam nobilis genere, ita quod Domina de Monte-argifo fuit foror vel neptis illius, quæ Domina Petro de Curteneio Regis Philippi patruo, peperit Comitem Petrum Antiffiodorensē, et Robertum de Curteneio, et quandam Guillelmum et sorores eorum, &c.

A Writing of Robert de Courtenay, presented to King Philip the August, for the Preservation of the Rights and Privileges of the Gallican Church.

EGO Robertus de Cortenayo, Notum facio universis ad quos præsentis litteræ pervenerint, quod quia Ego & alii Barones Regni Franciæ, videbamus quod Dominus Papa & Clerici exigebant a Domino Rege Franciæ & nobis, & hominibus, & terris nostris, talia quæ a temporibus Antecessorum nostrorum & nostris non erant exacta. Ego & alii Barones Franciæ eidem Domino Regi consilium dedimus, ut ipse Domino Papæ mandat quod ipse teneat Dominum Regem & Barones & homines suos & terras eorum ad usus & consuetudines quibus fuerunt temporibus Antecessorum suorum & suo. Si vero Dominus Papa id facere non voluerit, Ego & alii Barones Franciæ Domino Regi consuluimus, quod ipse non Domino Papæ neque Clericis super hoc eidem consentientibus obediat. Ut nos super omnia quæ ab ipso tenemus, creantavimus, & fiduciavimus eidem, quod nos neque Domino Papæ, neque Clericis super hoc eidem consentientibus obedimus, non pro ipsis aliquid faciemus nisi per voluntatem & consensum Domini Regis: & ipse nobis similiter creantavit, quod ipse pro Domino Papa & sibi in hoc adhærentibus nihil faciet, nisi per consensum nostrum. Actum apud Chinonem Anno ab Incarnatione Domini M. c. c. v. mense Junio.

Extracta ex libro vocato Domesday Book, per Dominum W. Pole Militem.

BALDWINUS Vicecomes tenet Ochementone & ibi sedet Castellum.

Ipse Baldwinus Sanford, Mōnchinton, Bradford, Musberie. Uxor Baldwini tenet Wimple.

R EX tenet Axminster huic manerio debetur ut sequitur, manerium de Cherleton, Episcopi Constant. vx^d. manerium de Honeton Com. Moreton xxxs. &c.

Willus de Ow tenet Poldreham, Witeftan.

Baldwinus de Excefter Viccomes tenet Werne.

Ex Manuscripto Domini Willelmi Pole Militis.

Milites Comitatus Devon.

Comes Devon tenet 89 Feod.

Hawisia de Courtenay 92 Feod.

Honor de Glocester in Com. Devon. & Cornub. Anno 12 Regis Johannis. Constantius de Courtenay, 1 Feod.

Terra Normanorum & aliorum quorum servitia ignorantur.

Euftach. Courtenay terram Johis filii Lucae.

Ex alio Manuscripto Domini Willelmi Pole Militis.

Feoda Com. Devon. Captæ coram Thoma de Raleigh et Nicolao de Kirkham, Anno R. R. Edw. 1. 31^o.

Johannes de Poudersham tenet Poudersham pro 2 in Rel' Comit. Hereford, Honyngton. Gilbertus de Knovill tenet de Dno Rege in Capite.

Exscripta ex altero Manuscripto maximi voluminis ejusdem Insignissimi Willelmi Pole, Equitis Aurati; quod Chartas, &c. continet.

‘ WILLIAM the Conquerour gave the Honour of Oakampton, with the Appurtenances unto Baldwin de Sap, or de Brioniis, unto which the Sheriffwick of the County of Devon did belong. This Barony was held of the King by the Service of three Knights: And there were in the Lords Hands within the County of Devon the Mannors of Oakhampton, Sampford, Duwelton, Chymley with Newnham, Chalvelegh, Kenn, Whimble, and Musbery: In all which the Lord had Furcas, Tumbrel, and all other Things which belonged unto the View of Frank-Pledge and Warren. Also these Advowsons following within the County of Devon did belong unto the said Barony; that is to say, the Advowsons of the Churches of Sampford, Duwelton, and Chymlegh, which was divided into six Portions: The Advowsons of the Churches of Chalvelegh, Kenn and Musbery. The Patronage of the Abbey of Ford did also belong unto this Barony, unto which were appropriated Etford, Westford, and the Mannor of Thorncomb, with five Knights Fees of the aforesaid Honour: Also the Priory of Cowick, unto which there was appropriated the Church of Oakhampton, with the Chapel of Halltocke; also the Manour of Chrittenstow of the said Honour: And the said Priory belonged unto the Abbey of Beck in Normandy; also the Chaples of Kenn and Sticklepath were of the same Priory and Honour. Also the Vicar of Oakhampton is to

find a Chaplain always to serve in the Chappell of the Castel; also the Chappell of Brightlegh of the Lord's Purchase which is in the Castel of Exon, and of the Patronage of the Lord of Oakhampton, unto the which belonged four Prebends, of which the Lord gave three; that is to say, Lohagan near Exon with Clift-Hayes, Cutton with the Tything of Hemington in Somersetschire, Carlwill in the Manour of Kenn; and the fourth, which was Ash-clift, was appropriated unto the Abbey of Torr. All the Barons of Oakhampton were Sheriffs of Devon in Fee, had the keeping of the Castel of Exon in Fee, unto the Time of the Lord John de Courtenay in the Time of King Henry 3. They had Free-chase at Oakhampton unto the Ends of the Forrest of Dartmore, and Free-warren in all their Lands in the County of Devon. The Lords of Oakhampton held 3 Fees of the Bishop of Exon, that is to say, in Slapton one Knight's Fee, in Yonwe near Crediton one Knight's Fee, and in Addictham one Knight's Fee, but he doth the Service only of two Fees: And he is to be Steward unto the Lord Bishop in the Time of his Enthroning, and shall have the Vessels of which the said Bishop is served at Dinner in the first Course, as it appeareth in the Composition betwixt the Lord Walter Stapledon and the Lord Hugh Courtenay 2d. Also all the Tenants of the Barony of Oakhampton are free from Payment of Toll through all Devon in all Fairs and Markets. The Barony of Oakhampton had held of it 92 Fees by the Lord and his Freeholders.

H. Rex fil. Wil. dedit Ricardo Ridver Tivertoniam deinde Plimton fecitq; cum Comitem, dedit ei etiam tertium Denarium Comitatus scilicet 18 l. et postea dedit ei Insulam de Wight. Ricardus iste genuit Baldwinum Comitem, Baldwinus vero genuit Ricardum Comitem Henricum et Willielmum de Verona, et Ricardus genuit Baldwinum et Ricardum qui utrique obierunt absq; hærede. Devenit hæreditas ad Willielmum de Verona Avunculum eorum, qui Willielmus genuit Baldwinum, et Baldwinus genuit Baldwinum ex filia et hærede Warini Fitzgerald decessitq; ante Patrem suum, Baldwinus duxit in uxorem filiam Gilberti de Clare, Comitis Glocesterensis, de qua genuit filium Baldwinum qui obiit Anno Gratia 1262. Iste Baldwinus habuit filium nomine Johannem qui obiit infans et hæreditas ad advenit Isabellam Comitissam de Albemarla forem dicti Baldwini cui successit Hugo de Courtenay.

QUONIAM vita mortalis in hoc mundo admodum brevi includitur spacio, qua propter Ego Ricardus Comes Exon. Comitis Baldwini filius concedo et confirmo Eleemosynam, viz. Unam Mercatam terrae in Manerio meo de Wrokehall Ecclesie Beate Marie in Quadraria, quam Pater meus concedente Henrico venerabili Anglorum Rege dedit Sancte Marie Virgini et Domino Gaufrido Abbati de Quadraria in Insula de Wight, &c. Qui vero hanc donationem violare presumpserit eterna maledictione puniatur.

ROBERTUS filius Hen. Regis omnibus Baronibus, &c. salutem. Sciatis me concessisse et Charta mea confirmasse Richardo filio Nicolai totam terram ultra Exam quam Avus suus Richardus filius Floier tenuit tendendam de me et heredibus meis sibi et heredibus suis pacifice et quiete eodem servitio ut predictus Richardus filius Floier melius vel liberius tenuit ut Baronia mea testatur per servitium unius Militis et per servitium de uno Picardo vini quod ipse Richardus filius Nicolai debet dare quoties contigerit

tigerit me, vel heredes meos in Infula Exa prandere. Testibus Hug. de Bovet Seneschal. Willielmo Talbot, Hug. Brian, Anton. de la Bruire, Algario Capellano, &c. *sans Date.*

ROBERTUS Regis H. filius confilio Henrici de Oleio fratris mei et aliorum Amicorum meorum concedo Sancte Marie de Ofneia cui meipsum donavi, five in vita five in morte, pro anima Regis Hen. Patris mei decem Libratas terræ in Manerio meo de Wanting. Test. Hug. de Camvilla, Pagano de Westbery & aliis.

NOTUM fit presentibus, &c. Ego Matilda de Courtenay Domina de Oakhampton dedi, &c. Manerium de Musbery Eleonoræ de Sheete, &c.

NOTUM fit, &c. Ego Reginaldus Courtenay consensu Hadewifæ uxoris meæ concessi et hac presente Charta confirmavi Ricardo filio Nicholai et heredibus suis tenementum quod predictus Ricardus de me tenet ultra Exam tenendum de me et heredibus meis ita libere et quiete sicut unquam Avus suus Ricardus filius Floier vel Nicholaus Pater predicti Ricardi tenuit de Ricardo filio Baldwini, &c. His testibus Willielmo de Puncharden, Hug. de Puncharden fratre ejus, Roberto de Novoburgo, &c.

UNIVERSIS &c. Hadewifia de Courtenay salutem. Noverint, &c. Me concessisse donationem quæ facta fuit a Gilberto de Tipetot Christi Ecclesie de Twincham et Canonicis ibidem, &c. de Terra, de Wicha, cum pertinentiis in Manerio de Chimanlega quam terram Ricardus filius Baldwini dedit Wil^{mo} Marthel sen. pro Homagio et Servizio suo. Hanc donationem feci pro Dei amore et pro salute Animæ meæ, ita quod terra illa remaneat, sicut Chartæ Matilde fororis meæ Willo. Marthel, Ivoin Marthel, et Gilberto Tipetot, q^{as} inde habent testantur. Testibus Roberto de Courtenay et Reginaldo fratre suo filiis meis Willo. de Nimeth, Hug. de Linguire, Joh. de Manston, Willo. de Brian, Willo. de S^{to} Leodgario, et multis aliis. *Her Seal in a large Circumference a Woman standing, and circumscribed,* Sig. Hadewifæ de Courtenay.

WILLIELMUS Floier tenet terram de Floiers-Land pro Servizio D. 1 Feod. quodcumq; et quotiescumq; Dominus Comes Devon venit in Infulam Ex, subtus Pontem, de excipiendo vel, &c. Idem tenens pro tempore venit coram Domino comptus cum Cena super Tunicam vel Camisiam habens circa Collum unum Mantelium album, et portabit unum Pichorum Vini et unum Ciphum argenti, et proferet eidem Domino ad potandum.

UNIVERSIS &c. Robertus de Courtenay salutem, &c. Noverint me pro salute Animæ meæ, &c. quantum ad me pertinet dedisse, &c. Deo et Ecclesie Sancti Salvatoris de Torr, quicquid juris habeo vel unquam habui in collocatione Prebendarum de Ash-Cliff, &c. In cujus rei testimo. &c. Datum apud Exon in presentia venerabilis Patris nostri Domini Willi. D. G. Exon. Episc. Anno Consecrationis ejusdem 14. His testibus Thoma Archidiacono Totton. Ada Camerario Exon, et aliis,

WILL. Tracy filius Gervasii de Courtenay salut. Noverint me concessisse Abbati de Thor, &c. terram de North-Shillingford. Hæc donatio facta est apud Wilton. Anno Ric. 1. 10. coram G. Winton, Epo. Will. Bruer et M^{ro}. Thoma de Hulleburne.

ROBERTUS Courtenay salutem, &c. Noverint me relaxasse Feodum de Wolnebrigge quod Will. de Bruera fecit Abbati de Thor.

NOVERITIS nos Hug. Courtenay Com. Devon. Richard de Brantcomb, Vicecom. Henry de la Pomeray, &c. ordinasse de consensu et voluntate Comitatus predicti. Rogerum Piperel et Tho. de Affeton Collectores 10 Marum et 15 Marum in Com. predicti. ad solvendum Hen. Percehay et Nicco. Whiting Militibus pro Com. predicti. ad ultimum Parliament. apud Westminster. tent. Electis et ex Mandato Regis Missis 16 l. pro eorum expensis in Parlamento predicti. per ipsum Regem ordinatis et per Breve suum ad levandum demandatis in exoneratione Com. predicti. &c. Prædictos Collectores prædictam solutionem ad ordinationem nostram fecisse testamur. Dat. Exon. Anno R. R. E. 3. 35.

OMNIBUS &c. Ricard Courtenay Cler. Filius & Heres Philippi Courtenay Militis salutem. Sciatis me quiete clamasse Will. Somaister de Nither-Ex de terris in la Holt in Manerio de Thorverton, quæ nuper fuere Rich. Somaister et Joannis uxoris ejus avi et aviæ predicti Willo. ut de jure hereditatis ipsius Joannæ filiæ et heredis Willi. de Henton. Dat Hen. 5.

NOVERINT &c. me Thom. Broke, Vicecom. Devon. recepisse de Hug. Courtenay de Haccomb Milit. Hug. Lotterel Milit. Johe Fortescue Arm. Johe Selman, Willo Daune, Ricardo Beaufile, &c. pro Homagiis respect. pro Manerio de Colcomb, Coliton, et Whiteford, ac Hundred de Coliton in Com. Devon. et pro Manerio de Crukern in Com. Somers. que fuere Hug. Courtenay nuper Com. Devon 20 s. p manus Ricdi Ferrers. Dat die Jovis proxime post Festum Sti Mich. Anno R. R. H. 6. 4.

OMNIBUS &c. Edmundus Courtenay Arm. salutem. Cum Domina Elisabeth Courtenay nuper uxor Philippi Courtenay Militis jam defunct. teneat omnia illa mess. terras et tenementa cum omnibus pertinentiis in Paroch. Sti Leonardj juxta Civitat. Exon. infra Manerium de Topsham ad terminum vite sue absq; impetitione vasti. Que quidem tenementa prædicta Elisa habet ex divisione Philippi Courtenay Militis filii prædictorum Philippi et Elisabeth reversione omnium præmissorum mihi spectante. Noveritis me prefatum Edmundum dedisse, &c. Johanni Kirton & Johanni Skinner totam reversionem meam omnium Mess. &c. In cujus rei testim. presentibus Sigillum meum apposui. His testibus Humphredo Courtenay Arm. Willo. Knight Cler. Joh. Gibbs, &c. Dat 16 Jan. Anno R. R. E. 4. 15.

Copies of Records relating to the Family of Courtenay, taken from the Records in the Tower, in the Exchequer, and other Places in London, by Sir Peter Ball.

Rot. compotor' 18 H. 2 Berkshire in Scio in Officio Pipe. Berkshire Regin' de Courtenæo 1^o. numero in Sutton.

In the Red Book in the Exchequer, Fol. 201, b Scutagia 19 Hen. 2 Berkshire, Reg. de Courtenay 1^o. numero in Sutton.

Rot. compotor' Anno 23 H. 2. Rot. Devon in Officio Pipe in Scerio in 23 H. 2. Willus Rufus Vic. Devenesh. reddit compotor' in perdon' per Breve Regis Regin' de Courtenai lvii s. & iii d. Rott. Cart. Part 1, Anno 14 H. 3. m 9.

In libro Feodorum Militum in Scio ex parte Rem' Regis in Northt. inter nomina tenentium in capite de Domino Rege in Baronia de Northt. *there is*, Wilielmus de Courtenay tenet Carew in capite.

In libro rubro, Fol. 78. b, inter Scutagia incipientia, Anno 2 Regis Johannis et completa in Anno xiii^o Devonia Hawisia de Courtenay xviii Mil.

In the same Book, Fol. 132. Inquisitiones factæ tempore Regis Johannis per totam Angliam, Anno scilicet Regni sui xxii^o et xxiii^o in quolibet Comitatu de Serviciis Militum et aliorum qui de eo tenent in capite, &c. in Devon, Fol. 146. Hawisia de Courtenay tres Milites de quibus Wilielmus de Briwere tenet unum. And under the Title Milites Comit. Comes Devon iii^o et ix Mil. Hawisia de Courtenay iii^o et xii Mil. So in Scio ex parte Remem' Regis in the Book of Knights Fees, in the End of it, Inter auxilia concess. Regi videlicet Johanni ad Maritandam sororem suam Imperatori Romano Willelmus Peverel et alii Collectores reddunt compotum in Com. Devon. Hawisia de Courtenay est de Dom' Domini Regis, et terra sua de Whymple valet c s. in Hundredo de Clifton, et tenet manerium de Winkele, Kenn, Alfington, Musbir.

Esch. 2 E. 1. No. 68. Juratores supra sacramentum suum dicunt quod Hawisia de Courtenay dedit Abbathie de Ford totam terram de Hargrave, et quod Robertus de Courtenay filius et heres dictæ Hawisiæ predictum donum confirmabat et quod semper postea Abbas predict. seifitus fuit et nunquam Johannes de Courtenay post cujus mortem terra predicta capta fuit in manum Domini Regis. Inter Fines 4 Ed. 3. m 9. Devon. Robertus de Courtenay dat finem pro relevio et pro seifina sua de terra Hawisiæ de Courtenay, matris suæ, &c.

Anno 9 Johannis. Johannes Rex mandat Vic. Salop et Constabulario Mungomery quod statim visis literis istis, liberetis Wilielmo de Courtenay Castellum de Mungomery, cum omnibus pertinentiis quia illud ei reddimus tanquam jus suum.

And after Clauf. 16 Johes Part 1. m 22. Rex Dno p Winton Epo. Justic. Angliæ salutem. Mandamus vobis quod inquiratis per Rotulos Scaccarii nostri, et nobis scire faciatis summum debiti quod nobis debet Willus de de Courtenay, et pacem ei inde interim habere faciatis, teste apud Engol. 30 Julii.

In the Register of Christ-Church Abbey it is said, Hawisa de Courtenay concessit donationem quam Ricardus filius Baldwini dedit Willielmo Martell, &c. Testibus Roberto Courtenay & Reginaldo fratre suo; and in a Confirmation of the said Grant by the said Robert Courtenay, Reginald is a Witness.

In Pat. 1 H. 3. m 2. Rex dilecto et fideli suo Henrico filio Comitis salutem, Mandamus vobis firmiter recipientes sicut omnia que de nobis tenetis diligitis in pace habere permittatis dilecto et fideli nostro Roberto de Courtenaio Ballivam suam de Comitatu Devon, cum pertinentiis suis nec in eam manum mittatis nec mitti permittatis. Teste Willo Com' Mariscallo custode Regni et nostri, 9o die Octobris Anno Regni nostri primo.

Upon some special Occasion he had the next Year a safe Conduct from the King, being it seems at some Difference about the same Office of Vicount. Rex omnibus ballivis et fidelibus salutem. Pat. 2 H. 3. m 8. Sciatis quod suscepimus in salvam et securum conductum dilectum et fidelem nostrum Robertum de Courtenay, adveniendum ad nos locuturum nobiscum & cum consilio nostro et in morando et in reddendo et ideo vobis præcipimus quod nullum impedimentum ei faciatis aut fieri permittatis.

Notwithstanding the former Writ in 1 H. 1. whereby he had Possession of the Vicountship of Devon, Rott. comp' 1 H. 3. in Pipa, and accounted for it as Vicount that Year, yet 28 Martii in Pat. 2 Hen. 3. m. 5. Rex commisit Comitatum Devon Roberto de Albemarla custodiendum.

But in May following, the Cause of Seisure (it seems) being taken away, he was invested with the Possession of it. Pat. 2 Hen. 3. m 4. Rex omnibus militibus et libere tenentibus de Comitatu Devon, salutem. Mandamus vobis quod fideli nostro Roberto Courtenay tanquam Vicecomiti nostro in omnibus intendatis et respondeatis sicut ei intendistis et respondistis priusquam præceptum nostrum haberetis, quod Roberto de Albamarla effectis intendentes et respondentes tanquam Vicecomiti nostro. Teste Com' præd' apud Westmo' 8o die Maii, Anno Regni nostri 2o.

After which Time, in the Years 4 and 5 of H. 3. as appeareth in the Account-Rolls in the Pipe of those Years, and till 16 H. 3. he continued Vicount, in which Year most of the Castles in England were resumed into the King's Hands: The King Pat. 6 H. 3. m 2. Mandavit Roberto de Courtenay quod Castrum Exon, quod extitit in custodia sua de Balliva Regis liberet Petro de Rivall, cui Rex illud commisit custodiendum. Teste apud Westm' 14o Augusti.

Patet. 16 Johan. Part 1, m 1 & 2, & Part 2 m 2. Johannes Rex, &c. Constabular. de Bruges, saltem: Sciatis quod commissimus dilecto et fideli nostro Roberto de Courtenay, Castrum de Bruges, in Com' Salop, cum pertinentiis suis custodiendum quamdiu nobis placuerit: Ideo vobis mandamus quod eidem liberes castrum prædictum, Dat' 24 Maii.

And in the same Year, Roll, and Membrane, Idem Rex mandavit Aymerico de Falcy et Petro de Cancell': quod recipent in castrum suum Bristoll dilectos suos Robertum de Courtenay et Walterum de Verdun quos ad vos mitemus cum Militibus et Balistariis quos secum adduxerint Moraturos ibidem in Garnitione ejusdem Castri, Dat' 20 Maii.

And in the same Day the King sent this Writ. Rex Roberto de Courtenay et Willielmo de Verdun et cæteris Militibus et Balliftriis cum eis existentibus salutem, Mandamus vobis quod statim visis præsentibus accedatis usque Bristol et Castrum illud ingrediamini, moram ibidem facientes ad munitionem castri, provifuri agendis nostris.

Pat. 17 Johis m 12, N. 29. Rex Roberto de Courtenay salutem, Sciatis quod commifimus Roberto de Cardinam Cuneum nostrum de Stagnaria in Cornubia custodiendum quamdiu nobis placuerit et ideo vobis mandamus quatenus Cuneum illum cum his quæ ad illum pertinent eidem Roberto liberetis sine dilatione.

An. 17 Johis Part 1. m 16. Rex Roberto de Courtenay mandamus vobis quod Cuncos Stagnariæ Cornubiæ liberetis Henrico filio Comitum custodiendos, et vos Cuncos Stagnariæ Devon retineatis, et salvo custodiri faciatis.

Pat. 17 Johis m 10. Rex mandavit Petro de Mulalam quod habere faciet Capellano Roberti de Courtenay xxxl. et pacandum Ballifar. et fervientibus qui sunt in castro Exon. Dat 9 Septembris.

In Patet. 10 H. 3, m 1. Maria Uxor Roberti de Courtenay extra Sacium pro dote sua de Manerio de Aulton & Fines. 12 H. 3. m 1, Rex commisit Mariæ Uxori Roberti de Courtenay Manerio de Sedburg in Com' Devon.

Hugh Courtenay 2. *being come to Age in 8 Ed. 2. laid Claim to the Isle of Wight, and petitioned the Parliament, and upon his Petition the King granted this Writ;*

Edwardus Dei Gratia Rex Angliæ, &c. dilecto & fideli suo Gilberto de Roubour salutem. Quia intelleximus quod quædam scripta munimenta et memoranda et terrarum et tenementorum quæ fuerunt Isabellæ de Fortibus Comitissæ Devon in Insula vectæ et manerio de Christ-Church in Comit' Southampton tangentia quæ quidem terræ et ten^{ta} cum pertinentiis dilectus et fidelis noster Hugo de Courtenay sibi ut hæreditatem suam coram nobis et consilio nostro exhibitam petiit liberari in custodia vestra existentibus vobis mandamus quod scrutatis scriptis et munimentis in custodia vestra existentibus omnia hujusdi scripta et muniment' et memoranda terrarum et tenementorum prædictorum qualitercunq; tangentia Thesaurio et Camerario nostro in Thesauria nostra custodienda sine dilatione liberetis et hoc Breve T. meipso apud Thandecle, 14 die Maii, An^o Regni nostri 8^o per consilium.

John de Courtenay *being dead, Anno 1 Ed. in Esch. 2 c. 1. No. 27. an Inquisition is found, whereby it is found by the Jury, Quod Hugo de Courtenay est ejus filius et hæres per Isabellam Uxorem prædicti Johannis ætatis 23 annorum ad Festum Annuntiationis Beatæ Mariæ A^o prædicto et quod dictus Johannis die quo obiit tenuit Castrum Manerium et Burgum de Oakhampton de Rege in capite, sicut caput Baronie faciendo servitium Regi duorum militum cum suo servicio vel quatuor Armigerorum per 40^{ta} dies cum 92 Feodis militum dictæ Baronie pertinentibus.*

Besides divers Demesne Mannors which he held as Parcel of his Baronie, there particularly extended and valued with the Patronage of the Priory of Cowick, and the Priory of St. Mary de Marisco, quæ tenentur de

de Baronia de Oakhampton in libera de Elecmofina. Et Johannes Floier tenuit 30^{ra} acras terræ de Domino Johanne de Courtenay in capit. & reddidit. inde unum Allum. vini quotiescunq; dictus Johannes vel aliquis hæredem suorum Jentaculare vel Comedere in Insula Exon voluerit pro omni servicio & quod dictus Johanne tenuit terram in libero Maritagio datam Isbellæ quondam uxori ejus, quod tenetur de Comite Exon sicut liberum Maritagium.

Esch. 2 Ed. 1. N. f. *In the same Year for other Lands in Somersetshire another Jury findeth*, Quod Johannes de Courtenay tenuit manerium de Crukes in Comitatu Somersæt. de Domino Rege in Capite, per quod servicium nesciunt, eo quod Willielmus de Vernon Comes del'Ylle dedit prædictum manerium Roberto de Courtenay, Patri prædicti Johannis in liberum Maritagium cum Maria filia sua de Capitalibus Dominis.

In Orig. 27 H. 3. Homagium Johannis filii & hæredis Roberti de Courtenay de omnibus terris, quæ idem Robertus tenuit de Rege in Capite & C Marc. dedit pro relivio suo.

In Esch. 33 H. 3. No. 67. *A Jury findeth*, Quod Walterus Scyrdon tenuit in Sanford tres Ferlingos terræ 3 s. redditis Assise quos tenuit de Domino Johanne Courtenay reddendo unum per Albarum Citrothecarum.

King H. 3. by his Charter dated 20 March (Cartæ Antiquæ Bundell) H. H. Carta 10, & Rott. Cart. 45, H. 3. m. 2. Anno Regni sui 45, Concessit & hoc præsentis Carta confirmavit dilecto & fideli suo Johanni de Courtenay quod ipse & hæredes sui in perpetuum habeant unum Mercatum apud Manerium suum de Ywern-Courtenay in Comitatu Dorset. singulis septimanis, &c.

In Pat. 13 E. 1. m. 30. Rex omnibus, &c. Sciatis quod de Gratia nostra speciali & pro bono servicio quod dilectus & fidelis noster Hugo de Courtenay, nobis impendit perdonavimus ei 100 l. quibus nobis tenetur ad Scaccarium nostrum videlicet 50 l. de debitis suis propriis, & 50 l. de debitis quondam Johannis Courtenay Patris sui, &c. Dat. 28 Decembris.

Pat. 15 E. 1. m. 07. Hugo de Courtenay qui profecturus est in obsequio Regis cum Rogero de Bigod Comite Norfolkæ Mareschallo Angliæ ad partes Walliæ habet literas Regis de protectione duraturas usq; ad Festum Sancti Michaelis proxime futurum.

This Hugh de Courtenay died in the Beginning of the Year of 20 Ed. 1. (Orig. 20 E. 1. m 7.) and presently after his Death, Rex mandavit Malculmo de Harleigh Eschaetori suo citra Trentam quod sine dilatione caperet in manus Regis omnia Tenementa et Terras de quibus Hugo de Courtenay de Rege tenuit in capite die quo obiit quia diem Clausit extremum ut Rex suscepit. Dat. 5^o Martii.

The same Year, Esch. 20. E. 1. No. 38. *an Inquisition was taken thus intituled*, 'Inquisitio omnium Fædorum militum quæ de Hugone de Courtenay tenebantur die quo obiit'; *and the Jury find it* ad valorem ccccxxxiii l. xis. 8 d. & quod Hugo de Courtenay est filius & hæres & fuit de ætate 16 Annorum ante Festum Exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis.

R. E. X dilecto & fideli suo Hugoni de Courtenay seniori Comit. Devon. salutem, Cum vos per petitionem vestram nobis porrectam coram nobis et consilio nostro dum fueritis profecuti pro rehabendis xviii. vis. viii. d. de anno Feodo Com. Devon, quod Isabella de Fortibus dudum Comitissa Devon, cujus Hæres estis, & Antecessores ipsius Comitissæ Devon, & vestri Comites Devon, per manus Vicecomitis Comit. illius qui pro tempore fuerat annuatim preceperunt: Vosq; similiter post mortem præfatæ Comitissæ tanquam Hæres ejusdem per aliquo tempore percipistis, & qui vobis per eo quod vos Comitem nullatenus nominastis detenti extiterunt, sicut per certificationem Thesaurarii & Baronum de Scaccario nostro in Cancellariam nostram ad Mandatum nostrum missam plenius est compertum. Nos pro eo quod Hæreditas quæ fuit prædictæ Comitissæ & Antecessorum suorum & vestrorum Comitum Devon, ad vos jure descendit Hæreditario, & Hæreditatem illam tenetis in præsentem: Volentes tam nostro & Regni nostri quam vestro honori prospicere in hac parte, Volumus & vobis mandamus rogando quatenus nomen & honorem Comitibus assumetis: Vos Comitem Devon. fac' de cætero nominari: Scientes, quod vobis dictum Feodum annuatim solvi faciemus prout Antecessoribus vestris Comitibus Devon solvi consuevit. Teste Rege apud Novum Castrum super Tynam, 22 Feb.

And after this the King sent a Mandamus to the Sheriff of Devon, charging him, Clauf. 9. E. 3. m 35. in dorso, Quod tam in Comitatu tuo quam in aliis locis & Balliva tua faciatis publicari, quod omnes de cætero præfatum Hugonem Comitem Devon nominent.

And Clauf. 9. E. 3. m 32. intus, the Morrow after the King sent to the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer, that from thence forward they should cause the said Sum of 18l. 06 s. 08 d. to be yearly paid accordingly as his Ancestors had received it nomine comitis.

In lib. Extract. Reliviorum in Scio ex parte Rem' Thefrii Fol. 364. a Mich. Fines de Anno E. 3. Hugo Courtenay Frater & Hæres Roberti de Courtenay dat. Domini Regi 1^s. pro Relivio suo, viz. pro Manerio de Moreton, cum pertinentiis in Comitatu Devon, quod dictus Robertus tenuit die quo obiit per servitium dimidii Feodi militis.

It appeareth that this Robert had a Son, by Esch. 12. R. 2. N^o. 14. Juratores dicunt quod Willielmus Filius Roberti Courtenay & Johannæ quæ fuit uxor Roberti de Courtenay defunctæ quæ tenuit Manerium de Southleigh & Faireway, & quod prædictus Willielmus infra ætatem & in Custodia diu existens tenuit, &c. Et obiit sine Hærede de corpore suo exeunte & quod prædictum Manerium virtute concessionis, &c. remanet. Margaretæ quæ fuit uxor Hugonis de Courtenay nuper Comitibus Exon pro vita sua.

In 4 Ed. 3. Hugh de Courtenay, 1 Earl of Devon, founded a Chantry at Newton-Popleford; Et Rex concessit Breve suum ad quod dampnum, Dilecto & fideli suo Hugoni de Courtenay ad inquirendum quod dampnum erit si Rex concedat ei quod unum messuagium, &c. possit concedere in Newton-Popleford cuidam Capellano ibidem pro bono statu suo, & animabus Alienoræ de Courtenay, matris suæ, & Philippi de Courtenay fratris sui, & aliorum Antecessorum suorum; & Juratores dicunt quod non est ad dampnum Regis, sed quod eidem Hugoni descendebat jure Hæreditario a dicta matre sua, & quod ea nunc tenet de Domino Rege in capite, & ut parcella Baronis suæ quam tenet de Domino Rege.

Ech. 51. E. 3. N. 16. Juratores dicunt quod Hugo de Courtenay nuper Comes Devon. dedit Manerium de Sottone-Courtenay in Com' Berks, & Wattedone in Com' Bucks, Matildæ filæ Thomæ de Holland Militis & Hæredibus. Quos Hugo filius Hugonis filii prædicti Comitis de corpore ipsius Matildæ procreavit, &c. et dicunt etiam quod Hugo filius Hugoni filii prædicti Comitis obiit sine Hærede de corpore ipsius Matildæ procreato.

Hugh de Courtenay, 2 of that Name, Earle of Devon, the same Year his Father died, which was 14 Ed. 3. did by his Deed confirm to the Burgeses of Cullyford divers Liberties: Sciant præsentēs & futuri quod nos Hugo de Courtenay, Junior, filius Domini Hugonis de Courtenay, Comitis Devon, dedimus, concessimus, & hac præfenti Charta nostra confirmavimus omnibus Burgenfibus noſtris de Culliford, & Hæredibus eorum Affignatis omnes libertates ſubiſcriptas, &c. In cujus rei teſtimonium huic præfenti Cartæ meæ Sigillum noſtrum appoſuimus, His teſtibus Domino Rogero Jeco, & aliis. Datum apud Collecomb, die Lunæ poſt Feſtum Sancti Johannis ante Portam Latinam, Anno Regni Regis Edwardi tertii, a Conqueſtu quarto decimo.

In Clauſ. 39 E. 3. m. 27. Johannes de Mohun, Dominus de Dunſterre, conceſſit Hugoni de Courtenay Comiti Devon, et Margaretæ uxoris ejus & eorum Hæredibus omnia Feoda Militum quæ habuit in Comitatu Devon, et omnia ſervicia tenentium ſuorum qui de ſe tenent per ſervitium militare in eodem Comitatu.

Epistoła Willielmi Cantuarienſis ſuper condemnatione Hereseum Wickleffi in Synodo, Bibl. Cotton. Cleop. E. 2. Fol. 155.

WILLIELMUS permiſſione divina Cantuarienſis Epiſcopus totius Angliæ primas & Apoſtolice ſedis legatus, dilecto in Chriſto filio fratri Petro Stokis ſacre pagine profeſſori ordinis Carmelitarum ſalutem, gratiam, & benedictionem Eccleſiarum Prelati circa gregis Dominici ſibi Commiſſi cuſtodiam eo vigilantius intendere debent quo lupos ovium veſtimentis indutos ad rapiendum et diſpergendum oves noverint fraudulentus circuire. Sane frequenti clarore et divulgata fama, quod dolentes referimus, ad noſtrum pervenit auditum, quod licet ſecundum Canonicas Sanctiones nemo prohibitus vel miſſus abſque ſedis Apoſtolice vel Epiſcopi loci autoritate ſibi predicationis officium uſurpare debuit publice vel privatim; quidam tamen cum eterne dampnationis filiis ad inſaniam mentis producti ſub magnæ ſanctitatis velamine virtutem ejus abnegantes auctoritatem ſibi vendicant predicandi ac nonnullas propoſitiones ac concluſiones infra ſcriptas hereticas erroneas atque falſas olim ab Eccleſia condemnatas et determinationibus Eccleſie repugnantes que ſtatim totius Eccleſie, et tranquillitatem Regni ſubvertere et enervare minantur tam in Eccleſiis quam plateis et in aliis locis prophanis infra noſtram Cantuarienſem Provinciam, non verentur afferere, dogmatizare et publice predicare, illis nonnullos Chriſti fideles inficientes et a fide Catholica ſine qua nulla eſt ſalus facientes flebiliter deviare. Nos itaque attendentes quod tam pernicioſum malum quod in plurimos ſerpere, poterit eorum animos letali contagione necando non debeamus, ſicut nec debemus, ſub diſſimulatione tranſire, ne ſanguis eorum de noſtris manibus, requiratur, ſed id quantum nobis ex alto permittitur extirpari volentes de quam plurimorum fratrum et ſuffraganeorum noſtrorum conſilio et aſſenſu

fenſu convocavimus plures Sacre Theologie doctores ac juris Canonici et Civilis profefſores, et alios Clericos quos famoſiores et peritories de Regno credimus ut ſupradictis queſtionibus vota ſua dicerent, et quid ſentirent. Verum quod premiſſis concluſionibus et aſſertionibus in noſtra et eorundem confratrum et doctorum convocatorum preſentia patenter expoſitis et diligenter examinatis finaliter eſt compertum noſtro quod et eorum omnium communicato conſilio declaratum quaſdem illarum queſtionum hereticas eſſe, quaſdem vero erroneas atque determinationibus Eccleſie repugnantes, ſic inferius diſtribuuntur. Vobis committimus et mandamus in virtute obedientie firmiter injungentes quatenus publice moneatis et inhibeatis, prout nos preſentium tenore monemus pro 2^o et 3^o ac diſtinctius inhibemus pro prima monicione unum diem pro ſecunda alium diem, et pro tertia monicione Canonica et peremptoria unum alium diem aſſignando, ne quis de cetero cujuſcunque ſtatus aut conditionis exiſtat hereſes ſeu errores hujusmodi vel eorum aliquem teneat predicet ſeu defendat in Univerſitate Oxon. in Scholis vel extra publice vel occulte aut hereſes ſeu errores hujusmodi vel eorum aliquem predicantem audiat vel auſcultet, ſeu ei faveat, ſeu adhereat publice vel occulte ſed ſtatim tanquam ſerpentem venenum peſtiferum emittentem fugiat, et evitet ſub poena excommunicationis majoris, quam in omnes & ſingulos in hac parte rebelles et noſtris monicionibus non parentes lapſis iſtis tribus diebus pro monicione Canonica aſſignatis mora culpa et offenſa ſuis precedentibus et id fieri merito exigentibus, ex nunc prout ex tunc ſerimus in his ſcripſis.

Concluſiones hereticæ et contra determinationem Eccleſie de quibus ſupra ſit mentio in hæc verba ſequuntur.

1. Quod ſubſtantia panis materialis et vini maneat poſt conſecrationem in ſacramento Altaris.
2. Item, Quod non maneat ſine ſubjecto in eodem ſacramento poſt conſecrationem.
3. Item, Quod Chriſtus non ſit in ſacramento Altaris idemptice vere et realiter in propria perſona corporali.
4. Item, Quod ſi Episcopos vel Sacerdos exiſtat in peccato mortali non ordinat conſecrat nec baptizat.
5. Item, Quod ſi homo fuerit debite conditionatus omnis conſeſſio exterior eſt ſibi ſuperflua et invalida.
6. Item, Pertinaciter aſſerere non eſſe fundatum in Evangelio quod Chriſtus miſſam ordinavit.
7. Item, Quod Deus debet obedire Diabolo.
8. Item, Quod ſi Papa ſit preſcitus et malus homo ac per conſequens membrum Diaboli non habet poteſtatem ſupra fideles Chriſti ab aliquo ſibi datam niſi forte a Cæſare.
9. Item, Quod poſt Urbanum Sextum non eſt alius recipiendus in Papam ſed vivendum eſt more Grecorum ſub legibus propriis.
10. Item, Aſſerere quod eſt contra ſacram ſcripturam quod viri Eccleſiaſtici habeant poſſeſſiones temporales.

Concluſiones erronee et contra-determinationem Eccleſie de quibus ſuperius memoratur in hæc verba ſequentia.

11. Quod nullus prelatus dicit aliquem excommunicare niſi prius ſciat ipſum eſſe excommunicatum a Deo.
12. Quod ſic excommunicans ex hoc ſit hereticus vel excommunicatus.
13. Item, Quod prelatus excommunicans Clericum qui appellavit ad regem, et conſilium regni, eo ipſo traditor eſt regis et regni.

14. Item,

14. Item, Quod illi qui dimittunt predicare seu audire verbum Dei vel Evangelium predicatum propter excommunicationem hujusmodi sunt excommunicati, et in die iudicii traditores Dei habebuntur.

15. Item, Afferere quod nullus est Dominus Civilis, nullus est Episcopus, nullus est Prelatus, dum est in peccato mortali.

16. Item, Quod Domini temporales possint ad arbitrium eorum auferre bona temporalia ab Ecclesiasticis habitualiter delinquentibus, vel quod populares possint ad eorum arbitrium Dominos delinquentes corrigere.

17. Item, Quod decime sunt pure Elimosine, et quod Parochiani possint propter peccata suorum curatorum eas detinere, et ad libitum aliis conferre.

18. Item, Quod speciales orationes applicate uni persone per Prelatos vel Religiosos non plus profunt eidem persone quam orationes generales, ceteris paribus, eidem.

19. Item, Quod eo ipso quod aliquis ingreditur religionem privatam quantamcumq; redditur ineptior et inhabilior ad observantiam mandatorum Dei.

20. Item, Quod sancti instituentes religiones privatas quascunq; tam professionatorum quam mendicantium in sic instituendo peccaverunt.

21. Item, Religiosi viventes in religionibus privatis non sunt de religione Christiana.

22. Item, Quod fratres teneantur per laborem manuum, et non per mendicationem victum suum acquirere.

23. Item, Quod conferens Eleemosinam fratribus vel fratri predicanti est excommunicatus et recipiens.

In quorum omnium testimonium sigillum nostrum privatum duximus apponendum. Dat. in manerio nostro de Otteford 28^o die mensis Maii, Anno Domini 1382, et nostre translacionis anno primo.

MS. in Hypo-
theca, Bod. 165.
Fol. 67. b.

Litera quam misit Archiepiscopus Willielmus Courtenay, Cancellario Oxon. ut assisteret Petro Stokys, in publicatione ejusdem Commissionis sub hac forma.

IN Christo fili miramur non modicum et turbamur quod cum ille magister Nicholas Hereford, super predicationibus et doctrina hereticarum et erronearum conclusionum notorie reddatur suspectus, sicut nos vobis alias retulisse meminimus, ex tunc vos illi adeo favorabiles exhibuistis, ut excellentiorem et digniorem anni sermonem in Universitate vestra vobis & Cancellario qui pro tempore fuerit deputatum ut nobis assignaretis eidem Nicolao absque difficultate qualibet inibi predicandum. Vobis ergo consuluimus & hortamur in visceribus Jesu Christi quod talibus nullum de cetero presumatis impartiri favorem ne ipsorum secta & numero unus esse videamini & exinde contra vos officii nostri debitum nos oporteat exercere. Quia adversus hujusmodi presumptorum audaciam Dominus noster Rex et proceres regni in processu nostri subsidium nobis et suffraganeis nostris sic promiserunt assistere, quod per Dei gratiam diutius non regnabunt, et ut talium presumptorum consortia et opiniones erroneas abhorreret, dicamini dilecto filio meo fratri Petro Stokys, sacre pagine Professore, ordinis Carmelitarum, in publicatione literarum nostrarum sibi contra hujusmodi Conclusiones directarum pro defensione Catholice Fidei viriliter adherere curetis et literas illas in Scholis Theologicis Universitatis, predictum per Bedellum illius facultatis in proxima lectione inibi faciendam absque diminutione quacunq; faciatis effectualiter publicari Nobis illico rescribentes, quid feceritis in hac parte scriptum in manerio nostro de Otteforde, penultimo die Maii, semper in Christo, Valet.

Mandatum

Mandatum datum Cancellario Oxon eodem Anno die 8^o Corporis Christi in domo prædicatorum London, cum alio mandato publicandi Conclusiones damnatas in Ecclesiæ Beatæ Virginis, in Anglico & Latino Sermone, & similiter per Scholas & insuper inquirendi per omnes Aulas de fautoribus eorundem & compellendi eos ad purgationem publicam.

Mss. in Hyge-
109, Bod. Fol.
70, a.

IN nomine Dei Amen. Cum nos Willielmus permissione Divina Cantuariensis Archiepiscopus totius Angliæ primas, et Apostolicæ sedis legatus, de consensu Suffraganeorum nostrorum, nonnullos Clericos seculares, & regulares Universitatis studii generalis Oxon nostræ Provinciale Cantuariensis acahos sanctius in fide Catholica sentientes, ad informandum nos de & super quibusdam conclusionibus hereticis, et erroneis in nostræ Provincie Cantuariensis in subversionem totius Ecclesiæ & dictæ nostræ Provincie, generaliter & communiter predicatis, ac etiam publicatis, fecerimus convocari; habitaque super hiis deliberatione plenaria, de nostro & dictorum Suffraganeorum & Convocatorum eorum communicato consilio deliberatum fuit, quædam conclusionum ipsarum hereticas esse, quædam vero erroneas & determinationibus Ecclesiæ notorie repugnantes, & ab Ecclesia damnatas fuisse & esse, quas etiam ex abundantia sic damnatas esse declaramus, ac intelleximus ex fide dignorum testimonio, ac experientia facti, quod tu magister Robertus Rygge Cancellarius Universitatis prædictæ premixtis conclusionibus sic damnatis aliquantulum inclinasti, & inclinas, quem in hac parte suspectum habemus intendis huiusmodi Clericos sic Convocatos & alios nobis in ea parte adherentes vel faventes sicut ipsos sic favere et adherere oportuit, eo pretextu per dolosas imaginationes tuas multipliciter de facto gravare: Te magistrum Robertum Cancellarium prædictum moneamus 1^o 2^o & 3^o ac peremptorie, quod præfatos Clericos seculares vel regulares, ac eis in premixtis faventes in actibus scholasticis seu alios qualitercumque ea occasione non graves, impediatis, vel molestes, judicialiter vel extrajudicialiter, publice vel occulte, seu gravari impediti vel molestari facias, aut procures directe vel indirecte, per te vel per alium vel quantum in te est permittas ipsos sic gravari, quodque nullum permittas de cætero in Universitate prædicta, hereses, aut errores prædictos, aut eorum aliquem tenere, docere, predicare, vel defendere in Scholis, aut extra, nec etiam Johannem Wyclyff, Nicholaum Hereford, Philippum Repyndon Canonicum regularem, Johannem Aston aut Laurentium Redman, qui de heresibus notorie sunt suspecti, vel quemque alium, sic suspectum, vel diffamatum ad prædicandum admittas, sed eos ab omni actu Scholastico donec suam in hac parte purgaverint innocentiam coram nobis, suspendas, sub pœna excommunicationis majoris, quam in personam tuam si monitionibus nostris hiis non parueris cum effectu, culpa, dolo, seu offensâ tuis in hac parte exigentibus, dicta monitione premissa, quam in hac parte Canonicam reputamus, ex nunc prout ex tunc, et ex tunc prout ex nunc serimus in his scriptis: absolutionem hujus summæ excommunicationis, siquam te contigerit incurrere, quod absit, nobis specialiter reservantes, &c.

Et tunc aliud mandatum illi dedit ad publicandum Conclusiones damnatas in Ecclesia Beatæ Virginis in Anglico & Latino, & similiter per Scholas & insuper inquirendi per omnes Aulas de fautoribus eorundem, & compellendi eos ad purgationem sive abjuracionem, & convenit cum commissione prius scripta fratri Petro Stokys. Et tunc dixit Cancellarius quod non fuit ausus metu mortis eas publicare, & tunc inquit Archiepiscopus ergo Universitas est fautrix heresum, quæ non permittit veritates Catholicas publicari & in crastino habuit Cancellarius in consilio Domini Regis quod ipse exque-

retur

retur omne preceptum Archiepiscopi per Cancellarium regni, & venit Oxon, & in Dominica sequenti publicavit suum mandatum, & sic excitavit seculares contra Religiosos quod timebant plures mortem, clamando quod ipsi vellent destruere Universitatem cum tamen Religiosi solum defendebant partem Ecclesie.

Post autem non obstantibus illis preceptis suspenditur Henricus Crump, Magister in Theologia ab actibus suis publice in Ecclesia Beatæ Virginis, & imponunt illi perturbationem pacis, quia vocavit hereticos Lollardos: Et tunc venit London deponens querelam Domino Cancellario Regni Domino Archiepiscopo & Consilio Regis, unde per Breve Regium mittitur pro eo ut compareret cum suis procuratoribus Gualtero Dish & Johanne Huntman, & comparuit, ubi data illi sunt hæc precepta & digesta sunt in Literas Patentes.

In Biblio. Cotton. Cleopatra E. 11. sunt allegata & probata contra Cancellarium & Procuratores quæ tunc producta sunt ab Archiepiscopo in 8. Foliis.

In the 11 Tear of King Richard 2, when the Lord Chief Justice Treilian and the other Judges, as also several others, were tried for their Lives in Parliament, William Courtenay, Archbishop of Canterbury, in the Name of himself and all the Bishops in England, did enter this Protestation following, shewing that by Reason of a Canon that did forbid them, they could not be present in Parliament when Matters of Blood were tried.

“ Per Enchefen et certains Mattires feurent mouvez en c'est present
 “ Parliament, et touchement evertement cryme, l' Archevesque
 “ de Canterbury, et les autres Prelates de sa Province fierent une
 “ Protestation en la fourme et paroles qui suent. ”

IN Dei Nomine, Amen, Cum de jure & consuetudine Regni Angliæ ad Archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, necnon cæteros suos Suffraganeos, Confratres & Co-episcopos Abbates & Priores aliosque Prelatos, quoscumque per Baroniam de Domino Rege tenentes, pertinet in Parliamentis Regiis quibuscumque ut pares Regni prædicti personaliter interesse, ibidemque de Regni negotiis, et aliis ibi tractari consuetis, cum cæteris, Domini Regis paribus, et aliis ibidem jus interessendi habentibus consulere, et tractare, ordinare, statuere, et definire, ac cætera facere, que Parliamenti tempore ibidem invenerint faciend. In quibus omnibus & singulis Nos Willielmus Cantuarien. Archiepiscopus totius Angliæ primas, & Apostolicæ sedis Legatus pro nostris Suffraganeis, Co-episcopis & Confratribus, necnon Abbatibus & Prioribus ac Prelatis omnibus suprædictis protestamur, et eorum quilibet protestatur, qui per se vel procuratorem hic fuit modo presens, publice et expresse, quod intendimus et intendi volumus, et vult eorum quilibet in hoc præsentis Parliamento, et aliis, ut pares Regni prædicti more solito interesse, consulere, tractare, ordinare, statuere, et definire, ac cetera exercere, cum ceteris jus interessendi habentibus, in iisdem statu et ordine nobis, et eorum cuilibet in omnibus semper salvis. Verum quia in præsentis Parliamento agitur de nonnullis materiis, in quibus, non licet nobis aut alicui eorum juxta sacrorum Canonum instituta, quomodolibet personaliter interesse ea propter pro nobis, et eorum quolibet protestamur, et eorum quilibet hic presens

prefens proteftatur, quod non intendimus, nec volumus, ficuti de jure non poffumus, nec debemus, intendit, nec vult aliquis eorundem in præfenti Parlamento dum de hujusmodi materiis agitur, vel agetur, quomodolibet intereffe, fed nos et noftrum quemlibet in ea parte penitus abfentare; jure paritatis noftræ et cujuslibet eorum intereffendi in dicto Parlamento quoad omnia et fingula inibi exercenda noftra et eorum cujuslibet ftatui et ordini congruentia in omnibus femper falvo. Adhuc infuper proteftamur, et eorum quilibet proteftatur, quod propter hujusmodi abfentiam non intendimus, nec volumus, nec eorum aliquis intendit, vel vult, quod proceffus habiti, et habendi, in præfenti Parlamento fuper materiis auditis, in quibus non poffumus nec debemus ut premittitur intereffe, quantum ad nos et eorum quemlibet attenet, futuris temporibus quomodolibet impugnentur, infirmantur, feu etiam revocentur.

“ Quelle Proteftation leu en plein Parliament al instance et Priere du
 “ dit L’Archevefque, et les autres Prelates, fuffditz et inroller ycy
 “ en Rol de Parlement per commandement du Roy et affent des
 “ Signiors Temporales et Communes.”

Archbifhop Courtenay’s Constitution againft Choppe-Churches, taken from Sir Henry Spelman, Vol. 2. Page 641. and translated by Mr. Johnfon.

WILLIAM by Divine Permission Archbifhop of *Canterbury*, Primate of all *England*, Legate of the Apoftolical See, to our venerable Brother, *Robert*, by the Grace of God Bifhop of *London*, Health, and Brotherly Charity in the Lord. We are bitterly grieved when any of the Flock under our Truft provokes the Moft High by his Villainies, and ftrikes himfelf with a damnable Sentence, and rafhly throws himfelf into Deftitution: But human Laws and Canonical Statutes do, among other Things, abhor Covetoufnefs, which is Idolatry, and damned Simoniacal Ambition. But alas! fome Mens Minds now a-days are fo darkened and fmitten with outward Things, as never to look inward to themfelves, or to him that is invifible, whilft they are puff’d up with temporal Honours, ftill defiring more, flichting the Ways of God. Some traffick for the Gifts of the Holy Spirit, while they pay or privately make Simoniacal Contracts for Churches and Ecclefiaftical Benefices, forgetting the Words of *Peter* to *Simon*, *Thy Money perifh with thee*, &c. Others of thefe Tare-Sowers, Perverters of Right, Inventors of Mithief, commonly called *Choppe-Churches*, defraud fome by unequal Change of Benefices, through their wicked intriguing and execrable Thirft of Gain, and fometimes wholly deprive others of the Benefices they have, through falfe Colours. Infomuch that being reduced from an opulent to a poor Condition, and not being able to dig, they die of Grief, or elfe are compelled to beg through extreme Poverty, to the Scandal of the Church and Clergy. Others, tho’ they ferve at the Altar, fhould live by the Altar, &c. according to the Apoftle, procure Perfons to be prefented to Churches with Cure and Ecclefiaftical Benefices by Importunity and Money, and to be intituted therein, having firft wickedly fworn, that as long as they have thofe Benefices, they will claim no Profits from them, nor any way difpofe of them, but leave them to their Direction and Profit who procured them, under Pretence of an Exchange, or purely at their Request, by which Means (whereas one Church ought to belong to one Priest, and no one ought

ought to have several Dignities or Parish-Churches) one Man insufficient for one Cure, though a small one, sweeps to himself, by a Trick, the Profits of many Benefices, which, if equally distributed, would abundantly suffice for many learned and very reputable Men who very much want it; Divine Worship and Hospitality is neglected, the Indevotion of the People toward the Church and them that belong to it is increased, and the Cure of Souls is not minded. Such carnal Men despise spiritual Precepts, and affect temporal Riches in Contempt of eternal Rewards. But it were to be wished for their own Amendment, they would be afraid of Punishment, by considering how the Redeemer of Mankind cast the Chapmen out of the Temple, saying, *Make not my Father's House a House of Merchandize*. Our Lord never dealt so severely with any Offenders, to demonstrate that other Sinners ought to be reprehended, but those to be driven far from the Church: Farther, some Reptors, rather than Rectors, of Churches; Shepherds who know not and take no Care of their Flocks, provoke the Divine Indignation, neglecting Hospitality without Cause, shamefully spending their Time in *London*, devouring Christ's Patrimony, living daintily upon the Bread of the Hungry, cloathing themselves with the Garments of the Naked, and with the Ransom of Captives. They dare not say with the Prophet, *The Lord is the Portion of mine Inheritance*, but rather, *We desire not the Knowledge of thy Ways*. Whereas therefore the Cure of Souls is our chief Concern, of which we are to give a strict Account, and resolving not any longer to connive at so great a Scandal of the Clergy of the Church of *England*, and so perilous and pernicious an Example, at the importunate Request of many, We give it in Charge, and command You my Brother in Virtue of Obedience, and do will and command, that the rest of my Suffragans and Fellow-Bishops of our Province of *Canterbury*, be enjoined by You to take Corporal Oaths of all whatsoever that are to be presented to Ecclesiastical Benefices, now or hereafter to be void within your Dioceses, that they have not given or promised directly or indirectly, by themselves, or any employed by them, for the Presentation to the Presentor, or any other Persons whatsoever; and that neither they nor their Friends are obliged by their Oath, or any pecuniary Security, to resign or make Exchange of the Benefices, and that no unlawful Compact hath been made in this Respect, nor Promise with their Will or Knowledge; and that in case of Exchange, no Proxies, though signed by Notaries, be allowed, without the Presence of the Principals, and a provident Examination of the Equality as to the Value of the Benefices; and an Oath given by each Party, that no Fraud, private or publick, is used in the Exchange. And that the Non-Residents in your Dioceses be effectually called Home to do their Duty, and the Simonial Possessors, or rather Usurpers, of Churches, be severely censured; and that the cursed Partakers with *Gebazi* and *Simon*, the *Choppe-Churches*, who chiefly are at *London*, be in general admonished to desist from such Procurings, Changings, and Trickings, made in their Conventicles and Simoniack Assemblies, for the future; and let them cassate and cancel all Contracts and Bargains fraudulently made, though confirmed with Oaths, which in this Case are null; and let all such Frauds and Simoniack Contracts, which are not in their Power to break, be discovered to the Bishop of the Diocese, in which such Benefices as are concerned in the Transaction do lie, that they by whose Procurement or Consent these Contracts were made, may be enjoined Penance according to their Merits, under the Pain of the greater Excommunication, after fifteen Days Notice, (five Days being allowed after each of the three usual Admonitions) which we pass upon them by this Writing, from
this

this Time forward, as well as from that forward. And do ye strictly injoin, and cause other Bishops to be so injoined, that these wicked Merchants of the Lord's Inheritance, and such as have several Dignities, Churches, and *Choppe-Churches*, be struck with the Sword of Ecclesiastical Censure, especially such of them as are in Orders, as being universally abhorred by all, left by the Neglect of you and other Bishops this Clamour be again repeated in our Ears. And do ye cause us be certified of what you have done in the Premises before the Feast of *St. Michael the Archangel* next ensuing, by your Letters Patents containing a Copy of these Presents. Dated in our Manour of *Slyndon* on the Fifth Day of *March*, in the Year of our Lord 1391, and of our Translation the Eleventh.

In Esch. 20 R. 2. N. 17. Devon. Juratores dicunt supra Sacramentum suum quod Willielmus de Courtenay, nuper Archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, obiit die Lunæ proximæ ante Festum S^{ti} Petri ad Vincula sine hærede de corpore suo exeunte; et quod de Edwardo de Courtenay fratre ejusdem Willielmi filiorum Hugonis Courtenay, nuper Comitis Devon, et Margarete uxoris ejus exiit Edwardus Courtenay, qui nunc est Comes Devon, et quod est filius et Hæres dicti Edwardi, et ætatis 40^{ta} annorum.

Pat. 3. H. 4. m. 20. Part 2. Rex confirmat Petro de Courtenay in Feodo Mercatum & feriam apud Manerium suum de Moreton in Com' Devon' concess' Hugoni de Courtenay per Cartam A^o S. E. 3. N^o. 13.

In Pat. 6. H. 4. Part 1. Revocatio Cartæ concess' Castrî et castræ de Dartmore, Petro de Courtenay eo quod unita fuerunt Ducatui Cornubiæ.

In Pat. 7. R. 2. P. 1. m. 5. Rex &c. Sciatis quod cum carissimus Pater noster defunctus in Anno Regni Domini Edwardi nuper Regis Angliæ avi noster 41^o per Literas suas Patentes dilecto & fideli Consanguineo nostro Petro de Courtenay, pro bono servitio suo tunc dicto Patri nostro impenso & impendendo 50l. per Annum ad terminum vitæ ejus percipiendum ex reventionibus ejus in Comitatu Devon & Cornubiæ: & per alias literas dadas A^o 43 E. 3. alia 50l. de Stannaria de Devon, quas nos antea & post coronationem nostram confirmavimus, & nunc quia dictus Petrus dictas concessiones casualiter amisit, sicut coram consilio nostro juramento asseruit. Rex ei concessit 100l. de exitibus parvæ Custumæ in Villa Bristol pro vita sua. Dat 25 Novemb.

In Pasch. Recorda 11 R. 2. Ro. 3. Scaccio. Breve Regis dirigitur Baronibus de Scaccio de Willo Archiepiscopo Cantuar. exonerando de 200l. ab eo exactis de diversis decimis suis & Petro de Courtenay, Milite inde onerando.

In Pat. 7. R. 2. Part 2. m. 23. dorso, a *Commission is directed by the King*, Dilecto consanguineo suo Edwardo de Courtenay Com' Devon. Johanni Kentwood & Willo Asthorpe Vicecom' de certis personis arrestandis & personis resistentibus Commissionariis Regis de capienda Wrecta Maris apud Plymouth.

Pat. 7. R. 2. m. 6. dorso. *another Commission is directed to him and others*, de Proclamatione facienda in Comit. Devon. versus eos qui Armagestant, & Rebelliones faciant, & puniend' &c. quia datum est nobis intelligi

telligi quod quidam malefactores & pacis nostræ perturbatores & modo guerrimo araiati in routis & aliis Conventiculis illicitis apud Topesham nuper accefferunt, & quendam Petrum Hill, nuncium venerabilis Willielmi Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis ibidem vi & armis ceperunt, & ipsum ceram ejusdem sigilli ipsius Archiepiscopi comedere per non modicam duritiam & minas mortis compulserunt, &c.

In Esch. 7. H. 5. N^o. 75. Devon. Juratores dicunt quod Edwardus Courtenay nuper Comes Devon, obiit quinto die Decembris ultimo seifitus de 18 l. 6 s. 8 d. de proficuis Comitatus Devon, &c. Et quod Hugo Courtenay Chivaler filius prædicti nuper Comitis est Hæres suus propinquior & ætatis 30^a annorum & amplius.

In Mich. Recorda 22 Hen. 6. Part 1. m. 111. Rex pro bono & laudabili & gratuito servicio quod Thomas Courtenay Comes Devon ante hæc tempora nobis adhibeat concess. eidem Thomæ & Hæredibus masculis de corpore suo exeuntibus conservationem aquæ de Ex, & Ripariæ ejusdem a fonte seu capite de Ex, usque ad altum mare extra quendam lapidem vocatum Cheston alias Checheston & Archeston, & ad faciendum omnia quæ ullus Conservator in Anglia facere possit, & quod dictus Thomas & Hæres masculi, &c. habeant potestatem inquirendi de omnibus transgressionibus in aqua & Riparia prædicta contra formam statuti factis, & omnibus offensis & gravaminibus infra limitas prædictas & Manerium de Topesham, Manerium dicti Comitis, &c. Et potestatem ameriandi omnes delinquentes infra limites & Manerium prædictum, &c.

In Esch. 3 H. 6. N^o 30. *in an Office it is found*, Quod Hugo Courtenay de Haccomb Miles per Philippam uxorem ejus tenuit terram in Com' Hereford & Manerium de Haccomb in Com' Devon, per legem Angliæ de hæreditate Johannæ & Alienoræ Courtenay filiarum & hæredum prædictæ Philippæ de ætate 14 Annorum.

In Esch. 7 E. 4. N. 41. Juratores dicunt quod Matilda uxor Hugonis Courtenay Militis de Haccomb tenuit Manerium, &c. Et obiit tertio Julii præterito, et quod Hugo Courtenay Miles est filius et Hæres et ætatis 40^{ia} Annorum. Et in alia Inquisitione post mortem ejusdem Cap. in Com' Cornubiæ, Juratores dicunt, quod Thomas Beaumont Miles dedit Matildæ Courtenay sorori suæ Burgum et Manerium de Polruan in Com' Cornubiæ pro vita sua.

Record' 3 Hen. 7. Rott. 26. in Scaccio ex parte Rem' Thefaur. de Edwardo Courtenay Comite Devon, occasionato ad computandum de exitibus diversarum terrarum quæ fuerunt Thomæ nuper Comitis Devon, in diversis Comitatus per ipsum perceptis et habitis, dictus Edwardus dicit quod idem Thomas Comes Devon, seifitus de Manerio de Sutton-Courtenay in Com' Berc' &c. Idem Thomas nuper Comes Devon per quendam Actum Parlamenti dicti nuper Edwardi Regis quarti apud Westminst' 4 die Novembris Anno Regni sui primo tento editum de alta prodicione attentus fuit per quod Manerium prædictum Regi foris fecit. Et dicit quod prædictus Dominus Rex, nunc per Literas suas Patentes gerentes datum apud Westminst. 26 Octobris Anno Regni sui primo, & irrotulatas in originalibus de eodem Anno Rottlo 44, ipsum Edwardum Courtenay in Comitum Devoniarum erexit & præfecit, cum omnibus ad eandem dignitatem pertinentibus, & eidem concessit Manerium de Sutton-Courtenay prædictum, necnon castra Honores

nores, Burgos & Maneria de Plymton, & Okehampton, & Tyverton, & omnia alia Maneria, &c. quæcunq; quæ fuerunt Thomæ Courtenay nuper Comitis Devon, filii Thomæ Courtenay quondam Comitis Devon, & Hæredibus masculis de corpore suo procreatis. Et dicit ulterius idem Comes quod per quandam Actum in Parlamento dicti Domini Regis nunc apud Westminst' dicto septimo die Novembris Anno Regni sui primo inchoato & tento ordinatum stabilitum & inactitatum fuit auctoritate ejusdem Parliamenti inter alia quod prædictæ Literæ dicti Domini Regis nunc Patentes, quarum datum est prædicti 26 Octob. eodem Anno primo Regis nunc præfato nunc Comiti & Hæredibus suis masculis de corpore suo exeuntibus de omnibus Castris honoribus & hæreditamentis in dictis Literis Patentibus specificatis essent ita efficaces & tanti vigoris in lege eidem Comiti & Hæredibus suis masculis de corpore exeuntibus ac fuerunt in manu Domini Regis tempore confectionis præsentium aliquibus Literis Patentibus per dictum Edwardum nuper Regem Angliæ quartum seu Richardum tertium nuper de facto & non de jure Regem Angliæ, aut eorum alterum confectis, seu aliqua ordinatione, restrictione, seu provisione in contrarium editis non obstantibus prout tenore actus prædicti in rotulo in membranis hujus Scaccrui prædicto Anno primo Regis nunc videlicet inter Recorda de Ter. Trinitatis Rotulo ex parte alterius Remem' plenius continetur. Et idem Comes pro pleniori exoneratione detulit Breve Regis sub magno Sigillo in hæc verba, ----- Henricus Rex, &c. Cum nos 26 Octobris Anno Regni nostri primo per Literas nostras Patentes strenuum & insignem militem, Edwardum Courtenay ex nobili prosapia Hugonis Courtenay, dudum Comitis Devon, et Margaretæ uxoris ejus, filia Elizabethæ filia Domini Edwardi Regis Angliæ primi progenitoris nostri descendente et ejusdem Hugonis Hæredum masculum existentem ipsum Edwardum in Comitem Devonix ereximus, &c. ut supra verbatim. Teste Rege dat. 28 Oct. Anno Regni nostri tertio.

The Letters Patents of King H. 3, by which William Courtenay was made an Earl.

REX, &c. Nos ne a majorum nostrorum laudatissimis moribus discere videamur nostri esse officii putamus probatissimum nobis virum, Qui ob res a se clarissime gestas quam maximus de nobis promeruit condignis honorum fastigiis attoni, et vere Regiis insigniri muneribus, strenuum et insignem loquimur militem Willielmum Courtenay, militem prænobilis Domina Catharinæ Amitæ nostræ filia Domini Edwardi quondam Regis Angliæ quarti Avi nostri maritum ac filium Edwardi Courtenay, nuper Comitis Devon, ex nobili prosapia Hugonis Courtenay nuper Comitis Devon, et Margaretæ uxoris ejus filia Elizabethæ filia Domini Edwardi quondam Regis Angliæ primi, et Progenitoris nostri descendente, et ejusdem Hugonis Hæredem masculum existentem. Volentesq; proinde eundem Willielmum condignis honoribus, regalibusq; præmiis ornare, ampliare, et sublimare, de gratia nostra speciali, ac ex certa scientia, et mero motu nostris Ipsum Willielmum in Comitem Devon, cum omnibus et singulis pertinentiis honoribus, et cæteris quibuscunq; hujusmodi statui Comitis pertinentibus, sive spectantibus damus et concedimus, ipsumq; hujusmodi nomine statu filio honoris dignitatis, per Cincturam gladii insignimus et realiter nobilitamus habendum et tenendum nomen statum, filium, titulum, honorem et dignitatis Comitis Devon prædicti, cum omnibus et singulis præminentibus honoribus et cæteris quibuscunq; hujusmodi statui Comitis Devon, pertinentibus sive spectantibus præfato Willielmo, et Hæredibus suis masculis de corpore suo exeuntibus in perpetuum. His

His Testibus, &c. Dat per manum nostram apud Westminst' 10 die Maii, Anno Regni nostri tertio, per ipsum Regem, et de dato prædicto Authoritate Parlamenti.

The Letters Patents of King H. 8. by which Henry Courtenay, Earl of Devonshire, was made a Marquess in the Seventeenth Year of the King's Reign: - - - After the reciting the Descent and other Things rehearsed in the Patent of Creation of William Earl of Devonshire before recited; the Patent goes on and says - - -

Nos juxta strenuum et insignem præclarissimum consanguineum nostrum Henricum Courtenay nostri prænobilis Garterii Militem Comitem Devon, Dominum de Okehampton, et de Plympton, intime ponderantes, Volentesq; proinde ampliare, sublimare, de gratia nostra, &c. eundem Henricum Courtenay Comitem Devon, consanguineum nostrum in Marchionem Exon, ereximus, &c. Et eundem per gladii Cincturam Cappe Honoris et Circuli Aurci impositi in capite realiter investimus habendum et tenendum dignitatem, &c. Marchionis Exon præfato Henrico consanguineo nostro, et hæredibus masculis de corpore suo exeuntibus in perpetuum. Et quia decere nobis visum est ut tantis, nomini statui, &c. sufficientia majorum facultatum correspondeat pro eisdem honorificentius manu tenendis et supportandis, dedimus et concessimus dicto Henrico consanguineo nostro Marchioni Exon, Dominium et Manerium de Dartington, cum Ecclesia eidem pertinente, cum omnibus pertinentibus sicut Henricus nuper Dux Exon, tenuit idem Manerium, &c. Dat per manum nostram apud Palatium nostrum de Brydewell, 18 die Junii, Anno Regni nostri decimo septimo, per ipsum Regem, et de Dat prædicti. Authoritate Parlamenti.

The Indictment that was found by the Grand Jury in the County of Surrey, against Henry Courtenay, Marquess of Exeter, and Sir Nicholas Carew, by which it appears what it was for which they were Tried and Condemned.

Surrey ff. ANNO tricesimo Henrici Octavi Henricus Marchio Exon proditorie dicebat, *I like well of the Proceedings of Cardinal Pole: Et ulterius, But I like not the Proceedings of this Realm, and I trust to see a Change of the World.* Et ulterius, *I trust once to have a fair Day upon those Knaves which rule about the King: Et ulterius, I trust to give them a Buffet one Day.*

Et quod Nicholas Carew Miles, malitiose et proditorie murmuravit, et indignatus fuit, et dicebat hæc verba Anglicana, *I marvel greatly that the Indictment against the Lord Marquess was so secretly handled, and to what Purpose, for the like was never seen.*

per Bagam Sessionis tent' coram Thoma Audley, Cancellar' et aliis, 30 Hen. 8.

A Letter written by the Council expressing their Jealousies of the Lady Elizabeth: Taken out of Dr. Burnet's 2d Volume of the Reformation, Collect. 314. which he found in Cotton Libr. Titus B. 2.

‘ Mr. Pope, after our hearty Commendations, ye shal understand, that amongst divers others Devilish Practices attempted from Time to Time by *Dudly Ashton* and other Traitors in *France*, for the Disturbance of the Quiet of the Realm; they have lately sent over one *Cleyberdo*, who, if the Lord Chancellor be not deceived in the Man, was, whilst I was President in *Wales*, indicted of a Burglary, and should have been, if he had not escaped by the Means of certain his Complices, who took him from the Sheriff’s Man, as well for the said Burglary, as for divers other notable Robberies, and other Offences, made sure enough from attempting this Enterprize now. This Man being sent by the aforesaid Traitors unto the extream Parts of *Essex* and *Suffolk*, where naming himself to be Earle of *Devonshire*, he hath, by spreading Abroad of slanderous Letters and Proclamations, abused the Lady *Elizabeth’s* Grace’s Name, pronouncing thereby, as much as in him lay, to stir up the King’s and Queen’s Majesties Subjects in those Parts to Rebellion, as by the Copies of the said Letters and Proclamations, which we send unto you herewith, may at length better appear unto you. And albeit the People there have shewed themselves so true and obedient Subjects, as immediately upon the Understanding of this Enterprize, they did of themselves, and without any Commandment, apprehend as many of the Attempters of this devilish Practice as they could come by, whereby their good Will and Truth to the King and Queen’s Majesties doth well appear: Yet because this Matter is spread already Abroad, and that peradventure many Constructions and Discourses will be made thereof, we have thought fit to signify the whole Circumstances of the Cause unto you, to be by you opened unto the Lady *Elizabeth’s* Grace, at such Time as ye shal think convenient, to the End it may appear unto her, how little these Men stick by Falshood and Untruth to compass their Purpose, not letting for that Intent to abuse the Name of her Grace or any others; which their Devices nevertheless are, God be thanked, by his Goodness discovered from Time to Time to their Majesties Prefervance, and Confusion of their Enemies. And so bid you heartily well to fare.

From *Eltham* the 30th of *July*, 1556.

Nichol. Eborac. Canc.

Henry Jernegan.

Your Loving Friends,

Arundel.

Thomas Ely.

R. Rochester.

Pat. 7. R. 2. Part 1. m 42. & 4. & Pat. 8. R. 2. Part 2. Rex, &c. Sciatis quod nos de fidelitate & circumspicione dilecti & fidelis consanguinei nostri *Philippi de Courtenay* confidentes constituimus ipsum *Philippum* locum nostrum tenentem in terra nostra *Hibernia* a tempore quo in illa terra applicuerit usque ad finem decem Annorum, ex tam proxime sequentium cum potestate recipiendi ad pacem Regis omnes Rebelles, & perdonandi omnia delicta & officarios removendi, &c. Dat 1 Julii, per ipsum Regem.

In Pat. 11. R. 2. Part 2. Rex concessit Philippo Courtenay confanguineo suo custodiam parcorum de Bovey-Tracy, & aliorum in Com' Devon. Regi forisfactorum quamdiu in manu Regis remancant ratione forisfactoriæ prædictæ, quæ fuerunt parcellæ possessionum Roberti de Vere, Marchionis Hiberniæ.

In Pat. 12. R. 2. Part 1. Philippus Courtenay constituitur Seneschallus omnium Maneriorum & Stannatorum & Stannariorum in Com' Cornubiæ, &c.

Orig. 14. R. 2. Rott. 32. Rex concessit Philippo de Courtenay et Annæ uxoris ejus Dertemore Forestam, et Manerium de Bradnash, &c.

In 22 R. 2. Rott. Pat. Part 13. m 7. dorfo, a *Commission is directed*, Philippo Courtenay Chivaler, et Petro Courtenay Chivaler, et aliis de supervidendis Gurgitibus in Com' Devon.

In Pat. 1. H. 4. Part 8. m 14. dorfo, a *Commission is granted to him and others*, ad inquirendum in Com' Devon de summis denariorum de Ulnagio pannorum debitis, et a Rege conclatis.

In Esch. 7 H. 4. *in the Inquisition after his Death*, Juratores dicunt, quod Philippus Courtenay Chivaler fuit seiscitus in Dominico suo, et de feodo talliato de Maneriis de Powderham, Honiton, Morton, Cheverston, et quam plurimis aliis ex dono Hugonis Courtenay Comitum Devon, et quod dictus Philippus obiit 29 Julii Anno 7 H. 4. et quod Richardus Courtenay Clericus est Filius et Hæres propinquior.

In lib. Extract. Reliviorum Hill. fin' 9 H. 4. fol. 371. Richardus Courtenay Clericus filius et Hæres Philippi Courtenay Chivaler defuncti tenuit Maner' et Burg' de Moreton, Cadleigh, et Honyton in Com' Devon.

Esch. 7 H. 5. N^o. 74. *which Office is recited and ascertained in Esch.* 3 H. 6. N^o. 37. Devon. Rex Esch. Devon salutem, Cum per quamdam inquisitionem coram Johanne Coplestone nuper Escheatore Com' Devon, Henrici nuper Patris nostri et in Cancellario retornatam compertum est, Quod Willielmus Courtenay Chivaler defunctus tenuit Manerium de Columpe-Sacheville, sibi et Hæredibus masculis de corpore suo exeuntibus in Com' prædicto de dono et seffamento Richardi Courtenay, nuper Episcopi Norwicensis, quodq; Philippus Courtenay filius et Hæres Johannis Courtenay Chivaler, fratris & Hæredis prædicti Richardi Courtenay, ad tunc in custodia prædicti patris nostri existentis fuit confanguineus & propinquior Hæres ejusdem Willielmi Courtenay, et quia non specificatur dicta inquisitione, utrum Willielmus obiit sine Hærede masculo de corpore suo exeunte nos volentes certiorari de, &c.

Whereupon an Inquisition is taken, Et Juratores dicunt, quod Willielmus Courtenay Chivaler defunctus, et in dicto Brevi nominatus obiit sine Hærede masculo de corpore suo exeunte, et quod Philippus Courtenay filius et Hæres Johannis Courtenay Chivaler, fratris et Hæredis Richardi Courtenay, nuper Episcopi Norwicensis, et Confanguineus et Hæres ejusdem Willielmi et Richardi Courtenay propinquior, et ætatis 21 annorum et amplius.

In Esch. 3 H. 5. N^o 44. Juratores dicunt quod Richardus Courtenay, Episcopus Norwicensis, obiit scisitus de Maneriis de Powderham, Plympton, Morton, Honyton, Alfington, et quam plurimis aliis, quæ habuit ut filius & Hæres Philippi de Courtenay Chivaler. Quæ data fuerunt Hugoni Courtenay, nuper Comiti Devon & Margaretæ uxori ejus pro vitis eorum, remanere inde Petro de Courtenay Militi filio suo & Hæredibus masculis de corpore suo, &c. Et quod Hugo & Margareta obierunt, & Petrus obiit sine Hærede masculo, & quod dictus Richardus Courtenay, obiit die Dominica post festum Exaltationis Crucis: Et quod Philippus Courtenay filius et Hæres Johannis Courtenay Militis fratris prædicti Richardi est proximus Hæres, & est ætatis 11, 18 Martii proximo futuri.

The said Philip died in 3 E. 4 for after his Death a Jury findeth, 3 E. 4. N^o 29. Quod Philippus Courtenay Miles & Elizabetha Uxor ejus tenuerunt conjunctim, & Hæredibus eorum masculis, Manerium de Powderham, Moreton, Alphington, and eighteen other Manours. And they find, that certain Feoffees to the Use of Hugh Courtenay, Earl of Devonshire, gave those Mannors, Hugoni de Courtenay nuper Comiti Devon & Margaretæ uxori ejus pro vitis eorum remanere inde Petro de Courtenay Militi & Hæredibus masculis de corpore suo procreatis remanere inde Philippo Courtenay, nuper de Bickleigh Militi, & Hæredibus masculis de corpore suo procreatis, remanere inde reëtis Hæredibus dicti Hugonis. Et dicunt quod Hugo & Margareta obierunt, & Petrus obiit sine Hærede masculo: Per quod Philippus Courtenay nuper de Bickleigh intravit & obiit scisitus post cujus mortem Philippus Courtenay in Brevi nominatus ut consanguineus & Hæres dicti Philippi Courtenay nuper de Bickleigh, videlicet filius Johannis filii ejusdem Philippi Courtenay de Bickleigh intravit & obiit scisitus in Dominico suo ut de Feodo talliato. Et dicunt quod Philippus Coplestone fuit scisitus de Manerio de Powderham, & feoffavit dictum Philippum & Elizabetham uxorem ejus, & Hæredes masculos de corpore eorum procreatos & sic obiit, & Elizabetha cum super vixit, & dicunt quod dictus Philippus in Brevi nominatus obiit 16 Decemb. ultimo præterito, & quod Willielmus Courtenay Armiger est ejus filius & Hæres propinquior, & est ætatis 35 Annorum.

Elizabeth his Wife survived him, whom he made his Executrix, as appeareth by a Plea de Elizabetha quæ fuit uxor Philippi Courtenay Militis Executrice Testamenti ejusdem Philippi exoneranda de compoto ab ea pro præfato Philippo de exitibus Manerii de Northpole, exacto prætextu perdonationis Regis eidem Elizabethæ factæ & irrotulatæ.

In Hill. Rec. 8 E. 4. Rot. 4. Devon, the next Year after her Husband's Death, she had her Dowry assigned, and in Claus. 4. E. 4. m. 4, a Writ sent to the Sheriffe of Devon, de Maneriis de Yelton, Thurlestone, Powderham & Chiverston, & aliis terris liberandis Elizabethæ de Courtenay, nuper uxori Philippi de Courtenay, nuper defuncti quæ ratione mortis ejusdem raptæ fuerunt in manum Regis quia conjunctim Feoffata fuit de iisdem cum dicto Philippo in Feodo talliato.

In lib. Extract. Relivior' fol. 3810. Mich. fines 6 E. 4. A Record saith thus, Willielmus Courtenay Armiger filius Hæres Philippi Courtenay

may militis tenuit de Rege in Capite Manerium & Burgum de Moreton, cum pertinentiis Manerium de Cadeleigh, Manerium & Burgum de Honyton, &c.

By an Inquisition taken at Exeter, 25 Oct. Esch. 28 H. 8. No. 1. Devon, it is found, post mortem Willielmi Courtenay Militis qui obiit 24 Novemb. ultimo Willielmi Courtenay, filius & Hæres Georgii Courtenay filii & Hæredis prædicti Willielmi, in Brevis nominatus est ejus confanguineus et proximus Hæres, & est ætatis 6 annorum & amplius.

F I N I S.

ERRATA.

PAGE 2. Line 37. read the Son of a Star. page 4. l. 8. r. 3 Torteaux in a Field Or. page 11, l. 43. add it. page 21. l. 3. for joins r. join. page 25 l. 20. after Baldwin, add Baldwin. page 27, l. 7. Chap. 3. for the r. they. page 35, paragr. 2, l. 15. for Turbessel r. Hamtab. page 36, line 14 from the Bottom, for being r. wete. page 37, paragr. 2, line 6. blot out the word other. page 45, l. 9. r. 3 Torteaux in a Field Or. page 48, l. 10 from the bottom, for her r. their. page 53, l. 30. read who was come into France. page 58, paragr. 2, l. 18. add to. page 64, l. 24. read the Emperot his Father. page 73, l. 7. for Philip read Peter. page 78, l. 14, for 7th Book read 6th Book. page 120, paragr. 2, l. 13. blot out Albrancor. page 125, l. 11. for Henry read Robert. page 129, l. 1. add of. In the same page, l. 3 of the Epitaph, for genuit r. genuit. page 130, l. 6. from the bottom read Eve, Day, and Morrow. page 134, l. 8. from the bottom for at read a. page 139, l. 13. add in every County. page 142, paragr. 2, l. 10. for Henry read Edward; and in the same paragr. l. 15. for before read after. page 153, l. 2. add were made Knights. page 157, l. 6. from the bottom, read Great Grand-daughter. page 158, l. 6. from the bottom, for next the Year read the next Year. page 184, l. 23. read constitui. page 195, l. 21. for Portaiture read Portraiture. The same Page, in the Arch-Bishop's Epitaph, l. 6. for quinto decies nonoq; read nono decies quintoq; l. 12. for quam read quem. page 205, l. 7. blot out of; l. 22. blot out or. page 220, l. 36. add the. page 228. l. 4. from the end of the Chapter, for was read were. page 233. l. 23. for being read was. In the same Page, l. 25. blot out and. page 234, l. 23. for gent read set. page 237, l. 17. add to. page 240, paragr. 2. l. 2. for Devon read Cornwall. page 244, paragr. 4. l. 8. add Henry Courtenay Son of. page 248, in the last line, for Earl read Marquis, page 253, paragr. 4, l. 3. add to. page 261, in the last Verse except 1, read Angliaq; page 272, l. 21. for suppositious read supposititious. page 273, blot out line 3. page 276, paragr. 4. l. 1. for Inquisition read Inquisition. page 283, l. 4. from the bottom, for in read ni. page 284, l. 7. from the bottom, blot out his Brother. page 290, in the Greek Inscription, for ei's read us. page 296, l. 17. read Henry VII. page 299, l. 12. for Membury read Wembury.

In the APPENDIX: Page 4, Line 2, for Bibliothecæ read Bibliotheca. page 5, Deed 2. l. 14. for unam read una. page 7, deed 2, l. 5. for Baldwini read Baldwin. page 10, deed 2. l. 11. put ad after advenit. page 12, deed 4. l. 4. for Willo read Willi. page 15, deed 6. l. 10. for Thefaurio read Thefaurario. page 16, deed 1. l. 3. for per read par. In the same page, deed 4. l. 3. for hoc read hac. page 19. Conclusio 2, after mancant add accidentia. page 26. line 5. for duritiam read duritiam.





